

The practise of the new and old phisicke, wherein is contained the most excellent secrets of phisicke and philosophie, deuided into foure bookes. In the which are the best approued remedies for the diseases as well inward as outward, of al the parts of mans body: treating ampie of al distillations of waters, of oyles, balmes, quintessences ... Gathered out of the best & most approued authors / by that excellent Doctor Gesnerus. Also the pictures and manner to make the vessels, furnaces, and other instruments thereunto belonging. Newly corrected and published in English by George Baker, one of the Queenes Majesties chiefe Chirurgians in ordinary.

Contributors

Gessner, Conrad, 1516-1565.

Baker, George, 1540-1600.

Riley, John, 1646-1691

Publication/Creation

London : Peter Short, 1599.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/w7gjh6mv>

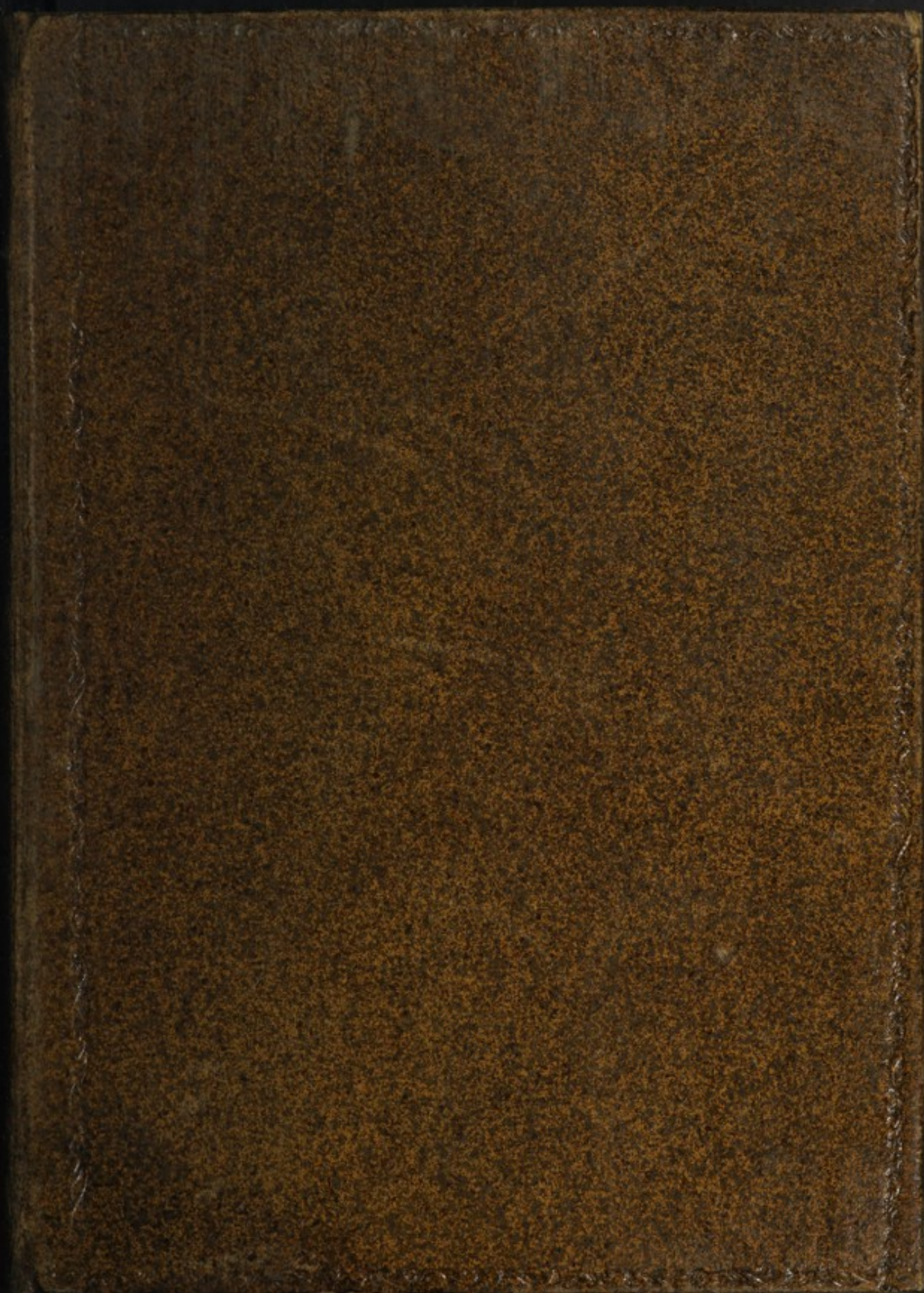
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





OF
DISTILLATIONS
GESNER.
—
G. BAKER.



1599







VI 4

62477/8

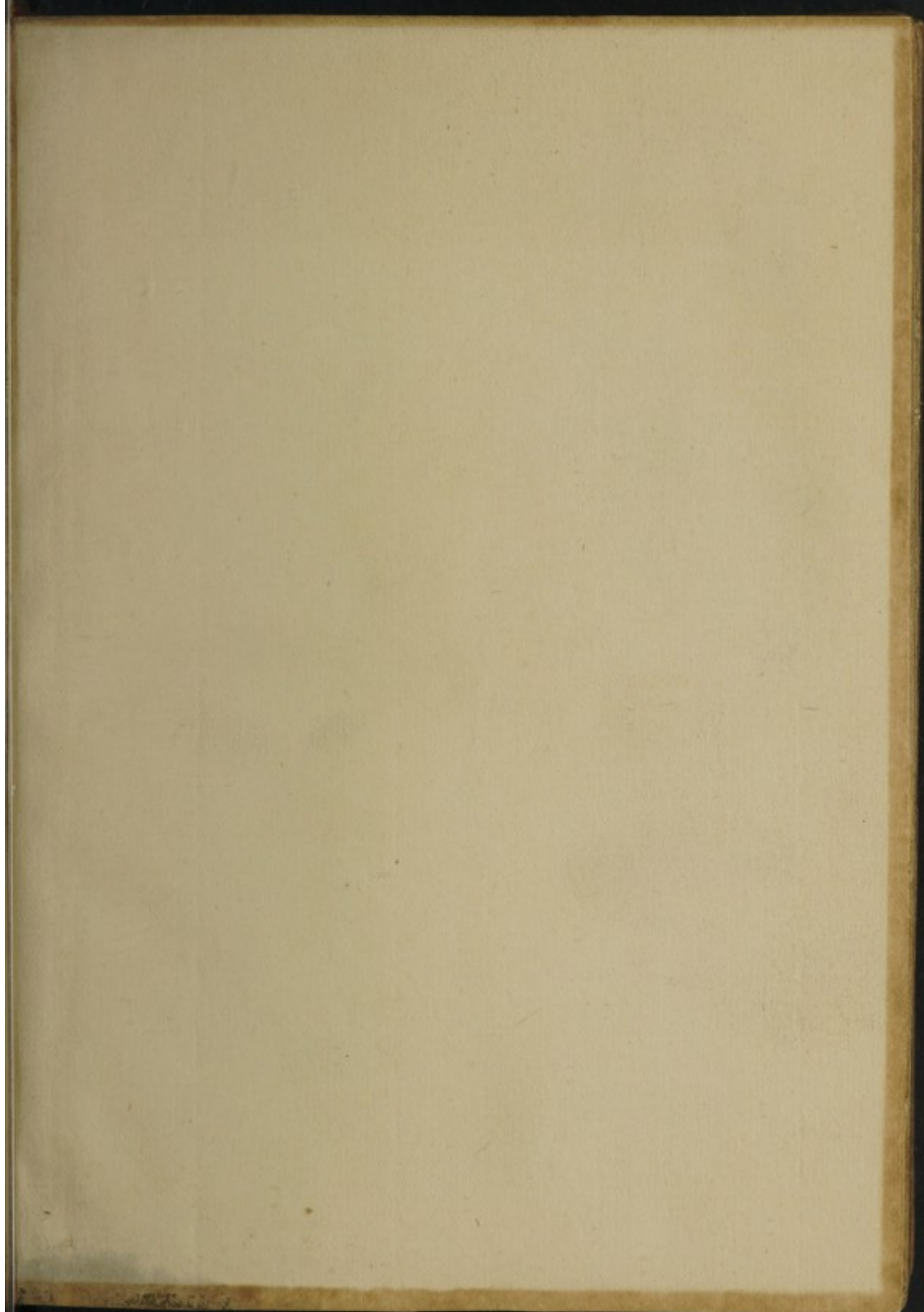
MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF LONDON

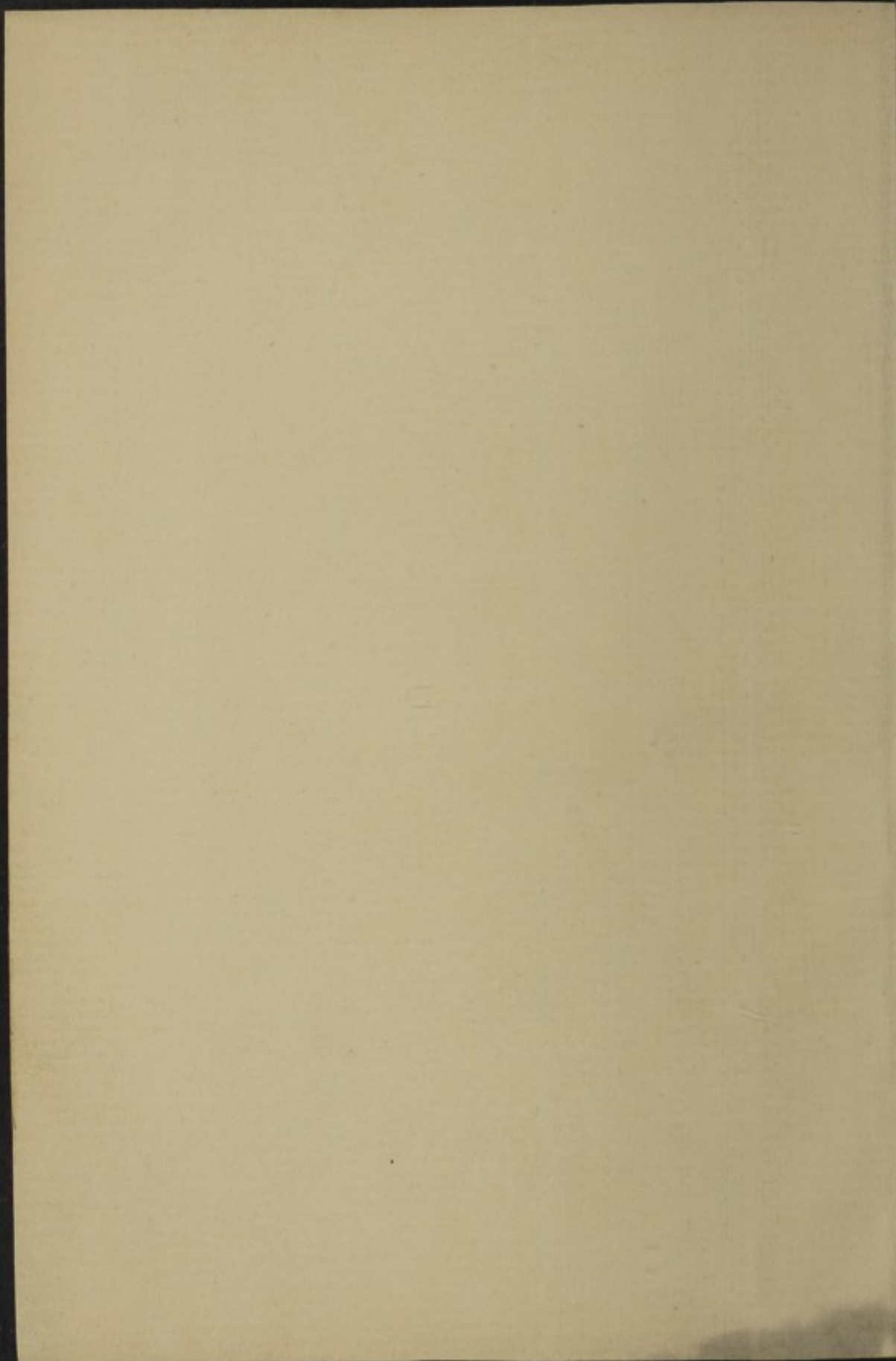


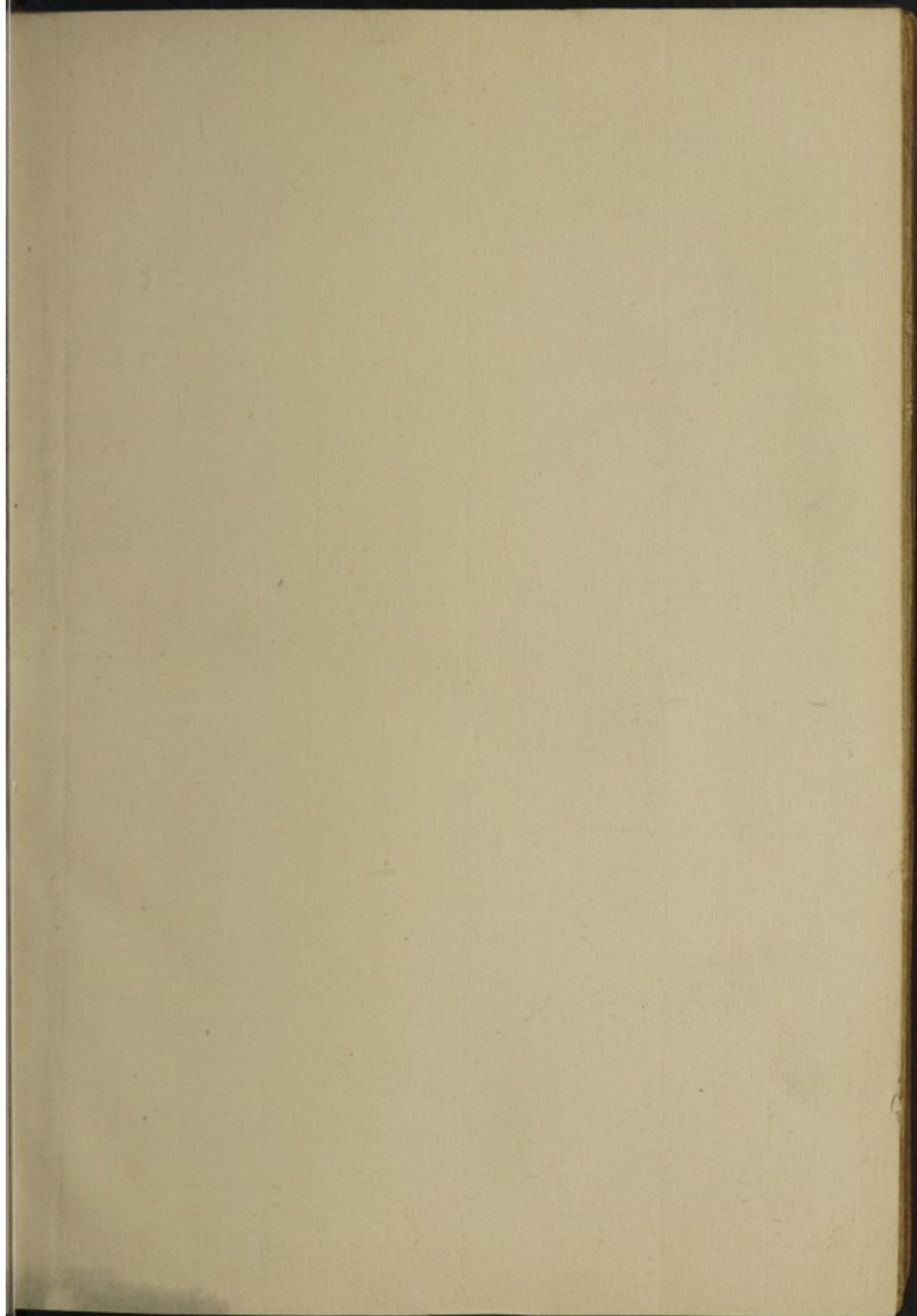
ACCESSION NUMBER

PRESS MARK

GESNER, C.







VI 4

The practise of the new and old phisicke,
 wherein is contained the most excellent Secrets of
 Phisicke and Philosophie, deuided into foure Bookes. In the which are the
 best approued remedies for the diseases as well inward as outward, of al the parts
 of mans body: treating very ampie of al distillations of waters, of oyles, balmes,
 Quintessences, with the extraction of artificiall saltes, the vse and preparation of
 Antimony, and potable Gold Gathered out of the best & most approued Authors,
 by that excellent Doctor *Gesnerus*. Also the Pictures and maner to make the Ves-
 sels, Furnaces, and other Instruments therunto belonging. Newly corrected
 and published in English, by *George Baker*, one of the *Queenes Ma-*
iesties chiefe Chirurgians in ordinary,





To the Right honorable *Edwarde*
de Vere, Earle of Oxeford, Lord great
Chamberlaine of England : my sin-
gular good Lorde.



IT IS WRITTEN (RIGHT HO-
nourable and my singular good Lorde) that
Philip King of Macedonia reioyced greatly
when his sonne Alexander was borne,
because his Empire should not lacke a gouer-
nour after his death : but herein he reioiced
much more, that his sonne was borne in the
time of Aristotle that learned Philosopher, by whome he was
taught and instructed ten yeares. And in like manner it fa-
reth nowe vwith me, as with the King of Macedonia, and no
lesse is my ioie than the delight of that mightie Prince. Here-
in I do reioice, that this worke of Distillation is nowe finished
to the profit of my countrey, wherein great studie and long la-
bour hath beene earnestly bestowed. But I reioice much more
that it is finished in the time of you my Honorable and good
Lord, to whose learned verve and fauourable protection I offer
this Booke, as a due testimonie of my seruiceable heart, and as
some fruites of my poore painefull studie and practise, wishing
that it were in value counteruaileable to the worthinesse of
your so Honorable expectation, so as euery line, in respect of my
loue, might supplie a million of golde, albeit you haue no neede
of golde, abounding honourably in all riches. For what is it
to haue landes and houses, to abound in siluer and golde, to bee
decked with Pearles and Diamondes, yea, to possesse the whole
worlde, and lacke health the principall Iewell? Not without

*. ij.

cause

The Epistle.

cause therefore Agamemnon the wise and famous Captaine of the Greekes did highly esteeme and rewarde Machaon and Podalirius, by whose cunning skill in Chirurgerie, thousands worthy Greekes were saued aliuē, and healed, which else had died and perished. But why doe I here name Agamemnon, or the Greekes, when as no age can be without phisicke, no person can liue without Chirurgerie, no countrie can misse these noble mysteries. Wherefore I at this time to pleasure my country and friendes, haue published this worke vnder your Honorable protection, that it may more easily bee defended against Sycophants and fault finders, because your wit, learning and authoritie hath great force and strength in repressing the curious crakes of the enuious and bleating Babes of Momus charme.

Your Honours for euer to
command: G. Baker.



To all young Practitioners both in Phisicke and Chirurgie.

3



Although I haue vnderaken to publish in our own naturall tongue, this most excellent worke of distillation, that therefore it shoulde bee the lesse esteemed, although some more curious than wise, esteeme of nothing but that which is most rare, or in harde and vnknewne languages. Certainelie these kinde of people cannot abide that good and laudable Artes should be common to many, fearing that their name and praise shoulde decay, or at the least shoulde diminish. The intention truly of such persons seemeth much like them which gape for all, and would all haue, leauing nothing to any body, but that which they must needs forgo, not considering that we are not borne for our selues onely, as Plato saith, but for the profit of our countrey. Sure y, if that I did not feare to be too long in this Preface, I would proue howe all Artes and sciences may be published in that tongue which is best vnderstanded: as for example, Hippocrates, Galen, Paulus Aegineta, Aetius, were Grecians, and wrote all in the Greeke, to the perfect vnderstanding of their countrey men. Also Cornelius Celsus being a Latinist, wrote in the Latine. Auicenna and Albucasis, Arabians wrote in the Arabicke tongue. The eternal fame of which worthy men shall neuer bee extinguished or drowned in oblivion, nor their noble workes for euer bee out of remembrance. For what man is as yet aliue that euer was able to counteruaile them, yea the best learned in our daies, do most hiest esteeme of them aboue all, without whose workes all Physicians in the world be but blinde, and not able to make any perfect Arte. Peraduenture some wil object & say, that if we were without their workes there are other of later writers which should suffice. To the which I will aunswere, that they haue written nothing, but that their ground was first laide by them, and further, as M. Iohn Canape D. of Phisicke saith, I will giue them this gift, except they first reade Hippocrates and Galen, they shall neuer vnderstande what they reade, nor make any perfect worke. Therefore not without good cause Guido calleth Galen the lanterne of light. And now in these our daies, we see how other Nations doe followe their examples. For what kinde of science or knowledge euer was inuented by man, which is not now in the Italian or French? And what more prerogative haue they then we English men (of the which many learned men haue made sufficient proufe within these few yeeres, fully to furnish and satisfie our nation with many goodly workes.) For our English is as meet and necessary for vs, as is the Greeke for the Grecians. And among all the workes which haue bene translated into our native tongue, I doe thinke concerning the matter, there was neuer the like to this as yet. For herein you shall learne the manner to separate by Arte the pure and true substance as well manifest as hidden, the which in phisicke is a great helpe to the taking away of diseases, harde or rebellious to be cured. And moreouer, that by the Chemicall Arte, those medicines which are hard & hidden, their forces & vertues are plainlie manifested and proued, and the grosse iuice being mingled with the subtil and fine substance, are thereby digested and separated, as we may see by

The Preface.

the drawing of the oile of Golde, Iron, Copper, or Tinne. Also by distillation are corrected the malignity or venomous qualities thereof, as in oyles of Quicksilver, of oile of Vitriol, Antimony, artificiall saltes, and many other purging medicines. Furthermore, we see plainly before our eyes, that the vertues of medicines by Chemicall distillation, are made moreailable, better, and of more efficacie than those medicines which are in vse, and accustomed. In triall of the which, we doe daily prone to our great credite, and our patients comfort. For make triall between the one and the other, and you shall see that the decoctions, Juices, Sirupes, or such like, shall neuer come neare to the distilled waters, oiles, balmes, artificiall saltes, & extraction of roots, leaues, flowers, and fruites, of wood, barkes, gums, mettals, and such others, so that two or three drops of the oile of Sage doth more profite in the Palsie: Three drops of the oile of Corrall for the falling Sickenesse: Three drops of the Quintessences of Pearle for the Syncope or swooning: Three drops of the oile of brimstone or Turpentine for the Asthmatics: One drop of the oile of Cloues, for the cold paine in the teeth: Three drops of the oile of Annisiacke for the diseases of the spleene: One dram of the water of the oile or salt of Guaiacum, for the French poxe. One dram of the oile of walwort for the goutte: Three drops of the oile of Iron for the Disenteria, or other white fluxes: Three drops of the oile of Christall for the stone: Three drops of the oile of Cloues or Bay berries for the cholicke: Three drops of the oile of Antimony for the leprosie, doth more then one pounce of those decoctions not distilled. And another thing is to bee noted, that the diseased people, principallie those which are delicate, doe detest all things which do not agree to their mindes, and delight not onely in the pleasantnesse of the taste, but also the sight of the eie, and the littlenesse of the quantitie of the medicine, the which I thinke, no man will deny. But this I will say, that thorow the fire there is some hote qualitie in the medicine, but that qualitie is easie to be corrected, as in the administering of them are plainly taught. Peradventure some in the sight of the furnaces, and other vessels will bee lothe to meddle with so busse matters, as the preparing of the mettals, and drawing of Quintessences. For the which looke what excellent medicine any standeth in neede of, there be in this City which are most excellent in the preparing or drawing of any of them, to whom if you resort, they will faithfully deale, and do continually practise the same. Praying God to further the studie of al those which faithfully and truly meane in the exercise of this so noble an Arte: And as for those find faults, which will do nothing themselves, I wey them not, for I had rather bee serviceable to my Countrey, than to please some particular persons, as the Lord doth knowe.

Yours in what I may to vse,
George Baker.

**The Table containing the chiefe and
principal secrets in this Booke, drawn after
the order of the Alphabet.**

The ix. Chapter.

| | |
|---|--------------|
| B Alneum Mariae. | Folio. 5. 25 |
| BAlneum Mariae after a new maner. | 32. 33 |
| The bzoth of a Capon. | 79 |
| BAlme distilled. | 121 |
| BAlme artificfall. | 122 |
| BAlme distilled in a Retort. | 125 |
| BAlme magistrall. | 125 |
| Bother of BAlme simple. | 126 |
| BAlme of Rome. | 126 |
| Philosophers BAlme. | 127 |
| BAlme of Hermes. | 127 |
| BAlme maistrall. | 128 |
| BAlme oile maruallous that cureth al maner of wounds. | eodem |
| BAlme oile singular drawn out of ware and Turpentine. | eodem |
| BAlme oile singular that forthwith easeth & helpeth the gout. | 129 |
| BAlme perfect helping the cold gout. | eodem |
| BAlme of a certaine Empericke. | eodem |
| BAlme of a certaine Englishman. | eodem |
| BAlme of a maruallous vertue in tremblings & the palse, | eodem |
| BAlme precious helping the Palse, &c. | 130 |
| BAlme otherwise after a certaine composition. | 134 |
| BAlme borrowed out of the secrets of Gabriel Fallopio. | 136 |
| BAlme borrowed out of the same Authour, | eodem |
| BAlme voc. Christs BAlme borrowed out of the learned practises of Theophrastus Paracellus. | eodem |

The x Chapter.

| | |
|--|-------|
| BAlme artificfall curing all olde woundes, and helping dzinelle of members. | 137 |
| BAlme distilled, helping and curing wounds & deepe vlcers. | 138 |
| BAlme artificfall for the healing of wounds, borrowed out of the Italian secrets. | 139 |
| BAlme artificial helping & putting away y scars of wounds. | 141 |
| BAlme voc. a Grækes balme. | eodem |

The Table.

Balmes which are applied and used without the bodies, of which some are prepared and done by distillation, and some without distillation.

Chapter. xi. Of the Balmes not distilled,

| | |
|--|-------|
| Balme curing wounds. | 142 |
| Balme of many vertues, but it doeth peculiarlie close and heale new wounds. | eodem |
| Balme otherwise made to the same purpose. | 143 |
| Balme otherwise to the same purpose, out of the secretes of Gabriel Fallopio. | eodem |
| Balme otherwise of Tarquinius Scenellenbergius. | eodem |
| Balme receiuing al those which are required to h true balme. | eod. |
| Balme otherwise of the same mans. | eodem |
| Balme seruing vnto all new and old wounds. | eodem |
| Balme not distilled seruing vnto all vlcers and wounds. | eodem |
| Balme otherwise not distilled. | eodem |
| Balme in woundes of the bones, borrowed out of the practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus. | 144 |
| Balme artificiall prepared and made without distillation, that auaileth in wounds, and cureth them, without ingendring or procuring of matter, &c. out of a certain Empericks booke. | 146 |
| Balme otherwise out of the same booke approued. | eodem |
| Balme otherwise of the same mans not to be contemned. | eodem |
| Balme voc. Noble balme. | eodem |
| Balme otherwise helping members shrunk. | 147 |
| Balme otherwise auailing in wounds. | eodem |

The fourth booke.

The xij. Chapter.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Bozace how it is confect, used at Venice as a singular secret, | 237 |
| Bozace made by a singular fozm borrowed out of a frech booke. | eod. |
| Bozace at this day in vse with the Goldsmiths. | eodem |
| Bozace otherwise composed out of the same rule. | eodem |
| Bozace made by a perfect waie, borrowed out of a Goldsmithes booke of same with vs. | 238 |
| Bozace another way well liked, and to be put in vse. | eodem |
| Bozace in paste a spectall way. | eodem |
| | Bozace |

The Table.

Boace in speciall maner, and that is made perfect good vnto all
iudgements.

Distillation what it is. Fol. 1

Distillation whereof it came. 4

Distillations and their differences. 5

Distillation with the instruments. 8. 11

Distilling in the Sunne. 23

Distillation by ascension. 24

Distilling in Balneo Marie. 25. 26

Distilling by sand. 27

Distilling by dung. 28

Distillation by discension. 31

Distilling of waters out of beastes, &c. 76

Furnaces. 12

A rare forme or figure of the Alchymistes. 13

Filter and the distillation. 33

Glasses and the fashioning of them. 3

Heat necessarye to distillation. 9

Lute of wisdom. 35

Oyles in generall. 114

Oyles drawne by distillation. 115

An Instrument for drawing out of osles of herbes, rootes, &c. 117

Oiles by distillation of boiling water. 117

Oiles by an Iron or Wood presse. 118

Oile of Cloues. 118

Oile of Spikenarde. 119

Oile of Garden Spike. 119

Oile of Putnegs. 119

Oile of Cinamon. 119

Oile of pelkes of egges. 119

Oile separated from water. 120

The Table.

Oiles and their vse. 121
Oile of Balme. 121

The third Booke

The ix Chapter.

Oile of balme drauone out of waere and Turpentine, which drieth and mightily pierceth where the same is applyed. 128

Oile of balme, borrowed out of the praictises of Petrus de Albano. eodem

Oile of balme that the like is not to be found, against trembling, the crampe, drawings, conuulsions, and the astonying of parts or members. 130

Oile seruing vnto sundry diseases hauing the vertue of a balm. 131

Oile compound, borrowed out of Aristotle. eodem

Oile of water, which is named of vertue, & a drink of youth. eod.

Oile vocat. holie oile, which is verie singular vnto diuers diseases. 132

Ointment thin, or a liniment, which in vertue may bee compared vnto a balme 133

Oile maruailous and dvalne, borrowed out of the praictises of Leonarde Fiorauant. 136

Oile preserving the bodie in safetie a long time, and sharpening or quickning the wit. eodem

Oile vocat. a blessed oile for wounds hapning on the head. eodem

Oiles precious for woormes where euer they be. 137

The x. Chapter.

Oile distilled helping the trembling or shaking of the hands. 138

Oile effectiuous & proued for softning of the sinewes or palseie. eod.

Oile the best seruing vnto all the sinewes, & vnto the ioints. eod.

Ointment helping sinewes cut asunder eodem

Oile for the Canker and Fistula. 139

Oile of water of great efficacie in healing wounds eodem

Oile vocat. a blessed oile for woundes out of the secrets of Fallopio. eodem

Oile of great efficacie and power in the closing of woundes, singular and experienced. eodem

Oile singular, helping the griefe and paine of the sinewes and ioynts.

The Table.

| | |
|---|-------|
| ointes. | eodem |
| Oile or ointment sharpening the wit, and increasing memorie, out of Fumanellus. | 140 |
| Oile helping the gouge, borrowed out of a written booke. | eodem |
| Oile maruailous in the palse, and shynking of sinewes, the fal- ling sicknesse and the crampe. | eodem |
| Oile of manie vertues, but auailing specially in woundes, bor- rowed out of the secrets of Fallopio. | eodem |
| Oile hauing the properties of a balme, borrowed out of a written booke. | 142 |
| The xi Chapter. | |
| Oile supplying the properties of a balme in curing of wounds, borrowed out of a written booke. | eodem |
| Oile curing the pricking of the sinewes, and woundes, of a prac- titioner unknown to the Author. | 144 |
| Oile compound, proued many times, helping speedily such as be poisoned. | eodem |
| Oile the best for the helping of scroffles new begunne, especially in childzen. | eodem |
| Oile or certaine great licour of the famous Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant. | 145 |
| Oile secret and experienced, that healeth the legs blcered, and all other blcers as well old as new, except, &c. | eodem |
| Oile precious compared to golde, in that the same cureth all the euils of the legs and sinewes cut, &c. | 146 |
| Chapter xii, Intreateth of oiles gotten out of Flowers: | |
| Oile of Spike. | 147 |
| Oile of common Spikenard, which is brought out of France. | eod. |
| Oile of flowers of Veruascum. | eodem |
| Oile made or drauine of the flowers of Tapsus Barbatus. | eodem |
| Oile of Saint Johns wort. | eodem |
| Oile of Hypericon learned of Iohn Tanwyler the yonger, a sin- gular Chirurgical in the citie of August. | 148 |
| Oile compounde of Hypericon, borrowed out of the wonderfull praaises of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant. | eodem |
| Oile of Hypericon otherwise perfectly inuented by a singular ch- rurgion of Padua, named Gabriel Fallopio. | eodem |
| A.iii. | Oile |

The Table.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Oile of Hypericon by mastriall composition right profitable for wounds, &c. | 149 |
| Oile of Drengeflowers. | eodem |
| Oile of Iasamin flowers. | eodem |
| Oile of Damaske Roses. | eodem |
| Oile of Roses by sunning. | eodem |
| Oile of Violets, how it is prepared. | 150 |
| Oile helping the spots of the face. | eodem |
| Oile of the Rosemary flowers not distilled. | eodem |
| Chapter, xiii. Of the oiles drawne out of seedes. | |
| Oiles by distillation drawne in sands, howe they ought to be prepared. | eodem |
| Oyles out of seedes how to prepare them. | eodem |
| and how to distill them. | 151 |
| Oile of Anns seeds, how it is prepared. | 152 |
| Oile of Fennell helping the head. | eodem |
| Oile of Cummin drawn. | eodem |
| Oile of Venbane seeds prepared in maner as the oile of Roses, by the description of Rogerius. | eodem |
| Oile of compounds, out of seeds procuring sleepe. | 153 |
| Chapter xiiij. Oiles out of fruites, | |
| Oile of Juniper berries, how it is distilled. | eodem |
| Oile drawne out not euill sauoring. | eodem |
| Oile bottled in a double vessel by cōfection of Mandrake aples. | eod |
| Oile out of Bay berries. | 154 |
| Oile out of Quie berries. | eodem |
| Oile of Rape seede. | eod: m |
| Oile out of the onion and Triacle prouoking sweate in the pestilence. | eodem |
| Chapter, xv. Oyles out of Spices, | |
| Oile of Cloues, Nutmegs, Pepper, Mace, & Cinamon. | 155 |
| Oile of Nutmegs taught by a certaine Emperick. | eodem |
| Oile of Nutmegs distilled most pleasant and sweet. | eodem |
| Oile of Mace. | eodem |
| Oile of Pepper. | eodem |
| Oile of Cloues prepared, how, &c. | 156 |
| Oile of cloues that is as the cloues it selfe, being hote and drie, | in |

The Table.

| | |
|---|-------|
| in the third degree. | eodem |
| Oile of Cloues written another waie. | eodem |
| Oile of cinamon, reade among the barkes, Libro. iii. cap. xviii. fol. 162. cap. xix. & fol. 164. | |
| Chapter xvj. Of oiles, gums, teares, or licours thickened or congealed, and Rosins. | |
| Oile of Masticke, how it is gotten. | 157 |
| Oile out of Frankincence and Carabe, &c. how, &c. | eodem |
| Oile of Pirthe that maintaineth the person long youthfull, and euen as the naturall balme doth. | 158 |
| Oile precious of Pirthe other wise prepared, helping the aches and paines of the Goute. | eodem |
| Oile of Benjamin by Arte made, a most pleasant and marua- lous oile to be drawne. | eodem |
| Oile of Benjamin, how it is made | eodem |
| Oile of Benjamin other wise well commended | 159 |
| Oile by distillation of Storax liquida, how it is made, | eodem |
| Oile of Ladanum, howe it is drawne. | eodem |
| Chapter xvii. Of the Oyle of Turpentine. | |
| Oile of Turpentine distilled. | 160 |
| Oile simple of Turpentine. | eodem |
| Oile compounde of Turpentine. | eodem |
| Oile out of Turpentine Larigna maruallous against the shrin- king of members, if members be annointed with it. | eodem |
| Oile drawne out of Turpentine with Sage, preuailling against the palse of the members. | eodem |
| Oiles distilled of Gums | 165 |
| Oile out of the rindes of Puts. | eodem |
| Chapter. xx. Of the Oyle of Tartare, which is the drye | |
| Oile of Tartare, borrowed out Gabriell Fallopio. | eodem |
| Oile of Tartare another way by the same Authour. | eodem |
| Oile of Tartare auailing against the pusses or little wheales of the eyes. | 166 |
| Oile of Tartare to be calcined on a suddaine. | eodem |

The Table.

Chapter xxi. Oyles drawne out of woodes.

| | |
|--|-------|
| Oile out of the wood Guaicum. | eodem |
| Oile out of the wood of the Ashe tree. | eodem |
| Oile out of the Iute wood. | eodem |
| Oile out of the Juniper wood, with the properties. | 167 |
| Oile of Juniper wood rectified, how it is wrought. | eodem |
| Oile out of the small chips or peeces of wood, which the Germans call Houelspon. | eodem |

The xxii. Chapter.

| | |
|--|-------|
| Oiles gotten out of paper, and the linnen cloth. | eodem |
|--|-------|

The xxiii. Chapter.

| | |
|--|----------|
| Of the oiles out of beastes or their partes, together with an Epile | |
| Oile of Arnoldus de villa noua, of mans bloud distilled. | 168. 169 |
| Oile holie prepared of dead mens bones. | 169 |
| Oile of bones helping the falling sicknesse. | eodem |
| Oile drawn out of the excrements of children. | eodem |
| Oile out of mans ordure. | eodem |
| Oile or distilled licour gotten by descension, out of the Badger or Gray. | 170 |
| Oile maruailous gotten out of the Beuer. | eodem |
| Oiles distilled of egges, and experimented in many matters. | eod. |
| Oile out of eggs, how, &c. | eodem |
| Oile red out of the pelkes of egges. | 171 |
| Oile out of Honte a Quintessent drawn by Art of Distillation, which yeeldeth maruailous effects. | eodem |
| Oile of Honte serving vnto the colouring of haire. | eodem |
| Oile of fat ware drawn by Chymick or Chymistick Arte. | 172 |
| Oile of ware that healeth the cleftes and choppes of the hips, and chop s or other sozenesse that happen vpon teates of womens breastes. | eodem |
| Oile of wax miraclous & diuine that helpeth most diseases. | eod. |
| Oile of rosin simple, serving vnto sundry vses, how distilled. | 173 |
| Oile of frogs right profitable to such as are pained of y gout. | eod. |
| Oile prepared and made of the redde Serpent anailing against scroffles. | eodem |
| Oile of Scorpions distilled against poisons, borrowed out of a written booke, | eodem |
| Oile | Oile |

The Table.

| | | |
|---|--|-------|
| Of the Anties egges. | 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. | eodem |
| The xxv. Chapter. | | |
| Of the Antimonte, how it is prepared. | Fol. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. | |
| The xxvi. Chapter. Of the Antimonic prepared, with the iudgement of the learned, and the vse of it. | | |
| Of the Antimonic shining like glasse, with other practises therof | 182. 183. 184. 185. | |
| Chapter. xxvii. | | |
| Of the out of Brimstone alone, as Brassianolus affirmeth, distilled and gathered, how, &c. | 185. 186. | |
| By other Practitioners. | 187. 188. 189. 190. | |
| The xxix. Chapter. | | |
| Of the vitrioll, and of the making of it, out of Valerius Cordus in a maner. | 190. 191. | |
| The xxx. Chapter. | | |
| Of the true choosing of Vitrioll out of Valerius Cordus. | 192. | |
| The xxxi. Chapter. | | |
| Of the maner of seething the Vitrioll out of Cordus. | 192. | |
| The xxxii. Chapter. | | |
| Of the maner of calcining of the Vitrioll. | eodem | |
| Chapter. xxxiii. | | |
| Of the making and forme of the furnace. | 192. 193. | |
| Chapter. xxxiiii. | | |
| Of the distillation of the Vitrioll. | eodem | |
| Chapter. xxxv. | | |
| Of the Vitrioll infused by separation. | 194. | |
| Chapter. xxxvi. | | |
| Of the Vitrioll rectified. | 194. | |
| The xxxvii. Chapter. | | |
| Of the Vitrioll what vertues it hath. | 194. | |
| The xxxviii. Chapter. | | |
| Of the Vitrioll being soure, how y ^e same may be made sweet. | 195. | |
| The xxxix. Chapter. | | |
| Of the Vitrioll separated. | 195. 196. | |
| The. xl. Chapter. | | |
| Of the Vitriol separated, what vertues it hath, with sundry other practises. | | |

The Table.

| | |
|--|--|
| praactises. | Fol. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204 |
| Chapter. xli. Of oyles out of mettrals. | |
| Oile of Copper, learned of a French Empericke. | 204 |
| Oile out of Iron. | eodem |
| Oile out of Steele. | 206 |
| Oile of Litarge. | eodem |
| Oile drawne out of Lyme. | eodem |
| The xliij. Chapter. Of preparing of the oyle of Amber, by the description of a singular Phisition i Ger many, which freely also described the history of the whole Amber, as appeareth in the proper places. | |
| Oile of Amber, what it is. | 205 |
| The xliij. Chapter. | |
| Of Amber what kind must be chosen. | eodem |
| The xliij. Chapter. | |
| Of the furnace and instruments necessary vnto the distillation of the Amber. | eodem |
| The xlv. Chapter. | |
| Of the distillation of the Amber. | 206 |
| The xlvj. Chapter. | |
| Of the Rectification thereof. | eodem |
| The xlvij. Chapter. | |
| Of the vertue and vsilitie of the rectified oile. | 208. and 209 |
| The xlvij. Chapter. | |
| Oile of Tlesstones, or oile Benedicke, hauing in it manie vertues, how it is prepared. | eodem |
| Of which there are specified to be xliij. vertues. | 208. 209 |
| Oyles of the saltes, and of hearbes. | 235 |
| Oile or oymtent of salt mightilie auailing, &c. | eodem |

The fourth Booke.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| The xvi. Chapter. | |
| Oile of golde singular. | 249 |
| Oile of golde of great secrets. | 249. 250 |
| Oile of Silver. | 254 |
| The xvij. Chapter. | |
| Oile incumbustible, how it is made. | 256 |

The Table.

| | | |
|----|---------------------------------|---------|
| R. | Retort and his furnace. | Fol. 30 |
| S. | Subliming what it is. | Fol. 1 |
| V. | Vinegar distilled. | Fol. 40 |
| W. | Waters distilled of all sortes. | Fol. 41 |
| | Waters distilled of herbes. | 44 |
| | Water of Malwort. | eodem |
| | Water of Imperatoria. | 45 |
| | Water of the blessed Thistle. | eodem |
| | Water of Pelitorte of the wall. | 46 |
| | Water of Parrolo | eodem |
| | Water of Angelica | eodem |
| | Water of Pettles | 47 |
| | Water of Alkakengie | eodem |
| | Water of Barberies | 48 |
| | Water of Bionte | eodem |
| | Water of Bursa Pastoris | 49 |
| | Water of Camomile | eodem |
| | Water of Bonisuckle | 49 |
| | Water of Centozie | 50 |
| | Water of Cheries | eodem |
| | Water of Cheruill | 51 |
| | Water of Germaunder. | eodem |
| | Water of Stock Gilliflower. | 52 |
| | Water of Dragons. | eodem |
| | Water of Comfrey | eodem |
| | Water of Quinces | 53 |
| | Water of Dodder | eodem |
| | Water of Elicampane | eodem |
| | Water of Epebright | 54 |
| | Water of Beanes | eodem |
| | Water of Filopendula | 55 |
| | Water of Fumferra | eodem |
| | Water of Garden Clarey. | eodem |
| | | Water |

The Table.

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Water of Cloues. | 56 |
| Water of Brome flowers. | eodem |
| Water of Gentian | eodem |
| Water of jointed grasse | 57 |
| Water of ground Iuie | eodem |
| Water of Cowslips | eodem |
| Water of hearbe Robert | 58 |
| Water of hozsetalle | eodem |
| Water of Hops | 59 |
| Water of Henbane | eodem |
| Water of Hartes ease | eodem |
| Water of Juniper berries. | eodem |
| Water of wood Lillie | 60 |
| Water of the wlding oz crabs. | 61 |
| Water of rotten Apples | eodem |
| Water of Peach flowers | eodem |
| Water of Hallowes | eodem |
| Water of Hozehound | 62 |
| Water of herbe Mercurie | 63 |
| Water of herbe Balme | eodem |
| Water of Bramble berries | eodem |
| Water of Mulberries | eodem |
| Water of Lillie | 64 |
| Water of Hasill nuts: | eodem |
| Water of walnuts | eodem |
| Water of Palma Christi. | 65 |
| Water of Cinkefoile | eodem |
| Water of Saint Johns wozte | eodem |
| Water of Pimpernell. | 66 |
| Water of Plantaine | eodem |
| Water of Ribwozt | 67 |
| Water of Polspodie | eodem |
| Water of Daisies | eodem |
| Water of Knotgrasse | eodem |
| Water of wild Tanse | 68 |
| Water of selfe heale | eodem |
| Water of Okeleanes. | eodem |
| | Water |

The Table.

| | |
|--|---|
| Water of the willowe | 69 |
| Water of Scabions | eodem |
| Water of Pigbtshade | 70 |
| Water of Bullen | eodem |
| Water of Linde | 71 |
| Water of Tormentill. | eodem |
| Water of Valerian | eodem |
| Water of Uerusen | 72 |
| Water of Fluellen | eodem |
| Water of Beech tree | 73 |
| Water of the Wine tree | 74 |
| Water of Celondine | eodem |
| Water of Strawberries | 75 |
| Water of mans bloud and mans ordure. | 76 |
| Water of a capon | 77 |
| Water of Doves dung | eodem |
| Water of Swallowes | 79 |
| Water for the fistula | eodem |
| Water against the leprosie | eodem |
| Water of Honicombe | 80 |
| Water of Hydromel | eodem |
| Waters compounded and their vertues, of leaues, flowers, seeds, roots, fruites, gums, and wood. | Fol. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. &c. |

The third Booke.

The ix. Chapter.

| | |
|--|-----|
| Water compound distilled, called the licour of youth. | 129 |
| Water precious and maruailous, which anaileth in wounds, bl- cers, and fistulaes | 130 |
| Water secret of good account, which putteth awaie spots, whi- teth the skin, takes away spots, wrinckles, and pimples, cau- sing a clere and most comely face. | 141 |

The xi Chapter.

Another.

144

Chapter. xviii. xix.

Water of Cinamon how to prepare

162. 163. 164.
Chapter

The Table.

The xxij. Chapter.

Waters twaine distilled, of which the one serueth to cleare and beautifie the face, the other to the colouring and dyng of the haire of a mans head. 171. 172

Water of licour prohibiting or letting the ingendering of the Stone. eodem

Water of licour of Hony drawn by distillation. 172

The fourth booke.

The first Chapter.

Water of life how to distill it. 210

The ij. Chapter.

Water of life hauing instruments thereto incident, used by the best practitioners. 213

The iij. Chapter.

Water of life to be distilled out of the lees of wine, and the instrument thereto described. eodem 213

Water of life, hauing also other instruments. eodem 214

Water of life so well simple as compound, the diuers maners of distilling it. 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228.

Water voc. Aqua fortis, how it is prepared. 252

The xvij. Chapter.

Wines with their seuerall vertues and confections, myxed after Arte, and the maner of using them. 254. & also 255

The third booke.

The xxij. Chapter.

Juice of licour pressed out of the hard pelkes of egges sodden. 171

The fourth booke.

The ix and x. Chapter.

Juices, and drawing of iuices out of hearbes, simples and compounds 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234

The fourth Booke.

The xi. Chapter.

Saltes

The Table.

Saltes burned out of the simples, and what the vse of them
is.

Fol. 234, 235, 236

The fourth Booke.

The xiiij. Chapter.

Golde potable, and the dissolving thereof, by the opinions of the
Philosophers.

238, 239, 240

Gold potable dissolved, and the properties of the same.

240, 241

With the description of making it.

eodem & also 242

The xv. Chapter.

Gold potable against the pestilence and all sicknesses.

eodem

The xvj. Chapter.

The maner and waie of making a potion like unto potable gold,
serving to sundrie sicknesses.

243

Gold potable after the maner of the Alchymists prepared.

eod.

Gold potable, a diuine licour.

244

Gold potable, borrowed out of sundry preparatiues.

245, 246

247, 248, 249, and 250.

Gold of life, or powder of the Sunne.

251, 252, 253

Siluer how to prepare by the rule of the Alchymists.

253

Finis Tabulæ.



The Table.

Golden number out of the figures, and what the use of them is. folio 34. 22. 23.

The fourth Book.

The xij. Chapter.

Of the points, and the ordering thereof, by the opinions of the Philosophers. folio 38. 39. 40.

Of the points of doctrine, and the properties of the same. folio 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45.

The xvi. Chapter.

Of the points against the philosophy and its principles. folio 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

Finis Tabular.



¶ The first Booke of Distillations, containing the most excellent secret remedies for all diseases, with the rare formes of manie Vessels and Furnaces, seruing for Distillations, liuelie set forth in the same.

What Subliming or Distillation is, and what especiallie in the same ought to be considered.

The first Chapter.

The Arabians (if we make credite the learned Physitian Fumanellus) were first authors and inuentors of the Art of Subliming, which some doe name Drawing or Distilling, & others (as the Chymistes) hauing regarde and consideration to another end, do terme the same, both the Chymicke, and Chymisticke Arte: that is, a separating and drawing of iuices, and other moistures more subtile, out of the most kinds of things. And they not onely were first inuentors (although the worthy man Mathiolus be of a contrarie opinion, that none of the ancient Physitions left any monument of this Arte) but by their search, diligence, and long continuance of time, endeouored to encrease the same with manie worthy secrets, and other matters right profitable: and those to none other intent and end, than for the onlie health and benefit of man. But Distillation, as writeth Ioannes Langius in his Epistles, is the separating and running forth of a subtile moisture. First, by the force of heat into a vapour, which hanging in the head, and thickneth after by the cold aire, is so caused to fall downe to the Chanell or Gutter of the head, and from thence guided to run vnto the nose, both on such wise distill by droppes, into a narrow mouthed Receiver standing vnder. An other Chymist doth report, the Arte of Distilling to be none other, than onlie a separating of Elements, as the Aire from Water, the water from fire, the fire from earth, and the pure from the impure, and to bring also those matters vn-

The first Booke

perse to a perfitenesse, through helpe of this Arte. The learned Cardanus defineth Distillation to bee a chaunging of bodyes into a thinner substance, the qualitie yet remaining, and the comodities of Distillation to be so great & many, that scarcely any thing can be founde comparable to it, in that it separateth the unlike parts, and deliuereth the worthier from corruption: and those matters which are vnperfite, this by attenuating maketh perfite: also those which are deuided, doth this ioyn into one substance, both in qualities and properties, although the bodie be mixed. Besides, this Arte hath inuented manie profitable & excellent things for mans life: yea, the same in Whiske hath founde out rare & maruellous secrets, and of those greatly to be esteemed, if anie prepare them orderly, and according to Arte. This manner of doing, doe some Chymistes terme by another name, to sublime, which signifieth no other matter, than to separate the partes more light and thinne, from those heauier and thicker, and the working of this requireth so to doe, that the bodie or matters whose substance is impure and grosse, bee caused more pure, faire, and cleare, or the earthlie partes euillie vnited and conioined, or otherwise ouermuch confused, and shedde through all the substance of the Bodie, be drawen, gathered, and better fired together, in such maner, that those separated by heate, each may abide a part at the bottom of the Limbecke.

An other Chymiste (as it shoulde seeme of more experience) doth define this maner of working to sublime, on this wise, that the same (being a seconde degreé verie principall vnto the chaunging of manie naturall matters) serueth to separate the thinne and pure partes, from the grosse and heauie substances, as Distillation doth: so that through this doing, is the aptest substance of the grosser Bodie extenuated and fined, that is, the thinnest, lightest, and purest part, from the superficial matter, being next to the grosser substance of the bodie, raysted and drawne vp to the heade by force of the heate: next to which, are those partes, that in purenesse nighest agree to the first substance: so that the thirde and last matter being both heauiest and grossest, and containing the earthlie partes in it, requireth then a mightier force and stronger heate of fire, through which, the same so separateth

of Distillations.

2

perateſh and ſendeth forth wholie all the liquide matter or ſubſtance yet remaining, which throughlie drawne forth, there doth after remaine none other, than a ſubſtance wholie drie (much like to aſhes) in the bottome of the Cucurbite or Glaſſe bodie: In ſomuch that out of euery moiſte ſubſtance, or bodie by diſtillation, there is a certaine crude or rawe wateriſhneſſe, or rather Flegmaticke matter, at the firſt ſent forth, next to which, by diligence, is a ſubſtance drawne forth, rather better digeſted, and purer: and laſt, a matter of Oylneſſe, drawne forth by the ſtronger heate of fire. By which may euidentlie appeare, that not onlie out of maſſie partes, but euen out of bones, by Sublimation, may a like matter be had and gotten: although certaine moiſte partes there are ſo light, and thinne of ſubſtance, that theſe in a manner ſende vp (by the heate of fire) their whole moiſture and ſtrength at the firſt drawing: Such moiſt ſubſtances and licours are gotten without ayde of the Sunnes heate, the fire, or anie putrifying, as through the dropping caused by a Liſſe, or peece of Woollen cloath, cut and faſhioned into the forme of a Tongue, which manner of doing (the Chimiſtes name Filtring) or otherwiſe by a Sponge, Strainer, Apocras bagge, fine Searſe, rawe earthen Potte or Panne, through which anie moiſt ſubſtance may either diſtill or droppe, as the like is thought and hath beene tried by an Iute veſſell made of the wood for the onelie purpoſe, through which, wine ſoketh or diſtilleth, like to ſweating droppeſ, leauing behinde onelie the water that tofore was mixt with the wine, yet ſuch a drawing of moiſtures or licours, ought not properlie to be named a diſtillation, but rather the ſame maie rightlie be termed a Diſtilling, when a Cucurbite or Glaſſe Bodie filled with Flowers, and ſet into Sande, doth by the mightie heate of the Sunne, yelde forth a licour or water, by little and little into a receiuer, faſſened or luted (after Arte) to the noſe of the Lymbecke, which as Mathiolus writeth, ſauoureth neare to the ſmell of the Flowers, through the gentle and eaſie drawing of that heate: But if you minde to diſtill a moiſte ſubſtance or anie other thing, in an Earthen, Tinne, Glaſſe, or Copper Bodie finned within, ſet into a Furnace, then prepare before fine ſifted ſande or aſhes, for your Bodie to ſtand in halfe couered (in a manner).

The first Booke

ner :) Or thus, let your Bodie bee set into the Sande, that three partes appeere, free and aboue the Sande, and the heade to haue a long necked Receiuer, aptly luted or fastened to the nose, that



the same retching a good distance from the heate of the fire, maie thereby yeelde and sende forth the more plentie of moysture, drawne by force of heate of the fire, which rayled of the same into a vapour extenuated, and this againe thickened through the coldnesse of Aire compassing the heade, is on such wise conuerted into a lycour, which from thence by droppe falling into the Channell or Gutter of the heade, doth so distill and runne forth by the Nose into a long necked Receiuer standing vnder, and this wee properlie name a Distillation: Or thus, Distillation (as writeth the former Fumanellus in his Booke of the Composition of Medicines) is the drawing or running forth of a thinner and purer humour by little and little, or droppe by droppe, by force of the heate, out of the iuice or thicke substance contained in the Cucurbit, or other vessel, for the onelie purpose: through which, as by a certaine Boyling, is a separation and ascension, caused of manie matters mixed together, and the drawing forth sometimes of certaine secrete matters and hidde properties, into one speciall substance gathered and thickened into a water or other thinnellicour,

of Distillations.

3

licour, properlie in the heade, which, after distilling downe into the Receiver, serueth for the commoditie and vse of sundrie griefes and sicknesses. Not vnlike writeth Iohannes Meslie, where hee affirmeth that manie matters of sundrie kindes con- teyned, and as they were congealed into one bodie, in the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, are by force of the heate separated, in working, according to the industrie of the Chymistes, and Distillers of Quintessence. And for troth such Ascensions, Distillations, or Sublimations of Bodies, are not wholie a water, nor thoroughlie an oyle or vnctuous licour, but a certaine substance sufficientlie differing from the same matter, which tofore you had put and mixed together to be distilled. In this place it is not to bee forgotten, nor ouerpasse, that this worde to Sublime, maie be vsed in another signification with the Chymistes: as when they mention of Mercurie sublimed, &c. The signification of which, shall after at large be taught. And although that in euerie distillation, many and diuers considerations are necessarie to be learned, yet ought these two things to bee speciallie regarded at all times of euerie workman (which foresene at the beginning of the work, that the industrious Artificer bee diligent to compasse and bring to an ende the same) the one is the matter which hee mindeth to deale withall, as to finde and trie out of what condition the same is, and whether of his owne nature it is proper to indure, or doe: The other is to such end, that the worke which is pretended, manie come to a good and happie successe: and then is required to chosse and make readie, seemely and apt vessels. If the Distiller will carefulle consider and haue regarde vnto these two poynts (as meete and right it is) then needeth hee not to doubt, but that hee shall bring his worke vnto the same perfection and desired ende, which hee hopeth after: For as in the vniuersall or generall nature of things in this worlde, all Bodies are not made and formed indifferentlie of euerie sort and condition of matter, nor the Craftesman can indifferently cut out & carue the ymage of Mercurie, of euery wood (as by many and singular reasons the learned Philosophers do perswade and proue to vs) but all things are made and formed of a certaine matter, apt and proportioned to receiue a forme appointed, by the means & aid of manie causes: euen so in

The first Booke

this Chymicall Arte, it behoueth him which will drawe out of anie matter, Oyle or water, or anie other like thing, that hee afore knowe the matter, if the same bee such, as he maie hope to drawe forth of it, a Water, or Oyle, or anie other like thing: after to search and chuse those Instrumentes or vesselles for the worke, which seemeth aptest for the turne, and according to his desire: That if a man woulde Distill anie matter, which is destitute or lacking, the same moisture or licour that hee searcheth and hopeth after: what is it anie other thing (I pray you) than to desire wolle from an Asses backe, or to wring water out of a Dumme Stone (which two, are well knowne) to bee matters impossible to be attained. Wherefore seeing that all mixt Bodies, be constituted and formed of the foure Elements: and that among those, the one partaketh more of the Ayre, the other more of the water, some more of the fire: others more of the earth, according to the necessitie of each compounde predominant and governing: for which cause it behoueth to regarde, and diligentlie to consider in each Bodie, what Element sarmounteth the other. These well considered, it shall bee an easie matter by force of the fire, to separate and drawe a water out of those substances, which are of nature waterie: as also with like easinesse it is possible to drawe an Oyle, by the Arte of Distillation, out of others that bee of qualitie Aeriall or fierie: For the heate of the fire is such, that it gathereth together those things which are of like kinde and nature, and separateth such as be disagreeing. There be also many Bodies or substances that be earthlie and drie, out of which, to drawe a water or oyle, is not onelie harde to be done, but is altogether impossible: yet are there some Bodies or substances, out of which, a water doth easilie distill, as all such matters which shall be moyste and waterie: others there are, out of which, an Oyle maie be drawne, but no water at all, as all those substances or Bodies, which be verie tough and hard through driesse.

Howe often the vertues of certaine substantiall partes are lost, or changed in the Distillations, and why that Distillation came but of later time into vse: this borrowed of the learned Ioannes Langius.

The second Chapter.



No person needeth to doubt, that all Bodies which growe and take increase in the earth, are compounded of diuerse, and in a manner, infinit small parts (which the Greekes properly name Atomes) of the Elements, and that in those rest differing and contrarie vertues: neuerthelesse, vnder one manner of forme of all the Bodies compounded; as the like appeareth, and is confirmed in that roote of Rubarbe, so much regarded and esteemed in all places, which doth both loose the Bellie, and binde the same, yet this deliuereth and openeth the obstructions and stoppings of the Liuer. The same also is knowne to be in the iuyce of Roses, which purgeth the Bellie of Choler, where contrarywise, the distilled water, and the drie powder of the leaues, doe binde and harden the Bellie: the like to this is found in the bitternesse of the nailes, or white endes of the leaues, which boyled and applyed vp in Glister forme (after the minde of the learned Mathiolus) doth mightilie stae the fluxe of the Bellie, and by giuing it to drinke, this healeth the perillous vlcers of the Lungs: The yellowe seedes within the Rose, and the heares hanging to them, boyled in Wine, and drunke, doth stae (as he affirmeth) the skillings downe to the Gummes, and marueylouslie helpeth the running of the Whites in women. He also reporteth that the whole heades of the Rose sodden in Wine, and drunke, helpeth the fluxe of the Bellie, and staieth the spitting or casting vp of bloud: the seedes within the pearces of the Rose, are knowne (of experience) to bee astringent, for which cause the yellowe, and all the whole pearces sodden in Wine, doth greatlie profite the fluxe of the Bellie, and such abundance of the Whites in women, yea, marueylouslie stayeth the tedious Gonorrhea, these hitherto Mathiolus. And is it not euidentlie seene and knowne, that the outwarde part of the Pettie procureth itching and burning, in that part of the bodie, as the same toucheth: where contrariwise, the iuyce drawne out of the inner substance, applyed on the arteries of the armes, doth refresh and

The first Booke

cole the burning of the Fener, or seuerous burning of the heart : Besides, dried and brought into powder, and giuen to a married man to eate, causeth him after to loue dearelie his wife and children : and the same vled, fortifieth the venerall act, and purgeth the Matric in women, by the dailie eating in meate : yea, washing the Bodie with the decoction of it, mitigateth all paines caused of colde, and healeth scabbes. And doe we not daylie vnderstand and see, that out of one proper Mine of the veine vnder the grounde purchased, there are molten and separated in the Furnace, diuerse kindes of Mettals, that is, of Leade, of Silver, Copper, and Gold, of which alwaies the greater part is conuerted into fumes. When therefore after the Distillation, the grosser and excrementuous partes abide in the bottome of the Lymbecke, then doe the Aereall vanish into spirits, and the moysture thickened through the cooling of the couer or heade of the Lymbecke, fall from the Gutter of the heade, and runne downe drop by droppe into a Recepuer standing vnder. It is not to bee marvelled at, if distilled waters doe not yelde their proper sauour, taste, and all other vertues, or but little that they ought, of those matters, out of which they are distilled. For which cause the learned Physition Mesue reporteth, that the water drawne by distillation out of Roses, doth greatly comfort and strengthen : yet doth the same not a like loose and purge the bodie, as the iuyce gotten out of the fresh Roses, or the infusion of them done after arte, by reason that their subtil heate vanisheth with the fire. To these adde, that the hidde or secrete propertie which proceedeth of the forme (that the Physitions terme particular) as in the Lode stone, Colocynthis, Scamonie, and others like, equallie shedde throughout the whole substance of his subiect, insomuch that when the forces and vertues bee lost of the other partes of the subiect, it cannot then retaine his proper strength, but that his action and working perisheth : as by a like the water distilled by a Lymbecke of the Colocynthis, or Rubarbe, cannot then loose or purge the bellie : where the licour at all times, or either of them infused for certaine houres, and ministred, will easilie performe the like working. By the same maner, all herbes of a hote and drie qualitie, do yelde or giue forth in their Distillation, the best waters

of Distillations.

5

waters of propertie, keeping neuerthelesse their naturall heate and brinsesse: but the herbes colde and moyste, doe not reteine so well their coldenesse and moysture, by reason they attaine or purchase a certaine straunge heate of the fire of the Limbecke, which abateth and taketh awate from the waters their proper nature and vertue: so that the same water, which is distilled, doth not anie thing retaine, or but little, of the nature and vertue of that simple, out of which it is distilled. Whereof it commeth to passe, that although the waters of Endive, Lettuce, or Nightshade, are accustomed or wont to coole: yet doe these alwayes persourne the same but a little: where otherwise if these kept the proper qualities of the Herbes, from which they are distilled, would then greatly coole: to the ende that the Herbes, the same which are of temperature colde, maie keepe their proper qualities, they ought rather to bee boyled with a soft fire, and their decoctions ministred, when neede requireth. If at anie time, the distilled waters are more agreable and pleasanter in taste, than the decoctions of the Herbes: it becometh to vnderstande, that these lose lesser of their moysture and coldnesse (in that they neede but a temperate fire) if they be distilled in the Furnace, na-



med Balneum Mariae, whose forme is here described to the eye;
that

The first booke

that commonlie is made long, whereby the same maie containe manie vessels, and hath sundrie doores, that the water maie heate together alike: built also of small height, to the ende the water maie be made hote with a small fire: than if they were distilled in a drie Furnace, as in Sande, or Ashes, of which hereafter shall further be vttered, whereas we minde to intreate of the correction of Herbes. By the same discourse each man maie easilie conceiue and iudge, that all formes cannot wholie resist and do their workings a long time in mixt bodies, if the qualitties abide not persite and hole. For which cause, it is no maruaile, if the waters of Plants and Juices, especiallie those which are distilled, by a drie heate of fire: doe disagree, and seuer from the vertues of their Simples: which for troth more troubled, and moued rather the skilfull to bee abashed, than the ignozant Phisitions, and caused that a long time after it was, or they anie thing (to purpose) attempted to put in vse Distilled waters: yet others, for to recompence the default, which they knewe to bee in them, sought out and practised manie wayes, howe and by what meanes these might best retaine and keepe their vertues after the Distilling. But among the Arabians, the noble Mesue first made mention of Sublimation or Distillation of the waters of Wormwood and Roses. For, saith he, water of Wormewood is distilled after the maner as is out of Roses, and such like, which are done in vessels of Sublimation. But in procelle of time, when Rhasis, Serapio, and Auicen, had taken in hand the practise of Alchimie; then began these waters to be vsed in Phisicke.

Of the kinds and differences of Distillations.

The third Chapter.



As much as we haue sufficientlie vttered in the first Chapter, that the bodies which we desire to separate by Distillation, are not of one nature and qualitie: yet it often commeth to passe, that some lightlie suffer, and others resist mightilie, through the action of the causes agent, and these yeelde not, but by a great force and violence: so that not without
good

good occasion, the first inventors of the Arte of Distilling, and their successors, which made a matter of the said Arte, deuised diuerse kinds of distilling, according to the diuersitie of things proper to be distilled, by the meanes of which, they might the more easilie come vnto the intended scope which they purposed. Againe, seeing it is certain, that for the diuersitie of the kinds and fashions of Distilling, there needeth diuerse instruments proper and commodious to each fashion of Distilling: Good reason it is (in mine opinion) that we intreate of the kinds of distillations, before wee make mention of the Instruments.

Seeing that euerie distillation is done by the resolution and separation of the substantiall partes, through the force of the outwarde heate: The Chymicke Authours haue purposed two wayes, and the rule certaine of the saide separation. For they vnderstode and knewe by reason and experience, that some bodies or substaunces, with greater paine doe yeelde or send forth a lycour: and others more easilie, and with lesser trauaile. For which cause they inuented one maner verie easie, and another harder, and with greater paine, according to the necessitie and condition of the matter or substance to bee drawne. The one of



these they would to be done in the descending, which the Latine Chymistes

The first booke

Chymistes terme, *per Descensum*: the other in the Ascending, of the Latines named *per Ascensum*: so that for each of these, they gaue the same apt names. By this reason wee saie in generall, that euerie Distillation to be done in the Descending, or in the Ascending, so that either of these two wayes are to be applied indifferentlie to these things that a man would distill: and according as each person maie herein be perswaded, after the capacitie of his witte, or by experience. But the oftner Distillation that is exercised in the Ascending, is done of the seedes of Hearbes, which spread into bredth, bearing flowers & seedes, as the Annise, the Dill, the Fennell, & such others. In like maner of the fragrant and comfortable spices, the Teares, Gumms, Rosins, and licors. For those which are done in the descending, or by descention, are the oyles drawne out of the woods of Juniper tree, Aloe, Guaiacum, Ashe, Tamaricke, Medler tree, Wine tree, &c. although true it is, that sundrie waters are distilled into the descending, or by descention, as those of Roses, flowers, and tender herbes, &c.

Further, although that the Chymistricke Authours doe teach and shew diuerse fashions of distilling by Ascention, yet may all these waies and fashions be brought into three orders, according to the difference of the cause agent or efficient, which is heate.

The first manner is, when we distill any liquide substance or flowers in the Sunne by force of his heate. The seconde, when the distillation is done, by force of the heate of fire. The third is performed by the heate, which consisteth in putrified and rotten matters or substances, of which particularie, and by order, we shal after intreat.

First, the distillation that is don in the Sunne, when the vessel or Lymbecke of Glasse filled with the matter, which a man would distill, is set fullie in the hote Sunne



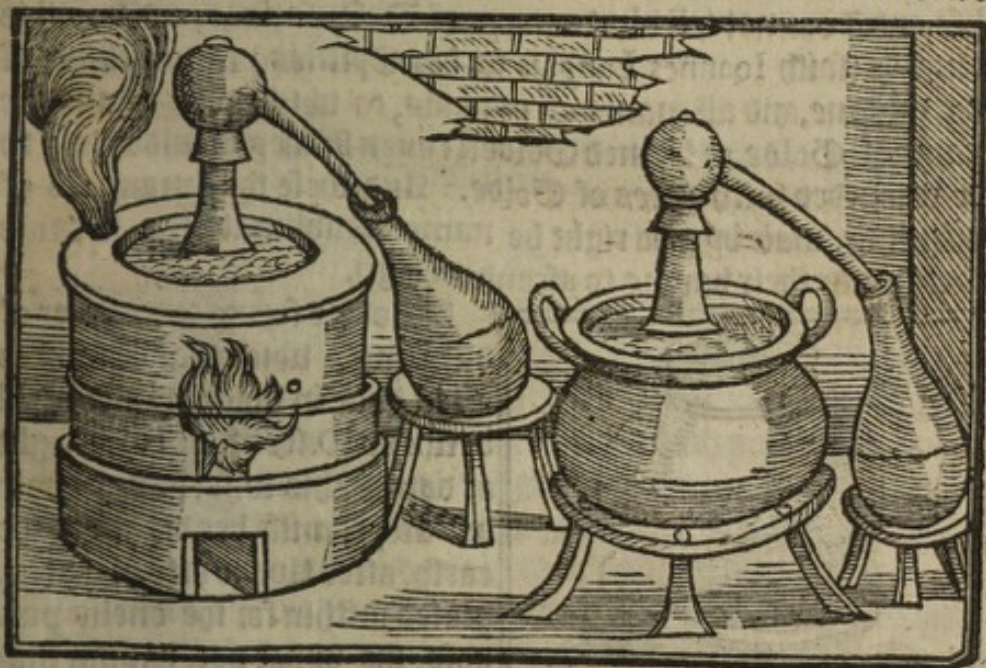
on

of Distillations.

7

on fine sifted Sande or Ashes hote, to the nose of which, is a Receiver hanging or fastened: But this manner of Distilling in Englande and Germanie, and in colde Countries, cannot so well be performed. Yet sundrie Chimiſtes are wont to prepare manie Oyles by Sunning, that is, by setting them in the hote sunne, which perhappes maie more commodiouse be prepared and done by decoction, to the ende that the facultie and propertie of the simples maie the better bee drawn forth by a stronger heate.

Secondlie, there be manie manners and wayes of drawing forth waters and oyles of compounde things, by the vehemencie and force of the heat of fire. For either the things to bee distilled, are put up or closed simplie in a Cucurbite or Retort (which are instruments of Glasse for distilling, beeing large at the bottome) and set over the heate of fire: or the same substance closed



up in a Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, set into that Furnace named Balneum Mariæ, or else bestowed in sifted Ashes, or fine sande, a desired Lyeour is drawn forth, by force of the drie heate of fire put vnder. This maner of Distilling, as it is verie excellent, and euerie where vsed: even so is the same moste at large set forth, as in the instructions following, shall further bee learned.

The first booke

learned.

Thirdlie, the forme of Distilling by Ascention, is done in Distillatorie vessels, filled with the purposed medicines or substances deepe set, or standing couered, in a heape or little hill of newe pressed Grapes with the kirkelles, or in the refuse of Olives, after the Oyle pressed forth, or in Horse, or other Cattels dounge. For by the rotten heate of anie of these kindes, being one and the selfe same continuall for certaine dayes, the Chymistes not onelie purge and separate their Quintessences, by a small labour and cost, but infuse in a Glasse bodie (with a narrow necke and mouth, for a long time) their singular Medicines and Balmes, with Oile, Aqua vitae, or other Licoure, with which they affirme to cure diuerse desperate diseases and sicknesses. They also affirme by the saide forme of distilling, that certaine waters maie be attained for the restoring of youth, and prolonging of life, and I cannot tell what maner of Defensatiues, and worthe drinckes (saith Ioannes Langius in his Epistles) for expelling of the Plague, and all maner of poysons, to which as they gaue the name of Golde, or termed Golden: euen so they woulde those to be rewarded with giftes of Golde. And these three manners of distilling, maie by good right be named Sublimations, because these make their vapors to ascend on high.



The other forme and maner of distilling, which the Chymistes often haue in vsage, named of Albertus by Discention, is wrought or don on this wise, a round hole and deepe, must bee digged in the earth, after two Potts prepared, glased within for the onelie purpose, the vpper pot, hauing manie small hoales in the bottome, and that filled with the matter or chippes of the woodde to be distilled, which after sette into the mouth of the nether Potte, standing in the ground, luting diligentlie

gentlie both pottes with a strong lute, made with the whites of Egges, after the well drying, coner the nether potte with earth vp to the brincke or edge, or higher if you will. Which done, make an easie fire at the first rounde aboute the vpper potte with coales, or drie clouen woodde, not smoking, least with too strong a heate at the first, you drie vp much of the licour or Dyle in the distilling, therefore increase the fire by little and little, vntill the worke be ended. For as soone as the woodde or chippes in the vpper pot shall be heated, the Dyle or lycour then beginneth to distill through the little holes into the nether potte. And by this manner or waie, doe manie at this daie drawe out or distill oyles of the wood of Juniper, Guaiacum, and other wooddes shauen, as writeth Langius. Besides these, we maie not bee ignorant, that there be sundrie other manners or wayes of distilling often in vse, as those which are wrought or done by Filtring, by a sponge, by a presse, &c. But of all these shall here no further be mentioned, but onelie touched by the waie.

Of the Instruments or vessels which serue to
the Distillations.

The iiii. Chapter.



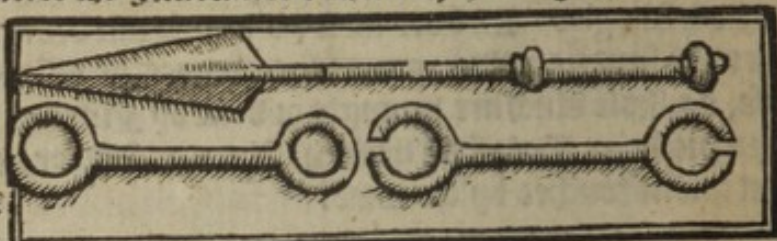
Although that all maner of distillations, may diuersly be performed, according to the iudgement and industrie of the distillatour, and according to the pleasure and opinion of each person: yet euermore the workman & practiser, how ingeniouiser and better aduised he shall be, so much the more carefullie and diligentlie he ought to search before all things, the same which he knoweth to bee necessarie for the guiding and performing of the worke happelie. And he shall in like manner wey and consider in his minde, what Instruments are for him more commodious for distilling, before that hee taketh in hande or beginneth the worke of distilling. Nowe of the Instrumentes, some are in generall, and for the same cause require all one manner of distillation, which is the heate. But the others are particular, appointed onelie to certaine fashions of distilling, which are

The first booke

are these, Infusion, Putrifaction, Fermentation, the Furnaces of sundrie kindes, the diuerse vessels of Glasse, of Earth, of Tin, or other matter, and whatsoeuer there are of anie other.

The maner of cutting your Glasses fit for
your purpose.

Nowe the easie way of cutting the neckes of diuerse Glasses, when need requireth, with the apt instruments seruing to that vse, shall hereafter appeare. First with that Stone (which the Glasiers vse) beeing set into some handle, drawe about the necke of the Glasse, in the same place where you couet to breake it off. After the Instrument formed, hauing three or foure edges (according to the figure here described) and y^e same made glowing hote,



wooke about the rased place vnto the time it bee through hote. After by dipping your finger in water, and letting a droppe or two fall, the Glasse incontinent will cracke in the same place marked: and drawing after that instrument (which wee haue a boue demonstrated) round about, you may lightly breske off the peece without daunger to the Glasse. The like of this haue I knowen to be wrought with a poynted Diamonde set in a Ring: but a wared threede was fastened about that place, by which (the Diamonde guided) shoulde runne, for the straighter and euener racing of the Glasse, which done in such order, and the place heated hote round about with the flame of a ware Candle, or other Candle, if a man will, was suddenlie cracked through the falling of a droppe or two of colde water, on the place marked. Another more easie way to cutte Glasse, haue I knowne experienced with a bigge Wheel wreathed round at the one ende (like to a Ring) which heated glowing hote, and turned often rounde on the place marked, caused the Glasse (through his heating) by a droppe or two of colde water falling on it, to cracke about the saide rased place. Some vse to breake off the necks of Retorts,

with

with a double wared threed twisted hard, and made in the forme of a Ring, which put harde on the necke, they heate the same round about with the flame of a waxe Candle, and by pouring a drop or two of water on the place, the Glasse is caused to cracke.

And some vse other Instruments like to those befoze described, which heated glowing hote, after they drawe sundrie times about the place of the Glasse raced, and doe the rest aboue taught.

If you couet to seale vpper or shutte close the monthes of narrow necked Glasses, that no vapours or spirites maie breath forth, and that these maie appeare to bee whole on euerie part, then prepare a little Furnace (like to this here prescribed) in



whose bottome let a Grate of Iron bee couched, with a hoale made in the side aboue the Grate, to thrust in the necke of the glasse, and reaching vp to the top of the fur-

nace, set a strong paire of Tongs, and broad at the ende, which done, and the necke of the Glasse made hote, wzing with the glowing Tonges the Glasse togither, then sweating by occasion of the heate, which shall so be vnited at the top, as the same there were whole, or that it seemed like as it were closed togither in the Glassemakers shop.

Of the heate being the Instrument in generall, necessarie to all kinds and formes of Distilling.

The fift Chapter.

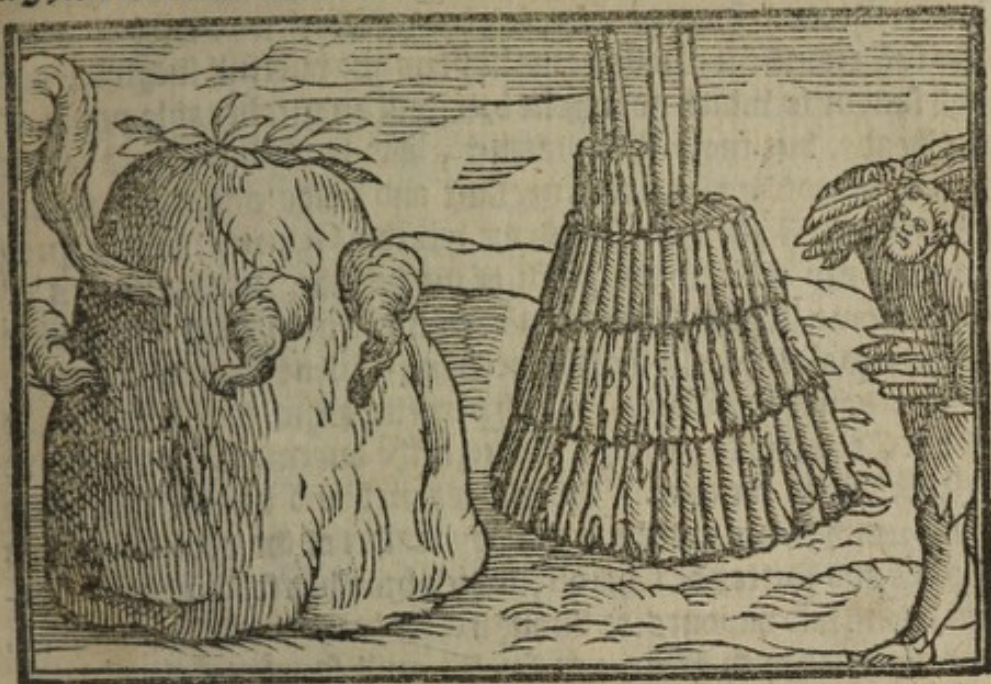
Euerie Distillation is especiallie perfourmed and done by two wayes or meanes: as the first by heate and dynesse, and the

The first Booke

the other by heate and moysture . And of both these, there are three degrees constituted : the first is of gentle heate, or of qualitie weake : the second more strong, yet with some mediocritie : the thirde heate is mightie and violent . Therefore it becometh to governe the fire, and to moderate the same, according to the nature and qualitie that the skilfull maie haue, of the thing or substance which he would distill : Herein not neglecting how much and how little the second and third qualities are to be moderated. Wherefore those, which are of a tender and thinne substance, as the Lettuce, Endiue, Sorrell, Maidenhaire, Varts-tongue, and such like Symples, doe not endure a heate but moderate, and which is of the first degree : those which are thicke and grosse, and of a substance more firme and solide, as the Wormewood, Bugwort, Egitmonie, Sothernwoode, the Aromaticke things, the Sppces, and others like, require a heate more mightie . The Antimonie contrariwise, and all kindes of mettals, desire one maner of fire . By the heate moderate, in the distillation of Wine, and all herbes, doe the watrie partes ascende : but by the heate more mightie and violent, doe the thinner partes onelie shewe, and the watrie tarie behinde . Further conceiue, that the flame it selfe as well as the Coales, doe not a little differ, not by reason onelie of the same being greater or lesser, but by occasion of the wooddes rottennesse, or ill smelling, or other wise sound and well smelling, Greene or drie . To these, the greatnesse or smalnesse of the Furnace : the forme and closing of it, hath a great force in chusing or altering of the heate . The Coales also made of smothered and halfe burnt wood, yelde a certaine ill saueur and straunge qualitie in the things distilled : as the like in boyling, and otherwise preparing of matters with them is percepued . For which cause the Coales ought to bee thorow kindled, and halfe burnt, whereby the malignitie or yll saueur of them, maie (in the doing) breath forth, before that any matter be distilled with them, to bee ministrred especiallly into the Bodie . Were the same outwarde applied, it forceth not so much . There is as great a matter to be considered in the difference of Coales : for that the Coales made of the woodde growing in the vallies are supposed to bee worthier and farre better, than those made of the

the

the woodde on the Hilles: and the woodde in the valleyes is the thinner, for the which cause are the Coales the like, yet doth the fire lightlie and sone waste all thinne matters. And in making the



best Coales, they ought not to be done vnder the Grounde (as the custome of manie is) but made aboue the Earth, for that they burne better, and are more profitable. Also the Coales made of the Beeche, Birche, and Firre tree, are accounted best, for their sweeter and sooner burning, although Coles of the Juniper tree, doe last farre longer, as of experience knowne: besides, the Coales made of the Oke and Althe tree, are not in cases of necessitie to be refused, especiallie where the store of the Beeche, and other trees are not. Moreover, it behooueth the Distillator to haue a speciall regarde and care about the bestowing of fire vnder his vessels, that the same be not made of cleft woodde halfe rotten, or euill smelling (as wee haue aboue declared) nor of Coales smothered within a dore pit or hole of the Earth, or euill burned, or of Coales gotten out of Caues, whether those bee of Stone, or of Earth, for feare that the vessels of Distilling, and the licours bee not tainted and infected of their vapour, filthie and stinking. A like reason may be gathered, that if waters or Dyles bee distilled with any of those, they after purchase a sauour and qualitie

The first Booke

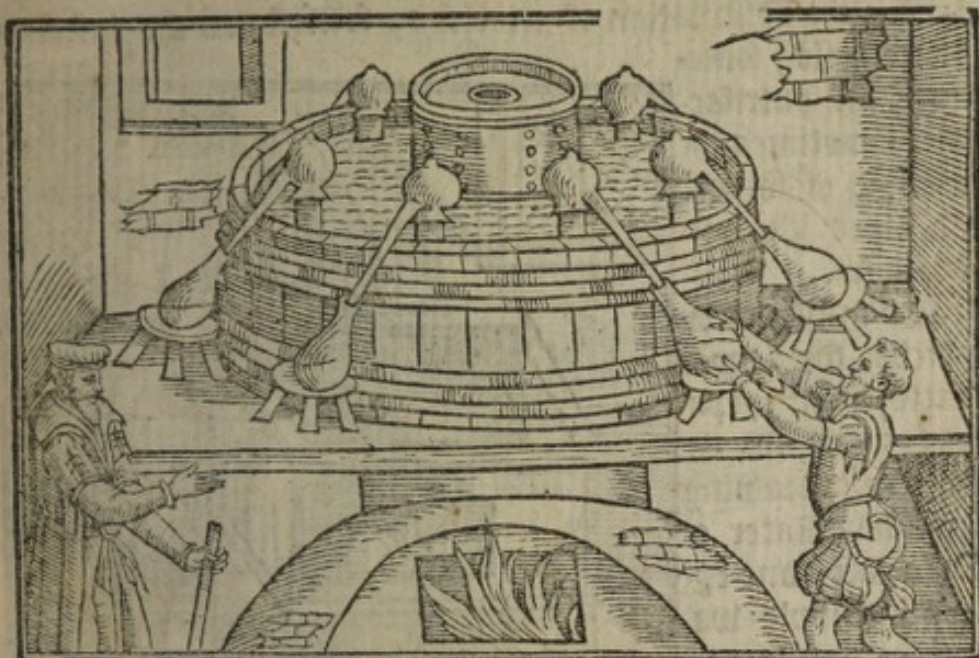
disagreeing, yea, farre unlike the substances that are to bee distilled, as the same maie well bee perceyued and tasted, by the mater boyled with anie of them. Further, the Chambers, Parlours, Stoues, Hote houses, heated with such woodde or Coales, doe sufficientlie witnesse howe noxious and hurtfull such a vapour and sauour is, which not onelie bringeth an intollerable paine of the heade, but moueth vomiting, and causeth passions of the heart, to those which be conuersant and abide anie time in such places: as I the like (sayeth the woorthie Gesnerus) haue experienced in my selfe, to the perill of my health, at the Bathes of Oenosponte, where I abode a certaine season with the Noble Prince Palatine. Of the like occasion Galene seemed woorthilie to reprehende Erasistratus, which perceiued that the Inhabitants of his Countrie to perissh, through the ouermuch subtilnesse or thickenesse of the ayre. He also learned and knewe that these came much sooner to their death, by reason of the exceeding deepe Caves and Pittes of Charon, which breathed forth pestilent exhalations and vapours: or through their houses newlie playstred, and whitened with Lime: or for the euill sauour of the Coales, which sent forth vapours verie dangerous: this out of Ioannes Langius. It is besides reported, that manie are molested by the stinking sweate of the fete, after the shooes newlie shifted off in anie close roome, whether the same be Parlour or Chamber: but affirmed to be more dangerous, where Coales burning in anie close roome, breath forth a stinking sauour: yet some there are of a contrarie opinion, which suppose that neither the fume, nor sauour of the Coales burning, can anie thing harme or alter the matters which a man distilleth, when the Cucurbite (or Glasse Bodie with his heade) is well luted and stopped rounde about, according vnto Arte: but that sooner the vapour maie bee annoyance to the Distillatour, and to those which gouerne the Distillation, than to the matters which anie distilleth.

Of the other Instruments particular.

The sixth Chapter.

There are other Instrumentes, by which the qualitie fierie, is encreased, or diminished in the Distillation, which is

is the cause that the Distillation is made or done, sometimes by meanes of the hote vapoure of boyling water, as Manardus in his Epistles instructeth: sometimes through the



helpe of boyling water, when as the Glasse body standeth in that Bath named Balneum Mariae: sometimes by a drie meanes, as by sifted Ashes, fine Sande, small stones finelie grounde, filings, or drosse of soft mettals, sometimes by these things mixed together, as when water is mixed with the Sand. In such manner the Distillation is not wholie wrought or done in the Bathe named Balneum Mariae, nor yet onelie in Sand. There are some which willet a quantitie of sande to be mixed with the water of Balneum Mariae, to the intent the heate maie be the greater, and more vehement: for in such a manner of Distillation, maie two waters be obtained, as the first thinne and waterie, the other more redde and thicker, as the learned Mathiolus reporteth. As these it becometh to note, that the Distillation which is done with the fine sifted powder of Bricks or Tilestones, is the better and more sure of all others, according to the iudgement of some skillfull persons, for that it nourisheth and maintaineth equallie the heate, and breaketh not so lightlie and sone the Glasse bodies: which two things are verie necessarie in Distillations: But of

The first Booke

all these varieties, we minde at large to intreate in the particular Distillations, and to shewe in what, and when it is needfull to vse nowe the one, and now the other meanes.

For the Distillation of matters, sometimes the infusion is necessarie, sometimes the putrifaction, sometimes the grinding of things, and other like preparations.

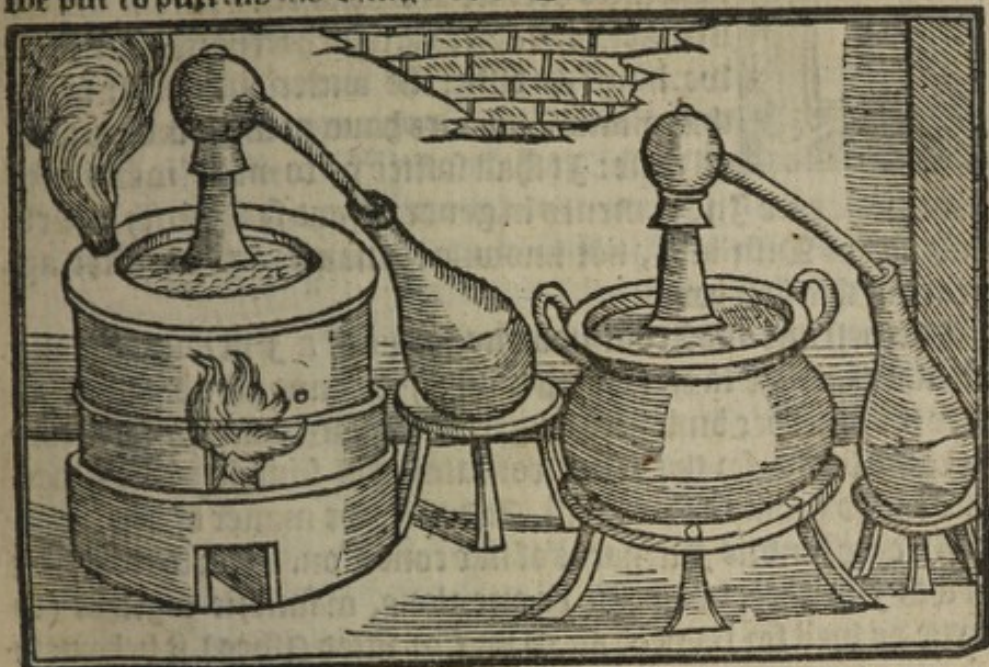
The infusions by whiche the dryer matters are prepared to distill, for the more easie drawing forth the Water or Oyle: are done eyther in simple water laboured, that is, running by pypes a long way: or in water distilled, or in



water of Life, or Wine, or in water distilled of Herbes simply, or vinegar, or in anie other licour: on such wise infused, let them stande and abide in the hote Sunne, or on the fire, for the space of halfe an houre, or more houres, a whole night, a whole daie, two dayes, three dayes, one, or manie Moneths, according to the nature of the medicine, and diuerse intention of the Distillation, and necessitie present. We wyng out sometimes before the Distillation the things infused, and distill the licour wynged forth, or the same we distill in a Glasse bodie, or other like Instrument, the infusion altogether, that is, the same which is infused, and the lycour in which the infusion is made.

The waters and Oyles which are drawne forth of pleasant Spices, ought to bee done by infusion in simple water, not in Wine, nor in Aqua vitæ, for that these doe ouer speedilie ascende, and carrie not with them the force and vertue of the Aromaticke Spices:

Spyces : but the simple water, (in a contrarie maner) ascendeth not, without carying with it the Aromaticke vertue. Sometimes we put to putrifie the things to be Distilled . and after that they



are putrified, we distill them : although that sometimes the same putrifaction is a kinde of Distillation, as we haue afore vttered, and shall after intreate more at large in the proper place.

The Fermentation of matters , is done after the maner of Infusions, by an outwarde heate increased , which worketh into moysture , whereby a certaine common qualitie with the hote spirit causing bubbles , maie bee mixed and extended thowout the whole bodie : and this either wrought in the Sunnes great heate at the Dogge dayes (if the Sunnes heate in the meane time bee not sufficient) or on the Furnace of Balneo Mariae, carefullie gouerned, or in hote Horsedung. The Fermentation hath neede of manie dayes, as of foure, or more : and howe much the better shall the Fermentation and preparation be done, so much the greater quantitie shall a man drawe forth of water or Oyle.

Of the Furnaces, Cucurbites, Heades of sundrie formes, Receyvers, and other Instruments in generall.

The seventh Chapter.

The first Booke



It is not our determination nor purpose at this present, to declare at length, but a part of the Instruments materieall, which serue for Chymistes workings, to distill the water and oyles: seeing that manie Authours haue at large intreated of all these: It shall suffice vs to make mention of some more rare Instruments in generall, and so set forth diuerse fashions of Distilling, not knowne to manie, as shall after appeare in this first booke.

The best and most commodious forme of a Furnace, among all others, is the same (which within) is round all about: whether the same bee built into length and squarenesse, with a convenient bredth, for the better containing of sundrie bodies together, or as manie as you will. And after the maner of one, mate you frame sundrie Furnaces of like condition. For the building of this Furnace, whether it be one alone, or sundrie together (to serue as well for Balneo, as Sande or sifted Ashes) it behoueth



to choose unbaked Bricks and Tyles, yet those verie well dried and hardened in the Sunne, for that they are more tractable and softer

softer than the baked, and that a man make better cutte them with the yron Trowell or like instrument, to frame them into what forme hee will: the hollowe hole within (reaching to the ground) ought to be so large as the Earthen Panne not baked, or of Copper, make stande or hang to the brincke in it, whose forme shall be broade above and narrowe beneath (after the manner of the Gillyflower Potte with vs.



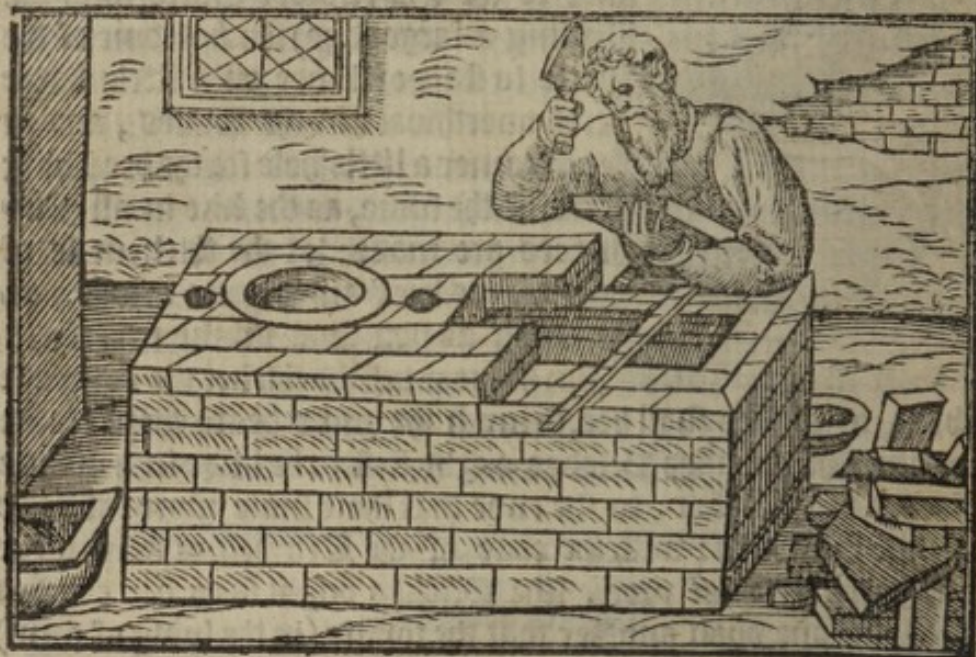
hauing a large edge) the bottome of the potte to stae or stande on a little barre fired ouerthwart in the walles, and in each corner a little hole for the breathing forth of the fume, as the like in all Furnaces are made: let the thicknesse of the walles bee framed more or lesse, according as you shall thinke necessarie. For howe much the thicker the compasse

about, or walles shall bee, so much the more heate they retaine within. The unbaked Bricks ought first to be laide in a moyste place, as in a Celler, to the ende that those make more easilie be cut and fashioned, with the edge of the Trowell, or some other apt Instrument of yron. The Bricks ought so to bee couched and laide one vpon another, that the ioynts (in the lying of them) meete not, but are vnequall, as the ende of one reaching to the middle of another: for by the same manner couched, the building and walles shall bee the stronger. The Bricks and Tiles shall bee ioyned or couched with mortar made of the fattest Clay, mixed with a quantitie of Woollen flockes (shoren of broade Clothes or Kerries) and newe Horse dung well stamped together, and that the Mortar bee tempered in water verie saltie, when anie will vse and occupie of the same. A certaine Chymist teacheth another maner of making common Lute for the strong erecting of all manner of Furnaces, and the Philosophers tower, which is on this wise. Take of Clay being clammye and tough, to which adde or put a little Sand, or fine Granel, after mixe Woollen flockes, and Horse-dung, so much as shall suffice, and labour diligentlie the whole together, that the same make rather be soft, than stiffe or harde, and this he nameth a Lute common,

for

The first booke

for all Furnaces. The lute of wisdome, with which the Chymistes dawbe their Glasse bodies, for to resist a mightie heate of fire, shall after be taught in that Chapter, where we minde to intreate at large of all maner of Lutes for the distilling Instruments. The forme of which long Furnace, beholde hereunder liuelie described to the eie.



The description of another furnace, to bee vsed as well for Dyles, as other lycours, and Minerall waters done by Sublimation, which maie on such wise be built, that the same maie be remoued from place to place, in anie chamber, or other roome of the house: if the foundation of the vnbacked Bricke and Tyles bee cotched on a square thicke plancke-boorde with foure fete, (marked with the letter G.) and the walles (of a sufficient thicke-nesse) raised two fote high, with Bricks mortered in the forme aboue taught. After this, that the roumes within bee made, a fote distant one from the other. Which done, to make an Arch doore beneath, (marked with A.) where the Ashes falling from the Coales, may bee drawne or gotten forth. Aboue the same (a fote distant) another doore made, (noted with this letter B.) opening

ning aboue the Grate, and the Grate figured with the letter, D. on which the Coales ought to lie, and the entrance of this doore needeth to bee no larger, than that a man maie hardlie thrust in his hande. Aboue this, that two small barres of Iron (marked with E.) bee fixed a crosse, or but one onelie, and those to serue for the stronger staying of the Panne or Potte. Towards the toppe in each corner aboue (marked with F.) that foure vents or breeching holes be made, and into the largest hole in the middle (marked with H) a Panne set (being broad above and narrow beneath) reaching to the crosse barre, and the edge about mortered stronglie, that no heate of fire passe forth, betwene the heade of



the Panne and Furnace: after to poure into it water, if a man mindeth to distill herbes, Rootes, or other tender things. But contrariwise, Sydes or other matters, y require a mightier heate: then to put in fine sifted Sande or Ashes, and to beginne your Distilling. The forme of this Furnace serving for one cucurbite or Glasse body, is heere liuelie de-

scribed.

Also if a man will build a rounde Furnace, it behooveth him to place the vent holes about, to rise from the bottome of the Panne, and the Cucurbite, of Glasse, Tinne, or thinne Copper well tinned within, to bee set halfe full of licour into the panne, about

The first booke

about which two or three narrow bands of leade to bee hanged on with a cloth, that the Bodie start not vp through the moving of the water. This done, late two halfe couers of Leade (cutte iust in the middes) in such maner, that these close in the Glasse bodie, whereby the heate of the seething water maie the commodiouser abide, and longer continue. On the bodie (being either Tinne or Copper) set on a Glasse heade (which is accounted best) for the sight of the lycour, and the same so close about with fine Linnen clothes, that no vapours at all may breath forth, and the Receyuer of pure Glasse set to it, that the water Distilling maie runne into it, being like luted to the nose of the heade. And this kinde of Furnace wrought with water, is named Balneum Maria: but working with a drie heate (as in Ashes or Sande) there needeth no such halfe couers to guide or staie vp the bodie. The Cucurbite and heade maie wholie be made of Tinne, which are moze commodious, in that the Glasse bodie is lightlie broken through heate, and too much colde. In manie rounde Furnaces, the Grate hath eight or nine overthwart baires of Iron, that the Ashes may the commodiouser fall thoroowe: and this Grate ought to be made according to the proportion of the Furnace, that it maie agree most aptlie to the roundenesse and largenesse of the same. The pan (whether the same bee of Copper or Earth) ought to be of a like depth and bzeadth (although it shall bee commodious, that the depth be somewhat more than the bzeadth) with a Pipe standing out at the toppe, by which the hote water maie runne forth, without harne to the Furnace. And this Copper Panne ought so to be set into the Furnace, that it hangeth well a spanne distant from the Grate vnderneath.



The Tower of the Philosophers, is a Furnace that hardlie can be learned by wordes, nor by long wryting, without full sight of the same in the building: for if anie happeneth to see the whole making of it, yet maie hee faile to conceiue and vnderstande the secrete consistiing in it, in that there are manie things in

in it, framed and made after such maner, that a man maie hardlie attaine to the knowledge of them. But to declare wholie (and to the ende) howe the same is to be made, and that any conceiue this my writing and demonstration, to his profite be it, and hee that vnderstandeth not the same, to his harme be it. The maner of erecting and framing of the said Tower, is on this wise, that the foundation be laide foure square with ralne or baked Bricks, on a plaine and euen ground, and three fote broade on euerie side, and that a hollowe space in crosse maner) bee left, to the breadth of a baked Bricke, and of height so much, as is the height of the saide Bricke in largenesse set on edge: and this pype or Gutter, is the same, where the fire or flame passeth, and ouer the middes of the saide crosse pype, laie an yron Grate, and aboue the same bulde a rounde furnace of a spanne in breadth, and a yarde and a halfe of height: and this is named the Tower, and to the foure holes (appearing forth) bulde and frame in like maner foure little Furnaces rounde, but lower than the hoales, and without little Grates of yron in them: that the fire or flame maie passe by those pypes, & enter within the said small furnaces, on which, maie be placed or set Glasse bodles, Retortes, or other vessels. When you will bestowe Coales, and make fire in the middle Tower, doe the same after this manner, that is, take kindled coales, and put them in at the bottome of the Tower, and after fill vp the saide Tower with dead or unkindled coales: and shut close aboue with a couer of Iron, the heade of the tower, that no ayre breath forth: for by this doing, the fire shall burne onelie belowe, so much as the pypes which extende to the Furnaces can receiue, and no more: and on such wise, in a tower of this greatnesse full of Coales, will the fire indure twelue or fourtene houres, without putting in of anie Coale. With this tower maie a man Distill, Circulate or dize vp, and Sublime with great facilitie: And this is the Philosophers tower aboue named, which serueth, and is verie necessarie in the Arte of Alchimie.

Another skillfull Chymist, teacheth a verie ingenious manner of Distilling, by which a man may with one onely fire drawe together, and all at one time, both Water and Oyle, besides the commoditie of Subliming, and Distilling by Balneo Mariae: and this

The first booke

this is named a Distillation in the tower, by reason of the forme of the Furnace, or rather named the Philosophers Tower, for great commodities of the same, which is made after this maner: that is, in anie plaine and even ground, let the forme of a tower be built, eyther rounde or square, or sixe cornered, or of some other forme, with unbaked or baked Bricks, and in height about a yarde and a halfe, or two or thre, or so high and large as a man please, in such condition alwayes, that the same maie receiue and containe a fire sufficient great and burning: In the saide tower, distant from the ground, about a handbreadth and a halfe, let bee layde a Grate of iron, which may beare vpp the Coales, with a windowe or square hole, by which the ayre maie enter to kindle the Coales. After that done, let be built of eyther side, and round about the tower, manie Furnaces regarding the outwarde face of the tower, of such a bignesse as hee thinketh good and necessarie, and of such height from the ground, as answereth aptlie to the Grate of Iron, which shall bee in the middes of the tower, and on each side of the tower, which shall bee in the middes of these Furnaces, let holes be made sufficient great, and somewhat higher than the Grate of Iron, to the ende, that by those the heate of the fire might be communicated and extended to the Furnaces. These Furnaces ought to be built after the forme of the Bulwarke of a warrelike towne: to each of the holes running and extending within the tower, before that the Furnaces are set or ioyned to, ought a Plate or Register of Iron to bee made, boared with thre, or sixe holes, or more, and those of like greatnesse and distance, one directlie aboue the other: to the end, that those maie bee drawne wholie forth of the Furnace, when neede shall require the same, or thrust downe so deepe, as the Chymist would that the force of the fire to extende to the Furnaces without, whether the same be by two or thre, or one onelie hole, or by the great or least hole: At the toppe of the middle Tower, ought there to bee made like to a vault, by which the Furnace or the tower maie be exactlie closed, to the ende that the aire which entred by the lower part of the tower, maie not breath and issue out of the toppe: and this after such manner alwayes guided, that those maie be drawne vp, and put downe againe, according
as

as he shall thinke needefull. The things on such wise prepared, the hollowe place of the Towler in the middes, ought to be filled with Coales, and the toppe close shutte or stopped with the cover, to be stronglie luted or mortered rounde about. At the hole or doze belowe shall hee put in the fire, for by that meanes the Coales which shall be nearer the saide holes, will bee consumed by the fire, and on such wise consumed, that those which shall bee at the toppe of the Towler, shrinking and falling downe by little and little, kindle and burne one after the other, and in the like maner doe the others consequentlie burne, untill all shall be kindled and wasted. The person which will occupie such a fashon, and the like Furnaces to distill in, it shall suffice that he visite or looke to his fire once in the date. Such a building is not onelie ingenious and delectable to beholde, but also verie commodious and necessarie. I haue seene sometimes (saith the Chymist) that a Balneum Mariae, hath bene placed on the saide building, or toppe of the towler, and a vessell to Sublime: besides a Furnace for Reuerberating, and Cymenting, and a Furnace for Melting, according as a man maye learne & know, by the figure here vnder described. Another Furnace I sawe of meaner cost in the bul-



Ding, which had a Towler in the middes, like to this abovesayde,
being

The first booke

being foure square, and verie plaine of workmanship, at whose corners were foure vessels placed, as at each corner one, and Registers made for them, as to the other Furnaces afore described: so that little differing in vles, sauing in the forme and betwixtie, for which cause, this Furnace is to bee ordered in all pointes like to the aforesaide: in gouerning the Registers, and heate of the fire, that this maie easier be conceived, I haue ioyned it with the figure befoze described, as the same maie euidentlie appeare on the other side to the eye, borrowed both out of the singular work, intituled Pirotechnia.

The saide Chymist in his worke of Pirotechnia, describeth two other Furnaces, seruing to sundrie vles: the one to be built after this maner: That is, a square Turret to bee raised with Brickes, and the same made rounde within, the hole for the drawing forth of the Ashes, to be halfe a foote from the foundation, aboue which (nigh a foote) three or foure small Barres to bee layde (in the forme of a Grate) well a finger bredth distant one from the other, that the Ashes maie the lightlier fall through, for hindring of the fire to burne and glue his heate: on this Grate all about laie tyles in handsome manner, leauing but a hande bredth vncovered, for the fire to burne through: after this, about a foote higher, make your Ouen open in the toppe, but in fashion like to the Bakers Ouen, which leaue hollowe downewarde to the Grate, that the Coales in the nether Ouen (hauing a lesser mouth than the vpper) kindled, maie burne and flame vp: to the mouth of this nether Ouen, must a doze be set, whereby it maie be opened for the putting in and taking out of coales, and shutting the same againe, when neede shall require: but the mouth of the vpper and greater, must alwaies bee left open, for the flame to passe forth: ouer the inner mouth of this greater ouen, must two Iron Barres more bee laide, so wide one from the other, that a man maie handsomelie set on them a melting Crucible, or other vessel to calcine withall, as it behoueth: ouer the heade of this square turret remaining open, must so large a Slate Stone bee layde, as maie wholie couer the same, yet maie you not make fast the slate with morter, to the heade or toppe of the ouen or turret, in that when neede requireth, the same is to bee taken off. After
all

all these done, the Ouen must (wthin and wthout) be well play-
fred wth fast and strong Lpne, that the same chop not, w^{ch}
perfourmed, the Furnace is then finished. The Crucible wth
the matter that you woulde calcyne, shall you sette on the iron
Barres, and laie downe the slate close on the Ouens heade: af-
ter kinde fire in the nether Ouen, that the flame extending vp,
and about the Crucible, maie so passe forth of the mouth of the



upper Ouen: for on
such wise, it calcy-
neth the better, in
that the flame must
burne about the mat-
ter, before it extēdeth
forth of the mouth of
the ouen. The v^ses of
these two ouens, are
for the calcyning of
Metalline Bodies,
or other Mixtures,

w^{ch} are like calcined, as the Saltes, and all manner of stones.
And wthout the like furnaces, may a man performe no worke,
where as calcination needeth: for if hee shall attempt to calcine
bodies by another meanes, it w^{ll} be verie hard to bring it to passe:
wherefore the Philosophers at the first, inuented such a Furnace,
for the like intent and purpose, and named it properlie the Fur-
nace of Reuerberation for calcyning, and cymenting.

The other furnace made rounde and hollowe to the bottome,
differeth but little from the abouesaide, sauing that this in the
working, is left open and vncouered at the toppe for the fumes
to passe forth: neare to the bottome must a square hole bee for-
med, and a doore to the same, whereby the fire by it maie so bee
gouerned, that the same maie bee increased great or small, as
neede shall require. Aboue this, a Grate of Iron for the Coles
to burne vpon, and vent holes rounde about, for the ayre to come
in, aswell as the heade remaining all open for the large passing
forth of the smoke: w^{ch} otherwise woulde not burne, for the
lacke of vent holes to let the smoke passe, that seeketh issue forth,

The first Booke

so that nothing seemeth, nor is more enemie to the fire, than the smoke.

And for this reason, if Furnaces had not their ventres of breathing holes, it were not possible that they coulde worke or do their effect: and if these in like maner had not their breathing forth belowe, the fire with great difficultie woulde burne: for which cause, it behoveth to haue breathing holes on either side, that the Furnace maie worke with more easinesse. The vessell standing on the grate ought to be well defended with lute rounde about, before the Coales bee poured vpon to kindle and burne: the dore of the same requireth to be opened reasonable wide for a time, to the ende the fire maie kindle and burne the freelier, and the smoke passe forth at the top. The Furnace thus finished, serueth as well for the Distilling of waters and oyles (by the helpe of a Panne set on the heade, and filled with sande or water) as for Subliming, and the melting of Minerals:

A commended Furnace for distilling of the Oyle of Vitrioll, and other Oyles, is made after this maner: First, with baked Bricks and Tyles a foundation laide foure square, on which, a wall raised a fote high, or thereabout, and a dore made belowe for the drawing forth of Ashes: aboue this (within the Furnace) a Grate couched of the said height, distant from the bottome a fote and a halfe, or thereabout. After this, bestowe ouerthwarte the middle of the same, a long and sufficient strong Barre of yron, mortered with the best Lute, and that it extendeth from one side vnto another of the Furnace. Betwene the grate and the said Barre of Iron, frame of the one side of the Furnace, a slowe Harrie, euen as the figure following demonstrateth: Which ought to be of such a greatnesse, that a man maie in a manner thrust in his head. The thinges thus prepared readie, set forward the building of the Furnace of the Barre of Iron, vnto the height

height of a foote and a halfe, and leane it on such wise open, untill you haue bestowed the glasse, in which the Vitrioll is contained.

Here conceine, that the side of the Furnace towarde the slowe Harrie, ought to be left open from the grate, vnto the top of it, untill such time as the glasse is bestowed within the furnace.

The furnace thus built and prepared in a readinesse, set in the glasse stronglie fenced with lute, and filled with the prepared substance, of that side of the Furnace which remaineth open: in such maner place it within, that the bottome staying on the yron Barre, the neck may be caused to bende downwarde, so much as may be, in the ouerthwart standing of it in the furnace: But not so much downward, that the substance in the glasse may spill forth. The necke of the Retorte (if you will drawe the oyle of Vitrioll) ought to lie or extende forth, nigh halfe a foote, to the ende that it maie after be verie well luted and fastened with the Receiuer hanging without. The thinges on such wise prepared, close vp all that parte open of the Furnace, from the grate vnto the toppe of it, and conioyne with morter by the same meanes verie diligentlie, the glasse with the Furnace. After that (in this closing vp) you are come vnto the top, make a great hole at one of the foure corners, of the greatnesse of an Egge, and a coner formed to it, that the same maie be set on and taken awaie, when neede requireth, at the other three corners, make in like manner ventes or breathing holes, but those much lesser (and so small) that a man cannot put in his thumbe at anie of them. After this, he must by little and little close vp the Furnace, and fashion the same (from the holes) narrower and narrower, untill hee come vnto the toppe, where hee must fashion a rounde hole of such a greatnesse, that a man maie easilie put in his hande, to which hole prepare in like maner a coner, that a manne maie stoppe and open the hole, when he lusteth. After that you haue thus builde the Furnace, and in the same bestowed the glasse, as is a-

The first booke

aforesaide. It shall bee requisite and needefull, to haue another great Glasse, able to receiue and holde eight or ten measures of licour (to bee as the receiuing vessell) which hee shall verie well fasten with the necke of the Bodie hanging without, after such manner, that the necke of this be entred sufficient deepe into the Receiuer: which two on such wise ordered, lute diligentlie (round about) with the strongest lute, as the common manner is. But the figure following shall shewe to the eie all the saide description of the Furnace, and the vessels before mentioned. In which it behoueth to note, that the slowe Harrie ought not so exactlie to extende vnto, and touch the Iron Grate: but sufficient it shall bee, if the same carrieth the Coales thither, or to the Grate. A. representeth the dooze, by which the Aire entereth to nourish and maintaine the fire. B. the grate of Iron which sustaineth or beareth the Coales. C. the slowe Harrie, by which the Coales are poured in. D. the place where is laid the long bar



of Iron, which beareth the body. E the neck of the bodie lying forth, which bendeth downward F. representeth the great vessell receiuing. G. the vet or breathing holes, situated in the 4. angles or corners. H the great hole which is formed on the top of the furnace. I. the coner serving for the greater hole on the top.

After that the thing

things shal be on such wise prepared, let y^e furnace be heated with the fire of coals, & the flow Harry filled by with great coals: which done, shut o^r stop close with his couer the vpper hole, and like the other vent holes, except the thre little ones afore mentioned. At the same time, shut o^r put to halfe the doze, which is placed vnder the grate, marked with the letter A. by reason of the ayre, for to preserve the fire, &c.

The other vessels which commonly serue in the Arte of Distilling, and bee put in vse euerie where, as well for matters of Alchimie, as the drawing of medicinable things, which are all manner of waters, oyles, Baulmes, Aqua vita, Quintessences, and all other compound matters, shall after be liuelie demonstrated: and the maner how to order them in the distilling of things, with the apt names for each vessel, and the formes, shall in order bee faithfullie set forth.

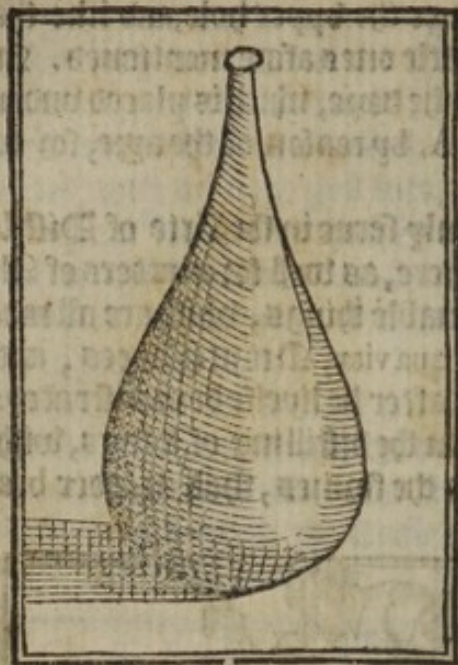
First
this in
Oru-
mēt o^r
vessel,
is na-
med a
croked
Bodie



o^r Retort: and where alwaies mention is made of a Retort, there is ment a vessel of such a forme, whether the same bee great o^r small, according as it shall seeme to the workeman, that it is agreeable for the qualitie, & quantitie of the matter, that he would distill with such a kind of vessel as this is: And in such a kinde of vessel, the Chymistes distill matters that are vntuous, which not so aptlie sublime, o^r ascende on high: as all the kindes of waters, that are easilie distilled with a Cucurbite and heade, because these sublime with much easinesse: wherefore the thinges vntuous and heauie, that cannot sublime o^r ascende, but with great difficultie, are distilled with this maner of vessel, in that the same hath but a short and small rysing, before the passing and falling into the Receiuer, and for that cause, this is a vessel be-

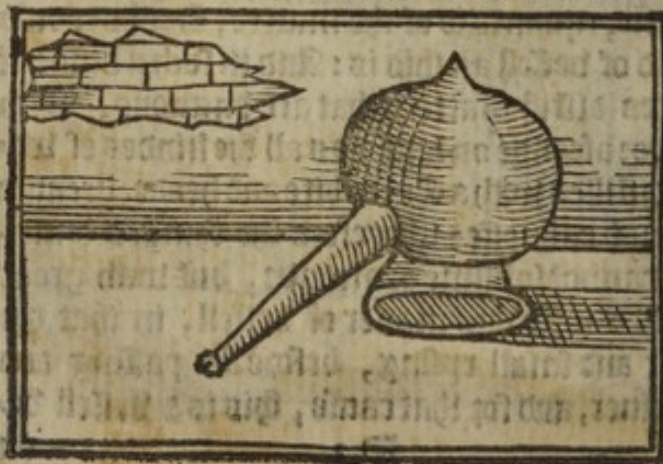
The first booke

rie commodious and necessarie in such an Arte, as to ech person may well appeare by working with the same.



This Vessel is named the glasse body with a long necke, and there at ante time is mentioned of a body (which in latin is named Cucurbita) there this vessel is vnderstanded and ment, whether the same be greater or lesse, according as the workeman shall thinke necessarie: and this is a vessel common, much occupied of them which Distill diuers matters in the Arte: and this is as much v. sed for Whiske matters, as for the working of Alchimie: So that this commeth to occupying often,

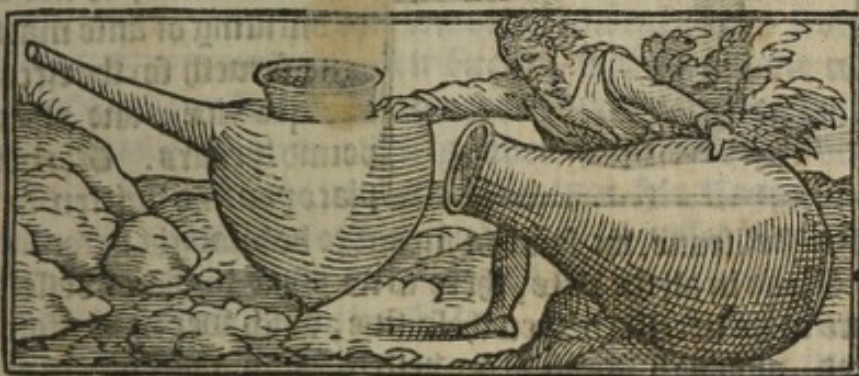
as a thing most commodious, for the doing of all maner of workings in a manner, and maie as well serue for a Receiuer, as for a Bodie to distill withall: Of which, it maie be saide, that this is a principall vessel in the Arte of distilling, seruing (as it doth) for two vessels, and being commodious in so many things, so that more needeth not to be spoken of it. Wherefore we will proceede to describe here vnder that vessel, which (of the Chymistes) is named a heade, without the which a man cannot distill ante matter by the Cucurbite or Bodie of Glasse, as after shall plainer appeare.



This vessel named a Head, is well known to most persons, & in the Art of Distilling very necessarie: Because (as I haue aforesaid) it is impossible, that a man may distil anie thing without it: and of

of such vessels, the workeman maie choose or cause to bee made with narrower and larger mouthes, according to the condition of the bodie standing vnder, yet these require to be fashioned all after one manner, and the like to be made with one manner of Nose: which Nose requireth to be after this manner; that is, fashioned long, and that (put in) it maie reach a good waie into the Receiuer, for by entring verie deepe in the Distilling, and the spirits issuing out of the bodie, will not bee so apt to passe forth of the Receiuer: for this cause the saide heade will bee much better when the nose shall be formed long: herein considering that it hath the like similitude, with the nose of the Heade, here afore described, and being on such wise fashioned, it is a perfitte Vessel, for the Distilling of tender and flegmaticke matters.

This
vessel
(the
Chimist
name)
the
Urinal
which
but lit



tle differeth from the cucurbite (afore described) as to the eie, may euidentlie bee perceiued: for there is no other difference, sauing that the vrnal is formed with a larger neck & mouth, than the Cucurbit hath: & this made the like, for that intent, whereby a man might distill with more facilitie: for by this, the vapors ascende farre better on high, through the large heade set vpon, like to the same afore described. And into this vessel may the workeman put his hande, to drawe out the matter remaining, which resteth at the bottome, without losing of the vessel: when a man distilleth not those thinges, which it behoueth him to burne, and to rest cleauing to the bottome, so that when the workeman needeth not to distill those thinges, which require a drying vp: in such a case (the contrarie) maie he cleanse the Urinal, and make it serue for another time, yea, for manie times. In this vessel may a man

The first booke

distill Herbs, Wine, Flowers, Honie, Ware, and all other matters, that he thinketh maie aptlie bee distilled: for the workeman may order and applie it, in a manner to all workinges that hee would attempt to doe, as well in Alchimie, as in Physicke matters: so that this bynall bodie, is a vessell verie necessarie, as we haue afore declared.



This instrument named the Pellicane, which is a vessell for Circulating, serueth to none other ende and purpose, than for to circulate the Quintessence, which by the arte of distilling is drawne: so that this vessell on such wise made, is not apt for the distilling of anie matter, but onlie serueth for the circulating of Aqua vitæ, and other compound lycours. Where in anie place you find written to be don

in a Pellicane, the same is meant to be wrought in the saide vessell: and in all the Arte, there is no other kinde of vessels, that are more necessarie then these five, which wee haue afore described, although manie other vessels, and of those diuers are occupied of sundrie Chymisttes, yet all consist and serue to the like working, which the abouenamed doe, that is, the Retorte, the narrow necked Bodie, the Heade, the bynall, and Pellicane, with which a man maie do all maner of workes that are required in the Arte, as distillations, Sublimations, Firations, Circulations, and other like workinges. And for that cause I thinke it not needefull to make a long description of so manie straunge sorts, as of those long, short, round, square, and so diuers formes, which rather are occupied to maruaile at, than for vtilitie or profit: But I this affirme, that these five instruments to be the fundament of the whole arte of distilling, and Alchimie, as I haue afore declared. Therefore let it not moue you to maruaile at so manie sorts of glasses that manie Chymistts vse, which for this respect, I leaue to demonstrate in this place.

This



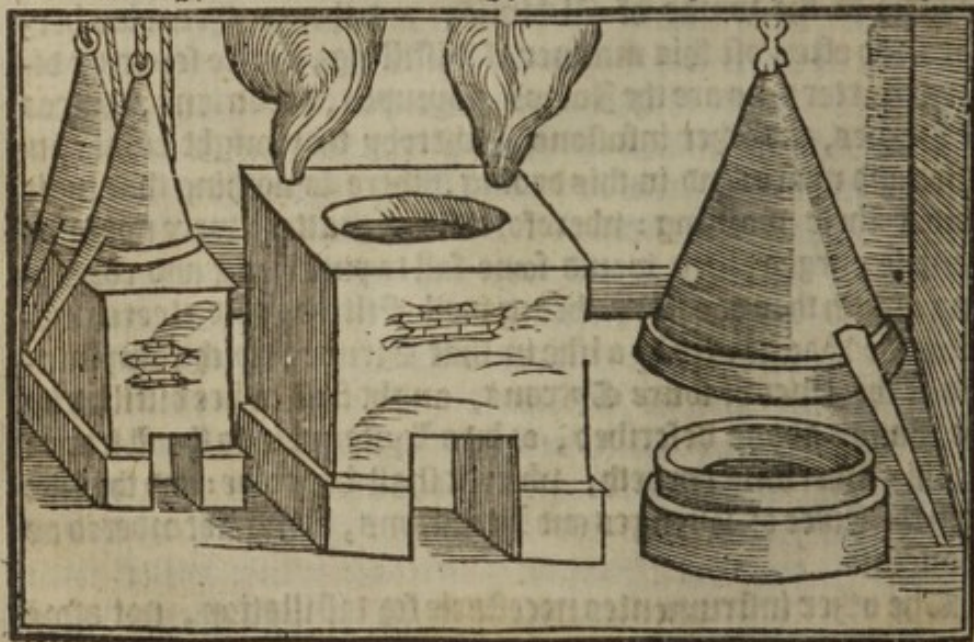
This is a Bag which the Chymists make of white Tullen cloth (whether the same be Pennie-stone or Barlie) shaped and so tione after this manner, and name it a Filter. And it is a verie necessarie thing, in that a man can not worke in a manner, ante thing without it, that consisteth thicke: and in ante place whereas a man findeth witten to distill by Filter, the same is ment to be in this instrument, which he shall like doe when the matters are dissolued in to water, for to cleare them from their Facies, that they maie re-

maie neate and purified: which maner of Purifying, hee shall worke and doe after this order, that is, when the matter shall bee dissolued, it behoueth vs to poure the same into this Bagge. letting it passe and runne through by it selfe, which passed through (by this manner of distilling) will bee most cleare and pure, and this is named the distillation by Filter, that also is verie necessarie in the worke of Alchimie, and the apothecaries besides doe often vse this manner of distilling, for to separate diuers matters, as are the Juleps, Symples, decoctions, Juices of Herbes, and other infusions, whereby they might come purified and neate: and in this dooing, there is nothing that maie hinder their working: therefore if such matters were not sufficientlie purged, they would soone fall to putrifying and corrupting: which they doe not, being well filtered, and cleered thorough the Bagge: As by a like in that Sirupe, which compounded of the Juice of soure Cytrons, ought first to bee distilled by the Bagge aboue described, or by a Lysse put into the Ascour: for this otherwise curdeth, when it shall bee colde: and the like doth the Juice of Oranges and Lemmons, being not ordered as aboue said.

The other instrumentes necessarie for distillation, not afoze described,

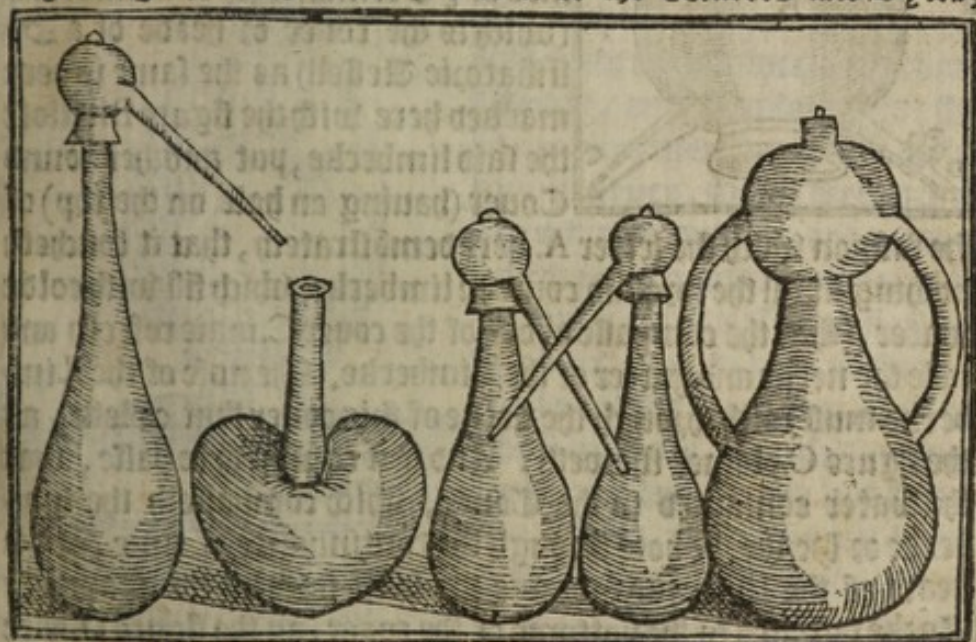
The first Booke

described, shall after bee liuelie demonstrated, and their vses orderly taught, borrowed out of Adamus Louicerus, of Distillation. The Instruments (saith hee) whose vse is required vnto distillation, are made of diuers matter, as of Glasse, earth, or Metals. But the Instrumentes of glasse, do excell all others, and for that cause are warilie to be vsed: therefore for a more safegarde of the glasse, the Chymistes will to drawe ouer it, a hose or coate of vnshoren clothe (which resisteth by that meanes, the stronger heate of Balneo Mariæ) and after the Distillation it maie bee drawen of, and the vessell made cleane. Such minding to distill by a drie heate of fire in Ashes or sande, ought afore to fence their Instrumentes with the Lute of wisdom, made of Cley, Horsedung, salte and flockes: but of this lute shall more at large be vttered, in the proper place hereafter. The saide Instrumentes are to be formed of the best Earth that maie bee founde in anie countrie, for these in manie causes are much commended, so that they be occupied with heades of glasse, for they be better, seeing that through them the matter as it is in distilling, may be seene, as it is before declared. Wherefore who so is minded to make distillation of Arsenick, Orpiment, Cinnaber, Mercurie, Sulpher, or anie such like bodies, he must remember afore to builde a common Furnace for distilling, rounde or square, according to



the will of the distillatour, and that two rounde holes of a finger bignesse, be made of each side the Furnace, for the venting or breathing forth of the fire. These done, on the mouth or middle hollowe place of the furnace, shall you bestowe a deepe Earthen panne, filled with fine sifted sande or Ashes, for the staying upright of the Glasse Bodie: vnder the bottome of which Panne, let be colched an yron Barre ouerthwart or crosse the hole, reaching from thone side to thother, for the stronger bearing of the weight of the Panne: and the lippes of the Panne so stronglie mortered with the heade of the furnace, that the fire breath not forth, betwene the earthen panne and the furnace. After this, put in Coales by the middle doore, and kindle the fire, which ought to be at the first gentle and soft, vnto the time that the furnace wareth hote, and that the matter contained in the bodie beginneth to dissolue and melt. After maie a man encrease and fortifie the heat more and more, for so long time as that hee seeth not rising any more fumes, by the mouth of the bodie, otherwise named a Gourde or Cucurbite.

As touching the copper vessels, saide in an Empericke Chymist, that there needeth no tinning of them within: because the Tynning draweth somewhat to it of the Waters and Oyles,



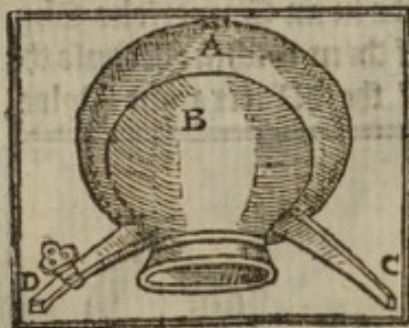
which hanging to, so consumeth the more, that the Copper vessels

The first Booke

sels simple do not.

The Cucurbites or glasse bodies ought sometimes to bee verie long necked, as when wee seeke and couet a purer and subtiler licour: Which sorte of most long necked Bodies (as wyzteth Cardane) serue for the onclie turne and purpose of distilling the Quintessence, when as we would that the subtiler partes or spirites, and not the grosser and more earthlie, to ascend from the bottome of the Cucurbite or glasse bodie.

In the time of distilling anie substance, a man must nowe and then cole the Limbecke or head of the glasse, with linnen clothes dipped or wet in meane colde water, and those after the gentle wynging forth, to lappe wittillie about the heade, that the vapours and spirites (thzough the same dowing) maie the sooner thicken and fall downe into the Gutter about: But a man maie auoide this labour and trauaile, if hee ordereth the limbecke or heade of the Cucurbite, after the manner which the skilfull Louicerus describeth in his treatise of the arte of distilling, vnder these wordes.



Chooſe a veſſell of Copper, hauing the forme of an helmet, for ſo it is named of þe Germanes, or of a limbecke (which is the couer or heade of a Diſtillatorie Veſſell) as the ſame is here marked here with the figure B. Aloft the ſaid limbecke, put another round Couer (hauing an hole on the top) of the faſhion which the letter A. here demonſtrateth, that it toucheth nothing at all the ſoꛛeſaid couer or limbecke, which fill with colde water, that the compaſſe about of the couer C. maie reſreſh and coole the necke and gutter of the Limbecke. The noſe of the Limbecke muſt retch thzough the necke of this couer that cooleth, as the figure C. plainer ſheweth. And if it commeth to paſſe, that the water contained in the Couer, which compaſſeth the lymbecke or Heade, be hote thzough the continuance of time, of the heate of the limbecke, drawe the ſame forth by the Tappe or Cocke faſtened to the bottome of the couer, as the figure D. here demonſtrateth, and into it poure other colde water: this ſo oftent
cole

coole and drawe by the cocke, vntill the worke be ended. Or you



may put certaine drawing pipes into the couer, such as you see heere liuelie described, which within short time wil draw forth al the hote water of the Couer, by putting the shorter ende into the hole of the Couer: after into it poure cold water, doing the like (when

neede requireth) as aboue taught. Wee further setteth forth, another maner of cooling the heade of the Limbecke, on this wise: put an Ore bladder on the Helmet, which drawne aloft, tye hard and close with a sure Corde, about the necke of the Limbecke: this done, poure colde water into it, filling the same rounde about the necke and Gutter of the Limbecke, which beeing come hote by heate of the Limbecke, emptie by the Tappe fastened in the Bladder: after fill the same againe, and doe the like, as aboue taught. Herein remembryng that the toppe of the bladder, be fastened with a string, for the better retaining of the water.



Such manner of coolings profite and auaille verie much, when any draweth forth by Distillation of the simples, pure, and tender, which are the Flowers, hearbes, Rootes, and Fruites, yea, the Aquavita, and separating of the quintessence. Some there are of a contrarie opinion and minde, which in no maner will agree to the drawing of a Tappe aloft the Helmet, nor to anie outwarde cooling of the Head, nor Nose of the Limbecke, because that such coolinges repulse and put backe the Dyles ascending on hygh,

and cause them to fall into the Cucurbite or glasse bodie, from whence they ascended and came, that afterwarde they can no more be eleuated, nor yet brought into a vapour, but die and wast

The first booke

waste a wate in the Bodie.

The Beake or Nose of the heade, ought not to be longer (for the more part) than from twelue unto eighteens inches of the Thumbe, before that it toucheth the water: where otherwise if the Gutter be longer, as well the Dyles as the Waters shoulde consume somewhat the more.

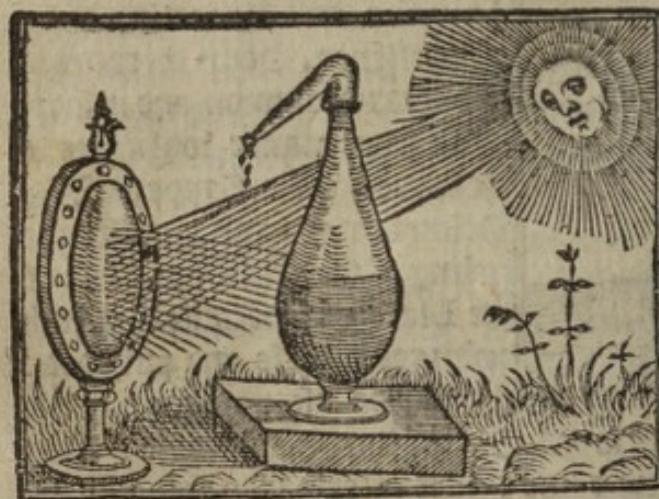
The maner of Distilling in the Sunne.

The viii. Chapter.



The singular man Adam Louicer, in his treatise of the Arte of Distilling, setteth forth an easie maner of Distilling by the heate of the Sunne beames, which also maie be vſed (howſoeuer a man will) in colde Countries: if ſo be hee mindeth at all times to diſtill Flowers, and ſuch like matters, to the ende that thoſe may retaine their ſauour and other qualities.

And the ſame is to be wrought on this wiſe: take (ſaith Louicer) a hollowe burning Glaſſe, which directlie place towarde the hote beames of the Sunne, after (betwene the Beames of the Sun, and the burning Glaſſe) ſet the Glaſſe Bodie filled with the Flowers or other like matter (and to ſtande in a ſmall Earthen panne of ſifted Sande or Aſhes) in ſuch maner, that the Beames



of the hote Sunne falling into the hollowe Glaſſe, maie ſo beate backe and extende to the Glaſſe Bodie with the proper matter (as to the object ſtanding right againſt) which ſo cauſeth that lighter and purer matter aſcending, to Diſtill forth, as more liuelie

appeareth by this figure here deſcribed.

The

The Italians haue inuented another manner and waie of Distilling waters in the Sunne, which with them is often vsed after this manner. They take two Glasse Bodies with narrowe



neckes and mouthes, the one being emptye, and the other filled with Herbes or Flowers. This Glasse so filled, they close or stop with a fine Linnen cloath (bounde about) through which the lycour may aptlie passe or distill. After that, they thrust the necke of this Glasse, into the necke of the emptye Glasse standing vnder, and then diligentlie ferment and stop the passages and wayes rounde about, with Lute or Potters Claie, or other like matter, to the ende, that no vapour nor vertue of the substance maie breathe

forth: This done, set these two Glasses on such wise toynd and bounde togither in the beames of the Sunne, after such maner, that the same Glasse which containeth the Herbes or Flowers, maie seeme to be aboue, and the other which is emptye, to stande vnder, for to receyue the lycour which is heated and decocted by and Sunnes force, that so distilleth downe into the Glasse. And on such wise, doe the women of Bononie in Lumbardie, prepare and purchase the water of Bremble flowers, for the benefite and singular comfort of the eies. As touching another maner or waie of Distilling in the Sunne, reade hereafter in the proper place taught.

The maner of Distilling by Ascension, And what especiallie behooueth to be obserued in the said working.

The ninth Chapter.

We haue afore taught, that the Distillation, which is a separation of the subtil partes from the grosser and heavier, to be wrought & done especiallie after two means and wayes,

The first Booke

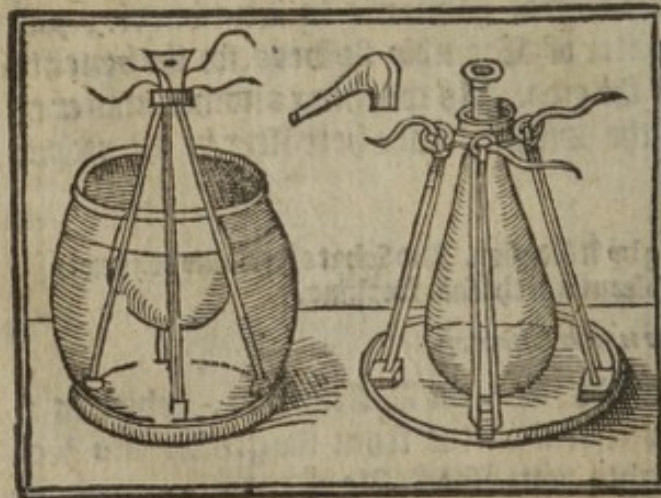
wates, as by the ascending and descending. Further, of the same which is wrought in the ascending, is one waie don, in that named Balneum Mariæ: in another manner by Ashes or sande, another waie in Horse dung, and in another manner, by another meane heate seruing betwene these. This by the waie, in euerie distillation ought to be obserued (that how often oyles especially are to be drawne out of substances) that the distillation in the meane time, be in no manner hindered or staide. For if this distillation begun, be once letted, insomuch that the matter or substance bee cooled, the worke or distillation after can neuer be perfourmed, in that the same can no more ascende. For which cause, it behooueth that this working or distillation, be diligentlie and carefullie followed vnto the end.

The maner very commodious, for the retaining without great paine and impediment, that the Cucurbites stote or swimme not aloft the Kettle or Pan full of hote water, when any min-
deth to distill in Balneo Mariæ.

The x. Chapter.



I doe the like, prepare an Earthen Vessel, or deepe Pot glased within, and the same so large, that it maie well receiue or containe the Cucurbite, which it behooueth you to fill with water (in a maner to the brinke) at the bottome of which, within let foure Tiles bee laide, as the one lying right



against the other, and those formed with certaine risings boared through, to the end that by the holes of each of these eminencies or risings vp, a corde or string maie passe, after this forme in a maner here described. After you haue thus put through the cords in

in each hole, place the Cucurbite in the midle of the Tyles, before that you poure in the water (as afore taught) & after the same manner, tie the said Corde rounde about the neck of the Cucurbite, to which equallie fasten the foure small cordes tyed & retching from the foure tyles lying in the bottome of the vessell, after such manner, that these foure cordes maie be loosed or stified, and fastened shorter or longer, according as the workeman will haue, that the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie to stande deeper, or higher in the Water. And by this meanes maie the Cucurbite bee commodiously retained, which otherwise woulde not so well bee stayed vnder the water. But if the Cucurbite shall be of Copper, and not of Earth, in the steade or place of that coarde, which compasseth the necke of the Cucurbite maie a man bestowe and fasten a Copper bande, hauing foure small Ringes hanging equidistant, to which each corde retching (from the bottome of the vessell) maie easilie bee tied: and on such wise, shall the Cucurbite or Buzia bee staied in the bottome of the vessell, as the same figure afore saide, shaluelie demonstrateth to the eie

Now a great yelde and quantitie of waters, may with a small cost, few Instruments or vessels, and in a verie short time, be distilled in Balneo Maria.

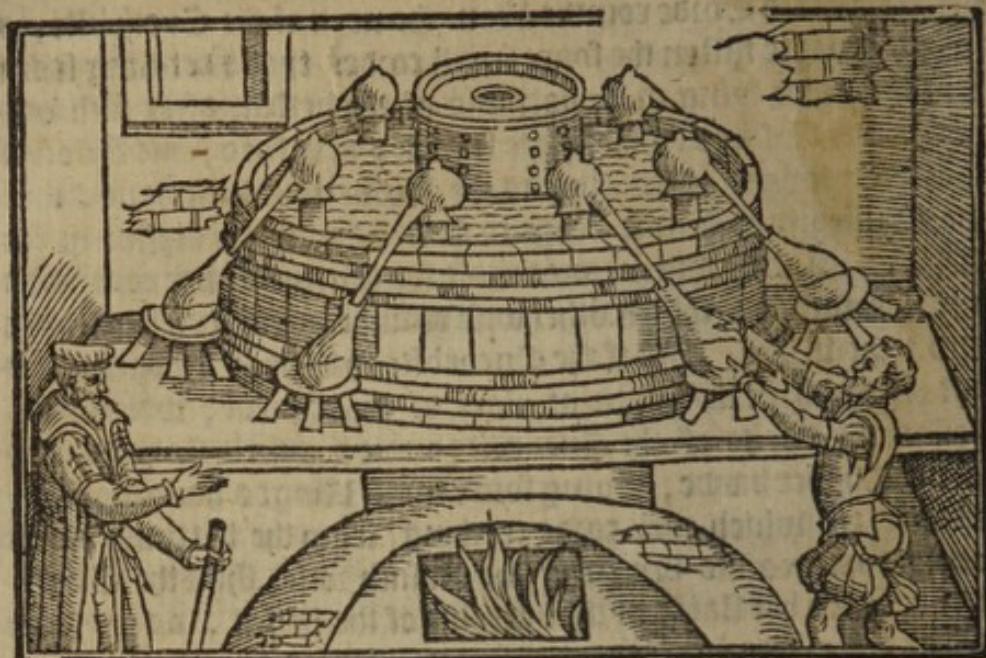
The xi. Chapter.



If the necessitie present bee such, that anie hath to make a great quantitie of waters distilled in Balneo Maria, he maie accomplish the same with small charge, little paine, fewe Instrumentes, and in short time, such a yelde and quantitie as hee would haue by this meanes: in preparing a Wooden bowle or Tubbe, of a sufficient compasse, and large, nesse quer, and placed on a forme or Benche beeing like made of woodde: in the middes of which Tubbe, erect and set from the bottome vnto the edge or byrincke of the same (or rather about it) a great Copper vessell, in the forme of a hollowe pype, sufficient large, bozed without round about, and all ouer with little holes. Under the bottome of the Tubbe, make a Furnace, with

The first Booke

in which emptye part or space, let a part of the Copper Pype descende, in such sort and manner, that the water be contained



betwæne the outwarde bozred wall of the Pype, and the parte within of the Tub: But within that part of the pype, which descendeth by the bottonie of the tubbe, let the fire be put and kindled, for the heating of the water, which being in such wise handled and done, round about the pype, and in the rest of the space of the tubbe which is full of Water, let manie Lymbeckes with their Helms be placed (after such maner) that the Beakes and Poles maie reach beyonde the edge of the tubbe rounde about, for the easier and handsomner setting to, and fastening of the Receyuing vessels. The water within the tubbe must bee cause so long to seeth, vnto the time all the matters and substances in the Cucurbites, bee wholie distilled. The forme of making the abouesaide Balneum Mariae, is borrowed out of that skilfull worke named Pirotechnia, which in English is called the Arte of fieris workes, or working by fire.

The figure of Balnei Mariae, invented by Albucasis, as the learned Gesnerus coniectureth.

The xii. Chapter.

The



The letter A. in this figure representeth the furnace where the fire appeareth bee made & kindled: the Character B. expresseth the Funnell or Chimney of the furnace: the note C. declar-eth the pot set and standing ouer the fire, in which the water boyl- ing is contained: the figure D. sheweth the

Pype, by which the water boyl- ing runneth forth into a Wooden Tubbe, standing nigh to the furnace: the letter E. expresseth the tubbe of woodde, which receyueth the water heated, within which is set and standeth the Cucurbite or Bodie of Glasse: the letter F. demonstrateth the Bozia or Cucurbite with his Helmet, which containeth the matter to bee distilled: the figure G. representeth the hollowe Pipe, by which the water runneth forth into another waste tubbe or Panne standing vnder: the letter H. sheweth the Glasse vessel, which receyueth the water distilled. It seemeth vndoubtedlie (sayth the worthie Gesnerus) the same to be the better fashion of all others, for the Distilling in Balneo Mariae, but much more commodious, than if the fire were putte vnder the Distilling vessels. Consider and marke the other forme, like in a maner to this, hereafter among the Titles.

The Distillation of the Quintessence, in
Balneo Mariae.

The xiii Chapter.

Take foure or five measures of the best white wine, or of simple water, or of Mate dewe, or of other lycour pure, according

The first Booke

ding to the greatnes and largenes of the Bozia or Cucurbite, in such sort, that a thirde part of the Glasse bodie remaine emptie : which done, let the Lymbecke or Heade on the vessell, fast luted about, with the whites of Egges, flowze or Meale, and water mixed together, and spred on a Linnen cloath : the Bodie



of Glasse on such wise trimmed and prepared, let bee set into Balneum Mariæ, after distilling by a small or most soft fire, daie and night, untill the time that the five measures be come to the one halfe, the same keepe, that you haue thus distilled for the extractions : you shall haue a signe or note certaine of the perfite Distillation of the Quintessence, if you cast a haire of the Eye browe into the same, and that it sinketh or falleth to the bottome incontinent : then haue you brought the Quintessence to a perfection, commodious and apt for other Distillations. The like maie you bring to passe and doe with water Symple, or Mate delue : In the meane whiles it behoueth that the Bozia bee verie long, to the ende that the grosse vapours or Earthly spirits, ascend not on high. The same Distillation must be repeated five or seuen tymes ouer, or so often, untill that it bee perfite. And such a fashion or waie seemeth verie excellent : for that the same infecteth nothing at all the extractions (infused in it) with anie
straunge

strange qualitie: you shall also obtaine a water with expedition, if on anie iuyce or licour heated, you set a Goblet or Boule of Glasse, into which the fume ascended, turneth it selfe into sweating drops, and those drops gathered together of the sweatings, are on such wise conuerted into water. By the like meanes and waie, is the Vinegar easilie conuerted into water: euen so the vapor of herbes boyled in Wine, is gathered rounde about the bottome of Platters or Dishes couered ouer: such a Quintessence is verie excellent, for the cleansing of spottes, and Mebbe or Pearle of the eyes, especiallie if a man boyle of the Rue, or herbe Grace in white vinegar, as the worthy Philition Cardanus affirmeth.

An ingenious manner of distilling by Sand.

The xiiii Chapter.



Bestowe the matter which you will distill within a Glasse Bodie, stopping the mouth with Paste, that no aire at all may breath forth, after do the like, as followeth: Set the cucurbite into a kettle or Copper panne full of water, and fresh Dotten straw, which cause to seeth softly, until the time that the matter or substance boileth no more (as the same perhaps may be, at the consumption of

leth no more (as the same perhaps may be, at the consumption of

The first Booke

of all the water in the Kettle) after remoue the Kettle with the Cucurbite from the fire, and as soon as the Cucurbite is through colde, put the same a newe into another vessell full of Sande, in which let it be compassed about, and couered with Sande vp vnto the necke: after bestowe the same in a sunnie place, where the sunne all the daie shinieth verie hote, and in that hote place let this stande for fortie dayes together, which time expired, take it forth



of the Sande, and set the Glasse againe on the Sand onelie, without a vessell, for the space of eight dayes: at the time ended, let it runne through a newe linnen cloath, and wring the substance harde, in a presse for the purpose, &c. This manner of Distillation ought rather to bee wrought and done in the Monethes of Iulie and August.

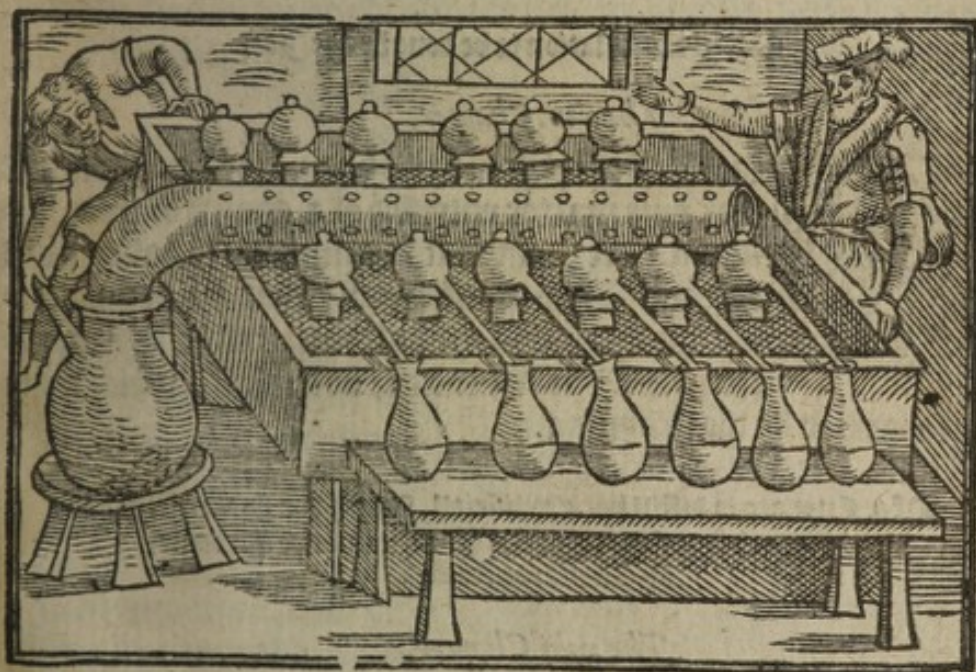
A forme verie rare, of Distilling by Dung, borrowed out
of the worke Pirotechnia.

The xv. Chapter.

There



Here is also another fashlon and maner of distilling (saith a certaine Authoꝝ) much vsed of the Chymistes, which is wrought in Horse-dung, whose heate is to be increased by the same oz vapour of Boyling water: after this order. Let a wooden Coffer oz Chest be made, of sixe Flemishe Elles in length, (oz not aboue foure yardes and a halfe of our measure) and of such a breadth, that the same maie commodiously containe of either side the vñall bodies of Glasse: and that there be no more left, than a space, by which the Pipe maie passe and retch betwene the rowes of the Glasses, standing on either side. This long Chest fill with drie dung, mixed with short chopped straw: after lift vp and set the same on a wooden Forme oz Benche, to the ende, that it maie stand the higher and commodiouse, for the performance of the worke. These done, it be ho-



ueth you orderlie to bestowe the vñall bodies, oz Cucurbites of Glasse in the Dung, with their heades aboue it, and regarding (by their height) ouer the edge of the Chest on cyther side: to the ende the Poles of the Lymbeckes, maie the handsomer bee luted to the receyuing vessels: In the middell betwene these vessels

The first Booke

must a Pyper of Copper or Leade, or if you will, of Woodde, be extended and couched, having bozred rounde about manie small holes, and these in order throughout, or all the length of the pyper, the one ende of which to bende after such fashon, that it wholis regardeth towarde the Grounde: to this mouth and ende of the Pyper, let a vessell of the best Earth, or of Copper bee raised and set, having a long necke and narrow mouth, which must bee conioyned so close to the Pyper, that no vapours at all breath forth of it: This vessell or potte filled with water, set on a Treuet with threë fete, for to be heated by the fire made vnder, untill the water boyle: which by the like meanes eleuating or sending by vapours, and those caried along the hollowe Pipe (by issuing through the little holes) doe heate the dung, causing after all the brinall Bodies standing in the same, to distill in comelie order, and with a temperate heate: as the figure afoze placed, doth liuelyer represent to vs.

Of the Distillation to be done by the Ice.

The xvi. Chapter.



This Distillation in verie deede is marueylous, if that anie matter putrified of a Month or two, is set into Ice, and that it cometh to passe (as a certaine Chymist affirmeth) that the flegme settled, and staying at the bottome, will be frozen, and the part Dylie swimme or flote aloft, which mate be separated by the straying.

Of a Furnace to distill verie artificiaall, which the Sarrazens haue in often blage, bozrowed out of Vierruius the Almaine, by Gualterus Russius.

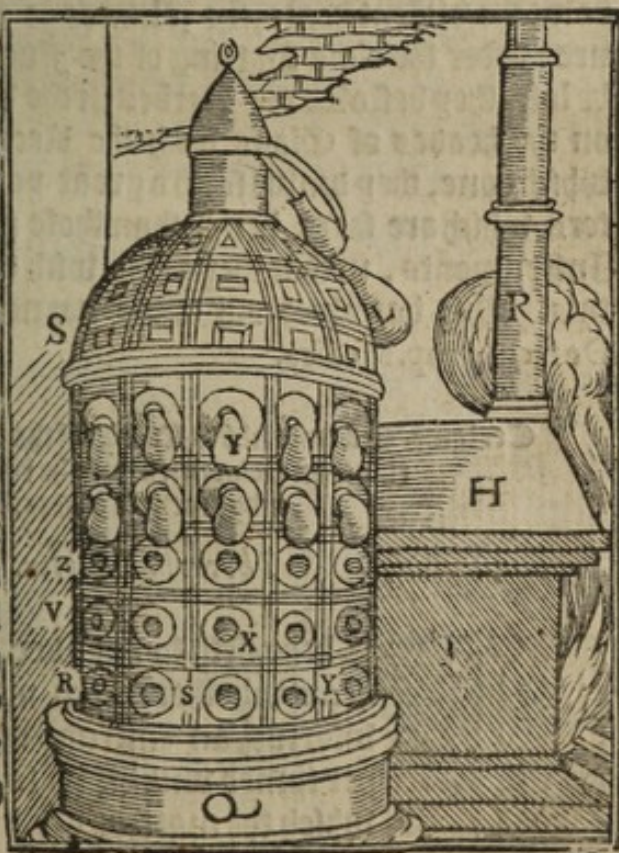
The xvii. Chapter.



Prepare and buyld the Furnace artificiaall, which serueth the Macedonians and Sarrazenes, or that they most often vse: In the beginning a man must couch or laie (in handsome manner) the foundation, and buyld the Furnace by with Morter

ter of Earth verie strong (like to the same of the potters) and with glased or well baked Bricks, according to the forme which is represented by the letters R. S. T. V. These on such wise prepared in a readinesse, let the Base or foote of the Furnace be of forme rounde or square, layde with Lymne and Bricks after the fashion of a wall, as the letter Q. demonstrateth: on the said Base couch the vessels of Glasse, disposed in good order, and alike together, with fast Morter laide, according to the forme which the letter Y. declareth: and to the ende that the saide heate temperate be not vnprofitable, all the vessels maie bee disposed both within and without verie well defended, being of Glasse, or earth, or Mettall, as the letter Z. plainer sheweth to the eye. The vessels in such a fashion disposed, it behoueth to applie carefullie and with diligence the receyuing vesselles, well closed with Lute rounde about: to the ende that they no where bzeath forth: as you see here by the letter V. Further, when anie will distill water or Oyle, the matter ought afore to bee put into the vessels: as this

letter X. insigneeth to vs: and after to each let the receyuing vessel be set, as we haue aboue declared: In the middelt of the furnace, must a gentle and soft fire bee kindled of Coales, to the end that it may not touch anie of the vessels: and on such wise shall you performe your Distillation, by the meanes of a soft and temperate heat. In this Furnace also, shall you distill together, and at one time fiftie or sixty kinds of waters, as the figure here placed, doth plainer demonstrate.



The first booke

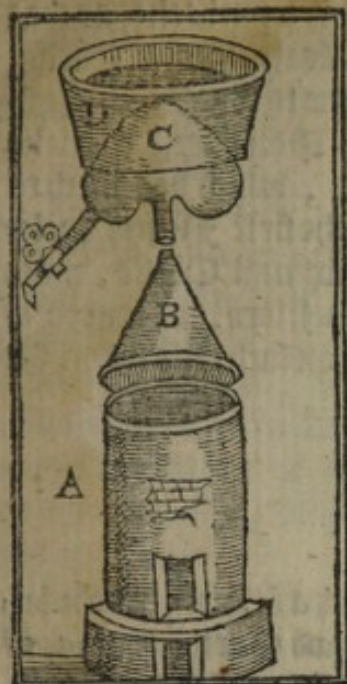
The Venetian and Neapolitane Artificers of Distilled waters, which haue plentie of glasse Limbeckes with them, doe often vse this kinde of Furnace, in which they distill in a daie and night, with a drie heate of fire, well a hundred kindes of waters: The Furnace is buist rounde, like to that afore described, and after the fashion of the Stoues in Germanie: This Furnace containeth and hath placed rounde about the compasse of it (as is to be seene) infinite Glasses within fenced with Lute, beeing of the forme of the greater vinnall bodie, and fastened by a carefull skill to the Furnace, with the strongest Lute: to each of which, must receiuing vessels of Glasse be set, fastened with a bigge string to the knobbe of the heade, that they mate seeme to hang, as the figure plainer demonstrateth: This Furnace then heate in the same maner, as they doe the Stoues betwene the Mountaines towardes Italie, and whiles the fire in the beginning is vehement or verie hote, the vessels in the meane time they leaue emptie, vntill the heate be somewhat abated, least thorough the violent heate, the Plantes or Flowers, might bee burned: After the close shutting of the Furnace doore, that no heate be lost, they bestowe the Herbes in the vinnall vessels, and set on the heades of Glasse with the Receyuers fastened to each: which done, they drawe forth a great yelde and quantitie of waters, which are farre better than those purchased out of Leaden Instruments, in that they bring with them no infection of Metals. This borrowed out of the learned Treatise of Mathiolus, De facul. simp. Medica.

Certaine Instruments to Distill, of the Invention of the worthy man Gesnerus, which he referreth to the iudgement of others.

The xviii. Chapter.



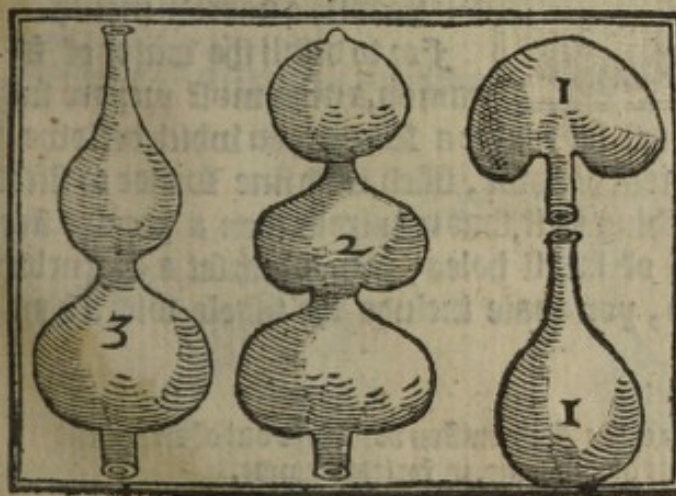
I behoueth to consider, (saith the learned Gesnerus) whether a man mate distill commodiously with such an Instrument. A. the vessell of Copper tinned within, for to bee sette on the fire, in which the matters are: Nowe the Herbes mate be



be put in by them selues, or strawed on a quantitie of Sande. B. the vessell of earth which is bestowed within the vessell A. And by a contrarie maner and fashion, that one of the vesselles hath a skirt or edge, within which the other is receyued. C. the Chaplet of Glasse or Earth, or of Copper, tinned within: the mouth of which is set into the mouth of B. at the toppe of C. the vapour ascending is conuerted into water, shall descend into his neerer parts, which regarde towarde the Base downewardest: and when neede requireth, you shall drawe or let forth the water by the Cocke: as well for the taske sake when as he will, as for the emptying, when it shall be too full of water: vntlesse hee rather desireth to make a hole at the toppe of the heade C. to the ende that when it pleaseth, or that he shall see needefull, hee maie emptie or drawe out all consisting in C. D. is the vessell or Bucket placed aloft, which containeth the colde water, that serueth for the cooling of the heade

Another Instrument to be carried about one, in any iourney:

The xix. Chapter.



This maner of Instrumente, marked by the figure 1. maie bee of Copper tinned within, to the ende that a man may carrie it whither hee will, for to distill the fountaines and springs: and he may emptie the same by the hole

The first booke

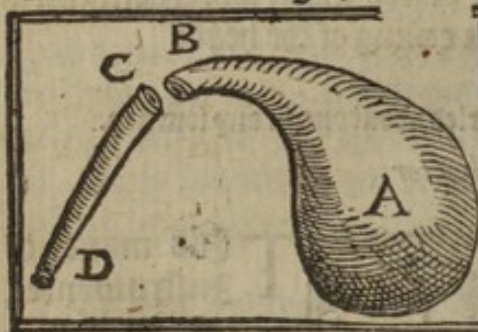
hole on the toppe. He maie also make such a Lymbecke, as that Figure noted by the number 2. doth demonstrate, with a Cocke, Tappe, or small beake at the toppe: or like to that which the figure denoteth, marked with the number 3. Moreover, this onelie is the portrature or draught of a Lymbecke, which becometh to be set on an vrinall or Glasse bodie, as the first Figure declareth: of which the nether part, that is, the vrinall Glasse, maie be luted with the strongest Clate mixed with Flore, or waxed about twice or thrice with molten ware, and on such wise set on the fire of Coales.

A newe forme of a Retort.

The xx. Chapter.



Et a Retort be made of such a fashion, as the letter A. demonstrateth, of good Earth, that is, of broken Tyles, peeces of looking Glasses, and other glasses white and cleare, of potters clay, and the filings of yron, diligentlie powdred & wrought together. B. must bee thrust within C. which hath



an edge or border. D. the Pipe sharpened at the ende, made of earth, or of copper, to the end that it may bee thrust into anie maner of Glasse viall, or long necked Glasse with a narrow mouth.

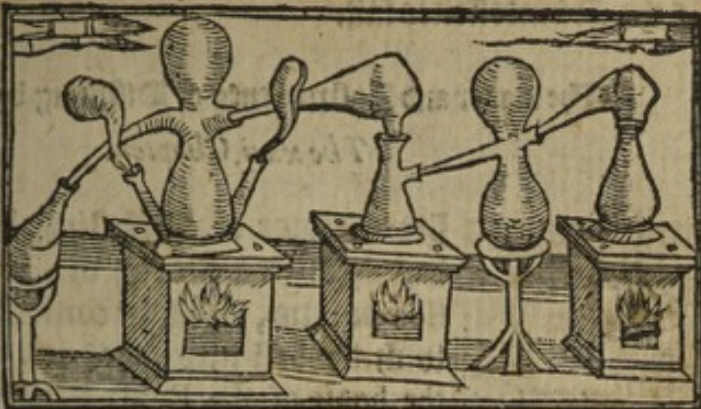
For to distill the water of Sinnamon, a man must prepare such an Instrument. First set readie a Treuet, on which bestowe a vessel of Iron sufficient hollowe, filled with fine Sande or sifted Ashes: or hauing nothing in it, that requireth then a greater fire, and to bee boyled full of small holes, into which set a Cucurbite of Glasse well luted, you maie include the whole with a bande of an yron plate. &c.

A figure herie rare of the Alchymistes borrowed out of an ancient booke of Alchimie, in written hande.

The xxi. Chapter.

The

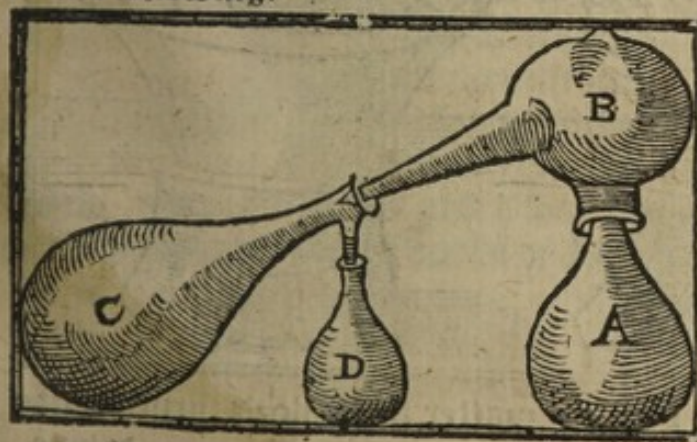
The vessels of separation are those, by which the Quintessence, or secreted spirit, is by one onlie Distillation attained, and it is a waie very formall, and the like a very



much abridging of the worke: which as much availeth unto Aurum potable, or Potable Golde, as for the Philosophers Stone.

In this little Furnace hauing to the right hand three flames, ought to bee filled with fine Sande and sifted, and that the fire kindled and flaming to haue three Candles: the seconde Furnace which is in the middes of the two, ought also to haue Sande, and a fire temperate of two Candles, as doth the flame demonstrate in the doore of the Furnace. In the thirde Furnace to the left hand, is a Balneum Mariæ, and the fire or flame of one Candle. These Furnaces ought on such wise to be disposed and set in order, that they stande nigh one the other, whereby a verie small space may appeare betwene Furnace and Furnace, as the figure aboue plainer sheweth to the eye.

For the same vse, haue the Alchymistes deuised these Instruments following.



A. The Cucurbite whiche containeth the substance, with his heade. B. The heade, whose Nose reacheth within the necke C. Into the glasse C. doth the secreted spirit of the Quintessence passe. Into

The first booke

The xxiii Chapter.



BEhold here
a maner of
fashion of Bal-
neo Maria, ve-
rye excellent, of
which the vessell
large and great
is of tin, much
like to a bigge
vynall body, in
length of thre
spannes, or thre
great feet long,
verie bigge be-
low, & narrow-
er extending vp
warde: the bot-
tom of bellie of
the same stan-
ding wet, well

two long teete within the boyling water, and the part aboue re-
ching quite without the Balneo, in height of a long foote, through a
round hole cut out, in the middes of the couer of the Kettle or pan,
bring in Balneo. On this great vessell is a Limbecke of Tinne
set stedilie and fast, couered and compassed of another vessell like
of Tinne farre larger, after the forme of a Bucket, that recey-
ueth the colde water which is caused to runne by the Wype or
Cocke of Copper out of the vpper vessell somewhat long, situated
and standing in the highest part of the Columne, and the same for
cooling, continually the Tinne Limbecke standing in the middes,
to the ende that the vapours which are ascended, maie thicken
much better, and be soner conuerted into water: so that this
causeth, that the Artificers maie receyue the more yelde of wa-
ter: and where the same colde water contained in the vessell or
Bucket that compasseth the Limbecke, maie bee hote within
short

short time by the heate of the limbecke, this in like manner by a pipe, out of which the water runneth, may incontinent be let forth in the nether part, through a cocke turned, and the bucket againe filled with other colde water, drawne out of the vessell on high: But to the ende a man may not haue so great a labor and paine to emptie so often the hote water, and to poure in of cold, he maie dispose the same on such wise: that from the Vessel which is standing at the top of the Columne, he maie continuallie drawe out so often of the colde water into the vessell which compasseth the limbecke, as he letteth forth of the hote to run out of the same, in opening and shutting of the Cokes of the pipes, when neede requireth: And to the ende, that the Kettell or pan of copper, in which the Balneum Mariæ is, maie alwaies bee full with a like quantitie of water, which otherwise is wasted by the vehement and continuall heate of the fire in the furnace: it is devised therefore by arte, that another vessell belowe, or in the nether part of the Columne placed full of verie hote water, which may bee caused to run continuallie into the Balneum Mariæ by a pipe governed of his cocke. And this water is heated within his vessell, with the same fire that the Balneum is heated: for so much as the wall of the Columne is hallowe and emptie vnto the bottome of that nether vessell. This sort or fashion of Balneum Mariæ, is commended for the Distilling and yelde of waters in great quantitie, by reason of the colde water which thickeneth and conuerteth incontinent the vapours into water. For a readier concluding of the former taught, beholde the figure before liuelie set forth to the eye: Borrowed out of the learned Treatise of Mathiolus,

The forme of another Furnace for Balneo Mariæ, to be wrought by sundry Instruments of glasse at one instant time.

The xxiiii. Chapter.

Here is another fashion of Balneo Mariæ, which containeth foure limbeckes, of which, the vessels being large, that are set into Balneum Mariæ, maie be of glasse, or of tinne,

The first booke

but their heades onelie of glasse, for the persiter seeing of the spirites ascending: Besides these foure Bodies with their heades, there is placed another comely instrument, which standeth farre higher than the others, that is heated onelie by the vapour of the water boiling (arising from the Balneo Mariæ) which ascendeth on high by the meanes of a great Brasen Pyre: and this rendereth or distilleth by the Herbes or flowers contained in it, the best water of all the other foure: All these vessels well toynd and closed diligentlie, are to be set into rounde hoales cut out of the Couer, that they maie so be staid byright, on the mouth of the Bettell or Panne of Copper sufficient large and capable: the same also couered with Tinne, and closed on such wise rounde about, that no vapour of the water of Balneo Mariæ boiling, may breath forth. Moreouer, all the Instrumentes require so to be placed and set rounde about, that these seeme not but as one Bodie togither: excepting the heades, which maie bee separated and taken of, and those set on againe, when neede requireth for the distilling of waters: That this description maie plainer appeare, behold the figure liuelie set forth to the eie: Borrowed out of the treatise of Machiolus, at the ende of his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides.

Of the Distillation by a Filter.

The xxv. Chapter.



Fill a wide mouthed glasse, or earthen Potte, with thicke water or ante iuice, and take a lisse or peece of Wollen cloth, being two palmes or a spanne long, and fashioned sharpe at the one ende, like to a tongue which wholie wet in water: After laie the same into the Glasse or pot, in such order, that the one halfe in a maner, maie seeme to lie wet within the water or iuyce, and the other to hang ouer the edge of the glasse, or mouth of the pot without: which on such wise ordered, you shall then see all the licour to drop forth of the glasse, within short time: when you see that the cloth beginneth to furre, and wareth Fowler or blacker, or the droppes distill flower, by reason of the groundes or grosser

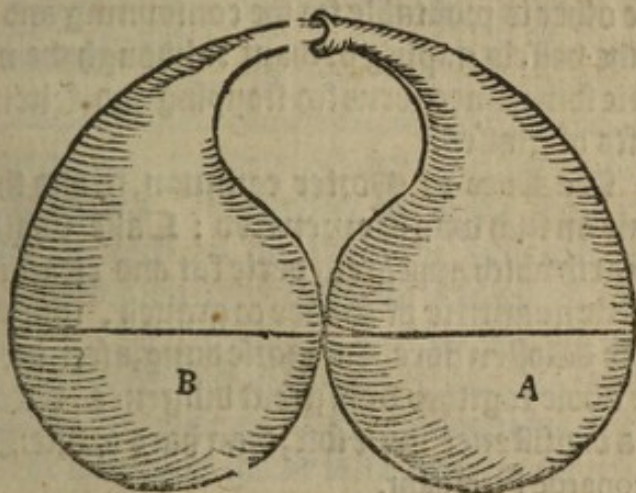


grosser substance drunke in, then the Fylter or Lisse shall you (at such times) wzing harde out, and washing it clean, laie againe into the Glasse or pot untill the worke be finished. Further learne, that the repeating of iuices, waters, and licours, three or foure times ouer by a Fylter, are caused both the purer and clearer: if so be you washe out the fecies or dregges, as often as neede shall require the same.

Some Chymistes there are, which exercising this manner of Distilling by a Fylter, doe some

times vse (in steade of it) two crooked Glasse Bodies, named Retortes: the one of these filled with the matter, and put into the necke of the other beeing emptie (and luted close about): place them so, that the same being filled, A. standing higher, with the body bending vp,

whereby it might the easier and speedier distill into y^e marked with y^e letter B. standing lower. For by this manner of distilling, is the licoz (digested before in Balneo Mariae) caused the purer, neater, and pleasanter of smelling: But this di-



stillling by a Fylter, is oftner exercised of the Chymistes, than of the Philosophers: and devised by them to separate the subtiler, lighter and purer matter, from the heauie, grosse, and full of

The first Booke

drags, as often as neede shall require the same.

Of the same named vulgarly the Lute of wisdom, with which the Chymistes vse to parget and fence the Distillatorie vessels, and for to stop or close their iointes, that no matter breath forth.

The xxvi. Chapter.

As much as we haue hitherto intreated sufficientlie, of the Instrumentes necessarie, for distilling of the most matters & substances: it is therefore requisite at this present, that we likewise set forth and teach the manner of the same, which defendeth the vessels from the violence and mighty heat of fire: and that closeth and fast ioyneth them together in the iointes, to the ende, that the distillation maie be the Artlier perfourmed: And this is the Morter, of which the Chymistes haue neede for the perfourming of their workes, named Lute. Nowe there are diuers sortes of morter, as the one named common, which is onelie for the building of Furnaces and Towers for distilling: The other is named the Lute or Morter of wisdom, with which the vessels of Glasse are pargetted and fenced, to the ende that those maie the better sustaine and abide the violent force of fire: The other is profitable for the consoyning and uniting the cleftes of the vessels gaping or chapt: although the morter of wisdom maie sometimes serue for stopping and fencing the crackes and clefts of glasses.

The Lute or Morter common, fit and the best for furnaces, maie on such wise bee prepared: Take Chalke or Potters claie, or earth which appeareth berie fat and cleauing, to the same adde a little quantitie of Sande or grauell, myring or working with these Wollen flore, and Horse dung, after incorporate and labour the whole together with great diligence, vnto the time that it bee of a consistence more soft, than hard or drie: This borrowed out of Leonarde Fiarauant.

A Lute or Morter for the building of furnaces, and the Philosophers Tower: Take a quantitie of Hartes heares (with which Sadlers are accustomed to stuffe Saddles) being afore well shaken and beaten, or else take flore of wollen cloth, drosse

or beatings of Iron (lying from the Anuill) Lime, the bloud of a Bull, or wether: of these well mixed and wrought together, couch and erect your furnaces with Tiles and bricke.

A Lute or Morter, for to parget, coner, and arme or fence the vessels, to the ende that those cracke not by violence of the fire: Take the fine powder and well searsed of Tiles, the powder searsed of the beatings of Iron about the Anuill, the powder searsed and verie fine of Sande, of eche one pounce, of fat Lute or Cley



well cleauing three poundes: all these diligentlie temper with lie, after mixe them carefullie, by stirring the whole stronglie together with a staffe: to which (in the working) adde alwaies a thirde part of shoen flore, brought verie small and mixed as it were in powder, which done, let the whole be well stirred and mixed together. The vessels pargetted and couered with this lute or Morter, mate well abide the violence of fire, without breaking or cracking at all, if it be somewhat thicke laide, and euen spread about the bodies.

The glasse Bodies for to be pargetted or couered with Lute, require to be wrought cleare, smooth and without knots or bladders: in that other wise they be in daunger of breaking, for the weakenesse of composition, and mate lesser or weakerlie indure

The first Booke

the heate of fire. These on such wise stronglie made by the Glasse makers, ought to bee fenced with the best lute (named the lute of wisdom) by to the narrower part of the glasse bodie, or three fingers bredth higher for Aqua fortis, and such like, and spreadde rounde about of a reasonable thicknesse: to the ende the Coates made strong, and the choppes filled with the best Morter all about (after the well drying of them diuers times) make the aptlier abide the force of fire: The commended Lute or Morter for the vessels of glasse, is to be made of Potters earth, with a fourth part to the same added of Chosen flore, and an eight part of white Ashes, with a fourth part of drie Horses dung, all these well incorporated together, ought to be well beaten with an Iron rodde. For this on such wise ordered, is the composition that the Chymistes name the lute of wisdom, with which they couer and fence the bottomes of those bodies, that they minde to occupie vnto Distillation. There be some that adde to this composition, the pout er of Brickelinelie beaten and searsed, and the scales or beatings of Iron searsed: and for the apt drying of the vessels thus fenced, doe make a long Wooden forme, boord full of holes all along, into which they thrust or put the neckes of the Glasse



Bodies, with the mouthes turned downewarde: and on such
wise

wise they set all the vessels together to drie in the Sunne, or in the winde, or by the fire, or in some hote place: which on such wise throughlie drie, they applie to diuers vses, or as pleaseth them for the distilling of matters: That the forme of drying the vessels maie readier be conceiued, beholde the Figure before demonstrated to the eye.

Another fashion of Lute or Morter, often vled of a certaine skillfull man: Take of the fine powder of Sande searsed, one pound: of the scales or beatings of yron (about the Anvill) brought into fine powder, so much: of Glasse beaten into fine powder, as much: of fat Potters Earth and cleauing, three poundes: to which adde a third part of a pound of the shoven flor of cloth, with olde water of Tartare, or Salt water: which done, mixe the whole together, and worke it stronglie with an yron rodde, as aforesaid taught.

Another. Take of Venice glasse, and of Tartar, of each a like quantitie: of Salt Armoniacke a little, these beate and labour well together. Of this shall you vse, when that you will diligently lute anie thing, or seale glasse with glasse, by smearing it rounde about the vessels when they are hote.

Another for to defende that the Glasses breake not by the force of fire: Take what quantitie you will of Alum, putting the same into an earthen Potte, on which poure cleare water to putrisie, after boyle the whole with diligence, and skimme it: which done, let this throughlie coole, then smeare or dawbe with the saide mixture the glasses without, untill that you maie well and safelie bestowe them in the fire, or on Sande: these let to drie by themselves, and do the like vnto a third time.

Another lute or Morter for to defende the vessels, that they cracke or breake not in peces, by force of the fire, or by violence of the spirits, and that perpetuallie they may containe and keepe Aqua fortis, or the strong water: The vessels smeared or dawbed with the said Morter, ought to be well dried in the Sunne: It is also profitable for the conglutinating or fastening together of Glasses or vessels broken: Take of glasse and bermillion, of each a like quantitie, these labour into most fine powder, after sift it through a fine searse, then incorporate the same with Vernishe:

The first Booke

adding to it a little of the Dyle of Linsæde, and making of the whole like to a soft Pultise: which done, spread the same on a fine linnen cloth, & applie or wrap it about the Orifices of the vessels, or their ioints, letting them so to drie in the sunne by themselves, which although it be very slowly don, yet doth it retaine and keepe the fire, the strong water (named Aqua fortis) and the kindes of the strong water. This is verie true, and experienced by the Author of the worke named Pyrotechnia.

For the fast closing and stopping of glasses, the groundes and thicker substance of that mortar of other Glasses made, is verie commodious: the selfe same doth the meale, lime, and Bole Armoniacke mixed together, in the forme of paste like anaille.

Another lute or Morter to be applie d about the ioints, which so letteth or stoppeth, that the vapors in no maner breath forth: Take the fine powders of glasse, and litarge of golde sifted thorow a searse, of each a pound: the meale of wheate, two poundes, mire these diligentlie, and worke or labour them verie well with the whites of Egges in the forme of Paste, extended and spread on the one side of a wet linnen cloath, for to applie about the ioints: after that it shall bee thorough drie. bestowe or laie yet another linnen cloth vpon, and on such wise the spirites shall bee retained.

If the glasse that anie hath to set on the fire, happeneth to bee cracked, it may be stopped by this meanes, that the spirits breath not forth: wet or steepe diuers linnen clothes in the whites of Egges well beaten, those applie on the cracke of the glasse boote, the one after the other, of such sort, that as soone as the one shall be drie and harde as anie crust, to bestowe an other, and in like maner another consequentlie: Such a kinde and forme of mortar is commended for the luting and fencing all about of vessels, when as anie will distill Aqua fortis, or strong water, or the Dyle of Vitrioll.

A lute or Morter of wisdom on this wise: Take fat Cley, and Horsedung, these stronglie mire and worke together with Wine, Ale, or Beere: and in the seconde labouring together, adde shoen flore of Clothe: and in the thirde working together, mire pure Wheaten meale and Flower, with the Whites of Egges

egges diligentlie tempered: and on such wise shall you make the lute of wiselome.

Do thus, take two partes of Clay, so much of Horses dung, and one part of the scales or drosse of Iron about the Anuill: all these diligentlie bring to fine powder, dissolving after a part of salte in water: with that water worke the whole together, spreading the same after on a linnen cloth, which applie rounde about the vessell.

Another lute: Take a fast and tough earth, which after the thorough drying, bring into fine powder, the same sprinkle with a little quantitie of water, to which adde Horse dung, brought to powder: after the well mixing of all these with the whites of Egges, diligentlie labour them together, then of both ioined, make one mixture, with which you shall lute rounde about your vessels.

Another lute: take of the excrement or upper drosse of the iron, one pound and a halfe: of the meale dust, halfe a pound: of glasse brought to fine powder, one pound: of the whites of Egges as much as shall suffice to mixe the whole thoroughlie, vnto the forme of Masse.

A lute of wiselome is made on this wise, according to Fiorauant the Italian, in his booke of secret inuentions, with which a man maie lute vessels of Glasse to resist a mightie heate of fire. Take of the best and finest Chalke, to which adde the drosse of Iron brought to fine powder, and the common white ashes, the thoren flore, and horses dung, these Artelie mixe together: For this is the true composition of the lute of wiselome, which resisteth the fire maruellouslie.

Another lute or mortar of wiselome, that is much commended by an Empericke, which prepareth of the Antimonie: Take of the best Cley, beaten and wrought with the powder of tyles, or Bricks, the drosse of yron in powder, and the Hartes or Dre beares, all which diligentlie mixe and labour with the whites of Egges, vnto forme of paste.

The correction of waters and Oyles distilled.

The xxvi. Chapter.

In

The first booke

In every kind of distillation, it oftentimes cometh to passe, for the vehemencie of the cause agent, that is, the heat, or the default of Instruments, or the ignorance of the workeman, that the waters or oiles distilled, attaine some fierie heat, or some incommoditie excrementuous or superfluous, or other such strange qualitie, as taste, and euill saour: For which cause it is verie requisite and necessarie (for the keeping of them a long time) to knowe how it becometh to correct all their defaults. For in that fashion of distilling, which is wrought and done by force of the fire agent (saith Ioannes Langius) although that the matters which are naturallie colde, as the Nightshade, Succorie, Endiue, Lettuce, and such others are distilled, yet those purchase or conceiue an Empyreuma, that is, a heat and disthe accidentall, like to things burned: Of which (Galen affirmeth) that no one of burned thinges, is perfitlie colde because in them is left a fierie qualitie, which Aristotle reporteth to be Empyreuma: After this manner the blacke Choller or Melancholie, although the same be Earthlie and naturallie colde, for so much as it is ingendered of blood adust or burnt, yet is it not altogether without heate, no otherwise than the Alhes and vinegar. For this reason, the Chymistes more expert, to the end that the same heat may be lessened & caused (as it were) milder, and that the vertues of matters colde, doe not enaporate away, distill such things, in vessels hanging ouer water boiling, that they name Balneum Mariæ, which fashion of Distilling, they learned of the auncient Apothecaries of the Greekes: which



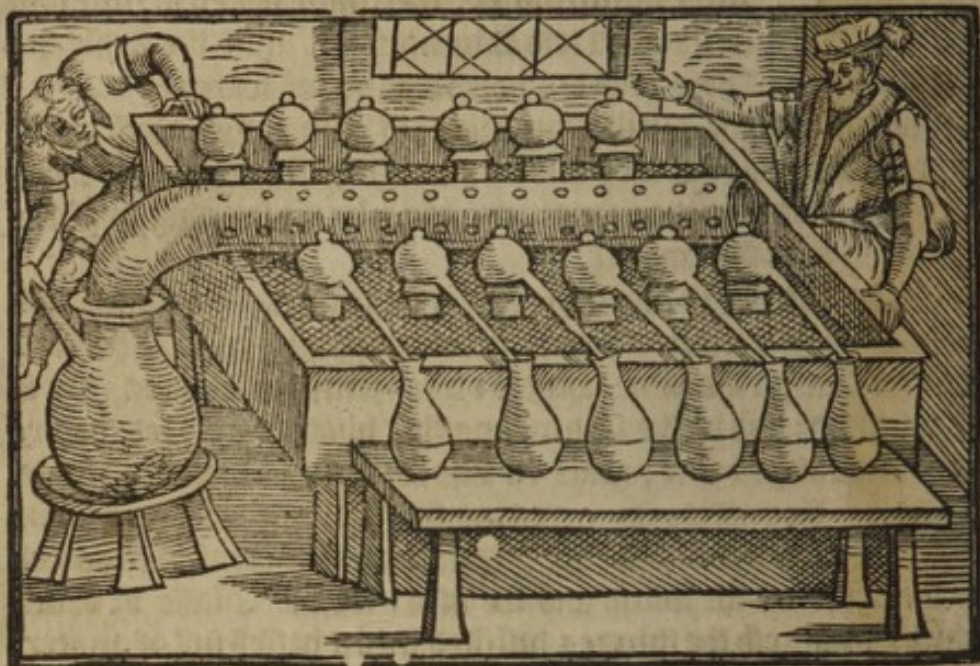
for the same causes procured to boile softlie or gentlie the oyles, the Dyntments of Spikenarde, of Lauander, of Benjamin, and other medicines of sweete sauour in a double vessell: Also the same in a cleare ayre, on the fire without smoke, and of Coales well kindled. After which maner, they more boiled in time past the medicines Arteriacall and Stomaticall, that the Arabians named Loch: These hitherto borrowed out of Ioannes Langius. Now not only the distillation bringeth with it this aduersion to waters or oyles, but they also attaine by the same meanes a watery and excrementuous moisture, which by the sunning, ought to be corrected in this maner.

The waters set in the sunne for certaine daies, in Glasses well stopp'd with linnen cloth, or Parchment hauing sundrie holes, to the end that all the same which is excrementuous in them, may so be consumed: and by the said means, that what the distilled waters haue of strange heate, maie in like manner be breathed awaie. In colde Countries for correcting the moisture excrementuous of waters, which cannot bee rectified nor sufficientlie euapored by the heate of the sunne and the aire: set the Glasse or vessell which containeth the thinges distilled into a vessell full of water, causing it gentlie to boile for two or three daies together, vnto the consumption of the third part of the oyle (if the same shall bee oyle) but if it be water distilled, then by the like meanes the moisture excrementuous (if anye such remaine) shall easilie be consumed, and the oyle, or the water rectified. This Rogerius. Or rather that the Chymists doe and obserue in the water of Life, by Balneum Mariæ: the moisture watrie (that they name stowme) is received a part, and separated from the subtil licour. But of the other maners of rectifying licours, wee shall more at large hereafter intreat in the proper place.

For there is no lesse daunger in the Distillation, which is wrought or done by the heate of dung stinking and rotten: least that there maie remaine some smatch of rottennesse or foulines in the lycour Distilled. Whereof it commeth also (that Langius in his Epistles maketh mention) that manie worthy Philosophers (in learning and skill of matters) doe abhorre vtterlie this maner of Distilling, by reason of the rottennesse of heate, and euapozation
of

The first booke

of the dung stinking, which maie easilie or lightlie infect the medicines : for which cause the matters stinking, are alwaies dangerous to the bodie. To these the same Autho^r answereth on such wise, that when the thinges bee emptied out of the vessels of pu-



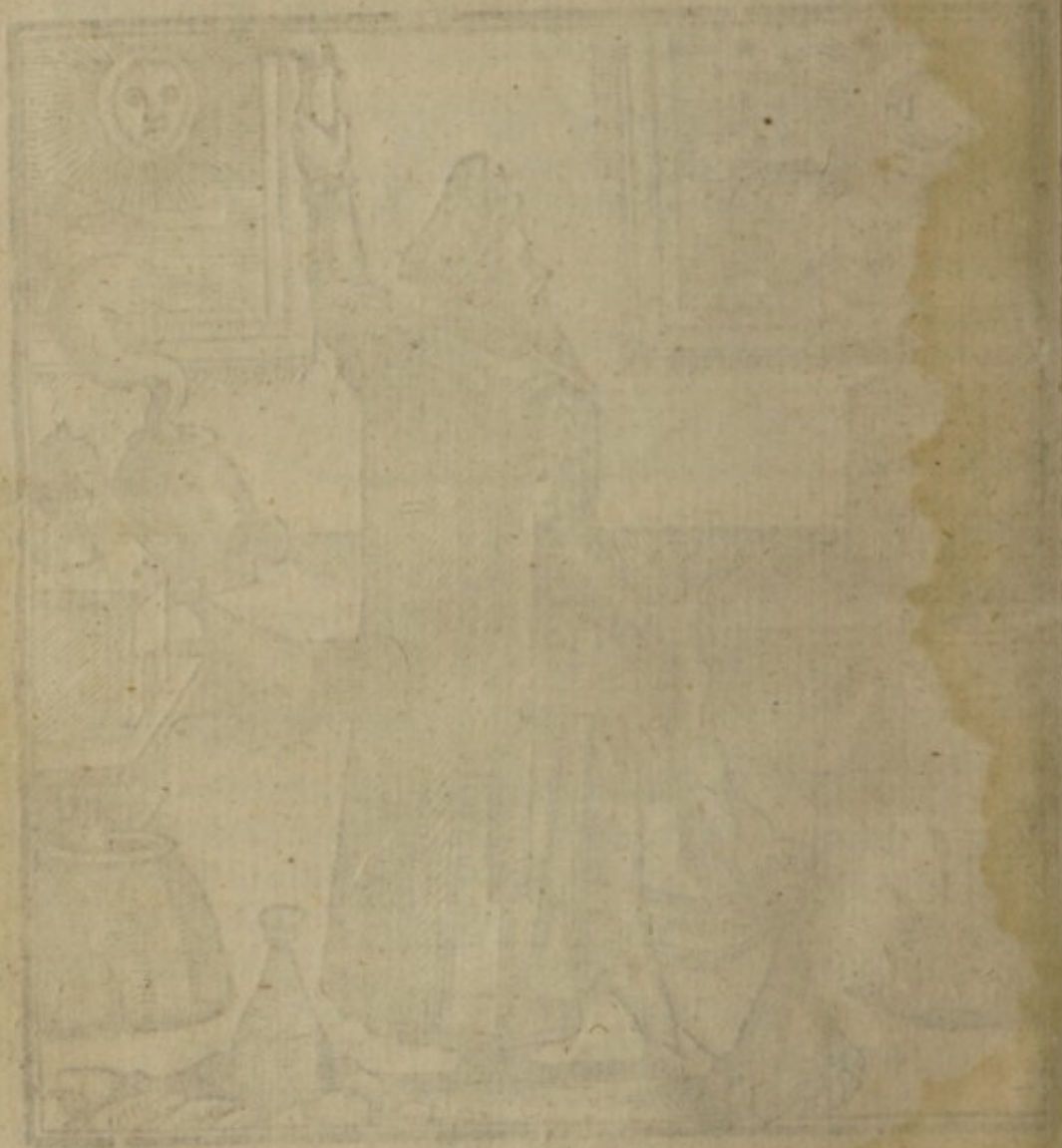
trification, and at the last distilled by a limbecke, are then purified wholie from the contagion and annoyance of this rotten-
 nesse : for so much as the heate of fire resisteth the poyson, and co-
 recteth the same : For Hera also (a worthie Physitian of Cappa-
 docia) reporteth, that when hee purposed to correct the stipticke-
 nesse and astringion of his proper medicine, did afore bestow and
 burie vnder the earth, the same for three whole monethes, and
 there left it in a maner to putrifie : hoping by the saide industrie,
 that the substance of the medicine might bee restored of the more
 subtil partes. Therefore a man maie perswade and beleue, that
 if the matters by hap shall gather and attaine anie infecti-
 on by the putrification, al the same may be taken
 away, and corrected by the distilla-
 tion following.

The ende of the first Booke of secret Remedies
 for Distillations.

☿ The second Booke of Distillations,
containing sundrie excellent secret
remedies of Distilled
Waters.



Second Book of Distillations
Containing the Art and Mystery
of Distilling
Water.



☞ *Of the Waters simple distilled of
Herbes especially, and of diuers
other bodies simple.*

Of Vineger distilled.

The first Chapter.

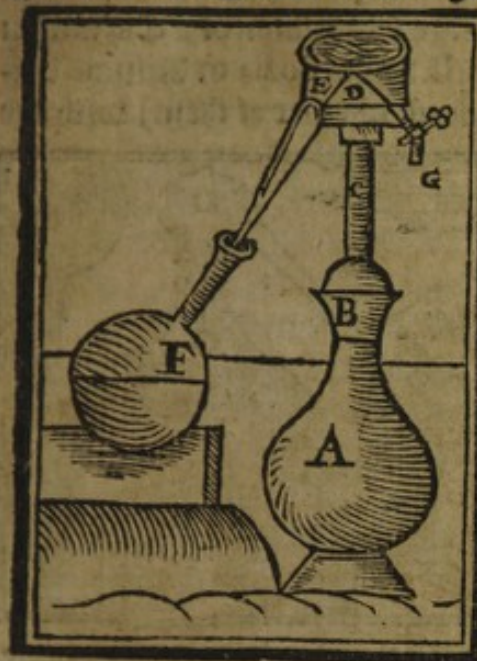
Betwene or put the best Vinegar that you
can choose into a limbecke, set after into
Balneum Mariæ, or fine sifted ashes, hauing
the lips or edges (round about) wel stopped
with paste or meale tempered in water, or
with paper pasted: which don, make vnder
it a soft fire for the space of three or foure
houres, in which time the steame, that is, &
moisture excrementuous is separated from the Vinegar, which
you ought to cast awaie as a matter vnprofitable. And a man
maie know that the steame is taken awaie & gone, when the vi-
negar shall be consumed vnto a third or fourth part: after let all
the ioints of the limbeck be well stopped, to the end that it make
no euaporation, then increase the fire by little and little: By the
same meanes shall you distill forth (for the second draught) a vi-
negar verie good, and most white vnto the lees, of which you shall
haue a signe or note certaine, if you see the fecies blacke, and that
there cometh forth ante licour which hath the consistence of ho-
nie or Pitch: you maie drawe the like of vinegar, Rosate, of the
Elder, of the Clouegelliflowers, and others: If anie shall in-
fuse all a night in vinegar (which is drawne the seconde time)
the Pellitorie, Staphisagrie (or Iule brused) in Balneo Mariæ, af-
ter the expression made, and the grosser substance throwne awaie,
distill with diligence the licour poured into a Limbecke: This
third extraction or draught (besides a number of experiences that
a man maie worke with it) doth greatlie preuaile against the
mightie

The second Booke

mightie ache and dolour of the teeth: this borrowed out of the Booke of an Alchimisier of Paris. In the Distillation of vinegar onlie I suppose (saith the worthie Practitioner Leonarde Fiorauante) that the part waterish first runneth forth, after the better sort, in ordering the distillation, as aboue vttered: This seconde draught of vinegar, is a matter incorruptible, which Artelie separated from the Species, becommeth of such force, that it cannot after corrupt. It also dissolueth precious Stones, and Minerals, that are laide to steape in it, as Iron, Tinne, Lat-tone, Copper, and other like thinges. It serueth for the clensing and clearing of womens faces, washing sometimes with it, in that this corrodeth and weareth awaie all spottes: It serueth effectuously, for making the Sirupe of vinegar: It preserveth all matters corruptible put into it, as are Flesh, Egges, Gourdes, Melons, Cucumbers, Dzenges, Lemmons, Fennell, and to be brieft, whatsoeuer thing a man will put into it. This in like manner dissolueth the Rheume, maketh a good and cleare voyce by drinking a little at a time: It mittigateth the paine in all sores, and in effect is helping in euerie matter, and neuer harmeth in none. If the vinegar shall bee distilled by a Limbecke, vnto the time that the Species remaine drie, and they after burned so long in the fire, vnto the time that they become white Ashes, which after bestowed in a moist Celler, or other moiste place, dissolueth (as the Tartare prepared doth) into an Oyle, which is of so excellent vertue, for the health of mans bodie, that a man would hardly beleue. For giuing a little quantitie of this by the mouth, it dissolueth the stone of the Kidneis, and wasteth the stone in the bladder: The vinegar distilled with a little quantitie of the oyle of Tartare, and pure Aqua vitæ togither, preserveth the faces of women, and maketh them to appere most comelie. Sundrie other great matters may be wrought with the distilled vinegar, which here for breuitie are omitted: and referred to the wisedome of skillfull practitioners to find out.

The sea or salte water maie a man make swéete, by this meanes: If hee filleth a vessell or pot with salte water, and causing it to boile a time by the fire, doth after distill the same by a Limbecke, as the Rose water, and the salte shall remaine at the

the bottome. But to make a great quantitie in short time, it be-



cometh to distill the same by a Lymbecke hauing a Bucket on the heade, which fill with colde water, and as the water wareth hote in the distilling, drawe it forth by the Tap or Cocke, and poure colde water immediate-ly into the Bucket: For by this often cooling of the heade, shall you purchase the more yeelde. And this is the secrete to distill much at once with a small cost: and the Instrument beeing not of this maner fashioned, a man cannot distill but a small quantitie at a time.

The maner of Distilling water simple, and the waters of Mineral bathes to the ende that a man may know the things mixed in them, and of their property: borrowed out of the learned worke of Medicinall waters of Gabriel Fallopius.

The second Chapter.



Man maye dissolue after two fashions, the waters of Mineral Bathes by Distillation: the one in Balneo Mariae, but such a resolution is hard to bring to passe: the other by a Distillation drie, which is done in vessels of Glasse, whether they be Urinall Bodies, or those named (of the Arabians) Bozia, it much forceth not, as I haue saide: It is sufficient that by this Dissolution of the water, which is wrought by the Distillation of drie heate, that all those things are knowne, mixed in such waters without excluding or excepting the vapors or spirites, which are knowne by this reason. Haue a Furnace wholie in a readinesse, the fire represented by the letter A. let bee
G. i. kindled

The second Booke

kindled beneath, a high on the Furnace, as in the hollownesse, set a vessel of strong earth vertie large (in fashion of a Carnation pot) full of sifted sand expressed by B. fill the Bozia or Urinall vessel declared by C. (it forceth not much whether of them) with the Minerall or bathe wa-

ter, and that the vessel be set vnto the middle in the sande, which is within the Earthen pot: let the Bozia bee covered with his head, hauing a nose sufficient long, signified by the note D. Both these lute well together, to the ende that there bee



no cleftes, nor anye space betwene the two vessels: After purchase a pipe of Glasse about the bignesse of a finger, hollowe and open at both endes, described by E. into the one ende of this pype thrust the nose of the heade, and wrap a linnen cloth manie times about that iointe, to the ende that the passages and pores may on such wise bee stopped, that no vapour at all breathe forth: then haue in a readinesse a bailed paille, or other like vessel of woode, expressed by the letter F. full of colde water, and bozed of either side directlie, that the pipe descending from the nose of the heade, maie passe ouerthwart this Paille along, within the colde water: By this meanes and waie shall you knowe what manner of Spirites haue beene commixed with the Minerall water. For the Sande contained in the Earthen pot, heated by the fire, doth make hote by his heate the Bozia or Urinall bodie, and the water contained in the same, from which manie vapours continuallye are sent, which ascending and flying to the heade, are there thickened and conuerted into water, which running downe by the Pype, retaineth as yet the vapours, because that the water descending by this pipe, is somewhat coled, by the colde as well of the Pipe, as of the colde water which is in the wooden vessel (ouerthwart the which, the Pipe extendeth and passeth along)

long) that toucheth the water: so that the cooling of the one and the other, doth not permit that the vapours being in the water which descende, to breathe forth: Thus procéde with that fire vnder the Furnace, vntill all the water shall bee distilled forth, and consumed in the glasse bodie. This done, draw the Bozia out of the earthen pot, in which you shall find, and see yet remaining some moysture, the same let to drie and consume auate in the Sunne, after set in the Sunne the Fecies or groundes which shall bee at the bottome of the vessell, and let them throughtlie drie. When the Fecies shall be thus dried in the Sunne, then it behooueth to consider and marke what in them is contained. Certaine will that the sediments or groundes bee laide abroade on a fayre smooth Table, and beholde them in the Sunne, to the ende that what bright and shining Bodie shall bee there, the same maie appeare more easilie in the Beames of the Sunne: As touching my minde in this, I rather wish that another matter bee afoze done: First, so soone as the Bozia shall bee drawne forth of the furnace, the sediments or grounds being yet hote, it behooueth to appoach and put downe the Nose to the mouth of the Bozia, for a man shal easilie knowe and perceiue by the smell, whether the same bee of Cleve, or of Earth, which is impossible to knowe by anie other meanes: In like manner the sauour of the groundes yet beeing hote, bringeth or yeldeth a knowledge of the redde Chalke (that wee name Ruddle) which rendreth a sauour sweete, and by the same note is the presence of the Oker perceiued. After that, the sediments shall bee somewhat more cooled, take a portion of the same, rubbing it betwene the fingers: By the same meanes shall you discern and knowe the Sandaraca, Wismstone, Oypment, and others like: In the ende let the groundes being drie, bee spredde on a Table in the Sunne, for if there shall bee anie small Bodies of Alumne, those will bee made manifest by the sunne, so that on such wise shall they apparantlie shewe and be seene: By this maner and fashion shall you perceiue the Salt, if it bee gathered in bigge graines, the Pytre likewise if it bee in great quantitie, for that in small quantitie the same is verie hardlie discerned. The Wismstone, if it bee pure, is known by his colour, in that it is somewhat yellow, or

¶ It.

palish:

The second Booke

palpeth: euen so mate a man haue iudgement or perceiuaunce of Ashes and Stones, clotted and hardened together. As touching other Mettals, as the Gold, Silver, Tin, Iron, and such like, are not knowne: for that those are sometimes so much mixed with Marble, Ashes and such like thinges, that they cannot bee iudged or perceiued by anie sense: yea, although that you taste the sediment, yet may you knowe nothing by the same. For which cause it behoueth to proceede and trie by another meanes and wate: as to spreade that sediment on a Lamine of Iron polished and burning, or redde hote: for on such wise shall it bee easie to discerne the Ashes, Marble, Gypsum, Lymie, Brimstone, Salt, Pytre, and Ceruse: For so much that if it hath of the Lymie or Marble, they will not be burned at all, but after that some one of the others shall be burned, they will remaine, and possesse a colour more white then they had afore. And if you discerns or see that it hath anie matter, which cannot be burned, but rather incontinent bee cometh verie white, knowe for troth that the same is Gypsum: for which cause, the Lymie, Marble, & Gypsum agree and partake in this, that they bee not burned at all, but remaine, and bee caused more white: yet this difference there is, that the Lymie and Marble are slowlie caused white: and their whitenesse is not much more increased than it was before: But contrariwise the Gypsum attaineth incontinent a whitenesse, which is much greater than the same was before. The brimstone is also easilie knowne by this experientie, for so much as that it melteth and representeth his proper sauor: The Salt likewise and the Pytre are knowne, for that their sediments (if they be there) are burned, and will cast forth sparkles: But this difference there is, for if there bee Salt, it will sparkle and cracke likewise, if onelie Pytre, it will sparkle without crackling: If the matter bee myred of Salt and Pytre, whiles the sediment is in burning, part of it will sparkle and cracke, and part of it will sparkle without crackling: I neuer yet founde the Leade by this experientie, but I suppose that if it were found in the sediment, it woulde bee molten on a Lamine of Iron burning. If there be in it of the Ceruse, the groundes then will render or bee caused redde, which is also a note of the Leade, for so much as these two are verie
little

little differing : For the Ceruse is made of Leade, and of Ceruse the Vermilion, that is, a like quantitie of Ceruse and Rubell or red earth burned together : if you see that the sediment is molten, and become so white as Milke, you maie not perswade and gather incontinent, that there is in it of the Allum, for although that there be sometimes a note that there is of the Allum with his stone, yet maie it be caused there to be without melting, for the Allum is molten one whiles by heate, an other whiles by moisture. the other mettals cannot bee knowne by anie of these experiences.

I neuerthelesse haue found an Arte, which I haue experienced at the Aponitaine Bathes, Lucensis, and the water of Villensis, which is on such wise : When you will examine and trie, if a nie water hath of the Vitrioll, or of Allum, or other like Pynurall, cause the water first to boile, not in a vessell of Glasse, but of Tynne, or Iron : after that the water shall bee boyled a certaine time, let it settle, then after the boyling yet a little more, incontinent throwe or poure into it the iuice or decoction of Gallnuttres, in small quantitie : If the water hath of Vitrioll, or of Allum, it will incontinent become blacke : Or else take some composition blacke, as is the medicine (named Verzinum) known in Italie, causing it to boile in water, vnto the time that the water taketh a colour in maner blacke : after straine the same, and sprinkle a quantitie of this water on the groundes, and if there be of the Allum, that colour blacke, will incontinent bee restored or caused more cleare. And what I haue saide of the colour left of the medicine Verzinum, as much it behooueth to vnderstande of anie other matter, in such sort that the water for to worke or doe such an experience, maie be made of euerie matter, which maie die the water into a blacke colour : and the water so that it be blacke, it forceth not of what matter the same be caused blacke. As touching the astringion, which consisteth in the Allum, I report nothing of it, in that the Allum being in the sediment, cannot bee knowne by the taste : for it commeth often to passe, that when you taste the sediment, and that you feelee an astringion, yet the same proceedeth or commeth not of the Allum, but perhappes of Salte or some other thing : The Iron, the Cop-

The second Booke

per, and such like mettals, cannot by other meanes bee knowne, but by the corruption and resolution of the groundes, in such sort that euerie Mettall (that there shall be) maie bee turned into his proper excrement, and so of his proper excrement, shall you after knowe this or that mettall to be in it. By the selfe same fashion and manner is knowne the Iron, the Silver, the Gold, the Chrysocola, that is, the Soulder of Golde, the Copper, and such like. For these reasons it becometh to loyne and mixe the groundes with some medicine, or sharpe licour, to the ende that euerie mettall which shall bee contained in the sediment, maie bee turned into his proper excrement. Nowe the sharpe and corrosiue medicine that a man maie finde, apt and fit to do the same, shall be the strong vinegar, the Aqua fortis, and such like. Take therefore the sediment, and bestowe the same into Aqua fortis, or other such medicine corrosiue, and when you shall see the water to be dried vp and consumed, regarde and marke diligentlie, if the excrement of anie mettall, bee not on the sediment: as if you see on the groundes, the excrement of Iron to bee coagulated and heaped together, you shall easilie iudge the Iron to be in the sediment or groundes. If you there see of the excrement of Copper, or a matter greene cankered, the same is a note that there is of the Copper, and euen so of the others. Therefore the mettalles are knowne by the corruption, and mutation, or chaunging of them into their proper excrements: And this shall you knowe to be a sure experience and a troth of the matter (as you may easilie trie in the doing) if you take a portion of anie mettall, as the filings of Iron, and shall mixe the same with the groundes of any matter, and bestowe a paine about it, that the filings maie bee corrupted, then shall you see that the same will be corrupted into his proper excrement, which is named (of the Latines Ferrugo) that is, the rust of Iron. After this maner are knowne how much and what are the thinges which are mixed with the Minerall waters, that serue to Bathes, which is especiallie tried by the industrie and worke of Distillation: But consider and take heede that the greene colour doth not deceiue you, which appeareth sometimes in the sediment, although that it hath nothing of the Copper mixed: for oftentimes this colour is there ingendred of
some

some Bole, which is myred amongst the grounds: for that cause throughlie examine and make the p^{ro}ofe, if this colour proceedeth of the Copper myred, or Iron, or the excrement of Iron, or of some Bole in this sort: Take the sediment of that water, and poure the same into vineger distilled, and consider or marke what colour the vineger representeth or draweth vnto, the like consider what the colour is of the sediment, after that it shall bee through dried. For if it hath there the excrement of Iron, the colour shall be blacke: If Bole, the colour shall be red, that is lesse blacke, and tending or drawing to a rednesse: I here utter nothing of the saour and taste, for that so diuerse is the saour and taste of Mineral waters, that a man cannot know of them, what those are mixed withall. All these hitherto haue I borrowed out of the learned worke of mineral Bathes of Fallopius, which I haue indeuoured to penne or write worde for worde, as things appertaining to the matter, of which we haue entreated, in respect that we so oftentimes intreate of Mettals in this Booke, which are things worthie to be examined diligentlie, for the vtilitie and p^{ro}fit of most men.

¶ A collection of certaine waters distilled of Herbes, Juices, Lycours, and Fruits.

The water of Hempe.

The third Chapter.

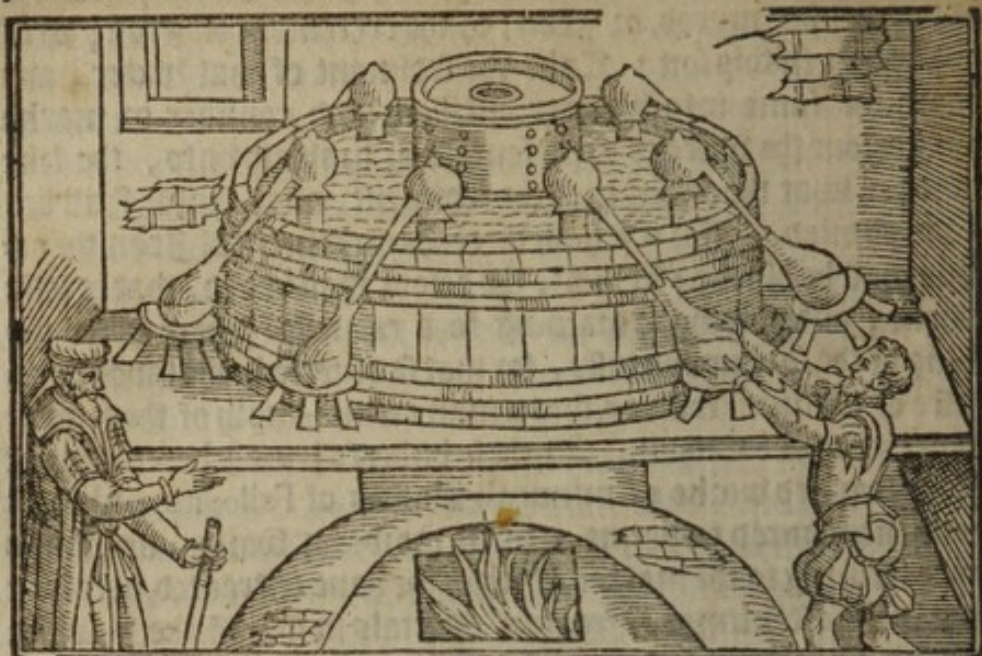


The congruent time of distilling the hempe, is, that the tops as yet tender and gréene, shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, or in stead of that the common Still. What Balneo is, you shall reade in fol. 32. This water greatlie helpeth the paines of the heade proceeding of a hote cause, if the heade, the foreheade, and Temples, bee often laboured with the same.

This also p^{ro}fiteth against anie heate, in what part or member

The second Booke

of the bodie it shall be, especiallie the Goute, if a linnen cloath dipped in the water, be applied on the place : and this in the Winter



use twice in the daie, but in the Summer three times of the daie. Take of the water of the greene Walnuts one ounce, of the water of Egrimonie an ounce and an halfe, of the water of Rive halfe an ounce, of the water of Hylope three ounces, of the water of Hempe foure ounces, these mixe together, of which take halfe an ounce, adding to it halfe a dramme of Gumia, halfe an ounce of sugar Candie, and a dramme of the conserue of Roses, this after the drinking warme to bedde, and lying downe well couered with cloathes to sweate, expelleth those wicked humours of which the plague proceedeth : the same potion helpeth the dropsie, taken in the same maner, and preserueth a man from such sicknesses : A water distilled of the Hempe-seede with the iuyce of Garlick, of the same fashion that the Rose water is distilled, which is Cosmeticall, that is, profitable for garnishing, for it causeth haire to grow in the bare and balde places, being often applied.

The water of Walwort.

The fourth Chapter.

The best time of distilling the Walwort, is, when it beginneth to

to beare flowers, that then the whole herbe and roote finelie shredde and bestowed in a Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie, mate bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, this water drunke with a little sugar, or the suyce of Keysons, vnto the quantitie of foure or fise Duncres at a time fasting, doth lose the bellie: in the same manner drunke morning and euening, it auayleth against the swellings of the bodie, but especiallie the Dropsie: euen so this drunke, helpeth the quotidian Ague, and stiches and other paines in the sides: it profiteth against the outwarde swellings of the bodie, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same: This water also remoueth Itches or other griefes in the sides, by applying linnen clothes wette in it: This gargelled with a little of the powder of Pellitorie, helpeth the falling of the Vuula downe: This drunke warme (after the manner aboue taught) helpeth a drie cough: This gargelled in the throte, helpeth that swelling there, named Angina: The distilled water of the rootes finelie shred, doth much mitigate the grieuous dolor of the Goute, by daylie drinking and applying linnen clothes wette in it, on the grieued places: this also helpeth marueilouslie ioint aches, by applying on the grieued places linnen clothes wette in it: and eating a few of the tender greene tops (whether two or three) in a sallet, causeth a man to be solable, and to haue sundrie stools: The water drunke with sirupe of vineger, helpeth a burning Ague: The powder of the leanes marueilouslie worketh in all sortes of vlcers, in that the same aswageth paines, cleanse them, and doth incarnate.

The water of *Imperatoria*, false Pelletorie of Spaine,
or Master wort.

The first Chapter.

THe time aptest for distilling the Herbe *Imperatoria*, is, when it yeeldeth the flowers, then the whole herbe with the rootes well shredde (although some rather will the rootes onelie) require to be infused in wine for twelue houres, after the bestowing into a Cucurbite, distill the whole (after Arte) in Balneo Mariae: This water drunke, doth maluaylously expell the winde of the stomacke, bowelles, and bellie: for which cause, auailable in the Colicke passions, the tortions of the stomacke: This also

The second Booke

also procureth the Termes in women, and moueth bzine: It al-
swageth toothach, by washing the mouth therewith: The same
mixed with Rosed Honie, and drunke warme, helpeth maruey-
louslie the griefs and stranglings of the wombe or Matrice in wo-
men, and conception greatlie furthereth, where the impediment
proceedeth of coldnesse. This water in like maner drunke warme,
strengtheneth the stomacke, and causeth digestion. This water
sundry times gargelled in the mouth, comforteth a colde bzaine,
and purgeth it effectuously of flegme: A dramme of the powder
drunke with a quantitie of the water, preuaileth in cold sicknesses:
so that this marueylouslie helpeth the loose parts of the bodye, con-
vulsions, and the falling sicknesse. This water mixed with Rosed
Honie, and drunke with halfe a spoonefull of the fine powder of the
roote, an houre before the comming of the fit, helpeth myraculou-
lie the quartane Ague: The water gargelled in the mouth, amen-
deth the breath, and strengtheneth all the senses: This drunke
with halfe a spoonefull of the powder of the roote, helpeth the plague,
all maner of poisons, the biting and stinging of venemous beasts
and wormes. This water drunke with Rosed Honie, and halfe
a spoonefull of pure Cynnammone water, amendeth such hardlie
fetching breath, openeth obstructions, helpeth the water betwene
the skinne and flesh, the dropsies, and diseases in the milt: To
be briefe, it heateth all those partes of the bodie, where colde occu-
pieth and offendeth.

The water of the blessed Thistle.

The sixt Chapter.

The commended time for the distillation of the blessed Thistle,
is, that the herbe alone finelie shredde and stamped, bee
distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse about the end
of Maie. This water drunke Morning and Euening, vnto the
quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, with Rosed Honie,
purifieth the bloud, remoueth headache, comforteth and cau-
seth a readie memorie, breaketh the stone, putteth awaie giddy-
nesse of the heade, amendeth the consumption of the bodie, and
preseracth the person long in health: This like mixed, auay-
leth against the plague, and deadlie poplons, receyued as well
with in

within the bodie, as outwardly by the stinging or biting of venemous beastes applied vpon. This water drunke with a dram of the powder, before the coming of the fit, helpeth not onelie the Quartaine, but other feuers, whose beginning are with colde. This like drunke, helpeth the falling sicknesse in children, The water drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, allwageth the griefes of the bowels and kidneies, ceaseth the other tortions of the bellie, and keepeth the bodie soluble: It also causeth sweating, killeth the wormes in the bellie, amendeth the defaults of the stomacke and wombe. The abovesaid quantity of the powder drunk with pure Aquavita, not only killeth the wormes in the body of children, but deliuereth inshort time the grievous pains of the bodie. A past made with the powder of the blessed Thistle, white bread, and honie, and distilled with white wine, yeldeth a water singular, for the decayed sight of the eyes.

The water of Pellitory of the wall.

The vii. Chapter.

THe time of the distillation is, that the whole Herbe shredde and infused in wine, bee distilled about the ende of Maie in Balneo Mariae, the water drunke with Rosed honie for eight or nine daies together, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, Morning and evening, openeth the stopping of the liuer and milt, purgeth the kidneies and bladder, ceaseth the griefes of the matrice, and sendeth down the Termes in women: The same drunk Morning and Evening vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth an olde and continuall cough: The water simple of the Herbe gargelled, and applied without, amendeth the inflammation of the throte. The abovesaide water drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, auailleth against the Crangulion, and gripings of the bellie, proceeding of winde and colde humors. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, allwageth swellings, and paine of the gout, also the shingles, bozning, or scalding, and hote vlcers.

The

The second Booke

The water of Yarrowe.

The viii. Chapter.

The congruent time of the distillation of Yarrowe, is, that the whole Herbe shred and infused in wine, be distilled about the end of Maie in Balneo Mariae. This water drunke euerie morning (for a time together) to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and applying of it on the region of the heart, heateth a colde stomacke: this also availeth against the wormes of the bellie, and difficulties of vrine: The water drunke with a dram weight of the fine pouder of Cinamome, staileth the ouer great flure of the Termes: The rather if the Greene Herbe bruised, bee applied at that time by a skilfull Midwife. This water drunke sundry daies, profiteth that person which hath lost his colour by much bleeding, and purgeth the blood: Also fresh woundes washed with the same, and linnen clothes after the wetting in it, applied vpon, morning and euening, doth speedilie cure them. A handfull of the herbe bruised betwene two stones, and applted on fresh and bloudie woundes, after the stitching of the lippes, if they be great, cureth them throughe within the space of xliiii. houres, as of experience knowne by sundrie persons. This water drunke, with Cowe milke, vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, both morning and euening, helpeth the vehement heate of the kidneis miraculoussie, and in short time: and it like availeth in them, which haue the liuer and lungs vlcered, and this often experienced in manye persons.

The water of Angelica.

The ix. Chapter.

The aptest time for the distillation of the most singular herbe Angelica, is, when this beginneth to yelde the floures: then the whole herbe with the rootes (broken and shredde) infused a time in the best wine, to bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse with his heade, and a large receiuer set to the Nose of it, well closed about with Ware and Rosin mixed together. This water (thus Artelie distilled) by drinking a quantitie sundrie Morninges, doth not onelie open, attenuate, and ex-
pell

expell euill humours, but maruailouſſie preuaileth againſt the Plague and deadlie popſons: The ſame drunke with a quantitie of Roſed honte, and a ſcruple weight of the powder of Cinamon, or more, digeſteth Fleugmaticke and clammy humours. Pea, this amendeth the Cough in ſhort time proceeding of colde, in that it cauſeth the perſon more eaſilie to ſpit bp groſſe and clammy ſlegme. The water drunke diuers mornings ſweetened with a little ſugar or Roſed honie, doth recouer and heale the inner vlcers of the bowelles, and diſſolueth the clotted blood within the bodie, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke. This water miniſtered with a little of Cinamon water, and a ſcruple of the powder of the roſe at a time, for ſundrie mornings, doth miraculouſſie helpe ſwouning, and other paſſions or griefes of the heart. This water anaileth againſt the biting of madde and venomous Beaſts, applie outwardlie with reſue, and receiued within the bodie, with a ſcruple weight of fine Triacle. Hereof it cometh to paſſe, that certain of the later Phiſitions haue a great opinion in the beſtowing of the roſe (of the Verbe) in their medicines, for the expelling of popſon.

The water of the nettle.

The x. Chapter.

The leaues and ſolwers plucked off, require to be diſtilled about the riſi. date of Iulie in Balneo Mariae: This water drunke at morning, noone, and at euening, vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, profiteth againſt the Cholicke paſſion, and gripings of the Bowels, it putteth away the ſtone, and griefes of the kidneies proceeding of colde. The like quantitie drunke, helpeth an olde Cough, the hard fetching of breath, and ſwouning, of an vntemperate coldneſſe. proceeding, and like recouereſh the Lungen colde. The ſame drunke a time together, preuaileth againſt wormes of the bellie, and al manner of windie paſſions in the ſame: It profiteth filthie and mattrie wounds, and ſores running, if they be often waſhed with the ſame, or Linnen clothes wet in it be applied vpon. If linnen clothes wet in the water of the red Nettie, be diuers times applied, doth maruailouſſie recouer and helpe in a ſhort time, the bite of a mad dog. The water
of

The second Booke

of the rootes purely washed and shzed, before the distilling in the Canicular dayes, drunke morning and evening, vnto the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, preuaileth against a long continuing and colde Cholicke, ceaseth an olde Cough, and breakeeth the impostumes of the Lungs. The water drunke and applyed on the members, putteth away the deprivation of feeling, speech, and moving, and the palse: It also profiteth the priuite place, loseth the Bellie, healeth the griefes of the Lungs, and is to be applyed to the breast. The same drunke morning and evening to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, putteth away the paine of the stomacke, draweth downe womens Terms, and expelleth the yongling dead: A dram weight of the ponder of the seedes drunke with a quantitie of the water, and a little of sweete Ciste of Reysins, prouoketh a desire to the Venereall act.

The water of Alkakengi, or Winter Cherries.

The xi. Chapter.

OF the kernels gathered in the month of August and brused, let a water be distilled in Balneo Mariae, according to Arte: this water dailie drinke at Morning, Noone, and at Evening, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a time (but to Children and Infants onelie one ounce giuen) helpeth the Liuer, the stone of the kidneyes, and Bladder: The water drunke in the same manner, stayeth the dropping of the vrine, speedilie purgeth the Liuer, kidneyes, and Bladder. This also drunke in the manner abouesaide, recouereth the grieuous blistering and sorenesse of the kidneyes and bladder, and right profitable for the pissing of bloud.

The water of Alchimilla, or Lions foote.

The xii. Chapter.

Vnto the congruent distillation, the roote & Herbe with the whole substance requireth to bee shzedde, and to bee distilled about the ende of Maie, or in the middell of Iune, in Balneo Mariae, this water drunke vnto the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a time, both morning and evening, is not onelie available for inwarde woundes, but healeth winding blcers, and

and ruptures : The water applyed with Linnen cloathes wette in it, on outward woundes, doth not onelie asswage the euill heat, but also closeth them in short time; and this experienced in wound drincks, ministred by diuers skillfull Germanes : A dramme of the powder of it, taken with thre ounces of the water, helpeth the falling of the bowelles into the Codde, or other rupture in short time without any cutting. The like weight of the powder, giuen with the water (sweetened with a little sugar) for fifteene or twentie dayes together, procureth the woman (not apt to conceiue, through a coldnesse of the ouermuch moysture of the wombe, which letteth the retaining of the seede injected) to conceiue in short time after : The distilled water drunke, and conserued into the wombe, doth myraculously stave the whites (or white fluxe from the backe) in women: yea, by the daile inlection is the priue place made so straight, that hardlie shee can be knowne from the chaste maiden, the rather by sitting in the decoction, which then is sooner performed. This also draweth vpp hanging Pappes or Breaſtes of women, and causeth them to bee fast and harde, if Linnen cloath wette in it, with water of Horse-tailes, and the dried peares of Roses, with other stiptick things, be often applyed.

The water of Barberies.

The xiii. Chapter.

The fruite of Barberies when they bee ripe (as in October) require to be distilled in Balneo Mariae : This water giuen with the sirupe of violets, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time morning and euening, doth not onelie cease thirst in belement and pestilent Agnes, but suppresseth Cholericke and pernicious exhalations, causing an euill heate in man. The same like drunke, profiteth against the heate of the Liuer, in the Cholericke passion, in the casting or vomiting vp of meate, in fluxes and painefull gripings of the bellie, and restoreth the appetite weake. The water mixed with redde Cozall and drunke, stayeth the ouermuch shedding of the Termes. The water drunke with the water of Grasse, or Purcelane, or Southernewood, sweetened well with sugar, killeth the wormes in the Bellie : the water
drunks

The second Booke

drunke sundrie times, helpeth the spitting of bloud: It fasteneth loose teeth, if they bee often washed with it: It strengtheneth the gummes and Iawes, by often gargelling, and represseth the hote fillinges from the heade: The water closeth the fresh woundes in the vpper face of the flesh, and dryeth vpper olde vlcers, beeing orderlie applied: Neuerthelesse, this water harmeth them, which bee grieved with paines of the stomacke, proceeding of winde and coldnesse, and that hardlie fetch breath.

The water of Bryonie.

The xiiii. Chapter.

The roote of Bryonie shredde small, requireth to be distilled about the ende of Maye: This water drunke to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with the conserve of Quinces, & a little Masticke, helpeth digestion, clenseth the breast, mundifieth the braine, openeth the stoppings of the bowelles, causeth vrine, expelleth the stone in the kidneyes, & deliuereth the falling sicknesse. The water giuen with the sirrup of roses and figges wrought together, doth maruailously helpe the Cough, and resoluethe harde swellings, especiallie of the milt. The water drunke with a little Cynamon, draweth downe the Termes, purgeth the whole wombe, and expelleth the dead yongling, the rather if shee sitteth in the decoction of the rootes: The feete washed and laboured with the same, preuaileth against the gout. Foure ounces of the water drunke, with a dramme weight of some Cordiall powder, amendeth an euill stomacke: but eight ounces receiued at a time, loseth the bellie. The water allwageth the burning heate of the Shingles, putteth away vnseemelie spottes, moles, and pimples, yea, cleareth a redde and Leprous face, and amendeth the scarres of woundes, if it bee often applied after the forme of a Liniment: the water applied with linnen cloathes wet in it, doth recover a running palsie, and putteth away a swelling, and the kings euill. The water sundrie daies drunke, dooth maruailously helpe the suffocation or strangling of the matrice, inso much that it throughe lie deliuereth and healeth such of the same grieffe. And a woman daillie vered (in a manner) with this grieffe
for

for certaine yeares, was in the ende throughe cured of the same, by drinkeing of the water boyled with an ounce of the roote sweetened with sugar (at the going to bed) once in the weeke, for one whole yeare.

The water of Shepherds Purse.

The xv. Chapter.

The Herbe with the whole substance gathered and thred smal, requireth to bee distilled in Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie, or beginning of Iune: This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, with a little fine Holey and Plantaine water, is profitable for all maner of fluxes and gripings of the bellie, and helpeth the spitting bp of blood: in the same maner drunke, stateth the abundance of the Termes in women, if they sit in the decoction of the Herbe and Persicaria or Arsmart: The water orderlie applied, closeth fresh woundes, and mitigateth the dolour of all woundes, by washing them oftentimes with it: this also dropped warme into the eares, amendeth the matterie running of them: The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, on inflamations, and the shingles, mightilie prevailleth: Mea, it stateth all fluxes of blond, by applieng Linnen clothes wet in it round about, or on the place. This also commended for the washing of woundes on the heade, in that it mightilie stateth blæding: and the same drunke to the quantity of vi. or viii. ounces sweetned with a little sugar, stateth y blæding of woundes. The water restraineth the blæding at the Nose, if a Vessary made with rawe silke and dipped or wet in the same, be put bp into the nostrils: The like it performeth, if with a linnen cloth wet in the water, it be applied on the forehead.

The water of Camomill.

The xvi. Chapter.

The Herbe Camomill with the whole substance thred, requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of glasse, about the end of Maie, or beginning of Iune: This water drunk morning and evening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at

The second Booke

a time, sweetned with Sugar, doth mitigate the paine of the belly, and gripings in the bowels: It strengtheneth the sinewes, taketh awaie the Palsie, and softeneth stiffe members: The same quantitie drunke with Rosed honie, loseth the bellie, purgeth downewarde Melancholie and Flegme, with other clammye humors, and allwageth heate in the bowels: the water in like quantitie drunke, amendeth the yellowe Jaundise, openeth the Urinall waies, procureth vyne, and breaketh the stone of the bladder and Kidnetes, by mixing the Sarsilage water with it: it moueth the Termes in women, and expelleth the dead yongling (if arie such be) in the wombe of the woman, and all clammye humors besides of the Matrice: This water drunke, in the like maner abovesaid, doth put awaie Agues (without burning in the bowels) proceeding of cholericke humors, or by thickeesse of the skinne: It also openeth the mist stopped, putteth awaie swelling of the stomache, by comforting and heating, it staieth besides the flure of the belly, named Lienteria: In the abovesaide maner drunke, recouere th the impostume of the lungs, and amendeth the Lepzie: The water applied with linnen clothes on the vlcered priuities, allwageth heate, and diminisheth the paine: The water drinke, and applied with Linnen clothes wet in it, doth speedilie heale the bit and stinging of venemous wormes and beastes: The water profiteth the marrow or bones, if they shall be felt colde, by often washing and rubbing of them with the same: It also comforteth the braine, ceaseth headach proceeding of a cold cause, staieth the cold running of the eares, and draweth downe euill humors from the braine, gathered of cold, if the head by a Lie made with the floures boyled in it, be well washed.

The water of Honisuckles,

The xvii. Chapter.

The time congruent to the Distillation, is, that the flowers bestowed in a Cucurbite of Glasse, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of Iune: This water drunke foure or fve dayes morning and euening, recouere th the Cardiacke passion, and harde fetching of breath: The water drunke in the
same

same maner, helpeth the droppe, the shortnesse of winde, causing a long breath, and purgeth the stomacke: This in like maner, preuaileth against the stone of the loynes, purgeth the reines, and dissolueth the swelling of the milke: yet by drinkeing a long time together of this, procureth barrennes all the life time: This water is profitable for them to drinke, which feare the coming of the leprosie, and purgeth the blood: it also amendeth the red pusses in the face, putteth aswaie Moles, and causeth a cleare face, if it bee diuerse times in the day washed with the same: the water is effectuous for Balie members, which bee dried and consumed, if with the same they be daylie rubbed: it profiteth olde and new woundes, washed morning and euening with the same: it also healeth speedilie old vlcers on the legges, as the worthie Chirurgical Iohannes de Vigo affirmeth, if they be often washed with the same: this annointed on aie swellings healeth them, or drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time. The water doth like recouer astonished or benumbed parts of the bodie, by diuerse dayes drinkeing, or rubbing them with it: it healeth the burning or scalding, if the places shall be washed with the same, or linnen clothes wet in it, applied vpon them: it healeth the canker in the mouth, if it bee often washed with the same, and the gums vlcered within the mouth. A Canker washed with the same, morning and euening, or if linnen clothes wet in it be often applied, doth in short time cure the soze. The water dropped into the eyes, doth amend a thicke and dimme sight. The water healeth a Fistula, putteth away wheelkes, the itch, and foule scabs, by often washing with the same.

The water of Centorie the lesser.

The xviii. Chapter.

The time of distilling this Centorie, is about the ende of June: then the stalkes, leaues, and flowers shred together, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a cucurbite of glasse: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time: is right profitable for them, which haue a rawe and colde stomacke, for all that which is euill and hurtfull

The second Booke

in the same, it consumeth: this drunke in the like quantitie above, sayde, draweth and sendeth forth Choler, Flegme, and other grosse humours by sieges. This water drunke of a childe, to the quantitie of two ounces, but of a man (of full age) foure ounces, in the morning fasting, expelleth the wormes in the bellie: the same drunke at the beginning of the fit, putteth away the Ague: but drunke for three mornings fasting (sweetened with sugar) auailleth against all Agues. The water drunke in the manner above said, helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and putteth away an olde cough. The water drunke of a woman, expelleth out of the wombe the dead youngling. This is right profitable for staying the desire to vomit, and belching of the stomacke: it procureth an appetite to meate, purgeth and expelleth grosse humours, of which are wont to proceed Ache and paine in the hippes, fete and hands, the Jaundise, and others like. The water sweetened with sugar, and drunke in the morning fasting, recouereth the stopping of the liuer, loynes, milke, and bladder: and amendeth the hardnesse of the liuer and milke: it preuaileth agaynst the Cholicke passion, and gripings of the bowels. The water closeth and cureth newe woundes bigge, if they bee washed with the same, or by linnen clothes wette in it applied vpon: and olde vlcers that make hardlie be brought to a scarre, are doing in the same maner couered with a scarre. The water drunke much auailleth, in the spitting of bloud. The water mixed with a little Honie, and dropped into the eies, greatlie cleareth them: the same drunke, sendeth dolune the Termes. This drunke helpeth the sinewes affected, by emptying and drying by the matter offending. The water sweetened with sugar, and drunke fasting, is much auailable, for the obstructions of the liuer: and applied as well without the bodie, as receyued inwarde, is a singular remedie in the hardnesse of the milke.

The water of Cherries.

The xix. Chapter.

The great, redde, and sowre Cherries with short stalkes, when they shall bee ripe, are to bee gathered: And for two dayes spreade abroad on a shete, after distilled by Barneo Maria,

in

in a Cucurbite of glasse: This water drunke twise or thrise a day, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetned with a little sugar, doth restraine the termes, the fluxe Dysenteria, and all other Fluxes of the Bellie. In the same maner drunke and applied without, amendeth the heate of the Luer, stomacke, and other partes of the bodie, and comforteth the heart. The distilled water of the slowes, dropped into the eyes at euenting, when the patient goeth to bed, putteth awaie the pinne and web, and other spots of the eyes: and the water like putteth awaie the rednesse, and watering of the eyes, if it shall be dropped into them, twise or thrise a daie. The water of the blacke Cherries (distilled in the same maner) drunke twise a day, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth the droppe: but it behooueth that the patient in the meane time refraine, from taking anie other drinke. The water drunke in the same maner, remoueth the deprivation and Palsie of members: so that they be washed and rubbed with the same, and let to drie in by it selfe: in like maner washing and gargeling the mouth with it, restoreth the vse of the tongue lost. Also such annoied with those griefes, ought daillie to drinke the water fasting, to the quantity of two ounces at a time. The water drunk helpeth swellings, and is analleable in burning, and pestilent Agues, in that it cooleth, seasseth thirst, and yeldeth strength. The water (of the ripe blacke Cherries, newlie distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae) drunke to the quantity of halfe an ounce at a time, or powdered into the mouth at the time of the fit of the falling sicknesse, doth forthwith reuue the person to knowledge of himselfe, and causeth him to bee free from conuulsions and Cramps, vntill the next fit take him. Which as soone as it shall happen to come againe, let the same quantitie of the water be poured into the patients mouth: for this not only shall let, but take away, and heale altogether the fit: as the like of experience knowen. A certaine woman afflicted with the falling sicknesse, recovered health, and was deliuered thoroughlie of it, by the daillie receiuing (and at the fits) of the water distilled of the blacke Cherries, the lesser Pettill, and the flowers of the tree named Tilia. The water distilled of the meate and kernels brused togither, doth send forth the sand, procuring the stone in the Kidneys and bladder. The

The second Booke

Gum of the tree infused a time in this water, and drunke twice a day, is not only available against an olde cough, but helpeth such as are vexed with the Stone.

The water of Cheruell.

The xx. Chapter.

The chosen time for the distilling of Cheruell is, that the herbe the roote, with the whole substance finelie shzed, be distilled by Balneo Maria, about the middle of May: This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time: helpeth persons bursten, and harmed by a grienous fall, and resolueth the bloud clotted into lumps. The same drunke, helpeth the Stone of the Kidneies, and a great quantitie drunk at a time, looseth the bellie, it causeth a good stomacke, strengthneth and comforteth the hart, putteth away the colde shivering or shaking of the Ague, amendeth the head, and comforteth the senses. The water drunke in the maner abovesaid, putteth away most great paines, and prickings or stiches, it helpeth the lungs, and his affects or griefes.

The water of Germander.

The xxi. Chapter.

The time of the distillation is about the middle of May, then the herbe with the whole substance shzedde small requireth to be distilled by Balneo Maria: The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, dissolueth the swollen and hard Wilt, prouoketh Urine, and sendeth down the termes. This drunke in like quantitie, cutteth asunder the grosse and clammie humours, clenseth the stoppings of the bowels, and expelleth the youngling dead. This water for an inward rupture is right profitable, if to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, it be often times (in the day) drunke. The water dailie drunke, morning and evening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, sweetned with a little sugar, purgeth, and causeth good Bloud, gladneth the heart, refresheth and cooleth the liuer, especiallie if it shall be distilled with the flowers. The water also recovereth the erulceration

ration of the mouth, if it be often washed with the same.

The water of the stocke Gilliflower.

The xxii. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation is, about the ende of Aprill or mids of Maye, when the flowers shall be full blowen: then the herbe with the whole substance finelie shredde, ought to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, recovereth the freneticke person, and comforteth the braine. The water in the same maner drunke, strengtheneth the liuer, and kidneies, procureth the Termes, causeth women to bee fruitfull, clenseth them after the birth of childe, and sendeth forth the youngling dead. In the same maner the water drunke, heateth and comforteth the heart colde, sharpeneth the senses and reason, toyeth the minde, clenseth and strengtheneth the blood corrupt, heateth the marrowe of the bones, and recodereth colde fluxes. The depriuation or Balsie of the tongue, doth the water helpe: or if the sides shall be molested with this euill, the water throughlie recovereth, by drinking twice a day of it, or rubbing the members there with. The water deliuereth the trembling of the hands, if they be rubbed with the same: the like doth the water performe, drunke morning and evening. The water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, temperateth the heate of the heart, comforteth and openeth the same. The water dropped twice in the day, doth put away spots in the eyes, whether those shall proceed of heate, or of colde, and procureth a cleare and faire face. The water ceaseth all paines of the head, by applying and binding about the head: linnen clothes wette in it: and in the same maner applied, procureth sleepe to weake persons.

The water of Dragons.

The xxiii. Chapter.

The congruent time of distilling is, that the roose shredde and bruised bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, betweene the monethes of Iulie and September. This water drunke with a little Rosed

The second Booke

honnie, preuaileth against the plague. The water drunke morning and euening, helpeth the cough, openeth obstructions, attenuateth grosse flegme, purgeth the breast of euill humours, clenseth the bowels, and helpeth the dropping of vrine. The water is greatlie auailable, if anie shall happen to haue a grieuous fall, or bee stricken, or pricked with weapon, or bruised with staffe, that the bloud within the bodie or skinne shall be congealed: then take a wine pint of this water, and foure ounces of Mustard seede bruised, these after the tempering with foure ounces of Charuell water, and strained through a cloth, and winged out to the manner of milke, giue to drinke (sweetened afore with halfe an ounce of sugar pennettes) morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, for this throughlie helpeth in short time. If Cotton wette in the water, be laide on fresh woundes, stayeth the bleeding of them. It also healeth woundes, by linnen clothes (wetted in it) applied vpon: or by drinke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time. The foete astonished and without feeling by colde, wash morning and euening with the same water: For it expelleth the colde, and mitigateth the grieve. The person bit or stinged of a Snake or Adder, let him wash the grieved place with linnen clothes wet in it, and applie those vpon the sore, for it speedilie helpeth. The like doth heale a Canker, if linnen clothes wet be applied.

The water of the greater Comferie.

The xxviii. Chapter.

The rootes with the whole Herbe shred and bruised, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariae about the middle of the spring. This water drunke helpeth such as are bursten, and that haue broken the bone of the legge: by taking of the same to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, both morning, none, and at euening: It healeth the choppes of the lippes, if they shall bee washed with the same. The water drunke, and linnen clothes (after the wetting in it) applied vpon, doth speedilie heale woundes, and extinguishest inflammations, and ceaseth paines. The water in the same maner applied, allwageth the burning of the shingles, and expelleth out-ward

ward swellings. Applied with Cotton wet in it, stayeth the bleeding of wounds: the like it performeth, if mixed with anie other drinke, it be drunke twice or thrise a day. The water drunke twice a day, dissolueth and sendeth forth the clottes of blood congealed in the stomacke, or in anie other part of the bodie. And this applied with linnen clothes wet in it, doth marueylously cleanse and cease the running of Matterie vlcers eaten in, happening about the priuate place of man or woman.

The water of Quinces.

The xxxv. Chapter.

The chosen time for distilling of Quinces is, when they be ripe: then they shredde and bruised, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse. This water to the quantitie of foure ounces, mixed with three ounces of thicke red wine, and drunke morning, none, and at euening, yeldeth fresh blood, amendeth an euill stomacke, in that it comforteth and strengtenth the same, retayneth the meate in it, and putteth a waie the will to vomit: It also ceaseth belching of the stomacke and vomiting, and restraineth all manner of fluxes of the bellie, and comforteth all the members of the bodie, by daylie and often drinking of it: the water amendeth the exulceration of the throte, if it bee often gargelled within the mouth. The water retained in the mouth, ceaseth thirst, healeth tongue vlcered, and cooleth the heate of the stomack. The water taken with a dram waight of some cordiall powder at euening, procureth an appetite and desire to eate, yeldeth a great strength to the heart, and comforteth it, and putteth a waie drunkenesse. In the griefes of the bowels this is not to be vsed, in that it restraineth: and in Feuers this neither is to bee ministered, when as anie coueteth to haue the bellie soluble. The water of Quince flowers (distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a cucurbite of Glasse) drunke of women, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, stayeth the great flore of the Termes. In the same maner drunke, comforteth the heart: and stayeth the will to vomit and vomiting, by drinking to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, morning, none, and at euening.

The

The second Booke

The water of Doder.

The xxvi. Chapter.

The congruent time of distilling the Doder is, when the strings eies, or seedes begin to appeare, for it hath no leaues as other herbes: then to shred the whole substance, and distill it by Balneo Mariae: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, recouereth all griefes of the liuer and lunges, by purging and comforting: for it clenseth, and by a certain astriction strengtheneth: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and dissolueth the hardnes of the milt and liuer, by drinkeing of the water of Harts-tongue mixed with the same. The water drunke twice a day, expelleth flegmaticke and cholericke humours out of the bodie, and causeth vrine. In the same maner drunke, putteth away Jaundise, and sendeth forth the stone of the bladder. It helpeth the gripings of the bellie, drunke morning and euening: the water dropped into the eies, causeth them cleare within short time. The water recouereth womens places colde, if it be drunke in the foresaid maner. The water helpeth women, whose termes be staid, and that haue a swelling about the Paull. The water drunke with a little powder of Anniseedes, profiteth such which abound in corrupt blood, and bee infected with sonle or leaprouse scabbes. The water mixed with common drinke, and drunke daylie for a time, comforteth the stomacke. The water helpeth fevers in children, given in Ale with a litle of the powder of Anniseedes, in that it purgeth the hot humour.

The water of Elecampane.

The xxvii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation is, that the rootes with the Herbe shredde together, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie: This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of an Egge shell full at a time, for fve or sixe dayes together, deliuereth the grieve of the stone: washing the teeth therewith, strengtheneth them, & it amendeth the cough, by drinkeing two ounces at a time with the powder of Licorise
and

and Annis seedes mixed. It also expelleth wormes in the Bodie, helpeth conuulsions and swellings, and paines in the Loines. In the foresaide manner drunke, or taken with drinke, helpeth such bursten. The water drunke with a little rosed honie, and the head well laboured with the same, that it maie drie in by it selfe, comforteth the head. The water drunke many daies together, not only comforteth and strengthneth the stomache, but clenseth the breast and lunges, of grosse and clammy humors: Yea, this causeth a faire skinne to women, both in face and bodie, through the often vsing of it. It also procureth a glad some minde, and the person often vsing the same, to haue a cheerefull and amiable countenance. The water drunke and annointed, strengthneth loose members. It profiteth such fetching the breath hardlie, by drinking sundrie mornings with Rosed honie. The water drunke morning and evening, for a certaine time together, expelleth the stone of the kidneies and bladder, clenseth them, and causeth vrine. The water of the rootes alone (distilled about the ende of Maye, or from the moneth of Iuly vnto September) drunke morning and evening, to the quantity of two or three ounces at a time, for certain daies, healeth an inner rupture. In the same maner drunke, helpeth the stone, prouoketh the Termes in women, deliuereth the grieue of the stone, and causeth vrine. This drunke in the abouesaid maner, sendeth forth the dead youngling out of the mothers wombe. It like drunke, or applied with linnen clothes, dissolneth and putteth awaie the swelling of womens places. This on such wise drunk, or applied, remoueth the swelling of the testicles. The water often drunke, sweetned with Rosed honie, sealeth the cough, and consumeth the grosse & clammy humors, detained within the breast.

The water of Eiebright.

The xxviii. Chapter.

THe congruent time for the distillation of it is, that the leanes, stalkes, flowers, with the whole substance bee distilled in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariae, when it yeeldeth or beareth the flowers. This water dropped and stricked about the eies, causeth cleare eyes, and sharpeneth the sight: the water vsed in the
same

The second Booke

same maner seasseth the paine of the eies : the water dropped into the eies an houre befoze night, and stricked about, and drunke to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, comforteth, strengthneth, and preserveth the sight, especially in the aged persons, and fleumatick of complexion. The hearbe dried and brought to powder, and eaten everie daie in a reare potched Egge, for a certaine time together, restoreth sight lost : the water mixed with halfe a dram of the powder, and drunke everie evening for a moneth or fortie daies together, recovereth a weake sight.

The water of our Beanes.

The xxxix. Chapter.

The best time of distilling them, that the greene bestowled in a Cucurbite of Glasse, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ : with the water of Beanes, wash vlcered and matterie legges, and that remaining after the water distilled quite forth, bring by heate of fire into powder : Which then sprinkle on the soze, for it drieth vp, and is the best remedie for foule and matterie legges. The water of Beane coddies (distilled when the Sunne shall bee in Leo, and the Moone in Aries) drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, doth marvellously remooue and helpe the grieve of the stone, of the Kidnetes and Bladder. The water of the greene hearbe with the stalkes (distilled about the ende of Maie) drunke for certaine daies morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time sweetened with Sugar, putteth a waie the stone in Childzen, the same everie daie drunke, to the quantitie of foure or five ounces at a time, prevaleth against a strong Poison. The water drunke in the like maner for a moneth, engendreth good and pure blond. The face and skinne of the Bodie washed with the same water, procureth a soft skinne and cleare, and a faire face. The water of the flowers (gathered at the full ripenesse and befoze the rotting, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) dropped into the eies at evening, drieth vp the watering and dropping of the eies. It amendeth the exulceration and rednesse of the eyes dropped into them, after the maner abovesaid. The like it availeth in pushes of the eyes. The face also washed with this water

or laboured on the Bodie, causeth a cleare and soft skinne, and clenseth or taketh away spottes on the skinne. The same drunke to the quantitie of five ounces at a time, auaileth against popson. If linnen cloathes wette in it bee applied vpon, doth drawe forth Dart or Arrow heades, and thornes runne into the Bodie. The water drunke of women morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, for five or seuen dayes together, sendeth downe their Termes in due season. The water extinguishteth the burning of the Shingles, and expelleth euill pushes, if it bee applied morning and euening, with a linnen cloath or soft towle wette in the same.

The water of Filipendula.

The xxx. Chapter.

The chosen time for distilling the same is, that the whole herbe with the rootes shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, with a dramme waight of the powder of the Gentian roote, sweetened with sugar, helpeth the staying backe of the vrine, and dropping of the same: it also amendeth the coldenesse of stomacke, and helpeth digestion. This in like manner drunke, helpeth such fetching the breath short and painefullie, and all sickenneses proceeding of a colde cause. The water drunke in the like quantitie aboue saide, mixed with a dram waight of the powder of the blessed Thistle, sweetned with sugar, helpeth the plague, and preuaileth against popson, eaten or drunke by happe: The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure or five ounces at a time, sweetened with sugar, easeth the griefes, and expelleth the stone of the kidneies and bladder.

The water of Fumitarie.

The xxxi. Chapter.

The best time of distillation is, that the herbe with the whole substance shredde small, be distilled by Balneo, about the ende of Maie, or the middes of Iune: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, re-
couereth

The second Booke

couereth the Jaundise, and cleareth a waie the foule scabbe on the face, after the kinde of a leprosie, and preserveth the person by the dayly vsing of it, from the leprosie. In the same maner, drunke helpeth euery kind of scabbes, the morpew and itch. Let the patient entred into Bath drinke this with a little Triacle, for it then prouoketh sweate, by which the blood is purged, and helpeth the sickness which is proceeded of corrupt blood. In the time of the plague make the water be used, in that it preserveth such by drinking of it. The water mixed with fine Triacle and pure bole Armoniacke, and giuen to that patient afflicted with the plague, yeeldeth a help, and deliuereth him in short time. The water drunke attenuateth, pierceth, openeth obstructions, and loseth the bellie: it also purgeth the blood, choler, and al discommodities proceeding of choler, and adust humours. The water drunke twice a day, strenghteneth the stomacke, the liuer, and the bowels: it also putteth away the cholericke and burning Agues, and those sicknesses which are caused by the obstruction of the vessels. The water in the foresaid manner drunke, prouoketh much cholericke vrine, and helpeth the stoppings of the liuer. It also putteth away clotted blood, and dissolueth the swelling, both within and without the bodie, and prouoketh the termes in women. The water drunke with a dram weight of the powder of Cinamon, comforteth the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, putteth away scabs and itch, and mundifieth the blood. A potion of the same water recouereth vicers of the mouth and dolours.

The water of the garden Claree.

The xxxii. Chapter.

The aptest time for the Distillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the middle of Maie: this water drunke morning and euening to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time sweetened with Sugar, ceaseth the gripings of the bellie, and paines of the stomacke and sides, the rather by applying vpon the places, linnen clothes wet often in it. The water drunke twice a day, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, remoueth the paine of womens places, and prepareth them apt to conceiue with childe: it also comforteth and recouereth

recouereth the members harmed by colde, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it on the places.

The water of Caryophyllata.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

The Herbe with the rootes finely shred, and beflowed in a Cucurbite of glasse, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of March or midst of Aprill, this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, for foure or fīue daies together, ceaseth gripings of the bellie, stateth the bloudie fluxe, womens Termes, the spitting of bloud, and strengthneth a cold braine. This in like manner drunke, purgeth all euill and clammy humours, and sendeth them forth of the bodie. The water drunke in the foresaid maner digesteth meate hard of digestion, and amendeth a cold stomacke. This drunke twice a daie profiteth the liuer. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, healeth the inner wounds of the brest, the like doth this recouer woundes, deepe and desperate vlcers, if they be often washed, and that linnen clothes wet in it be applied on the sores. The water helpeth impostumes, by applying linnen clothes wet in it on the swellings. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetned with Sugar, healeth fistulaes: it also profiteth much, if they be washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wet in it, be applied on the places. The water remoueth and putteth away spots, & moles, or other like markes, which infants haue taken of the Mothers: if they be often washed in their infancie, with that water.

The water of Broome flowers.

The xxxiiii. Chapter.

The distillation of the flowers, is to be done by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of glasse, when the flowers are full ripe, and beginne in a maner to fall off: this water drunke with a little Roled hony, morning and euening, to the quantity of two or three ounces at a time, for twelue or fourteene daies together draweth humours

The second Booke

humors from the ioynts, purgeth fleume, and availeth against the shedding of the Gaule. The water drunke twice a day, to the quantitie of five or sixe ounces at a time, swetened with Rosed honie, and a dram waight of the powder of Fenell seeds mixed expelleth the excrements of the kidneies, causeth vyne effectuouslie, and breaketh the stone as well in the bladder, as in the kidneies, and suffereth not matter after to gather in them, to harden into a stone. The water drunke with Drimell or Rosed honie for a certaine time, dissolueth the hardnesse of the Milke, and putteth away the swellings in the throte. The water profiteth the heade, if applied, it be suffered to drie in by it selfe: this in like maner ordered, recovereth the wearinesse of members.

The water of Gentiane.

The xxxv. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distilling onelie the roote (as more commended) is, that the greene or freshe roote shredde small, and bestowed in a Cucurbite of glasse, be distilled by Balneo Maria, about the ende of the Caniculare dayes: where otherwise the dried rootes infused a time in wine, maie bee distilled at anie time. The water simple of the fresh rootes drunke often fasting, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, expelleth fevers caused by the obstruction of the Bowels, and other partes of the bodie, killeth the wormes in the bellie, clenseth all maner of spottes in the face, if they bee often washed with the same and prolongeth mans life, in that it consumeth all the clammye humors in the stomacke. The water like drunke prouoketh the termes in women, and causeth vyne, and against the plague and stinging or bit of venimous wormes or Beastes, this drunke and applied with linnen clothes, doth miraculouslye availe. The water drunke of him which hath taken by happe the venemous and monstrous bloude of a nim 455. expelleth the same, nor suffereth ante hurtful disease to insue to the parson. The water drunke fasting for certaine daies, procureth an appetite to meate, and purgeth the stomacke of clammy humours. If with it (before the taking) bee halfe a dramme of pure Calamus Aromaticus brought to fine powder and a dramme of Sugar myxed, the same potion taken thre

or foure times, doth mightilie restore the tasste and desire to eate: The water drunke with a dramme of Ginger, and an ounce of sugar fasting, doth speedilie deliuer the gripings of the belly caused by winde, and the obstruction in the flankes. This of experience found, that the fresh roote bzused and applied in plaister forme on the bellie, doth vndoubtedly kill the wormes consisting in the Bowels.

The water of ioined grasfe.

The xxxvi. Chapter.

The congruent Distillation of it, is done of the Herbe with the rootes, and the whole substance shred small: And the same after the bestowing in a Cucurbite of Glasse, distilled by Balneo Maris, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with a dram of fine powder of Sinamone, and a little Sugar, staiesh the great flure of the bellie. The same quantitie of the water drunke at one time, purgeth the reines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of parts in the bodie. The like quantitie taken with a little Rosed honte fasting, expelleth the wormes in the bellie: to infants and children, onlie giue but two ounces: to youth of more yeares minister three ounces: to men and elder persons foure ounces, as aboue taught. The water ceaseth the grieuous paine of the shingles, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it. It putteth awaie the feuer arising by heat, either by drinking or applieng the same without the bodie. The water preuaileth against all paines, and burning heat of wounds, yea, and closeth them, if they be gentlie washed and soupled with a linnen cloth wet in it, or linnen clothes wet in the same bee applied. The water in the foresaide quantitie drunke fasting, ceaseth and helpeth the gripinges of the Bowels, amendeth the stopping of the Urine, recouereth vicers of the Bladder, and breaketh the stone: but a dramme of the powder of the seedes mixed with the water, more auaieth in sending forth the vrine. The water dropt warme in the matterie eares, healeth them in short time: It profiteth the rottennesse of the Gummes, if they bee often washed with the same.

The second Booke

This helpeth blacke pusses, if a linnen cloth or soft Tow wet in it, be applied twice or thrice a daie, and that at each time bee three or foure ounces drunke. The water ceaseth all maner of heates, by applieng without, linnen clothes wet in it. In yong men, and of xxx. yeares, doth this water more worke, than in the elder persons.

The water of Ground Yuie or Tunhoue.

The xxxvii. Chapter.

The congruent time of distillation is, that the whole herb shred small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, preuaileth against the trembling of the heart, the Kings euill, and a weake stomack. The water drunke in a bathe, thoroughlie clenseth clammy humors, which are contained in the stomacke, the lunges, the liuer, and bladder, and procureth the person healthfull. The water drunk in like maner, preuaileth against the infection and poison of the Plague, in that it expelleth the same. The water drunke twice a daie, to the quantity abovesaid, doth recover the vlcers of the head, openeth the stopping of the Liuer and Spleene, draweth downe the Termes of women, and prouoketh the vrine. The water drunke morning, noone, and at evening, preuaileth against the wearinesse of members in women, if the partes also be rubbed with it foure times in a daie. This water filled into dropping and running eyes, staieyth and dryeth by the water. The like performeth the iulce of the leaues, or mixed with this water, and applied to them.

The water of Cowslips.

The xxxviii. Chapter.

The aptest time for Distillation of it, is, that the leaues and floures, with the whole substance shredde together, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ (in a Cucurbite of Glasse) about the beginning of Maie, or sooner. This water drunke twice a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, heateth the stomacke, the Liuer, and Matrice. For which cause it is much auailable for

women

women painfullie travelling, and prouoketh the termes in them. The water in the foresaid maner drunke, asswageth swellings of the head, if linnen clothes wet in it, bee often applied: the water twice a day drunke, resolueth humors gathered, causing ach in the hips and ioints, and sendeth them forth by vrine. This water preuaileth against all maner of headach proceeding of cold, by applying linnen clothes wet in it, to the aking head. It healeth also the bit and stinging of venemous wormes and beasts, and all poysonings. The water clenseth the foule stainings, the wrinkling and spots of the face, and the rest of the bodie: in that it causeth a smooth and faire skin, by often washing with the same. The water drunke twice a day, helpeth the Palsie, putteth away the stone in the kidneies and bladder: it also recouereth loose and broken bones, by drinking and often applying linnen clothes wette in it. The flowers made into a conserue with sugar, profit such as are feeble and often swooning, and that be decayed of strength, in that they recouer and restore strength lost.

The water of Storkes bill, or herbe Robert.

The xxxix. Chapter.

The most congruent time for Distillation of it, is, that the stalkes, leaues, and whole substance shredde small, bee distilled in a cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie, or beginning of Iune. This water drunke Morning and Euening to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, mixed with a little Pepper and Myrre in fine powder, profiteth such as are decayed in strength: and the like quantitie drunke twice a daie for thre dayes together (or longer time) mixed with Rosed Honie, preuaileth against Inflations, and recouereth the Phthisicke or soze in the lunges with a consumption of all the bodie. The water drunke with halfe an ounce of the seedes, and a quantitie of Myrre and Pepper in fine powder mixed together, dooth put awaie the cricke and stiffenesse of turning the necke. The water profiteth the exulceration of womans places, if they be washed twice a daie with the same, and that linnen clothes wette in it, bee applied. This water putteth awaie the blacke and blew

The second Booke

of the skinne, caused by a fall or stripe, if it be applied with linnen clothes three or foure times a day: in that it dissolueth and weareth away the congealed blood vnder the skinne. This also healeth the Fistula, if it be washed with the water morning and euening, or that linnen clothes wette in it be applied. The water auayleth against iointaches of the shoulders and feet, if it be laboured on the griened place, or that it be applied with linnen clothes wette in it. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, putteth awaie swellings of the Thappes, and ceaseth the paine of them. The water applied on bruised and shaken members to peeces, recovereth them, and putteth away the clotted blood.

The water of Horsetaile.

The xl. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation of it, is, that the herbe and rootes shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, mixed with a dramme of the powder of Cinamon, and a little sugar, recovereth the spitting of blood, healeth the bowels erulcerated and hurt, stayeth the termes of women, the fluxe Dysenteria, and all other fluxes of the bellie, cureth the bladder vlcered, comforteth the stomacke harmed, and the liuer, by applying also of linnen clothes wet in it without. The water drunke morning, none, and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar, and that linnen clothes wette in it, bee applied in a plaister forme, allwa- geth inflammations, and burning of the Shingles. The water drunke twice a daie, helpeth the grieve of the stone, and the strangurie. The water recovereth the perillous fluxe Dysenteria, if a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied to the fundament. The water appllied hot with linnen clothes, to the mans priuie member swollen, doth put away the swelling, and ceaseth the paine. The water healeth wounds of the feete, and the holes open, if they bee washed with the same. The water applied with linnen clothes on the swelling of the dropisie, morning and euening, doth allwaie & put away the same. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it
to

to the forehead and put within the nostrils, restraineth and staileth the bleeding of the nose, and putteth away the running of the nose, by drawing it vp by the nostrils.

The water of Hops.

The xli. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the upper tops, & first branches cut by (in heighth or length of two handbreadths) and shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of April. This water drunk morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, and that mixed with Rosed honie, it bee used for three or foure weekes together, putteth awaie Melancholie, of which commonly is caused scabs, yitch, and the Leprie, and such like griefes that are wont to happen of corrupt blood. The water drunk in the abovesaid maner, openeth the stopping of the milt, putteth awaie the pricking, and all griefes, which are wont to bee caused by the stopping of the milt. The water drunk, and of it dropped at Evening into the eares, clenseth and weareth awaie the mattering of them. The water mixed with a like quantitie of Hartes tongue, and drunk with a little Rosed honie, or Sugar, before the beginning of the cold, deliuereth the quartaine ague in short time. The water on such wise prepared, drunk twice a day, amendeth the hard fetching of breath, and the stopping of the brest. The water like prepared and drunk, putteth awaie the Jaundise, and Droisie, and loseth the bellie. The water drunk, correcteth Cholles, purgeth the blood of the same, and extinguisheth his inflammations. It also putteth away headach, gathered of heat. The water drunk, mittigateth the heat of the liuer, and stomacke, and auaileth in feuers, caused of choler and blood.

The water of Henbane.

The xlii. Chapter.

The chosen time for distillation of it, is, that the whole Herbe with the rootes and flowers shred and bruised, be distilled about S. Johns day. This water ceaseth all maner of paine of the
J. iiii.
head,

The second Booke

head, proceeding of heate, if the head be rubbed and laboured with the same. The water annointed on the forehead and Temples, and washing the feet with it, procureth sleepe in a sharpe sickness, the rather, if the seedes brought to powder, and mixed with womans milke, and the white of an Egge, and a little Vinegar, be applied on the temples: it represseth and allwageth all manner of heat, if linnen clothes wet in it be applied on the places: On such wise it remoueth all dolour of the members, and palifieth, or rather hideth the foune of Lepzie on the face, if it bee often washed and soupled with the same, in that it draweth all maner of heate not naturall. The water profitech them, which haue no naturall rest, by applieng it (by discretion) as well within, as without the bodie: and if it be laboured oftentimes on the heade, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, then it causeth a man the rather to rest naturallie.

The water of Harts ease,

The xliii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the herb with the flowers shred and bruised, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse, about the end of June, or middes of Iulie. This water ministred to children twice a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with a little Sugar, recouereth without doubt the burning heat that commonly taketh them. The water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, helpeth such hardly breathing, and drawing the wind short, the inflammation & impostume of the lungs, and those which haue a straightnesse about the heart and breast, and that haue there some sore or a swelling. The water drunke fasting for a certaine time, healeth scabbednesse, and all other corruptions of the skinne.

The water of Iuniper Beries.

The xliiii. Chapter.

The congruent distillation of the Berries, is, when they bee ripe, and waxing blacke, then they ought to bee bruised and
distilled

distilled by Balneo Mariae. This water drunke morning, none, and at evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar, deliuereth and helpeth the stone of the kidneies and bladder, also clenseth the kidneies and bladder, causeth vrine, and draweth downe the termes of women, by drinking three ounces at a time, with a dram of the powder of Cassia lignea. The water drunke with a little Cinamon and Sugar, expelleth the deade youngling, and popson, and profiteeth against the bite and stinging of venemous beasts, and wormes. The water auaieth against all sointaches, proceeding of colde, if the soints be rubbed and applied with the same, morning, none and at evening, and let after to drie in by it selfe. The water attenuateth, openeth, and clenseth filthy vlcers, if they be washed with the same.

The water of the wood Lillie.

The xlv. Chapter.

The Flowers onellie are distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of the Spring: yet the rootes distilled, more excell. The water of the Flowers drunke, to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, recouereth them which haue eaten popson in their meate. The water infused orderlie, preuaileth against the bite of a madde Dogge, it helpeth the hard trauaile of Childe, comforteth the Braine, the heart, the liuer, and other spirituall members, and riddeeth awaie the falling sickenesse, by drinking of the same for fortie dayes together. The water drunke fasting, sweetened with a little Sugar, helpeth swooning, recouereth the lacke of speech lost, and sundrie diseases of the bodie, and restoreth plenty of milke in womens breasts. The water drunke in the foresaide maner, helpeth the Strangurie, auaieth agaynst the pricking about the heart, and amendeth the inflammation of the Liuer. The water drunke twise a daie, stayeth the immoderate course of the termes in women. The water healeth the bite and stinging of venemous beasts, and wormes, if a linnen cloth wette in it, be applied on the place. The water dropped into the eyes, putteth awaie the inflammation and darkenesse of them.

The second Booke

It cooleth also hote inflammations, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same. Whose members or head doe tremble, it be-
haueth him afore to wash purelie, and drie them, after to rubbe
and labor this water on the places, and to let it drie in by it selfe,
recoereth them, if this be done morning and euening. The wa-
ter applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, putteth awate the
paine of the p^ruities. To conclude, this water orderlie ministred,
recoereth loose and palsie members, the falling sicknesse, conuul-
sions, dazeling and swimming of the heade, and swooning. In
Germanie, certaine do make of the flowers dyed in the summer
time, a wine (in the time of p^ressing forth the Grapes) which after
the mixing and standing togither a certaine time, they minister of
it for the foresaid griefes. But there are other, which steepe a pound
of the fresh flowers in a gallon or two of olde wine, and set the
Glasse in the sunne for sixe weekes, or two Monethes, putting to
it of Lauander, and of Rosemarie flowers, with sundrie pleasant
spices: this after the straining, they distill in a Cucurbite of glasse
by Balneo Mariae, which water purchased, they bestowed (for the
p^reciousnesse of it) in siluer or golden vessels close stopped, and
they name this the golden water, which they vse to all the fore-
said griefes of the bodie: the rather if it be distilled three times o-
uer, and rectified by a Pellicane, which then ministred with sixe
graines of Pepper, and a little Lauander water, worketh mira-
culouslie: for it comforteth the bzaine, restoreth such swooning, and
left for dead in a manner, yea causeth them to liue after a long
time. It also recoereth the dep^riuation of senses, putteth away the
Cholicke passion, and profiteth that person which shall haue an im-
postume in the hinder part of the bzaine and heade, by drinking a
sponefull at a time, of this p^recious water. This water in like ma-
ner, by applying it of ten on the foreheade, and hinder part of the
head, procureth a good memorie and readie wit. As touching the
recoerie of swooning, and great hazard of death by it, the lear-
ned Mathiolus reporteth that he hath of p^rofe, found manie times
the contrarie: yet such is the fame of it (sayeth he) in Germanie,
that manie cannot refraine the ministring of the same, yea, in
most hote sicknesses.

The water of the Wildings or Crabbes.

The xlvii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of them, is, that they beust-
sed, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of October.
This water drunke Morning, Noone, and at Evening, to the
quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, is a most
precious water, and miraculously auailleth the gripings of the
bowels. The water in like maner taken, helpeth the sore Dy-
sentaria, deliuereth the griefes of the stone, clenseth the reines and
bladder. The water of the vnripened Crabbes or Wildings (di-
stilled by Balneo Mariæ, about S. Iohns day) not onelie helpeth the
face swollen, by washing it with the same, and letting it to drie in
by it selfe, but putteth alway the high red colour, and peeling of the
skin on the face, & the red pimples, or other deformitie of the same.

The water of putrified and rotten Apples.

The xlviii. Chapter.

Of the grafted or sweete Apples which shall bee rotten, shall
you distill a water by Balneo Mariæ. This water helpeth
that inflammation, which cooled and putrified larger spreadeth,
insomuch that the fleshe falleth out, if the place be morning and
euening washed with the same, or linnen cloathes wet often ap-
plied. The water recouereth hote and red swellings, and sores,
or Cankers eating, and pestilent botches, by applying linnen
cloathes wette in it, thrise in the day. The water of the Apples
through ripe (and before their rotting) distilled by Balneo Mariæ,
verie much auailleth for comforting, in that it cooleth the bodie and
heart, by drincking morning and euening, to the quantitie of three
ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar. The flowers of
the grafted Apples require to be gathered, when as they bee tho-
rowe blownen, and by a linnen sheete spreadde vnder the tree, the
blossomes ought to be beaten downe with a staffe, and to bee di-
stilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ: This water re-
couereth (and thoroughlie helpeth) the rednesse and deformitie of
the face, if for three or foure weekes together, it bee washed mo-
ning

The second Booke

ning and euening with the same.

The water of the Peach tree flowers.

The xlviii. Chapter.

A Certaine Chymist (of fame in Germanie) distilled a Rose water out of the Peach Roses or flowers, which looseth the bellie, and procureth to vomite: and hee tooke for loosning of the bellie, the water which distilled forth first (before the Roses were burned) and distilled them in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Maria, where he also distilled the drie herbes, and others in sande. The water of the leaues (distilled by Balneo Maria, at the increasing of the Moone in Maie) drunke in the morning fasting, putteth away the grieve of the stone in the loynes, the rather by taking it thise a day, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, which in like maner vsed, procureth vaine, and purgeth the bladder. The water drunke of children fasting, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time, sweetened with sugar, killeth the long wormes in the bodie. The water drunke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, prentasles against the stone. The water dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: rubbing the head with it, ceaseth headach.

The water of the smaller Mallowes.

The xlix. Chapter.

Vhen the Mallowes shall beare flowers, then the rootes with the whole herbe gathered and shredde small, distill by Balneo Maria, about the beginning of Maie. This water (betwene daie and night) drunke foure times to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetned with a little Sugar, recouereth the pricking or stiches in the sides, and pleurisie, and purgeth woundes. The water drunke to the quantitie of sixe or eight ounces at a time fasting, softeneth and looseth the bellie, remoueth the paine of the Matrice, breaketh and healeth inwarde swellings. The water in like maner drunke, stayeth the perillous fluxe Dysenteria, putteth awaie the grieve of the stone, asswageth the paine of the Bladder, and clenseth the Keynes and Bladder. The water applyed on the Temples, procureth sleepe.

If the feete of a sicke person of a hote Ague be rubbed or laboured with the same, procureth rest, and ceaseth thirst. The water putteth away the impostume behind the eares, by dropping it warme into them, and by applieng it without, and by drinking a quantitie each daie. The water drunke, helpeth the often desire to the stoule, and by applieng linnen clothes wet in it on the bellie. The water healeth the bit of venemous things, if it be washed with the same, and linnen clothes wet in it applied vpon. This also putteth away scabbednesse and ytche, and spots of the bodie, by doing the like. The water drunke, resisteth the infection of the Plague, and preserueth the person that hee be not taken with the same sicknesse. The water applied on woundes, or washed with the same, filleth them with flesh. The water of the flowers (distilled in a Cucurbit of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) drunke morning and none, and at euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, putteth alwaie the gripings of the bowels, heateth and softneth the belly. The water dropped into the eyes, diuers times in the daie, doth maruellously reouer and restore a decayed sight, as the same of experience founde,

The water of Horehound.

The L. Chapter.

The time for distillation of it, is, that the whole substance with the rootes shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of May. This water drunk morning and euening, to the quantity of two or thre ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, preuaileth against the cough, the hardnesse of fetching breath, the spitting of blood, & the dropisie, comforteth the stomack, clenseth the breast & lungs, openeth the liuer and milt, and strengthneth the kidnetes & bladder: it comforteth the yongling in the mothers womb, drunk of women with childe, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar. This comforteth and quickneth the wit and memorie, by chasing or rubbing it on the head. The water dropped into the eares, taketh alwaie the paine of them, purgeth & clenseth fresh woundes, by washing them morning and euening with it: yea, it healeth open vlcers. The water putteth alwaie visions, and
enill

The second Booke

euill dreames, by drinking sundrie times of it. It also helpeth the Dropſie, if ſuch reſtrate from moiſt things, and to much drinking: and all ſwellings this healeth, by applieng it on the places.

The water of the herbe Baulme.

The Li. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole ſubſtance ſhred ſmall, and wel ſtamped, laie to ſteepe for a whole night in good white wine, that it maie well drinke in of the wine. Which done, diſtill the whole on the morrow, in a Cucurbite of glaſſe by Balneo Mariae, about the end of Maie. This water drunke twice a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, recouereſh in ſhort time anie kind of ſcabbedneſſe of the bodie, and cauſeth a ſwaete ſauour of the ſame, if with a graine of muſke mixed, it be waſhed. The water remoueth pimples, tetters, and all other ſpots hapning on the face or breaſt, by mixing a quantitie of the naturall or artificiaſl Baulme, and waſhing or rubbing the places with the ſame: and it cauſeth the face to come to a faire red colour. The water drunke euerie morning faſting, to the quantitie of a ſmall nut ſhell full at a time, putteth awaie the ill ſauour or ſtinking of the breath. The water alſo remoueth toothach, by holding it a time in the mouth. The water preſerueth a long time fleſh or fiſh, by lying in it: and poured into turned wind, reſtozeſh the ſame to be drunke. The water drunke, procureth urine: and applied with a linnen cloth on the bottome of the bellie, breaketh the ſtone of the bladder, cauſeth urine, and moueth the Termes of women. The water drunke, recouereſh the paine of the Bodie and kidneies. The water drunke twice a daie, and the Herbe applied in plaſter forme on that ſwelling vnder the Chinne, named Scrophula, helpeth it greatlie. The water drunke faſting, breaketh an impoſtume growne within the bodie. It healeth alſo all prickings or ſitches of the heart, and ſides. This water taken in the manner abouesaiſde, is a mortall enemye, or killeth all maner of wormes within the bodie. The water drunke faſting, comforteth the afflicted ſpirites, ſtrengtheneth all the members, and recouereſh thoſe partes endamaged or grieued with the Goute through colde: For this comforteth
the

the sinewes farre better, then anie other remedie. The water drunke fasting with a little triacle, deliuereth and helpeth the falling sicknesse. And the person which by occasion of anie sicknesse cannot speake, by putting a fine linnen cloath wet in the water, and put vnder the tongue oftentimes, recovereth the speech hindered and lacking. The water drunke fasting, comforteth the brest, and helpeth digestion. The water drunke twice a day, procureth a sweete breath, ceaseth all inwarde swellings, putteth away the cholicke and gripings of the bowels, purgeth the Matrice and helpeth the dropisie. The water applied on wounds twice a day, healeth them in short time. The water dropped into the eyes, stayeth the watering of them, and procureth a sharpe sight. The water drunke fasting, cheareth the heart, maketh a man merrie, helpeth a colde stomache, strengthneth the vitall partes, helpeth digestion, recovereth the stoppings of the braine, amendeth a feeble courage, strengthneth the weakenesse of the heart, and the same especially, by which sleepe is often broken in the night, and the beating of his pulse repressed. It also putteth awaie the cares of the minde, and troublesome imaginations, which either are of Melancholie, or of adust flegme engendered. The water drunke fasting, sharpeneth the vnderstanding, and witte, and procureth a good or readie memozie.

The water of the herbe Mercurie.

The Lii. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June. This water drawen vp into the Rosehyllles oftentimes profiteth vnto the purging of the heade, helpeth the running of the eyes, nose, and eares. The water applied with linnen clothes wette in it, on burnings healeth them, and mitigateth the strieses. The water tempered with wine, and applied with linnen cloathes wette in it on Ulcers, cureth them. The water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, expelleth superfluous heates, and grosse humors, as flegme, and the grosse blacke choler. The water
drunke,

The second Booke

drunke, and the herbe eaten for thre dayes together of women, as a day before, and two dayes after the termes begun, and at the fourth day (comming out of Bathe) to coeate, woꝛketh a marvellous matter in conception: the rather (as Hippocrates affirmeth) if before it, the powder of the rootes of Ireos, and it, foꝛmed into a Pessarie with honie, be conueied by into the bodie, the readier to cause the termes to come downe. The water drunke in time of travell of childe, and a bathe made with the herbe and Mallowes, sendeth foꝛth the after-burthen. The water dropped into deafe eares, and annointed with olde wine, recouereth the hearing. The water of Grumnell (distilled about the ende of May, oꝛ beginning of June) drunke moꝛning and euening for thirtie oꝛ foꝛtie dayes together, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, with a little of this water, helpeth the stone, the dropping of the vrine, the strangurie, and grise of the stone of the kidneys and bladder: It also clenseth the reynes and bladder.

The water of the Bramble berries,

The Liii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distilling of the Berries, is, when they are full ripe, but not tarying till they bee soft, and it becometh to wash them before, and to drie them againe, after to distill them in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariae. This water drunke moꝛning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, helpeth the stone in children. The water drunke fasting, recouereth the grise of the stone of the kidneys and bladder. The water gargelled in the throte, profiteth the griefes of the Vuula: and healeth vlcers of the throte, by gargelling it hote, foure times in the day.

The water of Mulberries

The Liiii. Chapter.

The Mulberries are to be distilled, when they are sufficientlie ripe by Balneo Mariae. This water gargelled to the quantitie of two oꝛ thre ounces at a time, for thre oꝛ foure times a daie, recouereth vlcers of the throte. The water handled after the same maner, and drunke downe, putteth awaie impostumes of the breast,

breast, expelleth the flegme out of the body. The water in like manner drunke, expelleth and dissolueth the congealed blond in the bodie, helpeth the cough, and loseth the binding in the breast. The water of the varripened Mulberies (distilled by Balneo Mariæ) dropped and applied about the eyes, greatlie helpeth thim. This water often gargelled in the mouth, helpeth the weakenesse of the Vuula, taketh awaie all maner of roughnesse, exulceration, and heate of the throte. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a time, with Rosed honie, recouereth the impostumes of the Liuer.

The water of Neauphare, or the water Lillie.

The LV. Chapter.

The white flowers of the water Lillie, when they are full ripe, require in the due season to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke with Rosed honie morning and euening, for ten or thirtene daies togither, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the shedding of the gal, and a hote and drie cough. The water also profiteth them which haue an impostume of the breast, with paine in the side. The water drunk with sugar, preuaileth against the vlcers of the bowels, softeneeth a hote bellie, and recouereth an olde and watric rupture. The water drunke in like quantity, preuaileth against the heate of the Plague, putteth awaie headach, ceaseth the cough, and helpeth the impostumes of the Milt, if the y proceed of heat. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, morning and euening, doth mightilie extinguisht all inflammations in mans bodie. It also procureth sleepe, ceaseth the inflammation of the head, the liuer, stomack, and hart. The water especially profiteth vnto the cooling of the head, if it be applied rounde about: and recouereth the heate of the heart, by applieng linnen clothes without. The water drunke fasting, or outwardlie applied greatly auailleth against the consumption of the bodie. It also deliuereth the night formes of Venus in sleepe, and taketh awaie the venereal delight for euer, by drincking it fasting, and washing the Genitals with it for fortie daies togither. The water applied without, with linnen clothes wet in it, doth in short time cole the

The second Booke

the burning heat of the Liuer.

The Water of Hasill Nuts.

The Lvi. Chapter.

The gréene Hasill nuts gathered and bruised, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the midst of Iulie. This water well laboured on the handes and armes, morning and evening, and let to drie in by it selfe, putteth away scabbednesse, and trembling or shaking of the handes. The water distilled of the fresh Hasill nuts, drunke fasting, to the quantitie of two drammes at a time, miraculousslie helpeth the cholicke, and gripings of the bowels: a thing sure, and experimented often, as writeth the learned Alexander benedictus.

The water of Walnuts,

The Lvii. Chapter.

The gréene Walnuts gathered and bruised, ought to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of Iulie. This water ministred to drinke to a wounded person, twise or thise a daie, putteth awate the inflammation of the wound: the rather if a linnen cloth wet in it, be applied sundrie times of the daie. The water drunke twise a daie, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, putteth away anie maner of heat, and profiteth blacke pusses, as the Carbuncle, and hard swellings in the grind, and other pestilent blisters and swellings, by applying (diuers times) linnen clothes wet in it. It also helpeth the plague, by drinking the like quantitie twise a daie, with a scruple weight of fine Triacle. Certaine persons there are, which distil a water out of the walnuts not ripe, and whole with their shels, which is soueraine and auailable against the plague, & for to foment the places afflicted with goutte, right profitable, as the learned Gracerolus writeth. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, putteth awate fetters, in that it extinguissheth and ceaseth paine. The water of the gréene rinds of the Walnuttres (distilled by Balneo Mariae, in September) taken in drinke, with a thirde part of Vinegar, when the heate of the Plague taketh anie, and that a veine before bee opened, and that

that he shall drinke it within xxxij. houres, is a sure and approued remedie against the plague. This water dropped into the eares, helpeth the ringing and sound or noise of them. The water of the ripe rindes applied, doth like helpe those griefes. The water of the Walnut leaues shred and distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the end of May, drieth by the open vlcers, ceaseth heate, & causeth a smooth skin to grow againe on vlcers, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it, morning and euening for a certaine time together.

The water of Palma Christi.

The Lxiii. Chapter.

The rootes only gathered, and finely shred, require to be distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke twice a daie, recouereth the perillous flure Dysenteria, as the same of experience knowne. The water like drunke, expelleth the grosse humors of the body, and by often times washing with it, greatlie clenseth and cleereth the face. The water is profitable, ministred to mad persons and franticke, and in the griefe of the sinewes. A dram weight of the fine powder of the seedes, giuen with thre ounces of the water sweetned with a little sugar, preuaileth against the falling sicknes. The water mixed with pure wine, and drunke at dinner and supper for xxx. or xl. daies togither, doth like recouer the falling sicknesse. The water drunk at the beginning of the cold fit, riddeeth a waie & Quartaine feuer in short time, as a certaine man of p^roufe affirmeth. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, strengthneth the stomacke, heateth and comforteth nature. The water in like maner drunke, putteth a waie the yellow Jaundise, and prouoketh vrine. The water taken in the morning fasting, for a certaine time togither, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be often applied: doth preuaile against all swellings, being as well without, as within the bodie. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be often applied, doth heale old and new wounds, as well within

The second Booke

happening, as without the bodie.

The water of Cinkfoile, or five leaved grasse,

The lix. Chapter.

The best time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, stalks, and roote, with the whole substance chred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke morning and evening, for certaine daies, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the Stone, the grieve of the Stone in the loynes, and clenseth the Reines. The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of eight or nine ounces at a time, doth mightilie loose the bellie, and like resolue the hardnes of the bellie, by applieng it without. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, ceaseth al maner of heates and swellings: applied with linnen clothes wet to the forehead, stаетh the blæding at the nose: It recouereth the trembling of members, and the handes, if they be often laboured with the same, and let to drie in by it selfe. The water healeth newe and olde wounds, if they be washed with the same, or applied with linnen clothes. It also putteth awaie all swellings, and impostumes. The water drunke fasting, for certaine daies, profiteth against all maner of feuers, and expelleth them utterlie. The water of Thowroware (distilled in Balneo) drunke to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the inner rupture of chilozen, healeth inflammations with a rednesse, and the shingles, and ceaseth the grieve of a burning stomacke.

The water of S. Johns Wort.

The Lx. Chapter.

The best time for Distillation of it, is, that the Herbe, the leaues, and flowers drawne from the stalkes, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of June. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, preuaileth against the Apoplexie or depriving of senses. This water mixed with the poulder of the rootes, or seedes, or water of Pionie, and drunke twice or thrise a daie, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, recouereth and helpeth the falling sicknesse.

nelle. The water preuaileth against the trembling of members, if they be laboured with the same twice a day. The water drunk with red wine, helpeth all maner of superfluous Fluxes of the bellie, the rather being applied with a linnen cloth wet in it. The water drunk morning and euening, healeth all maner of wounds, being as well without as within the bodie, soines or cuttes, the rather if they shal be washed, or applied often, with a linnen cloth wet in it.

The water of Pimpernell.

The Lxi. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of the lesser Pimpernell (which hath a sharpe roote) is, that the rootes, the herbe, with the whole substance shred and brased, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the end of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, sweetened with sugar, helpeth the stone, and grieve of the stone in the loynes and bladder, and clenseth the reynes. This water helpeth the plague, drunke once within sixe dayes. It profiteth women whose matrice is become cold, & dralseth downe the termes. The water drunke in like quantitie, with a little of Castoreum brought to fine powder fasting, putteth awaie the pallsie of members. The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, defendeth the person from sicknesse that day, in that it putteth away all maner of grieve from the heart, deliuereth euill humors, and procureth vyne: this drunk with a little fine triacle, preuaileth against poison. The water causeth a cleare and faire skin of the face and hands, if any of ten washeth these outward parts with it.

The water of Plantaine.

The Lxii. Chapter.

The rootes and herbe with the whole substance shredde small distill by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie. The water drunke for fortie dayes morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth the Droopie, a hote Cough, and that swelling proceeding of
a heate,

The second Booke

a heate, and healeth Blisters and pushes rising of heate. It profiteth anie fluxe of the bellie, but especiallie helpeth that fluxe Dysenteria, if you mixe in the drinke, the powders of the stone Hematites, and Bole Armoniacke, to the quantitie or waight of a dram of each, with two ounces of the water. This like mixed and drunk, stayeth the humorall fluxe, and the ouer great fluxe of the termes. The water healeth the vlcers & impostume of the lungs: it preuaileth againstt poyson. The water recouereth the falling sicknesse, by drinkeing it for fortie dayes. The water drunke for foure dayes, helpeth the loue medicine, if a purgation bee afterward taken, and this drunke a time, deliuereth the grieue of the milt. It killeth wormes by drinkeing fasting the quantitie aboue saide: taken fasting for thre dayes together, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the Ague. It also recouereth the Matrice, and sendeth forth the afterburthen. The water helpeth the Plague, and profiteth inflammations, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water healeth all vlcers which are happened by a bruise, stripe, fall, or by anie other cause. The water retained a long time in the mouth, healeth all wounds and vlcers of the mouth, and the gummes rotten by bloud. The water dropped euery day into a Fistula, healeth it, the rather if it bee often washed with the same. The water dropped into the eares, remoueth the paine of them. It helpeth the Shingles, and dropped or applied to the eyes, putteth awaie the swelling of them. The water gargelled in the mouth, recouereth the exulceration of the throte. The water applied with linnen clothes on fresh wounds, stayeth the issue of blood: it healeth the bit and stinging of venomous beastes and wormes, recouereth inflammations, and those with a rednesse, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water applied with linnen clothes, preserueth wounds, that no inflammation or other incommoditie happeneth to them. It healeth those vlcers, which by feeding creepe abroad. The water cureth that soze feeding, which most men name the Wolfe, if in it be boyled the flowers of Pomegranates, Psidia, the Cypresse nuttes, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Sugar, Alum, of each an ounce, of Mumia, an ounce and a halfe, and of Camphora, one dram, of Plantaine water one pinte: with the which decoction thus prepared, let the soze bee daylie

daillie washed. The water often applied, causeth flesh to growe againe: it healeth the fistula in the fundament, and recovereth canker sores, by often washing the mouth therewith: it healeth the ulcered bowels, giuen vp in glister wise by the fundament. The water applied on running Piles with Cotten, cureth them: it cureth also euill puchses, and grieuous blcers.

The water of Rybworte.

The lxii. Chapter.

The time for the distillation of it, is, that the rootes and herbe, with the whole substance shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke with Rosed Hony, to the quantity of foure ounces, two houres before the coming of the fit, deliuereth the quartaine fener, so that it be vsed before the beginning of sundrie fits. The water in like quantitie drunke, sendeth forth the after burthen, clenseth the Reines and bladder, and preuaileth against the blcers of the nostrils or eyes, if they bee washed twice a daie with the same. The water drunke warme, with a little Rosed Hony, expelleth the wormes of the bellie. This water hath in a maner the same vertues, which the greater Plantaine possesseth, sauing that these are not so mightie in working.

The water of the Polipodie.

The Lxiii. Chapter.

The seasonable time for Distillation of the Polipodie of the Oke, is, that the rootes onlie gathered (without the herbe) and shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, from Iulie to September. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with Rosed hony, helpeth the Cough, and frensinelle: It also putteth away Melancholy, heauinesse, and griefe of the mind: and drunke for certaine daies, deliuereth the quartaine Ague. The like quantitie drunke with the broth of a Cocke or Pullet, expelleth by siege, Melancholie and flewme, and helpeth them greatlie which by nature are collicke. The water drunke, loseth the streightnesse of the brest, softeneth the bellie,

The second Booke

putteth away feareful dreames, prouoketh vrine, purgeth the bloud, comforteth the heart, and amendeth an euill colour.

The water of the Daifie.

The Lxiii. Chapter.

The herbe and rootes, with the whole substance shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of May. This water drunke morning, none, and at euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, procureth an appetite to meat. The water drunke, profiteth that person, which shall haue a rib or leg broken, and healeth woundes, by drincking or washing them with it. The water taken, to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, loseth the bellie, healeth the vlcered bowels, and strengthneth the valse members, if they be often rubbed or laboured with the same. It cooleth the liuer, extinguissheth an inward heat, repelleth Choler, helpeth the blisters of the mouth and tongue, proceeding of heate.

The water of Knotgrasse.

The Lxv. Chapter.

The whole herbe with the rootes shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of May. This water drunk morning, none and at euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, staeth the ouer great fluxe of the belly. The water profiteth against the Ague, which inuadeth with a heat. It also healeth the shingles, by applieng linnen clothes wet in the same. The water helpeth all maner of paine of woundes, where an inflammation with rednes consisteth, if they be washed with the same, or that a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied. The water drunke in like maner abouesaide, clenseth the reines, expelleth the stone of the loines, procureth vrine, and openeth the obstruction of such members. The water drunke with Rosed honie, profiteth children and men against wormes. It recouereth rotten gums, if they be often washed with the same, and healeth blacke pusses or bladders, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it. The water extinguissheth al ma-

ner

ner of heates, happening as well within, as without the bodie.

The water of wilde Tansie.

The Lxvi. Chapter.

The whole herbe with the rootes shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, from Iulie vnto September. This water drunke morning and euening, for fixe or eight daies together, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, stayeth the white termes, or whites in women. The water dropped into the eyes, recovereth the much running of them, and healeth the eye lids folding outward, by annointing them often with it. The water applied to the eyes, profiteth against dimnesse of sight, the pinne and webbe, and other spots happening in them. The water healeth wounds, if they be washed with the same, & applied often with linnen clothes wet in it. If the backe bone be laboured with the same, it taketh away the grieve thereof. The water of the flowers (when they shall be full ripe, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae,) drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, for certaine daies together, comforteth all the members of man. The water drunke, and applied with a linnen cloath on the forehead, profiteth against the giddinesse and swimming of the head. The water deliuereth the rheume, and running of bleared eyes. It also recovereth moist vlcers, by applying linnen cloathes wet in the same, in that it draweth forth the moisture by the pores.

The water of selfe heale.

The Lxvii. Chapter.

The time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, Walkes, and flowers shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maie. This water recovereth the putrifaction of the mouth: tempered with the oyle of Roses and vinegar, and applied to the Temples, putteth away the burning of the heade: mixed with Rose water, doth like helpe the heade. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, profiteth against the stiches which are felt in the sides, and against the inner impostumes of the bodie: it also extinguis-

The second Booke

These inflammations, and recovereth a weakenesse of the heart: In the like maner drunke healeth the shingles, and the inflammations with a rednesse, as well in men of ripe age, as in children. The water euery day drunke fasting, p̄serueth from the plague, clenseth the b̄east, and putteth away the strangurie: It also p̄uaileth against the tertian and quartaine Ague. The water drunke in the aboue said maner, helpeth such women, whose matrice within beginneth to putrishe and matter, for by the same are they healed. The water recovereth wounds, if they bee often washed with the same, and that linnen clothes wet in it be applied. The water healeth swellings and exulceration of the mouth, by washing and gargelling the mouth with it: for this deliuereth the putrifaction and heate, and the pushes or sores of the mouth.

The water of the leaues of the Oke.

The Lxxviii. Chapter.

The leaues gathered and brused, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of May. This water drunke to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, recovereth the flure of the belly, whether the same be white or matterie: it also expelleth congealed blood into clottes by a stripe. The water drunke, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, profiteth a foul and corrupt liuer, and diseased lungs (or at the least) beginneth to putrishe. This in like maner drunke, p̄uaileth against stiches in the sides. The water drunke twice a day, stayeth the ouer great flure of the termes, and stoppeth the bleeding of woundes, and like helpeth the pissing of blood, by taking it in the foresaid quantitie. The water daylie drunke, both especiallie p̄uaileth against the stone of the loynes and bladder. It also healeth the bowels exulcerated, by the dangerous flure of the bellie. The water applied with linnen clothes on the inflamed member, exceedinglie cooleth. It healeth old vlcers of the legs, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drye in by it selfe. The water anaileth against rednesse, and burning of the legs by blacke pushes, in applying on the places twice or thrise a day, towe, or linnen clothes wet in it, vntill the heate be extinguished. The water drunke with a dram weight of the fine powder of

of Pistoletowe of the Oke, for certaine daies togither, adding to it a scruple weight of Aqua vitæ rectified, recouereſh not onelie feuers, and the apoplexie, or depriuation of ſenſes, but helpeth without doubt the falling ſickeſſe. The water in like maner prepared and drunke, putteth away giddinneſſe, ſwellings of the bodie, preſerueth from the leproie, and deliuereth moſt diſeaſes: in that it purgeth and ſendeth forth the groſſe, and euill humors offending.

The water of the leaues of the Willow.

The Lxix. Chapter.

The leaues of the white Willowes ſtripped from the ſwigges, being tender in the ſpring time, require to be diſtilled about the beginning of May, by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time ſweetened with Sugar, helpeth the ſtone, procureth vrine, and preuaileth againſt the wormes of the bellie. The water proſiteth againſt the redneſſe of eyes, being often waſhed with the ſame: It helpeth the ſhingles, & recouereſh the Fiſtula, by applying linnen clothes wet in it. The water drunke in like quantitie, expelleth the youngling dead. The water of the Flowers (diſtilled after the maner of the flowers of the Apples & Peaches) recouereſh the ſight, healeth ſcabbedneſſe of the head, procureth faire haire: if wetting the haire well with a Sponge dipped in it, and kembered, be after ſuffered to drie by themſelſe.

The water of the Elder.

The Lxx. Chapter.

The outwade rinde ſcraped and pyll'd from the ſlippes of the Elder tree, and the inner rindes taken and ſhredde, require to bee diſtilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of May. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, recouereſh the Droppie. The water drunke faſting, to the quantitie of ſixe ounces at a tyme, ſweetened with a little Roſed Honie, mightilie looſeth the bellie without harme. The water (of the tender leaues of the toppes
and

The second Booke

and sides budding forth, shred small, and distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of May) helpeth hote legs and putrified vlcers, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drie by themselves. The water of the flowers (thorough blowen and stamped together, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) drunke morning & euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, sweetened with Rosed honie, loseth the straitnesse of the bzeast. The water in like quantitie drunk, profiteth against the swelling and water betwene the skin, and openeth the stopping of the liuer, milte, and kidneies. The water drunke, putteth away the tertian Ague, clenseth and helpeth all courses proceeding of Melancholie, and strengtheneth the stomacke. The water drunke to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, purgeth all humors by siege, and clenseth the bodie. The water dropped into the eies, extinguissheth the heat of them: It also drunke twice a day, and dropped into the eies, consumeth white spottes in them. The water helpeth the trembling of the hands, if they be wet and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselves. The water profiteth against vlcers, and that be colde, if they shall be often washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wet in it be applied.

The water of Scabious.

The Lxxi. Chapter.

The Leaues and Rootes shredde together, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke thre or foure times a daie, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, recouereth the straightnesse of the bzeast, and helpeth the impostumes of the same. The water drunke morning, none, and at euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, preuaileth against stiches of the sides. The water profiteth against swellings in the bodie, agaynst the Plague, popsoning, the Cough, and all inwarde corruption of the bodie. The water in the abouesaide manner drunke, helpeth scabbednesse, and clenseth the blond corrupt: It also putteth away swellings arising in the bodie, and healeth woundes as well without, as within the bodie, by applying linnen cloathes wette in it. The water

water in like maner drunke, purgeth the lungs, and putteth away the cough. The water helpeth the Piles, white scurfe, Tetters, and Ringwormes: It also recouereth pestilent pushes, as the Carbuncle soze, and amendeth the sight of the eyes. The water of the Saxifrage (with the whole substance shred small, and distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the midst of Maie) drunke euery day fasting, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, breaketh the stone of the kidneies and bladder, helpeth ache in the hips, deliuereth the stopping of the vyne, and cleanseeth the reines and bladder.

The water of Nightshade of the Garden.

The Lxxii. Chapter.

The leaues with the stalkes gathered and shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, when that the berries be greene. This water drunke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth a swelling proceeding of an vntemperate hotenesse. It performeth the like, by applieng linnen clothes wet on the swelling. The water in the foresaid maner taken, helpeth the stone, and putteth away sweat, mixed with the water of wormewood, and drunke to the quantitie of three ounces at a time. The water preuaileth against the griefes and aking of the hinder part and whole head, procured of heate. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, on a hote Goutte, and Shingles, doth in short time helpe them, the rather by the often applying of the clothes wet in the water. The water dropped into the eares, putteth awaie griefe in them, allwageth inflamed impostumes of the breasts or paps of women, and represseth hote swellings in the throte, that they doe not haustilie strangle nor stop the winde: and the water gargelled in the throte, cooleth the liuer, and ertinguisheth heate. The water helpeth men bursten, by often applying linnen clothes wet in it, on the rupture. The water drunke greatly auailleth, if by any night ferrouer certain pushes shal arise: and the like doth the water preuaile, applied with linnen clothes. The water of the Mussarde seedes (when the herbe bearing flowers, is to bee Distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of June)

The second Booke

June) putteth a waie vlcers of the gummes, by often washing the mouth with the same. The water profiteth the consumption of members, if they be often rubbed and laboured with the same, in that (by it) they recouer strength and fleshy. The water heateth the marrow of the bones, if they be often washed and laboured with the same, and let them drie by themselves. The water profiteth against a cold disease of the ioints, if they be rubbed and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselves.

The water of Mullaine of Hygges Taper.

The lxxiii. Chapter.

The leaues with the flowers full ripe, gathered fro the stalks, (after the shredding small) distill by Balneo Mariae. This water is most pretious against all swellings, as well inward as outward, by drincking of it morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time: or that a linnen cloth doubled, and wet in the same, be often applyed. The water in such maner taken, helpeth the lunges ascending vnto the throte, and increasing. This in like maner profiteth against a hote goiwe, by drincking of it morning and euening, and applyeng linnen clothes wet in the same, for on such wise handled, a better remedie is not to be found. The water profiteth against all maner of griefes, proceeding of a fluxe, by drincking thereof morning, noone, and at night, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetned with Sugar, and a little of the fine powder of Cinamone: in the same manner drunke, putteth a waie the gripings of the bowels. The water recouereth the face, which appeareth infected after the kind of a leproy, if a soft linnen cloth dipped in the same, bee often applyed vpon. The water helpeth burnings or scaldings, if a double linnen cloth (as soone as the harme done) wet in the same, be applyed, the rather by doing on such wise oftentimes: for it draweth forth, and extinguisheth the heate without harme leauing. The water amendeth an itching scabbednesse, whether the same shall be moist or drie, by applying linnen clothes wet in the same, morning, noone, and at euening. The water profiteth, if an inflammation with rednesse happeneth on the skinne, by wetting a linnen clothe in the same

same, and applying it to the place. The water profiteeth if ante shall haue a long time dimme eyes, and weake of sight, by letting one or two droppes fall at a time into each eye, for two or thre weekes together.

The water of the Lynde or rope Timber tree.

The Lxxiii. Chapter.

The Flowers orderlie gathered, and put into a Cucurbite of Glasse, distill by Balneo Mariae. This water clenseth ante spots of the face, if the face be often washed with the same: as Hieronimus the Herbarian reporteth. The water drunke with a little Cynamon water, recouereth the trembling of the heart. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the falling sicknesse. The water drunke in like maner, profiteeth against the fretting of the guts: and dropped at euening into the eyes, procureth a clærenesse of them. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, helpeth the stone: In the samemaner drunke, recouereth swellings, and sendeth all maner of euill humors out of the bodie.

The water of Tormentill.

The Lxxv. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole substance shred and brused, requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, from the xv. day of August, vnto the viii. of September. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, preuaileth against the maner of popsons. The water is a good preseruatiue against all plague, and an vnhealthfull ayre. For the plague when it inuadeth anie, incontinent open a vaine, as it behoueth, after giue this potion, on such wise prepared: take of the water of Tormentill thre ounces, of Venice trisacle a dramme weight, of wine vinegar an ounce and a halfe, which diligentlie mixed together, minister warme to the patient, lying in his bed, and wel conered with clothes to sweate: whiles he thus lieth in a sweate, rubbe and labour his hands and feete with vinegar, rewe, wormewood, and salt mixed together. The next day following, minister againe the same
potion,

The second Booke

portion, and he shall then recover health. The water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recovereth the desperate and all vlcers in maner, and staeth anie manner fluxe of the bellie, especiallie the Fluxus Dysenteria. The water taken in the same maner, strengtheneth the bodie, comforteth the braine, the heart, stomacke, liuer, milt, and the whole brest, if wine sometimes be mixed with the same. The water drunk in the same manner, helpeth all Agues, it strengtheneth and comforteth such recovering out of a long sicknesse. The water drunke profiteth wounds, as well within the bodie, as without, and cureth outward wounds the speedier, if they be often washed with the same: It also helpeth all maner of griefs of the eyes, by dropping of the same euerie night into the eyes, for it cleareth the sight. The water healeth the Fistula and Canker, if they bee often washed with the same, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be applied. To be briefe, in what maner, and what sicknesse the water shall bee applied and ministered, shall (of experience found) be profitable.

The water of Valeriane.

The Lxxvi. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, rootes, and stalkes, with the whole substance shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maye. This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, and applied with linnen cloathes, recovereth vlcers and swellings causing paine, and great piles in the fundament: It also profiteth agaynst other pyles, by applying linnen clothes wetted in the same. The water helpeth such bursten, and the bone somewhat broken, by applying and drinking of the same: It also dropped into the eyes, cleareth them. The water drunke in the morning fasting of children, to the quantitie of a spoonfull at a time, deliuereth the wormes in the bellie. The water drunke, profiteth agaynst popson, and a pestilent ayre: It healeth newe and olde woundes, recovereth vlcers and impostumes within the bodie, and putteth awaie ache of the hippes. The water drunke procureth cleare eyes, taketh away the paine of

of them, and prouoketh sweat : poured into troubled wine, causeth the same clearer and purer. The water remooueth grieve of the members, proceeding of a cold cause, by labouring the members with the same. The water of the rootes onlie (distilled by Balneo Mariae, from the midst of August vnto the vlti. daie of September) drunke, helpeth poison, and profiteth against venemous beasts and wormes. The water helpeth the quotidian feuer, drunke to the quantitie of sixe ounces before the comming of the fit. The water drunke, and applied with linnen clothes, preuaileth against paine and stiches of the sides. The water procureth vnitie & loue, where two shall drinke together a cup full of this water.

The water of Verueyne.

The lxxvii. Chapter.

The male Verueyne with the whole substance gathered, shred small, distill by Balneo Mariae, about S. Johns daie in June. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, for sixe or eight daies together, recouereth the yelow-Jandise, preuaileth against poison, helpeth the Tertian and Quartaine feuer: and expelleth wormes of the belly, by taking the like quantitie, euerie morning fasting. The water in such maner drunke, helpeth the straitnesse of the breast, the hardnes of fetching breath, the vlcers and consumptions of lungs. It comforteth the liuer, and causeth a good colour. The water drunke, recouereth grieves of the stomack, the stoppings of the liuer and milt, and grieuous paines of the loines, and bladder. The water drunke, amendeth the stopping of the bowels, stomack, and bellie. The water cleanseth the reines and bladder, and washeth the stones in them. The water profiteth against inward pusses of the bodie : it helpeth the pissing of bloud, and gripings of the bellie. It is a pretious water, for grieuous paines and stripes of the head, by often annointing and applieng linnen clothes wet in it to the head : It also helpeth long sickenneses, whose cause is not knowne. The water preuaileth against all manner of dimnesse of the eyes, and vlcers in them: comforteth a weake sight, and procureth a clearenesse to it, by dropping and annointing it diuers times in the eyes. The water

The second Booke

water helpeth sores or scabbes arising amongst the haire of the head, or other places of the bodie, and griefes of the stomacke, liver, and milt, by annointing and applieng linnen clothes wet in the same. The water profiteth against the vlceration of womens places, if they be washed morning and evening with the same, and that a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied.

The water of Fluelling.

The lxxviii. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole substance shred small, and infused for a day and a night in good Sacke or white wine, distill by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of June, which after rectified, will indure for ten yeares. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces or lesse at a time: or that a Sponge wet in the water (mired with other saouours) bee bozne in an Drenge pill, to smell oftentimes to it, preserueth the person from the plague. The hands, head, forehead, and temples, annointed with the same, profiteth against any euill and noisome smell. The person which is taken with the plague, if he letteth a veine before it be opened, and take sh an ounce and a halke of the fine poudre of this herbe, with three ounces of the water mired with a scruple weight of Venice triacle, and after the drinkeing bee well couered with clothes to sweat: the poison and euill humors be then expelled from the heart, and by sweating auoided, so that it is a present and proued remedie against benimous and pestilent feuers. The water drunke twice a daie, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, healeth newe woundes, in that the same issueth forth of the woundes, by sweating like to an oile. The woundes are also to be washed with this water morning and evening, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, for this on such wise cureth woundes and euill vlcers, in a maruailous maner. An ounce of Astrifol, or rather of the stone Chalcites brought to powder dissolued in a pinte of this water, healeth all putrified vlcers, the ringworme, spots of sundrie colours, or any euill scab, wheelkes, and fowlenesse of the skinne, proceeding of corrupt humors. The elder that this water shall bee, so much the worthier in diuers causes. The water

ter annointed or applied with linnen clothes, on the sting of Spiders, or bite of venemous beastes, healeth and putteth awaie the swelling. The water drunke and gargelled Morning and Evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, putteth awaie incontinent the swelling of the throte: If halfe a pound of Allum be dissolued in a pint of this water, and heated, driueth awaie mothes out of cloth, by wetting and washing it with the same. The water drunke morning and evening to the quantitie of an ounce and a halfe, or two ounces for certaine daies together, putteth awaie giddinesse of the head, helpeth memorie, clenseth tough and clammy humours, wasteth and putrieth corrupt bloud, the matrice and bladder purgeth, expelleth poisons, the stone of the kidneies, and all inward poisons of the bodie. The water deliuereth the wandring heate, and openeth the passages of the bodie. This also drunke euerie morning fasting for sixe weekes together, to the quantity of 3. or 4. ounces at a time, maketh a man lean of bodie, strengthneth the liuer, and consumeth superfluous euill humours. The water drunke in the morning fasting, and labouring it especiallie on the head, doth greatlie profit to the comforting of memorie, and to the strengthning of the heade and braine: it also causeth a readinesse of speech, and purifieth the bloud. The water drunke to the quantitie of two ounces, or two ounces and a halfe, with a dramme weight of fine poudre of the leaues of *Flueling*, and a dramme of the middle rinde in poudre of *Amara dulcis*, (that is, bitter sweet) mixt and drunke fasting, for certain daies together, deliuereth the clamminesse of the lunges, purgeth the breast by spitting forth, helpeth the Cough, difficulties of fetching breath, and corruption of the lungs, for which cause the shepheards in our time vse to giue the herbe with salt, to sheepe bered with the cough. The water taken morning and evening, doth especiallie helpe the lungs and liuer, if they inwardlie putrie, and doe ascende vnto the throte: yea, though they shall be putrified vnto the greatnes of a hasill nut, yet will they againe be restozed to health by this. The water drunke with a dramme of the powder of the herbe, deliuereth the shedding of the gall, gentlie procureth vrine, and causeth verte fatte and barren women leane and fruitefull. The water drunke to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, pro-

The second Booke

cureth sweat according to necessitie.

The water of Birch tree.

The lxxix. Chapter.

The leaues newlie sprung out, shred and beaten, distill by Balneo Marix, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantity of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, deliuereth the grieve of the stone in the loynes. The water profiteth vnto the cooling of hote vlcers, especiallie those which shall happen on mans p'suities, if it be applied with linnen clothes. The water distilled out of the sap of the tree, after this maner purchased (as that in Maie a hole boored in the body of the tree, neere to the roote, and vnder the same a glasse set together the lico; distilling forth, which after distilled by Balneo Marix) profiteth vnto all wounds washed with the same, yea, healeth and drieth vp open vlcers, if it bee often applied with linnen clothes. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces and a halfe, sweetned with Sugar, for xl. daies together, wasteth the stone of the kidneies and bladder. The water clenseth awaie spots on the skin, and procureth a fairenesse of the same: It also healeth vlcers of the mouth, by often washing with the same. The water (of the Herbe Persuincle, distilled about the ende of Maie) drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recovereth womens places colde, the rather by applieng linnen clothes wet in the same, and helpeth those which haue a cold stomacke. The water for certaine daies drunke, with a dram of the powder of the Herbe, sendeth forth the water betwene the flesh and skin by vrine. A Pessarie wet in the water, and conueied vp into the p'suie place, draweth down the Termes. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetned with Sugar, ceaseth the gripinges of the bowels, and staieyth the fluxe of the bellie, and termes: It also purgeth all clammye humours out of the liuer and bladder, and clenseth the reines.

The water of the Vine tree.

The Lxxx. Chapter.

The water of the Vine tree is gathered in a great glasse, about the beginning of Aprill, when vines are cut: and the same (after the distilling by Balneo Mariae,) requireth to be sunned for xl. dayes. This water mixed with a little pure wine, and drunke fasting, sharpeneth or quickneth the minde and senses. The water profiteth agaynst anie scabbednesse, if it be washed with the same, it causeth a cleane and faire face, and putteth awaie pusshes and pimples of y^e face. The water often applied, weareth away warts, and the thicke knobbes of hard flesh on the hands. The water recovereth ringwormes, foule spottes on the bodie, scurvine sse, and inflammations with a rednesse of the skin, if they be washed with the same, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, twice or thrise a day. The leaues of the best vines, which growe on high and sunnie places, require to be distilled in a due season of the yeare (as about the ende of May) by Balneo Mariae. This water dropped into running eies, drieth and stаетh the running of them, and cleareth the sight. The water drunke, helpeth the spitting of blond, recovereth vlcers of the bowels, and stayeth a hot fluxe of the bellie. The water taken thrise a day, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, expelleth the stone, helpeth the abhorring of women with childe, and their foolish longing for sundrie things, that no harme maie insue to the youngling. Of the rootes of the vine, is made a decoction right profitable, on this wise: take of the fete of the vine shredde small, two pounds, these infuse in the strongest vinegar (couered well ouer) to which after adde nine pintes of Conduite water, and a pinte of white Honte: after the boyling and consuming to a thirde part, that onelie six pintes remaine, straine the whole through a carsey cloth, to which then adde of the simple Iulepe viii. ounces, and foure graines of Muske dissolved in foure or six ounces of pure Rose water, which after the pouring into a glasse, stoppe close with a cozke and parchment: If anie drinketh foure ounces of this decoction hote, in the morning fasting, and restraineth meate foure houres after, procureth in short time

The second Booke

a verie good stomacke, and appetite to meate. This also helpeth the Cholicke passion, encreaseth milke in womens breasts, putteth away grieues of the matrice, and is much available for the cough, the rheume, and grieue of the reines.

The water of the greater Celandine.

The Lxxxii. Chapter.

The congruent time of distilling the Celandine, is, that when the herbe bearing flowers, the whole substance gathered and chred small, be distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae, about the mids of May. This water drunke morning & evening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, deliuereth the yallowe Jaundise, & helpeth the gripings of the belly. The water drunke in the same maner, mitigateth the Ague, & putteth away scabbies proceeding of cold, if the places be annointed with the same. The water drunke twice or thrise a day, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, recouereth the stopping of the liuer and milt. The water after the infusion of the herbe for sixe daies in good Aqua vitae) drunke for certaine daies morning and evening, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time, preserueth the bodie long in health, and expelleth euill humors. The water dropped into the eyes, recouereth spottes, the pin and web, deliuereth the rednesse of them, preserueth and causeth a sharpe and readie sight, and restoreth the same in a manner lost: If the mouth bee washed with the water, it ceaseth the grieuous paine of the teeth, and putteth away spottes, if the face be often washed with the same. The water dryeth and healeth a Canker, and likewise the Fistula; and putteth away pestilent pushes, if a linnen cloth wet in it, bee applied twice or thrise a day. The water of the greater Celandine, that hath the propertie of helping diseases, as well the hote as colde, giueth strength to the spirituall members, expelleth poison from the hart, deliuereth the lungs of that which to it is noious, healeth it vlcere, red, and by drinkeing sundrie times of it, staieth the flure of bloud. I am in doubt (sayeth a certaine skilfull phisition) whether a man may beleue, that all these properties be in the distilled water of Celandine, seeing that according to Dioscorides, and Galen, it is of

of qualitie mightilie clensing, and verie hote, by reason whereof this causeth the veynes to be the cleerer of all grosse humors, and deliuereth the obstructions of the lyuer in the Jaundise: This also is the reason, why the learned Mathiolus in his Commentarie vpon Dioscorides, doth so greatly reprehensive the Chymists, which take vpon them to drawe forth a Quintessence of this herbe, that they affirme to be not only commodious for their extractions, but as woonderfully profitable for the preserving of health, and expelling of infinite diseases. Seeing that this herbe can worke no such matter, it is possible that the Chymistes abuse the same, where they in steade of rightlie naming this Hearbe Chelidonium, doe name it Calidonium, (rather deuising for it such a worde Calidonium) as if this herbe were a gift from heauen, to which are attributed all these great vertues. This water is on such wise distilled, take the rootes, leaues and flowers, which shredde small, and put into a vessell of glasse, well fenced with Lute, burie the vessell couered with his head in horse dung, for the space of tenne dayes: After the taking forth, distill it in ashes according to Arte: the liquor that shall first run forth, will bee waterish, the second as an oyle, which you shall distill yet once againe, and keepe for your vse.

The water of Strawberies

The Lxxxii. Chapter.

The time most agreeable for distilling of the berries, is, when they are ripe, yet not ouer soft: and those which growe and are gathered on the hillie wooddes, be accounted the better. These full ripe, shall you putrifie in a Cucurbite of glasse, by strawing vpon them a good quantitie of Sugar brought to powder, which let so long stande (close couered with the heade) untill they appeare hoarte, after distill the whole by Balneo Mariæ. This singular water allwageth burning humours, putteth alwaie spottes of the eyes newe growne, either of a hote or colde humour, so that they be not ouergreat. It also staiteth the watring and running of the eyes, proceeding or heate of colde, and like restoreth the sight to a clearenesse, decayed or lost by either of the causes. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of three ounces

The second Booke

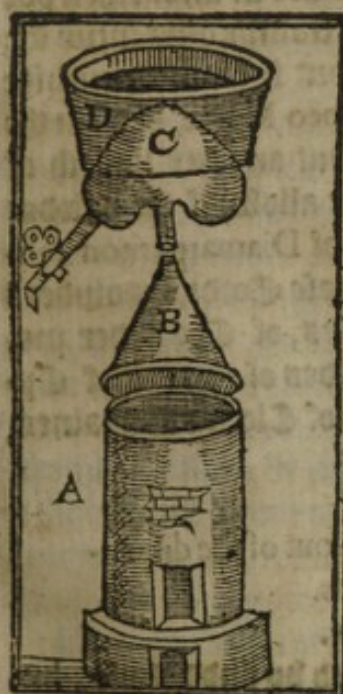
ces at a time, with a little wine, dooth maruellouslie preuaile against the inwarde heates of the lunges and liuer, and extinguishesth thirst. It also comforteth nature, expelleth poysons, and procureth the termes in women. The water dzunke in like quantitie morning and euening, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth an euill heate of the stomacke, and asswageth a great desire to dzinke. The water dzunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with a dramme weight of pure Aqua vitæ, recouereth and healeth the Lepzie, for that the same dzunke in wine or otherwise eaten with breade, purgeth the bloude, and remooueth a noysome scabbednesse of the bodie. The water in the same manner taken, helpeth the inflammations of the liuer, the yellowe Jaundise, the Stone in the loynes, kidneyes, and bladder. It also looseth the breast, comforteth the hart, and cleanseth the blood. The water holden a little while in the mouth, and gargelled in the throte, strengtheneth the gummies, fasteneth the teeth loose, and stayeth the distillations from the braine: It also profiteth against vlcers, and swellings in the throte, sorenesse of the mouth, and a stinking breath. The water maruellouslie recouereth and healeth blisters and pimples on the face, which procéde of heate, by often washing it with the same. This also asswageth the swelling of the face, by washing and often applying linnen clothes wette in the water. The water recouereth that person whose legge is broken, by dzinking euerie morning fasting (for a certaine space) to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, and to applie often linnen clothes wette in the same. The water healeth all foule legges, if they bee washed morning and euening with the same, or that the water often applied with linnen clothes: It also cureth filthie wounds, if they shall bee often washed with the same, and that the pacient in the meane season, doth daylie dzinke twice a day of this water. The water mired with pure white salt, and distilled once againe in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariæ, is highly commended for the eyes, in that it cooleth, cléreth and putteth alwaye the dimnesse of them. The water of the Strawberies, is a soueraigne and an effectuous oymntment for the eyes, if they especiallie bee grieved by an extreame heate, or hote distillings from the heade.

The

The water of the hearbe (distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of May) drunke morning or euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, recouereth the yelow Jaundise, procureth vrine, stayeth the fluxe Dysenteria, and the termes in women, and helpeth the spleene. The water like drunke, looseth the breast, purgeth the lungs, helpeth the cough, and putteth awaie the leprosie. The water dropped into burning eyes with a rednesse, morning and euening, doth greatly mitigate the heat of them. The water drunke asswageth the ouermuch sweating of bodie. For the burning and obstruction of the liuer, there is nothing more profitable nor holesomer.

Of the Distilling of waters out of beasts, or out of their parts.

The Lxxxiii. Chapter.



The manner of drawing forth a substance from all beasts and egges: Take new laid egges, the quantitie and weight of nine ounces, of common salt prepared, one ounce, beate and mixe these well together, after put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie, with the couer fast luted, the which set into Balneo Mariae, or horse dung for ten dayes at the least. After set on a head with his recepuer well luted together, which you shall distill in ashes with a soft fire, by little and little, and that which cometh, keepe charily. The like to this may be drawne out of Snailles, Partriches, and capons, for consumptions: and also the like

may be drawne out of Adders, and Snakes for the leprosie.

The water distilled of the blood of a healthfull young man, as

The second Booke

uayleth against aches, and running paines in the iointes, which is prepared on this wise: take the blond of a yong man, of twentie yeares olde, or there about, being in perfect health: this blond let stande to cole in a vessell so long, vnto the separation of the wheyish moisture from the blond, which waterie moisture floating aboue, thow away: the other put into a glasse bodie with a heade close luted about, after set or burie the same in horse dung, for sixteene daies, that it may putrifie or rotte. Which after the drawing forth, set into ashes, luting diligentlie the receiuer to the nose of the heade. This distill with a soft and easie fire in the beginning: with this distilled water, souple (and as it were bathe) aking and paining places.

The water of Doves dung (steeped for a night before in wine) distilled and drunke, helpeth the stone: this The ophrastus.

The water of a Capon distilled, which a Germane woman vsed in the trauell of childe, and in birth of the child. Take a Capon of twelue yeares of age, this strangled, killed, and orderlie dressed, boile, then in a sufficient quantitie of the best Dalmesie, Rosewater, and Borage, in a posset net, or rather in an earthen pot glazed, vnto a tenderesse of the flesh: after stampe diligentlie the flesh, with the bones and entrailes, which put into a Cucurbite and luted, distill according to Arte in Balneo Mariae, adde in the distilling both Muske and Amber græce, but another wisleth of Diambra, and of Diamoschus (which I rather allow) of the powder of precious stones, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Diamargariton calidum, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each of these Cordiall powders (gotten from the Apothecarie) foure scruples, of Coriander prepared halfe an ounce, adding hereunto besides of the oyle of Cynamone, foure graines weight, of the oyle of Cloues six graines, these diligentlie mixe together.

The description of the water of a Capon, out of the dispensatorie of the Colonians.

The Lxxxiii. Chapter.

The Capon ought first to be much chased by and downe, vntill he bee wearied, and then sodainlie strangled, the feathers after plucked off, without dipping of him in water (as the feathers
dye

ozle pluckt) which on such wise wholie plucked and bare, and the bowels drawne, chop small both the flesh and bones, the masse oz gyserne, the liver, and heart, the bowels remembred to be throwne awate. The Capon thus ordered and chopped verie small, laie to soke in an earthen pot glased, powring vpon a pint & a halfe of red



Rosewater, a pinte of Buglosse water halfe a pint of Marizoram oz Baulme water, of Palme sie a pint and three ounces, of Cinamon two ounces, of Safferon one dram, of Endiue seedes three drams, of Galingale two drammes, of Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, and the Cytrine Saunders, of each one dram, of

the rindes of the pleasant Citrone, a dram and a halfe, of the Cordiall flowers (to be learned of the Apothecarie) of each one dram, of Collander seedes prepared, and of Melone seedes, of each two drams, of the pine apple seedes one ounce, of the Orange flowers preserved & brought to powder halfe an ounce: All these let stande in the infusion for twentie and solwer howers, vpon a furnace, oz in any other hote place: which in setting the head close luted vpon, (whether the same be in a glasse bodie) distill by Balneo Mariae, and in the distilled liqnor quench sundrie times a peece oz peeces of red glowing gold, especially at the time of the ministering oz vsing of this drinke: this borrowed out of the dispensa. of the Colonians.

The distillation of a Capon Maistrall, of D. Peter Vnormatensis, he first boyled the Capon in water vnto a sufficiencie (on such wise) that two pyntes remained of the broth, after hee powdered the broth and flesh into a glasse bodie close luted, which he distilled after

The second Booke

after Art in ashes, & hauing distilled about a pinte, or a pinte and a halfe, ceased of, without adding to this water either spices, either herbes or rootes: which water he often ministred and vsed to weak bodies, in Agues, and was delectable without abhorment to the patients.

Another; let a good Capon bee boiled in pure water, with the leaues of Borage and Buglosse, of each one handfull, of the conserue of Violets, Roses, Borage and Buglosse, of each two ounces (of the Cordiall powders a like quantitie added) let all these be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, the licour distilled, aromatizate with the powder of the three Saunders: and let this be drunke or ministred often to weake bodies, this borrowed out of And. a Lacuna, in the end of his booke of the pestilence.

The distillation of a Capon, borrowed of a certaine doctour. Take an ancient Capon, of fire, seuen. or eight yeares of age, the same dye pull and bare, which after the drawing, steepe or soke in pure water for a night, the whole put after into a new earthen pot glazed, which containeth foure measures of water, this in the seething skim diligentlie, and the fatnesse take carefultie off, remembering alwaies to fill vp the pot boiling: After the flesh tenderlie sodden, and fallen from the bones, take or pare off both the fat and thin skins (which so ordered) shred the flesh verie small, putting it with the boiled water, into foure glasse bodies Artly luted vnder which maintaine fire, vntill the whole worke be ended, which distilled on this wise, stop close vnto your vse: for this mightilie recovereth those which bee decayed of strength, and that haue no appetite or will to meate.

Another water of a Capon, vnto the restoring of decayed strength, out of a written booke of a certaine Physitian: the tender flesh and pulpe of one Capon, the skins and fat drawn off, & pulled away, and shred finelie, and wash diligently with Buglosse water: after this, adde to the conserue of Violets, Borage, & Buglosse, of each an ounce & a half, of the conserue of Roses one ounce, of leafe gold vi. in number, al these artificially mixt together, and put after in a double vessell, distill according to Art: let a spoonefull alone of this licour, be often ministred, or with comfortable broths mixed.

Another water of a Capon, out of the same author, recovering
bodies

bodies lowe brought by the ague: Take the pulpe of tender flesh of the Capon, being chased and coursed vp and downe, and to and fro, before the strangling, from which drawe or plucke both the fat and skins, then wash both in the waters of the water Lillie (named of the Latins Nenuphar) and the Lettuce, adding thereto the conserue of violets new made, and the flowers of the Nenuphar, of each one ounce, of the conserues of Borage & Buglosse, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the white Poppy and Lettuce seedes, of each one ounce, of the powder of the cold Diamargariton, one dram and a halfe, of the iuice of pleasant Apples, two ounces, all these diligentlie mixt together, & put in a double vessell, distill according to Art, which distilled licour vse after the maner aboue taught.

Another water of a Capon, of the same authozs, for the recovering strength, in a colde sicknesse: Take the pulpe of the Capon thoroughlie wearied, and after washed diligentlie in white wine, or else in Palmesie, if so be the sicknesse shall be colder, adding therunto of the conserue of Sageflowers one ounce, of the conserue of Stachas, Anthos, and Acorus, of each half an ounce, of the rindes of the Cytrones prepared with sugar, and finelie shred, five drams, of the inner part of the Cinamome, and of Nutmegs, of each one dram, let all these be put in Balneo Mariae, and distilled according to Art: let certaine spoonefuls of this licour, bee ministred for a certaine time, to the weake and feeble bodies.

There be some Authozs, which in certaine sicknesses, especiallie of the head, and in cold diseases, with the weaknesse and decayed strength: that highlie commend the waters of Capons distilled on such wise, yea, the authoz hath experienced to haue auailed sometimes in the Collick passions, especiallie those which were windie of bodie: for the distilled water giuen to such, much perplexed with wind of the bodie, it speedily ceaseth and stateth the wind from any more molesting, if so be the water shall rightlie be prepared. Thus diuers and sundry medicines may skilfullie bee deuised by a learned Physition, in the variety of sicknesses.

For what cause the brothes of Capons, and other fattes, seeing they be fluxible, and of an ayreall substance, are so slowly eleuated,

The

The second Booke

The Lxxxv. Chapter.

The reason of this, is, in that the fatnesse floating or swimming above, doth of the same procure and draw over a thin skinne, which so keepeth the moisture resting vnder, that the humour can hardlie evaporate through: and euen the like, doth the oyle poured into a vessell with either wine or pleasant waters, by the floating above, suffer not anie of them to breathe through: and the Radish root also eaten with oile, causeth then not the like belchings or restings of the stomacke to inslew, as vnder other wise without the oile: and euen the like of iulces may be learned, which when any would haue kept for a time, they do couer it with oile, that neither the spirits (through the same) keeping in the iulce, doe breathe forth, nor may be drawn away of the outward ayre: this written of Langius in his Epistles.

A distilled water restoring weake bodie, and most profitable in consumptions, out of the secret conclusions of Freruantus: Let a good yong hen be gotten that neuer laide egge, this pull alliue, whereby hir bloud may so be stirred vp, and spersed thoroughout all the bodie: thus being plucked bare, and dead, draw forth the bowels only, beating after both the flesh and bones together in a mortar, adding so much of the crums of white bread, as the weight of the flesh and bones beaten, beat these well together, putting there vnto also one handfull of the greene or drie Scabious, and so many leaues of gold as weigh a French or English crowne, to these after adde so much of the water of the garden Nightshade or petite Mozell, as is the weight of the whole substance, which after let so stand together for a whole night, putting it then into a glasse bodie with a head, diligentlie luted, and three pintes of the best & mightiest wine also added before the distilling, which (after the fastning of the receiuer to the head) distilled Balneo Mariae, vnto the fecies remaine thorough drie, and then haue you the water. Now to euery pinte of this water, adde one ounce of our water of the honte (of which shall after be taught in the proper place of this booke) which let be kept in a glasse close stopped, that the ayre breathe not forth. The vse of it serueth to bee drunke both in the meales, and betweene

twentie meales: which helpeth the drie cough of the persons diseased and sicke of the Ague, and women traueilling in childbed, and manie other like matters, doth this distillation worke, greatlie to be wondred at.

The Alchymists instruct and teach a way of the drawing of waters out of the whites and yelkes of eggs (by burying the substance before, for fise daies in horse dung) and adding also a quantitie of salt in the distilling. The like do they describe of the fattes and rosinie substances: and manie descriptions of the like waters may be vnderstanded and read in many practises of Diodorus Euchyon, already published by the Autho^r.

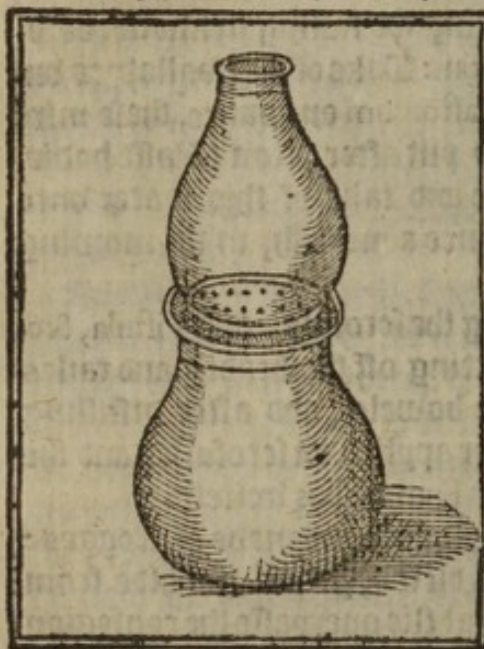
The water of Swallowes helping the falling sicknesse, borrowed out of the methode of Rondelletius: Take of the swallowes vnto the quantitie of fise ounces, of Castoreum one ounce, these mixe and infuse in wine for a night, and put after into a Glasse bodie, distill after Arte: let the patient vse and take of this water vnto the quantitie of two spoonefulls, once a moneth, in the morning fasting.

A plaister maruellouslie helping the scrofuls, and Fistula, &c. It hath bene experienced, that cutting off the heades and tailes of the snakes, and clensing forth the bowels, and after distilling them according to Arte: This water applied on scrofulles and the Fistula, doth speedily helpe them: this Fumanellus writeth.

A remedie against the Lepzie, prepared and made of frogges: This one singular remedie and medicine, I will not hide from the worlde (sayth Fumanellus) nor lightlie ouerpasse the consecration of frogs, which ought before to bee cleaed, and the bowels drawne forth, then put into a Copper vessel tinned within, and hauing sundrie small holes in the bottome, like to the forme of a watering pot, vnder which must another pot be set, in such sort, that the vpper standing within the mouth of the neather pot, and distill gently luted round about, that no aire at all breath forth, these so ordred, set into the earth vnto the mouth of the neather pot, and couering the earth close and hard, make a fire of coles rounde about the vpper pot, the mouth of it like close luted: with so long continue with fire, vntill the whole substance and moisture of the frogs shall be distilled: The licour may bee ministred or drunke euerie

The second Booke

euerte morning fasting, for a certaine time, vnto the quantitie of the thirde part of an ounce: And if oportunitie and iust occasion shall so moue me, I intend to make an attempt of the distilling also of Snakes, in like order (as aboue taught) of the frogs. Now the forme of the vessels, which Nicholaus Florenti teacheth to bee made in his large commentarie (in sermo. 7. fist. treatise, and xxxix. Chapter, is on this wise: He first willeth the vessel or pot (in which the frogs prepared be) to be filled vnto the mouth with them: and the mouth all ouer filled and couered with butter: with this distilled licour, being a noble medicine, hee instructeth to annoint the Canker, that healeth it in short time.



The water of the hony combe, procureth haire to growe: and helpeth the harde fetching and drawing of breath, or such short winded through the straitnesse of the breast, if this be often drunke: it helpeth a mans beard to growe the more, being sundrie times annointed or wet therewith: but farre better and sooner doth the oyle and hony performe the same, which hath a most great force in the like.

The distilled honie annointed on a bald place, causeth the haire to growe, and come verte soone a-

gaine, after the shedding of haire: this Theophrastus.

Ioannes Montanus writeth, that of honie maie a strong water be made: and that in the third distillation of it, to become a paysonable lycour: but of Mercurie which is resolved by the strong water, is to be brought into a water the which will make a healthfull lycour and strengthening.

The water of honie to make the face white and faire: take of reddish honie two poundes, of gumme Arabecke two ounces, these two mixe together, and distill by a Limbecke with a soft fire: the first water that commeth, serueth vnto the clensing of the

the face, and vnto the clearing and whitening of it: the second with the third licour, doth cause the haire to grow and become whitish or flaxen colour.

Gesnerus distilled a water out of honie, whose first water savoured somewhat of ware, where besides it was sufficient delectable and cleare, and whitish, which perhaps may seeme auailable in the Cholike passions. The seconde water which distilled forth, had a certaine sowzenesse. The thirde water which came forth, tasted as it were vinegar. The fourth water which came forth, tasted in a manner as sowze as vinegar: he began distillation in the morning at the seauenth houre, and out of halfe a measure of honie, he purchased two small vials full in a daie, in the euening he beganne to distill, and continued vnto none in a maner, he also prepared and made his fire to last vnto the ninth houre of the night: and from that houre hee renewed the fire vnto the first houre of the next morrowe: and following the fire from the first houre of the morning vnto two in the afternoone: then beganne a great fume or smoke to arise and issue forth into the receiuer, and that somewhat stinking, and a substance also to ascende (as when nothing remained of the watric substance, then did the honie ascend) then drew I forth the Cucurbite (saith the Autho) which I should not haue doone (but rather haue set or lifted him higher in the ashes) and then came the droppes forth red, and burnt in the Limbecke, yea sowze, and in saour or smell like to the oyle of the Juniper wood in a maner: and of it fast cleauing to the sides and bottom of the Cucurbite: The remnant in the Cucurbite, was the honie of a blackish red colour, burnt, somewhat sowze, and colouring yelow.

After Gesnerus distilled the oldest Hydromell in ashes, and left in the cucurbite a substance tending or declining vnto a blacknesse, and sweete in taste, yet sowze or lothsome in smell. The first water which distilled forth, was odoriferous, and had the hote and quicke taste of Aqua vitæ, yet the same conceived nor tooke no flame. The second water which came forth, seemed waterier, with a certaine sowzenesse: so that a small quantitie of water hee distilled of the same.

A water gotten of the hinder legges of Frogs, by the sublimed

The second Booke

med vapour, helpeth consumptions, and wasting of the lungs, yea most effectuous for the drie dissemperance of the liuer, being taken fasting, and twise a day warme, for this proued Alexander Benedictus, most excellent, and ministred of it to his great praise.

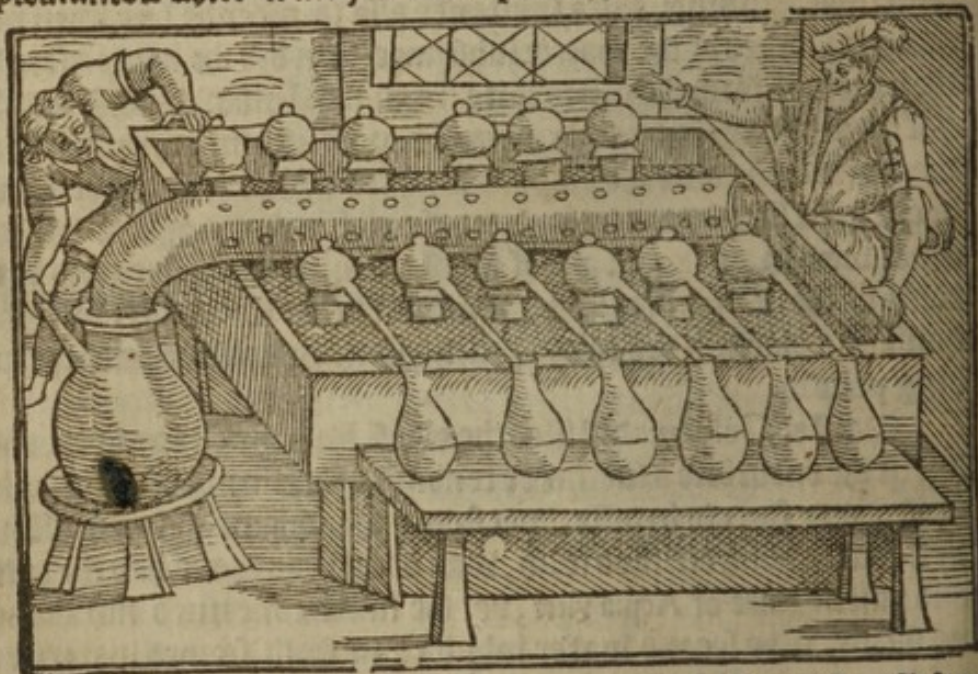
The water distilled out of the sperme of Frogs, in the moneth of Maie: and applied on the goiwe, doth maruailously allwage or mittigate the paine, and taketh the paine alwate vtterly within a short time.

Of the compound waters, especially of leaues, flowres, rootes, seedes, fruit, herbes, and trees, licours, gums, and wood.

A water for the eye sight,

The lxxxvi. Chapter.

A Water defending and preserving the sight for a long time, and purging the eyes of all spottes: Take of the best and pleasantest white wine, twelue pintes, of newe breade light



wrought and well washed, foure poundes, of Fennell, Celandine, and of the heades of the squill onyon, of each foure ounces, of Cloues foure drammes: these mingle diligentlie togither in a glasse

glasse bodie, haaling the heade and recepuer diligentlie luted about, which after set into Balneo Mariae, to bee distilled untill fine pyntes of the water bee come, then ceasing, drawe forth the fire, which water keepe a part close stopped. This water preserveth the sight, as above vttered, and clenseth the eyes of all filth, happening in them. This water worketh marueylouslie, by ministering one ounce at a time: for taken fasting in the morning, for a month together, preserveth the bodie from ante great and grievous sicknesse: and in all manner of causes of griefes where this water shall bee ministered, it worketh a great and marueylous helpe: or it is otherwise a great secrete in many sickeneses: this borrowed out of Fierauantus.

Another water for the eyes, borrowed out of a written booke of secrets: Take of Turpentine, (of Tormentill I rather suppose) of Fennell, of Rue, of Endiue, of Betonie, Celondine, of Eyebright, of redde Rose leaues, of Syler of the mountaine, and of Mayden haire, of each one handfull, let all these bee steeped in white wine for one daie and a night, after put the wine and the whole substance into a glasse bodie, which distill according to Art, for this is a marueylous water for the eyes.

Another water borrowed out of the same booke, excellent for the eyes: Tak of Eyebright (oreneglia) Celondine, the flue leaved grasse, the Meruaine, and Rosemarie flowers, of each one handfull, all these mire together in the forme of a saluice, by powring the best redde wine vpon, which after the infusion for a time, and put by into a glasse bodie, being luted after Arte, let so stande (before the distilling for foure or five dayes:) which thus prepared, and the recepuer fastned to the nose of the heade, distill with a soft fire: to this water after adde these following, as the Kewe seedes, the Fennell seedes, sugar Candie, Tutia prepared and brought to powder, and Aloes hepaticke, of each three drammes, all these diligently labour and mire together with this water, in a glasse bodie with a heade, and distilled (as before) with a soft fire, which after keepe in a glasse close stopped: Of this water powre a drop at a time into the eye, of what griefe soeuer the eye shall be molested or pained, so that the same griefe bee colde, for it will ease and heale the griefe within a short time.

The second Booke

A water of maister Peter the Spaniarde, which both sharpeneth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, and putteth awaie spottednes, and the webbe of the eye: take of Parsellie seedes, Fennell seedes, Smallage seedes, Siler of the mountaine, of Annis seedes, of Caroway seedes, of the seedes of either Clarie, of the rootes of Celondine, of Acorus, of Betonie, of the leaues of Egrimonie, of Tormentill, Reiw, veruaine, of each a like quantitie, these together beaten and grinded, put for the first daie in a healthfull childees vyne: the seconde day in white wine: the thirde daie in womans milke or Ashes: and in the fourth day let all these together be distilled according to arte: which after keepe as a Balme, in stopping the mouth of the glasse close, that it breathe not forth: for his propertie is to breathe and seeke out.

A water of a marueylous working, clearing a mistie and dim-sight, and preserving the health of the eyes, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo: take of the iuyce of Fennell, of the iuyce of Celondine, of Reiw, of Eyebright, of each two ounces, of Honie ten drammes, of Sarcocolla, of Antimonie, of Tutia, and of Aloes, of each halfe an ounce, of the galles of capons, cockes, and hennes, of each two ounces, of Nutmegs, of saffron, of clones, of each one ounce, of sugar candie, and of the syrupe of Roses, of each sixe drammes, of the liuer of a healthfull goate, two ounces and a halfe, of the flowers of Rosemarie, and veruaine, of each one handfull and a halfe: these altogether beate diligentlie, and verie fine, and the liuer cut or shredde verie small, all these put after into a glasse bodie with a heade, distill twise over according to arte: and droppe of this into the eye, for it is marueylous.

Another water of the same mans, vnto that purpose: take of the galles of those fowles which liue by rapine, and of the gall of a Crane, of each two drammes, of the galles of Partridges, Fesantes, and of Cockes, of each three drammes, of Honie one ounce, of the iuyce of Fennell, and the iuyce of Eyebright, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the wine of the sweete and solwe Pomogranates, of each ten drammes, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Sarcocolla, of each two drammes, of Cubeba, of the long and rounde Pepper, of each one scruple, of Cynamome one dramme and a halfe,

halfe, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of each one dramme, of Sugar Candie, and of the syrupe of Roses, of both sixe drammes, of Antimonie, and of Tutia, of each two drams and a halfe, of a Goates liuer three ounces, of Rosemarie flowers one handfull: all these finelie shred and bet togither, and put after into a glasse bodie, distill according to arte: for this dropped into the eye, preserveth the health and sight of the eye, and amendeth both the mistinesse and darkenesse of sight.

A most precious water that amendeth the mistinesse, the pinne and webbe, and all defaultes of the eyes: It cleareth also the sight by a marueylous maner, and cleanseth any manner of spotte of the eyes: take of white wine one ounce and a halfe, of the iuyce of Fennell purified and cleared, sixe drammes and a halfe, of Camphora, one dram, of Tutia Alexandrina, one ounce, of Ginger halfe an ounce, of Vontie foure ounces: all these beaten and grinded togither, let steape for nine dayes in a cleane scouted bason, set in a cleare ayre, where neyther dewe nor the sunne beames may fall vpon, which after distilled by a Filter, keepe the water in a glasse with a narrowe mouth: and drop of this water both morning and Euening, one drop or two into the eye: This Arnoldus.

A water of a most noble working, in the cataracts of the eyes, for it resolueth the matter consisting or being in the wayes of the eyes, with a notable comforting of the vertue visive, or seeing, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo: Take of a healthfull and fresh Goates liuer two poundes, of Calamus aromaticus, and of Vontie, of each halfe an ounce, of the iuyce of Kewe, three drammes, of the water of Celondine, sixe ounces, of Fennell water, of Vervaine water, and Ciebright water, of each three ounces, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of each two drams, of Saffron one scruple, of Rosemarie flowers grinded somewhat, Tota bona, of each halfe a handfull, of Sarcocolla, of Aloes hepaticke, of each three drammes, of the galles of those fowles which liue by rapine (if they can be gotten) one ounce, or in steede of them let bee taken or bled the galles of the Cockes, Capons, Hennes, and Partriches, of each three drammes: to all these after the grinding and beating togither, adde three ounces of white

The second Booke

Sugar, of Rosed honie sixe drammes : these after the diligent labouring and mixing together, distill in a Cucurbite according to Arte, which diligentlie stoppe and keepe to your vse : for this water comforteth anie dimnnesse and weakenesse of sight, mundifieth the mistinesse of the eyes, and letteth oz stayeth the coming of a Cataracte.

A water to be dropped within the eye, restoring the largenesse of the apple of the eye, with a certaine comforting of the vertue visive: Take of the iuyce of the swæte Fennell, one dramme, of the bloud of a Culuer one ounce, of Tutia, and Antimonie, of each two drammes, of Rosewater, and of the water of Hyttles of each one ounce & a half, of the powder of the Hyprobalanes and Citrines together halfe a dramme, these after the mixing, and put into a glasse bodie with a heade, distill according to Arte : which water after vse as aboue taught : this Ioan de Vigo.

A water experienced, for the recouerte of sight in a maner lost, being often dropped into the eyes : Take of Celondine, Fennell, sage, Rosemarie, Veruaine, and Rewe, of each one handfull, these distill in a Limbecke.

A water recovering sight, in a maner lost, and the pinne and webbe : Take of the garden Tasill, and of Parrotwe, of each one handfull, of Celondine, of Veruaine, of Rewe, of Fennell, of the leaues of Enula Campana, of each one handfull, of Caphura halfe an ounce : these freshly gathered, stampe together, and distill in a Limbecke.

An oyntment oz rather medicine for sore eyes, recovering the sight in a maner lost, and experienced : Take of Smallage, of Fennell, of Rewe, of Veruaine, of herbe Benedic oz Hares foote, of Tudwoot, of Chalsewort, of Egrimonie, of Germaunder, of Luminella, of Wimpernell, of Strawberrie leaues, and of sage, of each of these a like quantitie, these steepe together in a young childes vyne, adding to these seuen graines oz cornes of Pepper, and a little white honie, all which distill in a Limbecke : this boyrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water of Sage, Fennell redde Rose leaues, Celondine, and Rewe, of each a like, with a little of veruaine, not so much of this herbe, as of the others, distill a water, which if the same bee dropped

dropped into the eyes both morning and evening, it helpeth the weaknesse of an old sight: this Arnoldus.

Another water in the beginning of water descending, for the swelling of the eye liddes, and teares: Take of Asa one ounce, of pure white honte halfe a pinte, of Fennell water, and Rue water, of each twelue drammes, of Matrazam water halfe an ounce, distill in a Lymbecke, according to Arte: this Fumanellus.

A water, or distilled licour vnto the prouoking of sleepe, and it is a secret worker of sleepe: Take of Opium thebaicum, of Garlick heads pilled, of each two ounces, the Garlick heads beat with a wooden Pestill in a Marble mortar, adding thereto the Opium grinded, these well incorporate together, that it may bee like to a salve: this distill in a Retort, with a most soft or slow fire in ashes: with this water when neede shall require, annoint the temples, the forehead, and pulses of the wrists: and beware you minister not, nor vse this, but vpon a great necessity, as in the frantick persons, as you shall thinke good.

A water of Fumanellus vnto the prouoking of sleepe: Take of the iuices of the blacke and white Poppie, of each halfe a pinte, of the iuices of the blacke and white Henbane, of each two ounces, of the iuice of Purselane, and of Lettuce, of each three ounces, of the iuice of Faba inuersa, halfe a pinte, of the Nenuphar, three ounces, of the seedes of either Poppie, and of the rootes of Faba inuersa, of each two ounces, of the seedes of Darnell halfe a pounce, of the white and red Henbane three ounces, of Xyloaloes, and Nucis Machel, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Purselane seedes, and Lettuce seedes, of each one dram, of Scariola, one dram and a halfe, of Endiue one ounce, these all beaten together, put into a glasse body for three daies, which after distill: of this giue one dram in either wine or water.

A water of Fumanellus procuring sleepe, let the seedes of the Poppie and Lettuce vnto the weight of a pounce, be bruised and steeped in wine for twentie houres, adding to these a little of Opium, and after the distilling, giue one dram of this water at the going to rest or sleepe.

A water or sleeping licour maruellous, being distilled: Take
of

The second Booke

of Diatragacanthum, two drammes, of Sumach halfe a dram, of the flowers Bedeguar, three drammes, of the red Saunders halfe an ounce, of Psilium one dramme, of the rinde of Mandrake roote one ounce, of Henbane halfe an ounce, of the blacke Poppie two ounces and a halfe, of the white Poppie halfe an ounce, of the red Poppie so much, of Opium two drammes, of the Basil seedes one dram and a halfe, of the rootes of Alkakengi two drammes, of Camphora one dramme, of Dragons blood one ounce, of the seedes of the Hemlocke two drammes, of the Adamant Stone halfe a pound, of the Purselane seedes two ounces, of Lettuce seeds two ounces, of Endiue seedes three ounces, of the wine of Pomegranates halfe a wine pinte, of Plantaine seedes two ounces, of the wine of Barberies halfe a pinte, of the garden Solanum one pound weight: of all these distill a water, which is marvellous: in that the same procureth a most strong and sound sleepe, if at the lying downe in bedde, halfe an ounce weight be ministred in a draught of good wine.

A water procuring sleepe, borrowed out of Fumanellus: Take of blacke Pepper, of the white Henbane, of the rindes of the Mandrake roote, of the seedes of Lettuce, of Darnell, of the white and blacke Poppie, of each a like quantitie: and to these one dram of the iuice of Lettuce, which after the stamping, let so lie in the glasse bodie for a day and a night, and being distilled, minister of this as aboue taught.

Another water: Take of the iuice of the white Henbane, of the iuice of the leaues of the white and blacke Poppie, of the iuice of the leaues of Mandrake, or the iuice of the Apples, of the iuice of Zute, and of the iuice of the Hemlocke, of each halfe a pinte, of the seedes of Lettuce, and seedes of the Darnell, of each three ounces, these after the wel grinding together, distill by a Limbecke three times ouer, and in euerie distilling grinde the sectes or groundes, mixing them with the water distilled: and in the thirde distillation, the water which then issueth or cometh forth, keepe close stopped in a glasse with a narrow mouth, of this minister only two or three drops at a time.

A water for the washing of the heade, borrowed out of the same author: a compounde (as they write) experienced, if so bee the hinder

hinder part of the heade bee bathed therewith, and that a decent diet be vsed befoze, which ought to bee applied at the going to bed, for forty daies together, and a graine of pure Olibanum swallowed downe withall, the forme of the compounde is on this wise: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Borage flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of the Roses, of the Violets, and of the Yearbe Balne, of each one dramme, of the Camomill flowers two drammes, of Baie leaues, of Stachas, of Matzam, and Sage, of each sixe drammes, these after the fine cheddning, steepe in pleasant white wine for five daies together: after distill the whole according to arte, which distilled, keepe close stopp'd with a narrowe mouth, adding to it one pound of Turpentine, of Masticke, Myrre, and of the bonie of Anacardus, of each one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces: all these grinded and wrought together, infuse for five daies within the distilled lycour: which againe distilled, to this lycour adde of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Cubebæ, of Cynamone, of Pace, and Cardamomum, of each sixe drammes, of Lignum Aloes, eyght drammes, of Amber, and Muske, of each halfe a dramme, all these grinded and myrte together, infuse for five daies, which then begiune to distill with an easie fire, and towarde the end a strong fire, the same keepe to your vse.

A water experienced for the whitening of the face, and making thinne the skinne, and clenning or taking awayne all spots of the face: Take of chosen Turpentine distilled, twoo poundes, of Olibanum three ounces, of Masticke halfe an ounce, of the hearbe Dragons, so much, all these beaten together, and with the Turpentine water myrte, distill againe, adding to it after newe Barrowes grease molten, one pounde, of Cloues two drammes, of Nutmegs three ounces, of chosen Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Spica Celtica, as much, of Spikenarde two drammes, of Capphura three drammes, of golde leaues one dramme, of silver two drammes, all these finelie grinded and beaten together, distill it in a Lymbecke, after adde twice so much of this water, as of the water following, and scouring the face befoze with the decoction of Vranne, wash the face all ouer with this water: Take of the water of Quicksilver one ounce, of Borace, of Aluminis Zucharini,

The second Booke

charini, of Ceruse washed, of each one dramme, these mire together, and vse as aboue taught: This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie; safe, and to be marueyled at, if so be the pacient keepe and vse a diet: Take of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Ginger, of the three Peppers, of each three drammes, of Juniper berries halfe an ounce, of saint Johns worthe, of the rindes of Cytrones, of Rosemarie flowers, of Basil, of Marozam, of Mintes, of Pennyroyall, of Bate berries, of Catmyntes, of Spype, of Xyloaloes, of Cubeba, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Staechas, of each a dramme and a halfe, of Acorus rootes, one handfull and a halfe, of Dyanie, of Hyssope, of Rue, of the herbe Hares fote, both the Aristolochia, and eyther Pionie, of Cassia lignea, of Wimpernell, of Dittanie, of Tormentill, of Scabious, of the Woodhinde or Honie suckle, of the Amrise, of Cummin Seseleos, and of garden Cresses, of each one scruple, of olde Tracle one ounce, of Aqua vitæ rectified according to Arte, and distilled out of the best wine thise ouer, eight pintes, all these beaten and sarced, keepe together in a glasse bodie, which then according to Arte soure times, continuallie powring the licour vpon the sectes that remained: to this fourth distillation, adde of all the Myrobalanes, and of Anacardus, of each two drammes and a halfe, these finelie brought to powder, and infused, distill after the first dale, beginning to distill with an easie fire, and within a while after increasing the fire somewhat, the first that then commeth, is weake as water, the next that commeth, is of a yellowish colour, the thirde and last through the fire increased, commeth forth yellower of colour, to which then adde both Muske and Amber græce, and other fragrant powders: and vsing it twice in the weeke, vnto the quantitie of a spoonesfall at a time, sixe houres before meate: that if you shall annoynt the seate or place of memorie, and the temples, you shall soone after call to minde and remember what you will: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie: take of Beane flowers, of the Elder and Camomill flowers, of each two small handfulls, of Rue, of Balme, of Wimpernell, of Buglosse, of Licoris cleane scraped

and

and bruised, of each three handfulls: these distill in a Limbeck with a soft fire: of this water vse twice or thise in a weeke, vnto the quantitie of halfe, or one ounce at a time.

A water helping the frensinesse or madnesse, which is a pectious secrete, and proued in the cure of madnesse, and the Melancholie frensinesse, borrowed out of an ancient written booke: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Borage, and of the rotes of Buglosse, of each a like, of Saffron one dramme, of the Quince or Quinces foure ounces, of the best white wine well digested, and cleare, two pints, these after the mixing, let so stand for a naturall date, after burie the glasse bodie in horse dung for fiftene dayes, which drawne forth, distill according to Arte, two or three times ouer: This water (saith the Authour) keepe as the apple of your eye, for it is verie pectious: in that I haue (saith the Authour) experienced the same in all Melancholie sicknesses, verie effectuously, and in the paine and trembling of the heart: the quantitie to be ministered at one time, is a dramme.

Another whitening water, causing or procuring a white colour: Take of the redde honte two poundes, of gumme Arabick two ounces, these diligentlie mixed together, distill according to arte in a glasse bodie with a soft fire. The first water which cometh, serueth vnto the clearing and whitening of the face: the seconde and third licour together, procureth yellow haire.

An odoriferous water, not distilled, out of Alexander Benedict. Allachalach, as the Arabians write, and it is a certain compound of the iuice of the leaues of the myrtels, of Rosewater and Saunders, and a little of vinegar, and the water of Alkalef, or of the iuice of the fruits well smelling, & of such like licour mixed, and put into a glasse with a narrow mouth, and after the well laboring of these mixed, shall a pleasant smell ascende to the nose, comforting the head and spirits.

An odoriferous or fragrant water, yet in taste in a maner vn-sauorie, but in saour and smell excellent, and a droppe rubbed on the ende of the nose, seemeth to be as a procurer of sleepe in a maner: out of George Sighart: Take Asa dulcis, and of Styrax calaminta, of each one ounce, of Lignum aloes, halfe an ounce, of Cloues, of the cytrine Saunders, and of the rindes of the Cytrone

The second Booke

trone, of each three drammes, these beaten and laboured diligent, lie together, infuse in Rose water vnto the quantitie of xxiii. ounces for eight daies, which after distill in Balneo Mariæ: the same distilled, keepe close stopped in a narrow mouth glasse, in which hang of Muske and Amber greece, of each halfe a dramme, tyed vp in a fine linnen cloath: of this vse, to procure a swæte smell where euer you walke.

A most proued water for the falling sicknesse: Take of the rootes of the flower de Luce, of Ireos, of Smalledge, of Fennell, of Parsellie, of Sperage, of Butchers brome rootes, and of Hops, of each two handfull, of Mayden haire, of Harts tongue and the flowers of Tamariscus, of each one handfull, of Fennell seedes, Annis seedes, and Carroway seedes, of each three drams, all these well beaten together, distill in a glasse bodie after arte, of this water minister or vse euerie morning, vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time.

For the falling sicknesse, let the patient drinke a certaine distilled water of the flowers of the Linde tree, of the lesser Pettle, and Cherie tree leaues or flowers: a certaine woman molested with the falling sicknesse, by drinking sundry times this water, recovered health.

A water effectuous for the clearing of the voyce, and helpeth the harde fetching of breath, the Cough and Lepzie: Take of Lycoris scraped, and the iuyce of it, of each three ounces, of Spike, narde one ounce, of Diatragacanthum, of the Melon seedes, of the Cytrone seedes, of the Gourds seedes, of the roote of Enula campana, of Hylope, of Time, of the flower of Time, of Polipodie, of the rounde Aristolochia, of Gentian, of Ireos, of Saffrone, of Sauerie, of Figanie, of Pennie royall, and of Catmynt, of each halfe an ounce, all these beaten together, and distilled orderlie, vse.

A pectorall water, or water for the breast, of great strength and vertue, that especiaillie anaileth in the weakenesse of the stomacke, through clammye and rotten humors, in that this softeth and helpeth digestion, and openeth withall, and is also cordiall: Take of Figges, of Keyfins, of the Pynaple kirkels, and Almondes, of each foure ounces, of Coliander, and Annis seedes,

of

of each two ounces, of common Honte on pounde, these mixed together, poure into twentie pyntes of common water, letting the whole boyle together vnto the consumption of six pynts, and that still remaine, after straine the licour through a linnen cloath, and then haue you the water: to this adde of our Quintessence, foure ounces, and keepe to your vse in a glasse: and this is the pectorall water, exceeding by his worthinesse the vertues of all other pectorall waters hitherto inuented of ante: this out of the secrete conclusion of Leonar. Fiorauantus.

A distilled water helping the Droisie, of which let the patient take fasting euerie morning, vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and if he will with wine: Take of the rootes of Ireos, of flower de Luce, of Fennell, of Parsellie, of Smalage, of Sperage, of Butchers broome rootes, and of Hoppes, of each two handfull, of Annis seedes, Fennell seedes, of Cummin, of Parsely seedes, of Sperage rootes, and Butchers broome rootes, and of Hoppes, of each halfe an ounce, of Payden haire, Hartes tongue, and Flowers of the Tamariske, of each one handfull, of Ginger, of Galingale, of Cynamone, and of Pace, of each three drams: all these diligentlie beaten and mixed together, distill in a glasse bodie according to arte: this water hath the author often experienced.

A water perfectlie healing the Droisie, by washing and rubbing the bellie twice a daie therewith, and applying a playster both on the pulses and Arteries, made of Bay berries, so that the bodie be purged before: The water is made on this wise: Take of Cinamone, of Cloues, of the three peppers, of Xyloaloes, of Spikenarde, of Opobalsamum, of Galingale, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubebs, of Saffron, of each brought to powder one ounce, of Turpentine foure ounces, distill according to arte: the first which commeth forth, throwe awaie: and the second lycour that distilleth forth, keepe to your vse: for the applying of this aboue taught, dooth deliuer and cleanse all the partes and beynes from filling ante more.

Of a water distilled by a Limbecke, of the matters hereunder described, and drinke for a peare, vnto the quantitie of a spoone full, both morning and evening, each day with foure spoone
fuls.

The second Booke

fuls of wine, and the powder (described in the second place) straitened upon the meates, doth dissolue anie stone, yea, hardened, being either in the kidneies, or bladder: It also ceaseth the paine of the bowels, and cureth the diseases of a cold cause: The preparing of it, is on this wise: Take of Fennell rootes, of Parsellie rootes, Butchers brome rootes, and Radish rootes, of each one dramme and a halfe: all these diligentlie stamped, and stieped in the mightiest wine, distill according to arte, to which distilled licour adde then of the powder of Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Galingale, of Amber, of Ginger, and of Catmint, of each one dram and two scruples, of Macropiperis, one dramme, of Cloues two drammes and a halfe, of Cummin one dramme, of Ameos, and of Louage, of each two drammes, of Spikenarde, of Calsialigna, and of Masticke, of each two drammes and a halfe, which againe distilled, adde thereunto of Cynamone, of Cloues, of Spikenard, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of Xyloaloes, of Pace, of Galingale, of Zedoaria, and Lycoris, of each seven drammes, and ten graines weight: these together mired in the forme of a salve, distill ouer againe in a cucurbite: which vse as aboue taught: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water breaking the stone in the bladder and kidneies: Take of the iuice of Sarsifrage two pyntes, of Grommell, and of the iuice of Persely, of each one pinte, of the best vinegar of a pleasant wine, eight ounces, these altogether distilled, let the licour be kept in a glasse with a narrowe mouth, of which minister in the morning one ounce at a time, the like quantitie at none, and at evening before the going to bed: for this is a proued water, as writeth Fumanellus.

A marvellous and rare water, causing the patient to pisse forth sande, and clensing the kidneies of the same: borrowed out of Leonar. Fiorauantus. The which sande in man procureth a much and great heate and drythe of the kidneies, and such doe pisse with an extreme difficultie, and burning in the comming forth of the vrine: in so much that such cannot abide manie garments on, but rather desire to goe thinly and coldlie, speciallly on their backe. And for that cause any minding to cure such a griefe and disease, ought to minister and vse those matters, which both

cole

cole, moyster, and take away, or abate heate: like as this reme-
die following dooth, both with great facilitie, and in a short time.
The making of which is on this wise: Take of the seedes of the
lesser Lemmons, and of Dzenges, of each one pounce, of Sari-
frage sixe poundes, of Balme, of Harts tongue, of the herbe Vi-
trium, growing on olde walles, of Sperage, of sea Holte, of I-
sop, of the rootes of Fennell, and of Persellie, of each vi. ounces,
of the iuice of smal Lemmons so much as shall suffice, to labor and
incorporate the whole substance together in the forme of a liquide
passe or verie soft ointment: let this substance be distilled in a Tin
Limbecke, which is diligentlie closed in the edges rounde about,
vntill all the substance of moyster be drawne, which after keepe
in a glasse close stopped: But this learne, that when you minde
to minister and vse of this water, that the bodie before be throug-
hly purged of the crude and clammy humors, and like the stomack
purged both of flegme and choler, which thus prepared, let the pa-
cient take of this water warme, both morning and evening, vnto
the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time: and in the meane time, to
vse a diet, in abstaining or refraining from cold and moist meats,
and to cate the drie. And this in such a case and disease, is a most
proued remedie, often experienced of the Autho.

A water breaking the stone of the bladder, which a Cardinall
vsed sundrie times: Take of Philipendula sixe poundes, of the
rootes of Acorus, three poundes, of Sarisfrage with the rootes, as
much as the whole, these diligentlie stamp together, and distill
according to Arte: of this water vse vnto the quantitie of an
ounce at a time.

A water of a marueylous propertie against the stone of the
kidneyes: Take of the redde Cicers, of the greene rindes of
Beantes, of each three poundes, of Wadder, of the Cherie tree
leaves, of Egrimonie, of Centarich, of Motherwort, of Date
stones, of the iawes of a Pike, of each one ounce, of soure Dzeng-
es five in number, of soure Lemmons foure in number, of Ho-
nie cleane skimmed, and of Sugar, of each one pounce and a
halfe, of the water of Wormewoodde two pynts, of roses Honte
foure ounces, of chosen Cynamome halfe an ounce, of Galingale
one ounce, of chosen Xylaloes two drammes, of Penitroyall
one

The second Booke

Stamp and diligentlie labour together, which after the sleeping for three dayes, distill in a Cucurbite after arte, as first a water, and the next an Oyle: which after let bee rectified or boyled in a double vessell.

A water helping sickenneses proceeding of Melancholie, the trembling of the heart, the Quartaine Ague, the defaultes and griefes of the spleene and wombe, diseases comming of a colde cause: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of the flowers and rootes of Buglosse, and of the Quince flowers, of each foure ounces, of Saffron halfe a dramme: all these diligentlie beaten, and infused in two pintes of white wine, for fiftene dayes in a glasse bodie, couered and set in dung: after distill and vse: this out of Fumanellus.

A water that deliuereth anie kinde of Ague: Take of the iuyce of Fumitarie purified, in which Keyfins of the sunne bee steeped for three or foure dayes: this lycour after the distilling, minister with the water of milke: this Fumanellus.

A water named the defender from death, giuing vertue to all the senses of the bodie: Take of Cloues, of Putmegges, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Masticke, of Ginger, of Rosemarie, of Herbe grace, and of Scabious, of each two ounces, these finelye brought to powder, and mixed with the iuyce of Celondine, and Aqua vitæ floting two fingers aboue for a daie, which after distill in a double vessell with a soft fire, this come forth, keepe to your vse.

A water causing the patient to reuiue, and to appeare yong againe: Take of pure Turpentine one pounce, of clarified honie five pyntes, of burning water two pintes, of Xyloaloes the purest in powder three drammes and a halfe, of the saunders so much, of Olibanum, of gumme Guie, of the bone of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, and of long Pepper, of each three drammes, of gumme Arabecke one ounce, of the Putmegge, Calingale, Cubebæ, Cynamone, Carowayes, mas. Pace, Cloues, Spike dard, saffron and Ginger, of each three drammes, of chosen Muske a pennie weight: all these diligentlie brought to powder, distill according to Arte, untill a water come forth so cleare as the fountaine water, and whiles the second water is in comming forth

forth, which then appeareth fire, increase the fire by little and little, for the water will issue then to the thicknesse of honie.

Another water of youth: this so named the water of youth, in that preserveth youth, and delivereeth the person vnto it from chnesse: Take of Xyloaloes, of Cloues, of Ginger, of Galin-
gale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebs, of Graynes of Paradise, of Renbarbe, of Cynamone, of Putmegs, of Aloes, of Calamus a-
romaticus, of Pace, of each two drammes, all these brought into a grosse powder, searse diligently, adding to it of the iuyce of Ce-
londine two pintes, of Sage, of Bionie, of Buglosse, of Fumi-
terie, of Rue, of Betonie, of Minte, of Bozage: and of Fennell,
of each halfe a pounce, all these reduced into one, and distilled
with the best white Wine: of this distilled lycour drunke ene-
rie daie in the Summer time one spoonfull, but in the Winter
two.

A distilled water for the drying of blcers, and the Fistula: take
of the best Aqua vitæ, and that thysse distilled ouer, so much as
you will, into it put of Betonie, of Uernaine, of Rosemarie, and
of saint Johns wort, of each a like well boyled (put into the Aqua
vitæ,) or otherwise let them be distilled againe together, and the
blcers after washed with it.

A marueylous water healing the Fistula, and all woundes:
Take of Rosemarie, of Bayes, of the Myrtill, of the wild Smal-
lage, or garden Smalage, which foure hearbes cause newly to
be distilled by a glasse Lymbecke, of which water take one ounce,
after adde of Turpentine sixe ounces, of gumme Tule three oun-
ces, of Olibanum two ounces, of Saffron, of Mastick, of Cubebs,
of Putmegs, of Myzre, of Galin-gale, of Cynamone, of Aloes
succatrine, of Cloues, of each one ounce, but let all these be finelle
brought to powder, and infused in the aboue saide waters, put the
whole into a Cucurbite, which distill according to arte: this wa-
ter reserue in a glasse bodie, for this auailleth against anie Fistula,
being from the throte downewarde, and all woundes, if of the
same you shall applie on them, and that a cloath wette in this wa-
ter be applied vpon the said Fistulaes, chaunging it so often as it
wareth drie: this also much auailleth and helpeth anie passion of
the bodie, impostume, and inwarde griefes, by drincking a little

The second Booke

of the same. But if anie Fistula shall bee from the throte upwarde, then let be added to the foresaid substances one ounce of Pepper, and it will bee most perfitte: and the feces which shall remaine of the saide distillation, bring to powder, for that applyed on anie blcer healeth it.

A water of a diuine working, healing anie wounde in a short time, and both ytche and scabbes: Take of the white Tartare calcined, that is, with the quicksiluer decocted and purified, of burning water, so much as shall suffice vnto the distilling, that if oftner it shall be distilled, it is then caused the effectuosier. Fumanellus.

Another proued water against the Fistula, which so hardeneth yron, that you may cut another peece of yron therewith, so easie as if the same were woddde: take of earth wormes, and of them drawe a water by distillation, and like drawe a water of Radish rootes, which mixed together, into this then put an edged yron knife, made redde hote, the same thus heated and quenched for thre or foure times by an equall quantitie vled at each time, and the knife tempered with an edge, dippe redde hote again into the glasse with the waters abovesaide: for you maie after cut anie iron safely and easilie: and this water also is marueylous in Fistulaes.

A water for all woundes: Take of Egrimonie, of Solanum, of Plantaine, of each halfe a pounce, of white wine so much, of white glasse foure ounces, of crude Allum thre ounces, of Masticke two ounces, of Oypiment halfe a scruple, of the whites of egges sixe in number, let all these be strongly beaten together, and distilled: with this water wash twice a day the wound.

Another water for Fistulaes, knobbes, knottes, bunches, scroffes, and anie other manner of swelling without paine: Take of the chosen oyle of Tilestones five pyntes, of white Frankincense, of Masticke, of gumme Arabecke, of Turpentine of Venice, of each thre ounces, these finelie wrought together, distill in a Cucurbite after arte, and in the distilling ouer againe adde five poundes of salte, and that distilled licour then keepe to thy vse: this Fumanellus.

A water some healing wounds: Take of burning water foure ounces,

ounces, of Treacle halfe an ounce, this after the distilling applie on woundes, and strawing then the powder of Aloes and Myrre: this Fumanellus.

A water which healeth all woundes speedilie, in anie part of the bodie, whether those be new or olde woundes, and the Fistula, as the author hath sundrie times experienced: Take of Aqua vitæ, distilled of the best white wine two pints, of Rosemarie water, and of Sage water, distilled at one time, of each five pintes, of white Sugar ten poundes, which laboured together, distill ouer againe: after adde a viall or glasse full of Rosemarie flowers, and so much of Sage flowers, these mixed with the foresaid distillation, and letting it so stand for a date, which after straine and keepe in a glasse to your vse: The maner of vsing is, that it must bee applied on with a linnen cloth wette in it, and as the same cloth alwayes drieth, moisten it againe.

Another water to drawe out bones, and to keepe the member from putrifying, and auaiseth in woundes: take of white Venice Turpentine vntwashed, of pure shippe Pitch, of the honie combs, of each one pound, of pure and newe Rosen beeing white, and of Honie five poundes: all these distill by a Limbecke of glasse, and the water keepe in a viall.

A compound water for them which newlie recouer out of the French disease, by the prescribing of Rondelletius: take of the rasped woodde of Guaicum, one pounde, of good olde Treacle two ounces, of the conserue of Roses, Buglosse, & Borage, of each two ounces, of the conserue of Helenium or Helycampane, and Rosemarie flowers, of each one ounce, of the powder of the electuarie of precious stones, and of that named Læticia Galeni, of each two drammes: these together infuse in a glasse bodie filled three parts vp, with white wine and pure Conduite water, of each alike, which distill with Cynamon on ashes: in this water distilled, melt so much Sugar as shall suffice, which after let runne through an Apocras bagge: of this giue to the feeble recovered from the French disease.

A Treacle water of the same mans description: take of olde Treacle one pounde, of Sorrell three handfulls, of Camomill flowers, of Bennie royall, of the long or great grasse, and of the

The second Booke

00
blessed Thistle, of each two handfull, these steeped in white wine, distill after arte: this keepe in a Glasse with a narrow mouth: let the patient take two ounces of the same water, with three ounces of Sorrell water and Buglosse, when hee goeth to bedde, or entred into the bathe or hote house. This water cureth the paines of the French disease, if the same bee ministred alone, or with the decoction of Grummell, or the great Burre: I (sayth the Authour) by happy successe haue cured many children, and olde persons with this potion, or by sometimes adding certaine drops to the common decoction of Guaicum, so that through the thinnesse of partes, both this water soone penetrate, and sende forth the matter. This water also, with the water of the extirpation of gold mixed, both correct and amende all manner of defaultes, of the Quicksilver.

A Treacle water helping the falling sicknesse, of the same Authors inuention: Take of olde Treacle foure ounces, of Methridate two ounces, of the Helycampane rootes halfe a pounce, of the herbe Clarea two handfulls, of the greater Celondine one handfull, these after the infusion for a night in Palmesse, and put altogether into a glasse bodie, distill according to arte: This water auayleth in all colde griefes and diseases, both of the braine and sinewes.

A Treacle water of Iacobus Siluius, which hee vsed in the French disease: take of the rasped wood Guaicum halfe a pounce, of Spring or Conduite water blis. pintes, of the white wine not pleasant two pintes, of the waters of Fumitorie, Succorie, and Camomill, of each one pinte, let all these be infused together for a night on hote ashes or imbers, to which after adde of the Polipodie of the Oke halfe a pounce, of the flower of Time two ounces, of Sperage sixe ounces, of the conserue of Roses, Succorie, Bozage, and Buglosse, of each foure ounces, of the best Treacle two ounces, of the conserue of Helycampane two ounces: these well closed in a glasse bodie, distill in a double vessell: The quantitie to bee ministred at one time, is from two into three ounces: and you maie (if you will) adde to three ounces of the Treacle water, one ounce of Sugar, and a dramme of Cynamone, and let the same distill againe through an Apocras bagge, for

for so the taste of it shall be the pleasanter in the drinking: let bee given in bed in the morning, to procure a strong sweate.

Eight waters of S. Aegidius, helping the falling sicknesse newe come, the Palsie, wounds and Agues: take of Ysop, Venerie royall, Vares foote, of Succorie, of each alike, these stamped in a Mortar, and distilled, keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth: after take of Rue, of Parsellie, of Zedoaria, of Aloes, or the stone Calaminaris, of each a like quantitie or dramme, these beaten together, boyle in the foresaide water vnto a consumption of the third part, the same after straine through a linnen cloth, keeping it then close stopped: and after the standing and setting of it xl. dayes, let the patient drinke of this licour euerie morning fasting, for ten dayes together, beeing molested with anie of the abouesaide sicknesses or diseases, yea, if hee happen to haue the plague, but then let him refraine meate for six houres after the taking of this drinke. This licour also drunke with a fasting stomacke, dooth preserve the person from the falling sicknesse, and palsie, for this exceedinglie comforteth the members: If this besides bee drunke fasting with Cassorie, these sicknesses beeing but newe begun, it is a specfall remedie: It singularlie auailleth, in the healing of woundes, and the cutting of veynes and sinewes, if those be washed with it: It cureth besides all maner of Agues, beeing drunke with a fasting stomacke for nine mornings together.

The second water of the Philosophers: Take of Resin, of C. grimonie, of the Satyrion, of Celondine, of Sugar, of the stone Calaminaris, (otherwise Tutia) of each a like quantitie, these beaten together, distill in a Limbecke with a soft fire. This water is verie precious, in that it healeth ante grief or disease of the eyes. This vsed or taken with meates, or otherwise in potions before meate, and with a fasting stomacke auailleth against all poysons, in casting it vp by vomiting: and drunke fasting, cureth the Dropsie, and cleanseth the stomacke of all putrified and colde humors, it extinguisheth the creeping inflammation called S. Anthonies fire in a day, if plaisters of Towe be applied vpon, being wet in this water: It cureth the Canker, being mixt with Aloes, and that a plaister of the tow of Hempe wette in it be applied vpon twice in the day.

The Second Booke

The thirde water of the Philosophers, which otherwise is named Petralis : Take of Pimpernell seedes, of Parsellie, of Smal-
lage, of the Burre, and of Pasticke, of each alike : these mixed
beate together with Goates blood, adding a little strong Vine-
gar, which let so stand close stopp'd for certaine dayes, after di-
still the whole in a Cucurbite after arte : the water which then
commeth forth, breaketh both the redde and white stone, beeing
eyther rough, plaine, or sharpe : But if the stone shall be broken,
then let the patient drinke of this water with a fasting stomacke,
and he shall then pisse the sande forth. And washing anie scabbed
partes with this water, doth speedilie heale the scabbes, and cau-
seth haire to grow in the bare places : It cureth also all maner of
scabbes of the bodie, by washing all the places of the bodie with
this water for thre or foure dayes together : and drinke fasting
in the morning, ingendzeth good blood in the bodie : It deliuereth
the Palsie, by drinking of it twice in the daye with Castoreum or
Castorie, vnlesse the sicknesse shall be confirmed : This also hea-
leth the Apoplexie and falling sicknesse.

The fourth water : Take of yong Swallowes brought to pow-
der, to which adde Castoreum or Castorie, mixing a quantitie of
vinegar withall, these distill in a Cucurbite : The water drinke
anayleth agaynst the falling sicknesse : If he be a young person of
xliii. yeares of age taken with the sicknesse, if hee shall drinke of
this water fasting for fortie dayes, shall thoroughlie bee cured. It
also helpeth the cough and the straitnesse of the brest, or fetching
of breath, by drinking of it fasting nine mornings together : It
comforteth and amendeth the bzaire, it purgeth the stomacke,
it enlargeth the brest, and taketh away the cause procuring the
palsie, it increaseth sperme, and heateth the colde persons : and
drinke fasting with Slope, healeth the dropsie of a colde cause, and
the quotidian or dayly Ague. But euerie woman with childe must
refraine (that season) from the drinking of this water, in that the
same staie the childe. This also drinke with Slope, helpeth the
diseases of the head, and procureth an appetite, purchaseth sleepe,
helpeth digestion, and sendeth forth the vrine.

The fift water : Take of Slope, of Gladen, of Sautin, of So-
the rntwood, of each alike, of these make a paste, letting it so stande
impassed

impaffed together for certaine dayes, which diffill according to arte: for this is a fingular water, and of a great vertue: It anayleth againft all maner of Agues, as well hote as colde: It pronokeheth womens termes, and for that caufe women with child ought to refrain the taking of this water, for doubt and feare of loosing the yongling. The water drunke, ftayeth the bloudie fluxe, or the perillous fluxe of bloud named Dysenteria, and is a fingular remedie alfo againft ante manner of fluxe of the bellie: It purgeth the stomacke of euill humours, and ftateth the wormes in the bodie: Drunke with Caftoreum, helpeth the palfie, miniftred or taken warme euerie morning.

The fixt water of the philofophers, is made of a Moule, which ferueth vnto the dying or colouring of haires white, either of man or beaft: Take a Moule, which artelie brought to powder with *Whitftone*, adde to it the iuyce of Celondine, which orderlie mixed, let fo ftand for certaine dayes, after diffill the whole according to arte. The vertue of this water is on fuch wife, that if a beaft wholie blacke of haire, fhall be washed all ouer with this water, the haires fhall in fhort time become fo white as fnowe. Alfo if to this water be ware and Aloes mixed, and annointing the palfie member therewith, it cureth the fame in fhort time: It healeth besides the difeafe named Noli me tangere, if this bee applied playfterwife vpon: it amendeth the weakneffe of the head. Further this water commixed with the ftone named Calaminaris, and Aloes, healeth the difeafe named the Wolfe, if the fame be applied playfter-wife twice a day, or onelie washed twice a daie with the fame water: but beware that this lycour enter not, and efpectallie that you vfe it not within the bodie.

The feuenth water, which is named the water of conseruation or preferring: Take parfelle, which after the well beating in a mortar, diffill according to arte: Who that drinketh of this water, not hauing an appetite to meate, with a fafting stomack, doth not onelie amend all windineffe and rawneffe of the stomacke, but procureth digeffion: it purgeth alfo the breaft of fuperfluous humours.

The eight water is named the conduplefue or doubled: Take of Smallage feedes, of the oile of poppie, of white Sugar, and

The second Booke

of Cloues, of each alike, these laboured together in a mortar, adde to the whole the abouesaide water of preserving, & mixed diligentlie together, distill these in a glasse bodie after arte: This water drunke colde in the morning fasting, and warme at the going to bed, doth marueylouslie helpe the cough, and griefes or paines of the brest: This water also drunke warme with Castorie, anayleth in all the diseases of the spleene, and tremblings of the members, yea, and comforteth both the head and braine: these eight waters did the Authour translate out of the German into the Latin tongue, written first by that godlie man Aegidius. And a ninth water, affirmeth the Authour there was, which for that the description of the same was vnperfect, for that cause he left it, as vnmentioned in this place.

Of the compound waters, which are named Elixir, of which some also extende vnto Baulmes: and may like be applied, as shall after appeare.

The Lxxxvij. Chapter.

A Marueylous Elixir, once made and experienced, by the singular learned Iohn Bentiuole, in that the same marueylouslie



nourisheth and reuizeth, yea, comforteth the sinewie members,
and

and the sinewes themselves, as both the stomacke and the heart: besides it purge the stomacke, encrease the memorie, resolue the windinesse, and procure an appetite. The dose or quantitie to be vsed at one time, is so much as one dramme weight. The person which shall haue a hote stomacke, let him vse this with the water of Endiue, especiallie in the hote season: But the person which hath a cold stomacke, and that in a cold season, let the patient then vse or take it with Baniue or Wormewood water, or such a like lycour. The making of it is on this wise: take of Rosemarie and of Mynts, of each halfe an ounce, of Cynamone one ounce, of the iuyce of Licorise, and Licorise scraped, of each one ounce and a halfe, of chosen Reubarbe one ounce and a halfe, of Spike three scruples, of Saffron one scruple, of Cloues, of Mace, of Nutmegs, and of Galingale, of each one dramme, of chosen Manna, and oile of Turpentine, of each two ounces, of Tartare one ounce and a halfe, of the pulpe or tender flesh of a Capon, halfe a pounde weight, of the pulpe of Partridges, one pounde, of Diarrhodon abbatis, three ounces, of the Pistache nuttes, named otherwise the Pistaceæ, of Iourdane Almondes, and of Pineapple kernels, of each eight ounces, of Dates, of Raylins, and of Pennites of Sugar, of each five ounces, of Muske, and of Amber, of each halfe a scruple: all these beaten together, and infused in the best Aqua vitæ for three dayes, and distilled after in a glasse bodie: the water of life which then is distilled, will bee cleere and pure: If the distillation, or rather the infusion shall be done in Malmeise, it shall or will bee much better. This borrowed out of an Italian worke written.

A secrete water: Take of Malmeisey, pure and good, into which put your flowers, herbes and spices, and what thinges besides you please: that let so stande infused for three or foure dayes in a glasse bodie close luted, to putrisie: after distill the whole with a most slowe and easie fire, and make no separation untill the ende: then separate or drawe alwaye the waters, and cease, least the waters stinke, and the spices burne. In that water drawne, dissolve Sugar, adding after of Muske, Amber and Cynamone, and if you will haue your water verie delectable or pleasant, then take of Sugar Candie, powring vpon it the best Aqua vitæ, and the

The second Booke

the same distill from the Sugar, vntill the spirites and fumes ascende: poure the other water into the aboue saide glasse bodie, in which will three or foure Aromaticall redde drops fall. And such a distillation also shall bee repeated with Sugar Candie, as before, and the same so often repeated ouer, shall marueylouslie worke, being especiallie mixed with golde, as you maie like conceyue: and you shall then haue golde dissolved, or potable golde, that is both marueylous and verie effectuous, and sweetest. And if you bee minded to haue pure golde, then late a deade heade in a moist place, and you shall purchase and possesse a marueylous Arte. And this abovesaide maner doth excell the others, as reason the like instructeth, which the Authour heere will not reueale, for causes that he knoweth.

A golden water, or Elixir vitæ: Take of sage three quarters of a handfull, of Nutmegges, of Mace, of Ginger, of graines of paradise, of Cloues, and of Cynamone, of each two drammes, of Reubarbe, of Castore, and of spikenarde, of each halfe an ounce, of oyle of Bayes artellie draine, two ounces, these diligentlie beaten and mixed togither, infuse in sixe measures of good wine, close couered in a glasse bodie for a moneth, at the ende of which time, let the wine be strained, and the spices or drugges againe beaten verie fine, vntill the whole be like a thicke broth or licour, vpon which, poure then the abovesaid wine, letting the whole stand for other three dayes couered, which after distill by a Limbecke. The water which commeth forth will bee so cleare as Christall, the same keepe in a Glasse bodie with a narrowe mouth, besing close stopped, which applie to these griefes and sickenneses insuing: If you sprinkle Fishes, Birdes, Fowles, Venison, and such like, with this water, they shall not putrishe, so long as you bee minded reasonably to keepe them. Wine of a sowre and straunge sauour, and decayed, is made pleasant and persite, if you poure a little of this water in it. This water drunke, or applied vpon, healeth inwarde impostumes, it comforteth the bowels, and helpeth the Cholicke; it healeth woundes, if a linnen cloath wette in this water bee applied on the wounde; It defendeth the falling sicknesse beginning to come or grow on anie, being drunke or applied on the braine; it cureth the griefes & sores of the mouth

and

and Salues, and ameeendeth the euill sauour or stinke of breath, through the rottennesse of the gummes, and the stinke also of the nosthilles and eares. If this be drunke of men, it preserveth their strength, and correcteth fearefulnesse, by drying by the moistures in bodie: It correcteth and cleanseeth the spots of the eyes, and amendeeth also the defaults of the bodie. This out of an unknowne Authour in the Germane tongue.

Another named a golden water, of a most singular vertue: Take of Sage leaues two ounces, of Putmegges, of Cloues, of Zedoaria, & of the graines of Paradise, of each halfe an ounce, of Cynamon one ounce, of Lauander foure ounces, of good wine one gallon. Let all these be close couered in a glasse vessel for xiiii. dayes, after the wine strained, let the spices bee well beaten, and mixed againe with the wine, which distill in a Limbecke in sande, or in Balneo Mariæ. This water doth pronoke appetite, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, correcteth the diseases of the lunges, and amendeeth the griefes of the spleene, and all the inner partes: it is a defender of all poplons, it cleareth the blood, it amendeeth and taketh awate the euill sauour of breath, and the stinking aire comming out of the nose, caused through a peece of flesh growne in the ouermost part of the nose within, also Rheumes, the cough, straitnesse of the breast, and difficultie of breathing, comforteth the braine and memorie, sharpeneth the sight, healeth all manner of griefes of the eyes, and is a singular medicine to them which are sore whipped, wounded, or fallen from a high place: it dissolueth and putteth awate impostumes, it asswageth and helpeth both the Goute and falling sicknesse: it cleanseeth and healeth the foule scurfe, Kingwormes and the Lepre, and in the Crampe an uttermost refuge, and singular helpe. If this be mixed with corrupt wines, it rectifieth the taste and sauour of the wine: it preserveth old men, such as be comelie, beautifull, and well coloured.

The Elixir vitæ, of the description of Fiorauantus, that aydeeth the vertue and propertie of all medicines, if a little quantitie be mixed with them. And this rather to be counted a diuine, then a humane secrete: the making of which precious and rare lycour is on this wise: Take of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Zedoaria, of
Ginger:

The second Booke

Ginger, of Galingale, of the white and blacke Pepper, of Juniper berries, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of the rindes of Dorenges, of Sage, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Mintes, of Malozam, of Bay berries, of Pennie royall, of Gentian, of Calamint, of the Elder flowers, of the white and redde rose leaues, of the Spikenarde, of Cubebe, of the Aloes Hepaticke, of Lignum Aloe, of Cardamomum, of Cynamone, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Stichas, of Germaunder, of Camepithis, otherwise bitter sweete, Baulme, Pace, Olibanum, the seedes of Motherwort, the seedes of Malozam, of each two drammes, of Figges, of Raylins of the Sunne, of Dates, of Almondes, of Pine apple kernels, of each five ounces, of white Honie one pounce, of Levant Muske one dramme, of fine Sugar foure poundes, all these mixed, beate and labour diligentlie together, so that those which may be stamped, beat in a grosse maner, and the whole then infuse in xv. pints of Aqua vitæ drawne of good wine, and distilled before thise ouer, put vp, and close couered in a glasse bodie with a heade, which let so stande for tenne dayes at the least: after being diligentlie luted in the necke, set the bodie to distill so long in Balneo Mariae, untill the feces bee made drie: then drawe awaie the Receyuer,



pouring the water after into a Pellicane, which set in hote horse dung to circulate for two whole Moneths: and being thus circulated, you haue obtayned your prepared and glorious Elixer, which containeth so great and straunge vertues in it: After take the bodie in which the feces be contained, and distill them in ashes with a most strong fire, for then shall come forth a licour so redde as blond, which will some what sauer of smoke, and be troubled, the same also circu-

late in like order, as aboue taught: for this is of a fire substance, which may (through his vertue) raise as it were the deade: and being thus circulated, stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the glasse,

keeping

keeping it to your vse . As touching the vertues of this Elixir, in standing vpon the rehearfall of all, woulde seeme ouer long, in that it helpeth and recouereth all maner of sickneses and diseases : notwithstanding shall here bee vttered certaine particular remedies and helpes with breuitie . Now the first water distilled by Balneo Maris , drunke vnto the quantitie of a dramme euerie thirde daie, preserveth the bodie in most happie estate, and defendeth it from manie kindes of sickneses and diseases : It healeth anie kinde of wounde, by applying cloathes wette in it, within twice or thrise dressing at the most: and both marueylously and speedily healeth all maner of griefes of the eyes, by letting fall one drop at a time, and preserveth also the sight a long time, in such sort, that such persons shall not neede a paire of spectacles: and if a woman often bathe or wash her face and breast with this water, it preserveth her long in one state, in somuch that she shall not appeare aged of a long time. Taking this Elixir by the mouth, moueth and procureth a vniuersall appetite, and disposeth barren women to conceiue lightlie with childe, as hath bene experienced, and auayleth in all matters: as by pzoofe (who that listeth to trie) shall further vnderstande, and knowe of the truth of these. This later water hauing a redde colour as blond, taken of women by the mouth vnto the quantitie of two drammes at a time, helpeth the paines of the matrice, and dissolueth the stiches of the sides and Plorisie, and cureth the Cholicke passions by annointing vpon the grieved places: and the like helpeth the hardness of the Thylte, the paine and griefe of the teeth, the euill savour and stincke of breath, and sundrie others like: It taketh awaye and healeth anie kinde of Ague, in that this sendeth forth and putteth away all the euill humors which hinder nature, so well without as within the bodie: and through the same apt to heale a uile kinde of disease or sicknesse. If anie patient or sicke person hath so lost his speech, that he can not vtter his words in the hearing to the Minister, nor confirme his testament or will, then minister one dramme of the first, with one dramme of the seconde water, which entered and gone downe the throte, causeth the patient miraculously to recouer speech, and to talke his minde after vntill the panges of death, with good remembraunce: and
this

The secnde Booke

This the Authour experienced aboue a thousand times, in woꝝking miraculouſlie by it, to his great prayſe and report, and ſatisfying of the ſtanders and lookers on: wherefore the Authour willet̃ all perſons of abilitie, to be neuer vnprouided, or without this precious lycour, both for their owne healthes, and for their neighbours, when neede ſhall require.

A marueylous water, which is named the mother of Baulme, whose properties are infinite and marueylous, and procureth a marueylous woꝝking in Fiſtulaes: take of Turpentine one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces, of Aloes ſuccatrine, of Maſtike, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamone, of Saſſon, of Nutmegges, and Cubebe, of each one ounce, of Gumme Juie ſixe ounces: all theſe ſinelie brought to powder, and cloſe luted with the lute of wiſedome in a glaſſe bodie, diſtill with a ſoft fire. The firſt water which commeth forth, will bee white and cleare: the ſame continue ſo long with fire, untill the water beginneſh to appeare yellowe and thicke, then take awaie the receyner, and purchaſe the ſeconde water, which will be yellow, thicke, and ſwimme aboue the firſt water: when that yellowe colour is higher tinted, then remove the ſeconde water, in that the thirde commeth, which in colour is as the cleare honie, and named properly a Baulme, and hath the like effects and properties to it: If you ſhall let fall a droppe of it from a knives poynt into a cuppe glaſſe of water, the ſame will keepe togiſther, even like a true Baulme, in the bottome of the glaſſe, which after it hath ſtande for an houre, will ſtote aboue the water, [not] breaking aſunder. This alſo burneth, further, it curdeth milke, for if one droppe of it warme fall into a pinte of milke, it forthwith thickneſh and curdeth the ſame, even like the Baulme: The firſt water is named a Baulme, which cureth the Fiſtula, the ſound and noyſe of the eares, if you ſhall droppe two or three droppes of the ſame into the eare in the morning. The ſeconde water is named the oyle of Baulme, which cureth the eyes lacking the haire of the eye liddes, the leproſie and the running of the eyes, and that ſo dauntlie, if ſo be you waſh the eyes morning and evening with it: The thirde licour is named the artificiall Baulme Oyle, which in a maner poſſeſſeth the like properties, that the naturall hath: for

for this cureth and expelleth all wormes, the scab and superfluou-
ness, in what part of mans bodie the same shall happen: the like
all impostumes, and all blcers newlie happening, and any swell-
ling of the eyes, if you shall bathe or wash them with the same:
It is also moze driving backe of cold humours, then anie other
medicine: it cureth, restraineth, and stayeth anie paine of the
teeth, proceeding either of the worime, or of humours, if so be you
wash them with it. And it singularlie auayleth in all colde pop-
sions, as of the Lode, the Spyder, the Adder, and Scorpion, no-
it is possible that they may harme a man, if hee bee either stinged
or poysoned of anie of them, so that the patient applie vpon the
place one droppe warme of it. All blcers howe deepe soeuer they
be, whether in the flesh, or in the sinewes and bone, and matte-
rie impostumes, if you shall wash them with it, without anie
tent applied, it cureth them within nine dayes, how hideous so-
euer, or lothsome, cankred, or fistulated they shall bee, pra, No-
lime tangere, and Aegidius disease: It hath also marueylous ef-
fectes, in the sweetening of metalline bodies. If you wash anie
colde Gowte with it, and shall applie plaisterwise with a linnen
cloth wette in it on the grieued place, it speedily asswageth and
cureth the same: it putteth a waie, dryeth vpper, and healeth the
strokes or cuttes happening through a stone, or fall, causing a
wounde in the place, by applying a linnen cloth wette in it, and
both stayeth, comforteth, and strengthneth the sinewes: and con-
ceyue that it is the hottest aboue anie degree, and no substance
can be founde hotter then it, and it is also of such a penetration
and hotnesse, that if you let fall one droppe warme on the paulme
of the hande, it forthwith pearceth without harme, that you shall
not feele it. It cureth and healeth the swelling of the feete, the
legges, and also the griefe or paine of the ioynts, applyed there-
on, it helpeth anie colde coming of a colde cause, or of corrupt
blond. This licour also is named the mother of Baulme, which
if you will procure the same, take a Pullet plucked bare, & cleane
drawne within, or the guttes taken out, after heate him so long,
vntill you can hardlie abide the holding of him in your hande,
which then annoint with the said Oyle, and laie after in the sunne
for twoo houres to drie, which through drie annoint againe with
the

The second Booke

the said Oyle, setting it by to use in: after put on late the pullet where you will, for he shall neuer after putrifie, and it hath besides manie other properties of the like kinde and order: this borrowed out of Bertapalia.

A water of noble oyle, of a diuerse and sundrie properties vnto manie griefs and diseases, as vnto the recouerie of sight, and memorie. It also strengthneth anie member annointed with it, and digesteth the flegme harming the stomack, & strengthneth it, mingled vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull at a time: & in what maner also it be taken euerie day fasting, the same defendeth the person from any bit of venemous beast, and applied on the bit of anie venemous beast, speedily deliuereth and cureth the poysoning: annointed on any soyle scabs, it speedily healeth them, and slaketh woymes of the bodie: dropped into the eares, taketh away the hard and slow hearing, helpeth the running or watering of the eyes, and all dulnesse of sight: and drunk, it deliuereth the swellings of the inner members, and the teeth by washing: and if both vlcers and canker be annointed with it euerie daie, they are speedily cured: and in the like maner, the resolution of the sinewes, it cureth besides the swellings of the legs, or anie sicknesse proceeding of a colde cause. The Authour (to make this) tooke of Turpentine, halfe a pounce, of burning water two pintes, of Xylaloes, of the Cytrine and red Saunders, of chosen Cinamome, of Cubeba, of Galingale, of Putmegs, of Cardamomum, of Saffron, of Frankincense, of Mace, of Masticke, of Ginger, of Spikenard, of Cloues, of each three ounces, of gum Arabick, one ounce, of Muske one dram: of Amber græce so much, all these he did beat apart, & finely searfed them, which after he had infused them together in Aqua vita or burning water for a day in a glasse body, then distilled the whole with a very soft and slow fire vntill the water distilling come forth cleare, and when it chaunged colour, hee set vnder another receiuer, and so kept either by it selfe. This Fumanellus,

An Elixir, or compound water of Life, which shall be applied vnto the Baulmes.

The Lxxxviii. Chapter.

Take of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Ginger, of Galingale, of long Pepper, of blacke Pepper, of Zedoaria, of Juniper berries, of the

the rinds of oranges, of the rinds of citrons, of marlozam, of rose-
marie, of Mintes, of Bale berries, of Pennyroyall, of the round
Aristolochia, of Stoechas, of Sigillū B. Mariæ, of the blessed thistle,
of the flowers of Cheiri, named of some the stocke gelliflowers, or
rather the yellow violet flowers, of Daisie flowers, of redde Ro-
ses, of Elder flowers, of Spikenarde, of Lignum Aloe, of Cubeba,
of Cardamomum, of chosen Cynamon, of Calamus aromaticus, of
Sage, of Basil, of Gentiane, of Catminte, of all the kindes of
Saunders, of Acorus, of Bionie both the rootes and seeds, of Mace,
of the garden nightshade, of the Harts home, of the filings of
yuorie, of Germander, of Chamepithis or bitter swæte, of Nigella,
of Mastiche, of Olibanum, of Aloes hepaticke, of Myrre, of
Chamomill flowers, of Dill, of Mugwort, and of Betonie, of
each three drammes, or Borage flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of
Bauline, of Annise seedes, of Fennell, and Carrowaie seedes, of
each two drams, of Specierum electuarii de gemmis, of Specierum
diarthodon, of Specierum triasantali, Specierum aromatici rosati,
of each halfe a dram, of Diamuschi, of Dulcis diambra, of the elec-
tuarie of precious stones, of Treacle, of Diacorus, of Dianthos, of
each halfe an ounce, of the flowers of the hearbe Lichnitis, of Al-
cilis, of the Bemble flowers, of Marygold flowers, of the rootes of
Bardana, of the Ferne rootes, of each halfe an ounce, of the greater
Celondine, with the rootes cleane scraped from the filthe, and the
rotten & decayed leaues cut away, if any such hang on, one ounce,
of chosen Koberbe an ounce and a halfe, and of oile of Turpentine
one pound: all these aboue noted, wel beaten and brought to pow-
der, and let each bee gotten and put vp in his proper time (in be-
ginning from the Spring, and continuing the Sommer) in the
best Aqua vitæ made of pure and pleasaunt Rhenish wine distil-
led in a Glasse bodie, and not in a Copper vessell, and in that the
flowers and hearbs gathered in their speciall times infused, and
close stopp'd in a glasse bodie, with the head diligentlie luted on.
The Aqua vitæ in which the abouesaide spices shall bee infused,
must bee vnto the quantitie of twentie and sixe pintes. If you
shall diuide the water into three bodies, and like the spices and
other matters: you shall then distill safer in those three seuerall
times, then in one bodie, and at one time alone. And let your
bodie

The seconde Booke

bodie with his head on, in Balneo Mariæ, hauing a soft fire vnder. The first which commeth, will bee the Elixir, or selwell of life, the same keepe alone close stopped in a Glasse, that it breathe not forth. The next water which commeth, will be grosser, seruing vnto farre simpler vses. And the feces remaining in the glasse bodie, bee compared to Treacle, and serue for the poore, and manie sicknesses.

Another Elixir vitæ, marueylously strengthening and comforting the head, in a maner like to the other afoze: sauing it is nothing so chargeable, and with lesser trauaile done. Take of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of ginger, of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of long Pepper, and the blacke, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Juniper berries, of Sage leaues, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Maroram, of Eyebright, of Fennell, of Betonie, of Baie berries, of Pennie royall, of Gentian, of Catmint, of redde Roses, of Spikenard, of Lignum aloe, of Cubebæ, of Cinamon, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stæchas, of mace, and of Olibanum, of each one dram, of drie Figges, of Keyfins, of Dates without the stones, and of Iourdane Almons, of each one dram and a halfe, of Honie sixe ounces, and of white Sugar vnto the waight of all: let all these be diligentlie beaten and aboured to gither, and infused in good Aqua vitæ thise distilled ouer, which after distill in a Glasse bodie, with a soft fire, in doing beside (as is afoze taught) of the other Elixir vitæ.

A most laudable water, containing in it the vertues of a baulme necessarie and helping manie sicknesses, borowed out of Fumaneilus. The water which followeth and yeeldeth the properties of a baulme, procureth myghty gladnesse, comforteth the braine, and drunke, breaketh and cleanseeth the rotten and mattery impostumes within the bodie, putteth away the rednesse and spots of the eyes, cureth the Fistula, & the Canker applied vpon: by drinking of it, it healeth the falling sickness, the loosnesse of members, or the palsie this cureth by applying and anointing the grieved places, which especially proceedeth of a cold cause: the quantity also of a Spoonfull, drunke with a cuppe full of wine fasting, doth as it were staie blacke olde age, and maintaineth health, and putteth awaie the pimples, waterie whealkes, and other spotted of the face by annoynting vpon, yea the high rednesse of the
face

face beeing deformed, and al other foule blemishes hapning on the face: it taketh away the paine of the teeth, and the windpe beating of the eares, being orderlie applyed: the stinke either of the swelling in the nostrilles, or swelling of the gummes, and anye manner of swelling of the throte, this breaketh and clenseth: it helpeth the Melancholicke, the persons molested with ach of the hips, and gout: it cureth the droppe, and paine of the great gut proceeding of a colde cause, and annointed about the garland seame, taketh away all manner of paine and ache of the head, coming of a colde cause: and slaieth wormes in the bodie, by taking vnto the quantitie of halfe a dram at a time, and in the same maner dooth it anasle against popson. Manie things else he promised, which are by him thus written, the making of which is on this wise: take of Masticke, of Cloues, of Putmegs, of the lesser Cardamomum, of Cubebe, of long Pepper, of Cynamon, of Galingale, of Ginger, of Lignum aloe, of the great Cardamomum, of each half an ounce, of Spikenarde three drams, of Mace one dram, of Caphura one dram and a halfe, of the Indian nut halfe a dram, of a pleasant and cleare white wine, so much as shall suffice to infuse thoroughly the whole, which after the diligent beating and mixing together, distill with a soft and slow fire according to arte.

The spyes seruing for the distilled Palmesse, in the place to be vsed of potable Gold: take of the best Palmesse six measures, which put in a Glasse bodie, distill with a slowe or softe fire in sifted ashes, seuen tymes ouer, but after the opinion of the best distillers, three times ouer will bee sufficient to bee drunke, as affirmeth Fumanellus. Into the Aqua vitæ thus well rectified, infuse these matters following: take of Sperma ceti, of chosen Ambre, and of the best Amber, of each two drams, of verie fine & well chosen Muske one dram, or more: these after the distilling and running through a fine Apocrase bagge, made of pure Holland, and white washed, put by the lycour into a glasse with a narrow mouth, which close stoppe that no ayre breathe forth, for this after the setting, will become and appeare of a golden colour. You may put in a little of the inner part of the Cynamon, in the running through, which will cause the water to taste the pleasant. The vertues of this water are these: it first cureth and expelleth popsons. And to preserve the bodie from hauing the

The second Booke

plague or pestilence, let the person take a drop of it fasting in the morning, with a little tosse of white bread, not too drye tossed: but purge the bodie before with some easie purgation, and bee let blood. And the person infected, giue to the quantitie of a great halp nut shell full of it, with a tosse of white bread, which (by the receyving) deliuereth the patient. But I (sayth the Authour) alwaies did giue of it with preseruatiue medicines, and mixed it besides with cordiall medicines and Eleuaries, for the better digesting and comforting of weake persons. And in this distillation (sayth the authour) I found and practised manie good helpes. This borrowed out of a written worke.

A singular compound water of spices, hauing great vertue, in that the same helpeth all colde griefes of the stomacke: borrowed out of the secrete conclusions of Leonar. Fiorauantus, the famous Grecian. This water of Life (sayth he) is only aromatized with the Leuaunt spyes, which is glorious and wonderfull in his working, as by reason and practise shall plainer appeare, which is made and distilled on this wise: Take of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Saffron, of frankencense or rather Olibanum, of each one ounce, these mixed and grossely beaten together, and hauing a glasse body well luted, put in your spices, powring vpon fire pints of the best Aqua vitæ distilled thysse, or at the least twise ouer, which let so stand for fire dayes: after the closing of the Receyner, to the nose of the head, distill the whole in fine sifted ashes, the water being come forth wil be of a red colour, which is more precious than anie other water: the same helpeth all griefes or sicknesses proceeding of a colde cause, and cleanseth anie manner of wound or sore. This also healeth all cuttes and woundes, without causing anie paine to the patient, it procureth a readie memorie, it healeth the cough of a colde cause, it maketh or disposeth the person to myrth, and worketh manie other great matters besides, which were ouerlong and tedious to bitter them on by one: therefore doth the authour here ouerpasse them, wishing all men to practise and learne farther proofes of the vertues of this precious water.

The making of a myraculous and diuine licour, which causeth rare and wonderfull workes, in that the same raysed in a manner the

of Distillations.

99

the dead vnto life, by giuing a droppe or two into the mouth, with either syrupe, wine or broth, or anye other licour. The making of



which is on this wise, take helthful blood of a yong man, drawne

by baine, the sperme of a whale, & the marrow of a Bull, of each one pound, of Puske one ounce, of y ashes of the bones of Olives burned two ounces, of fine Aqua vitæ 2. pints, these after the diligent mixing together, distill according to art in a Retort, vntil the whole liquid substance be come forth; this then come forth distill again in Balneo Mariz thysse ouer, leauing the feces at the end: this keep in a

glasse close stopped with the which you may doe rare miracles, both with in, and without the body applied.

Of the metalline water, and strong waters.

The Lxxxix. Chapter.

Water of quicksil
uer sublimed, pre-
uailing against the can-
ker, in eradicating or
drawing it bp by y roots,
& some staeth or killeth
the same, if it be applied
vpon, so y you shall need
no long cure in the do-
ing of it, but euen the
same diligence and time
as is required in an bl-
cer;



The second Booke

cer, to bestow in it: the making of which water is on this wise. Let a quantitie of Tinne be molten, and when the same beginneth to coole and waxe thick, cast then into it so much of quicksiluer as the weight of the Tin, which incorporate or worke together, that the whole may be as a paste, and that the paste must be laid on a smooth and even stone, and finely grinded on the stone: after, it shalbe thus handled, adde to it of Mercury, or quicksiluer sublimed, so much as is the paste, which againe grind and worke on the stone, and remaining thus on the stone, will shortly become liquide as water, the same distill in a strong luted bodie with a head, the water which commeth, keepe diligently in a strong glasse, to your vse.

Against all maner of scabbes, tetters, foule scurfe, ringworms, and the soyle Porphew, &c. A distilled licour out of Theophrastus, on this wise: Take Helicampene one ounce, of Barrowes grease purified halfe a pound, of quicksiluer halfe an ounce, of Bismuth one two drams, distill the whole in a Retorte, but if you will in a Limbecke, as the Authour willesh, which drawne, annoint the places therewith.

An Aloine water seruing vnto all wounds, being a secrete of a certain noble man: take of Egrimony, of Nightshade, & of Plantaine, of each halfe a pound, of white wine foure ounces, of rawe Aloine foure ounces, of Masticke two drams, of Opiment halfe a scruple, of the whites of egges sixe in number, these after the well beating and labouring together, distill in a Retorte according to arte: with this water, let the wound be washed twice a day.

Another, named an Aloine water, which marueylously and soone healeth, all corrosiue vlcers, happening either in the mouth, or in anye other partes or places of the bodie. Take of Aloine of the iuyce of Purcelane, of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the iuyce of greene grapes, of the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, which after the well mixing together, distill according to the order and maner of the Cynamon water.

Another Aloine water, borrowed out of the booke of Fulgonus: Take of the whites of egges to the number of fiftene, of roche Aloine, of the iuyces of Purcelaine, of Plantaine, & of Nightshade, of Rosewater, of the iuyce of sowre dock or sowre grapes, of each two pintes: these diligently laboured & mixed together, distill in a Limbecke,

A limbecke, with which wash the grieued places, for it speedily bringeth old vlcers and sores vnto a scarre.

A singular practise, which a cunning Surgeon vttered to the author, that he often vsed against the eating Cankers, hapning in the ouer partes of the bodie. This Surgeon heated a newe tile stone, which hee after quenched in Alooe water sundrie times: but he oftner vsed to hang by the tile redde hote, and to poure leysure, lie after a sprinkling maner Alooe water vpon it, vntill the tile was colde, which water so stilling downe, he gathered or receiued in a bason, or dish, and dipping linnen cloathes in the water, he applied them on the vlcers and sores: and thus (as he affirmed) did he marueilous soone heale those wicked Cankers, to the admiration of manie: This Fumanellus.

A most singular water, helping the spottes of the eyes: Take of white honie two pints, of Antimonie, of Tutia prepared, and of Sugar candie, of each thre drams, of the best aloes halfe a dram, of Celondine, of Rue, and Ciebright, of each halfe a handfull, these grosse beaten and mixed together, distill in a Limbecke.

A water of Tutia prepared: take of the Ciebright water, of Fennell water, of the Honie suckle water, of each halfe a pinte, of Rose water two pintes, of Tutia prepared two drams, of aloes halfe an ounce, of white Coprase halfe a dram, of Camphora one dram, all these laboured and diligentlie mixed together, distill according to arte: For this is a notable water, experienced sundrie times, against the spottes of the eyes: this borrowed out of the learned practises of Arnoldus.

A water of Marchasite, which consumeth & clenseth the web and other spots of the eyes, and the pin or web confirmed this softneth. The making of which water is on this wise: take sundrie peeces of Marchasite, which red hote quench in a bason, or deepe dish filled with old sallet Oile, the peeces thzough quenched and cold, breake verie small, which after distill in a Limbecke, the feces remaining grind finelie againe, distilling that ouer againe.

A water helping the leprie, and other diseases. This water preuayling against the leprie, and all maner foulnes and deformitie of the body, cleansing the eyes, maintaining or preserving youth, & effectuous in many other causes, as by practise may further be con-

The second Booke

lectured: the making of which distilled licour is on this wise: take of the filings or small peeces of silver, of copper, of iron, of leade, of Steele, of the ore of golde, of copper, of silver, of steele, of all a like weight, these keepe for a daie and a night in the urine of a childe not polluted, the next daie infuse these in hote white wine, the thirde day these keepe in the ioyce of Fennell, the fourth day keepe these in the milke of a woman, giuing suck to a man childe, which she boze into the worlde, the fift day infused in redde wine, and the sixt day these infused in seuen times so much (as the whole is) of the whites of egges, which after the distilling keepe to your vse.

A water auailing against the leprie, take of May dew five measures, of Bismutune one pound, of Chyzall halfe a pound, of Camphora one ounce, these diligently beaten and mixed together, let so stand a time, after boyle the whole easilie or lightlie, which settled againe, distill according to arte; to this water adde pearles. This orderly ministered purgech choler adust, and melancholie.

Lime not quenched or slaked ioyned with the whites of eggs, and grinded on a Marble Stone, distill on such wise, that the same which is the grosser may descend; and for a day and a night keepe this in a moist place, which distill againe: with this whyten the face according to discretion.

Another whitening water: take Lime unslaked, & incorporate the same with the water of the whites of egges distilled by a Limebecke: which worke so thicke as a sauce, after poure this into a Glasse bodie, setting it covered in a moist place, for a daie and a night, after distill the whole according to arte, which distilled keepe in a glasse with a narrow mouth.

A water whitening the face: take of the whites of eggs, of Boracis petrosi, of salt, of rock Alome, of each one dram: each beaten alone, mire to the whites of egges, the whole distill, and vse.

A great vse there is at this day of the strong water, and often occupied of the Chymistes, and Goldsmiths, yea, in Whiske exercised vnto sundrie diseases. For that well practised Whistion Amarus Lusitanus prosperously exercised and ministered the same, in the great and wicked blcer of the iawes. And certaine at the beginning of the webbe, cured it, by dropping of this water into the eyes.

eyes. A certaine Chyrurgian on a time, applyed of this water into the hollowe tooth of a Woman, which caused the Woman to rage like a madde bodie, untill that a little of Opium was applyed to the tooth, by the aduise of a skillfull Physitian, through which shee speedilie after amended. But this marueylously cureth Ulcers, Fistulaes, Cankers, and knobbes, or knottes, whyles they yet bee not entred within the bones, and hollowe: by wetting them onelie with a Feather or Linnen cloath dipped in the water, with which the Golde is separated from the Silver. The auncient in tymes past, that they might part or separate the Golde from Silver, vsed the distilled licour of Shoomakers yncke or blech: as they also in Asia doe at this day, which with it doe separate Golde from Silver. But our later practitioners, that they might make the water stronger, and beehementer, added to it Salt peter. Bellonius bitering, and writing of those medicines or compoundes, preserving deade bodies: affirmeth that if yron or ante other mettalline matter, bee put into the strong water, that it swythwith boyleth, and riseth vp so faste, that if it hath not vent to breathe out: it then breaketh the vessel or double Glasse. But if you throw Golde into it, then doth it not like boyle vp, but dissolue the same into the forme of Sande, and all the other mettalles in the forme of a licour. When Silver shall bee dissolved in this water, then put into it Copper plates, and the Silver will cleave to it, which after strike off with a brush: and in the ende, this in the melting will ioynne.

A strong water is thus made: take of Vitryoll, and of Salt peter, a like quantitie, of these drawe a water by distillation, into which if you put parcell or double gilt cups or pottes, the Silver shortly after will bee dissolved, but the Golde remaineth undissolved, or as I may saie whole, which after straine, and if you will strike or wipe off the Golde, then adde vnto the abovesayd water, of the Salte, &c. after dyte each, and prepare orderlie.

Another strong water: take of strong water, of common salt, and a little of Salt Ammoniacum, these distill togither, or if the strong water shall bee distilled before, and the others after distilled

The secnde Booke

distilled with it: This then is named the regall water, or water of a king, which separateth golde. But the common Aqua fortis or strong water, doth onelie separate silver: so that it doth both leaue the golde, and maketh it apparant.

A causticke water in the Fistula, without paine: and auaiseth also against kernels, swellings, and knobbes, yea, it taketh awaie all manner of excessive or superfluous increasing of the flesh in mans bodie without paine. The making of which is on this wise: take of the best oyle of tile stones, of chosen Masticke, of gumme Arabicke, and of Turpentine, of each three ounces, such as are to bee beaten, beate diligentlie, the whole then mixe together, which distill by a Limbecke: this after mixe and incorporate with halfe a pound of the ashes of the tree Cerrus: which distill againe by a Limbecke, and that distilled or come forth, keepe in a Glasse well stopped.

A marueylous water in the Fistula, with which golden letters may be witten in iron: take a Hammes horne cleane rasped and cleansed without, which cut into small or fine peeces, putting it after into a Limbeck of glasse to be subtiltie distilled: this water then come forth, worketh so on hote iron that it gildeth it, and marueylouslie auaiseth in Fistulaes: This Bertapalia.

A water corroding and eating awaie in the steele of a canterice, in so much that it eateth into iron: take of Salt water two ounces, of Romaine Vitrioll one pounde, of Vermilion (or * of the redde sanguinarie stone) foure ounces, grinde each part: which after the mixing together distill by a Limbecke, the water keepe in a glasse: This Bertapalia.

A ruptorie, which serueth to part and cut away any swelling, or matterie impostume without iron: take of Romaine Vitrioll rubified or made redde, sixe ounces, of salt and nyter, of each two ounces, of gaulles, of salt Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces, of vitriol not rubified two ounces, all these after the powdering and distilled in a Limbecke, keepe warely in a glasse. The vse of this licour is, that if an Olive twigge, or other peece of woodde edged like to knife, bee dipped and well wette in this water, that the same cutteth awaie the swelling: and wartes made in like manner be taken awaie with it. This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water against long continuing blcers, yea howe perillous or twicked so euer they bee, and the Fistula, a medicine learned of a certaine religious person, (of which in another place we haue mentioned) taught to me manie yeares agoe, and by sundry practises tried the same, that it cleanseth all rottennesse, and bringeth to healing, yea and healeth them in a short time: which is prepared and made after this maner: take of Chalcitis or of the Romain vitrioll one pounce, of Salt nyter so much, of water so much as shall suffice, these boyle together with a little of quicksiluer. Take of this water cleated two pints, of Quicksiluer one pounce, the whole mixed together distill in a Limbecke, and the distillation ended, breake then the glasse bodie, and the substance within it (which be as feces or groundes) grinde finelie on a Marble stone, which distill together againe with the abouesaide water, three or foure times ouer: For the Ulcers being olde, doth the powder remaining heale, by applying vpon them withall the water: This Fumanellus.

Another water taking away, and healing Fistulaes, and knobs or knots: Take of the oyle of Tile stones five pints, of vnquenched lime newe made, three ounces, of pure Arsenicke, two ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these distill in a Limbecke according to arte: This Fumanellus.

Another mightier water, in putting aswaie, Fistulaes, knobs, and wartes: Take of the oyle of Tile stones halfe a pinte, of vnslaked lime foure ounces, of pure Ammoniacum so much, of Euphorbium halfe an ounce, all these mixed with the oyle, distill after arte in a Limbecke: and the distilled licour keepe to your vse: this Fumanellus.

An Oile for the cleansing of the Morpheu: take of white Tar, tare, and of Salt nyter, of each alike, these grinde finelie on a smooth stone, after make a hole in the middle of the powder, in which lay a burning cole, and the oile which runneth from the stone, diligentlie keepe, with the same annoint the Morpheu places, and they shall speedilie be cleansed and healed.

A strong water of an empericke Frenchmans inuention: take of Salt nyter, and of vitrioll, of each two poundes, of burnt Alome eight ounces, all these most finelie grinded, put after into a glasse

The second Booke



glasse bodie well luted, in this maner, as heere this figure demonstra teth: vnder which maintain a fire for ten houres space, alwayes increasing it.

A strong water, take of Oylment, of Floris azis, of each two ounces, of Romaine vitrioll one pound and a halfe, of salt Pyter two poundes, of Allome three poundes, all

these diligently brought to powder, distill according to arte.

A strong water marueylous, in the curing of an old Fistula, and that deepe entered within the bone: borrowed out of a most auncient written booke. Take of salt Ammoniack, of vitrioll, of the redde and cytrine Oylment, of greene Copperase, of each two drams eyther more or lesse, according to the discretion of the workeman, all these brought to powder, distill in a glasse bodie, well luted, making a gentle fire at the first, and increasing it so long untill the glasse bodie become redde: that distilled keepe in a glasse close stopped, in that otherwise it woulde breath out and consume awaie. This water is of such a force and vertue, that it pearceth the bones, and for that cause one small droppe let fall in the hollow of the Fistula, both forthwith cauterizate the same, euen like to fire. After let the burning be taken or gotten awaie with the white of an egge, or fresh butter: and a wrie application then vsed, for the increasing of flesh.

Another strong water, take of Salt peter, and of the Romaine vitrioll, of each two poundes, of Allome calcyned halfe a pounde, all these brought to powder, distill in a Cucurbite, but I rather thinke a Retorte the better. This water whiteneth the teeth that be

be blacke, if so bee you applie a droppe of it on the tēth, with a Gose feather, and washe them after with a spring or Conduit water.

A kinde of strong water auailing agaynst wormes, wartes, and knobbes or little swellings: take of Salt Ammoniacum, of Romaine bitrioll, and of each two ounces, of Sugar, alome, and of vnslaked lime, of each halfe an ounce, all these diligentlie mixed, distill after arte.

Another water marueylous in the Fistulaes, and in the dissoluing of pearles, and the Gold in leaues. Take of Salt Ammoniacum, halfe a pounce, of Salt nyter three ounces, of Tartare two ounces, of common salt half an ounce, all these finely brought to powder, and distilled by a Limbecke, keepe in a glasse close stopped.

A water which dieth or coloureth Horses, Dogges, cloathes, and Feathers, of a greene colour: take of Salt nyter one pounce, and of Smerilli, halfe a pounce, these finelie brought to powder, distill by a Limbecke: the water keepe in a glasse, close stopped.

For the taking awaie of a Canker, a secrete of Master Frances: Take the distillation by a limbecke of the Quicksiluer, of the siluer sublimed, of Romaine bitrioll, of each a like, this orderlie vse.

A strong water helping a knob called Morum (Bertapalia) in the sixteene Chapter of impostumes: take of Romaine bitrioll, of roche Alome, of salt Ammoniacum, of salt gemme, of each foure, three, two, and one, these are the waightes according to order, whitch diligentlie brought to powder, distill in a Glasse bodie senced with the late of wisedome, and Dre dung, and straws mixed. This water is marueylous, for by touching the rounde knobbe Morum with it, doth shortly destroye it, yea any other knobbe of flesh growne on the skinne: and this is named the strong water, with which the Goldsmithes doe separate, the siluer from the Golde.

A strong water auapling in Fistulaes, and is besides of great vertue and power in blcers. Take of Salt nyter, of Romaine bitrioll, of roche Alome, of each one pound, each finelie grinded

The second Booke

ded alone, and incorporated together, put into a Limbecke, making at the first a soft fire: the first water that comes, keepe by it selfe, distilling forwarde with the increasing of heate, untill the glasse bodie waxeth red, then take away that second water, and receive the other by it selfe, for the first water is nothing worth: and increase then the fire mightier, untill the Glasse bodie and heade become redder, forcing then the Ashes which are in the vessel to ascende unto the necke of the Glasse, and increase your heate of fire stronger and stronger, untill the head be redde, and that the redde fume ascending shall cease, which shall well or evidently appear in the Glasse, the same thus come, seale diligentlie with waxe, and keepe the abovesayde water. The Furnace through colde, and the bodie opened, you shall find in the bottome of it a redde masse or lump, which keepe. The sayde water, is stronger then the water of the worlde, and hath marvellous workings in it. For this water dissolueth, corrodeth the flesh, and reduceth or chaungeth all thinges of the worlde into a powder and water: as the stones and mettalles. If this bee heated, it then giueth bype a verie redde and mightie fume.

This water if it toucheth by it selfe, either the flesh, or a garment, it dieth or coloureth the same yellow to Saffron, which spot will neuer be gotten out: for the colour or staine on the flesh continueth manie dayes, and if you wash the staine with Lie, it becommeth verie redde of colour.

Further, if you shall put a little peece of good Luna, that is of silver into this water, it dieth the then same of a blacke colour, which after cannot be gotten out or clenfed awate. And if you shall put a little of Mercurie, which is quicksilver, into it, that it be molten, it is then caused mightier then the fire. For if it then toucheth the flesh, it doth canterizate or burne, enen lyke to an yron fire hote, and is not felte: and is right notable for canterises, or to make canterizations: it also mortifieth all Fistulaes, Cankers, Carbuncles, wicked and venemous humours. If yron also bee put into the sayde water, it sooth with heateth and boileth without fire: and if you put into it iron, it causeth a redde water, by the intermedling and dissolving of the iron.

And

And if you shall drawe or distill the water by a bodie of Glasse
fensed, the yron then will remaine in the bottome of the vessel,
and will bee a verie redde powder, which properlie is named
Rarles, Saffron. If also in the abovesaide water you shall put
Venus, that is to saie Copper, it like boyleth, and of the same is
made a greene water. And if you will drawe that water forth by
a Limbecke, then will a most blacke powder of Venus, remaine
in the bottome of the vessel, which properlie is named Venus
Lime. Note that if you shall put Saturne, that is Leade, in the
said water, it causeth the water cleare, and if you shall draw that
water forth by Limbecke, there will remaine a white Salt in the
bottome, and that bitter. Also if you shall put Iupiter, that is tinne
into it, it will then cause of it a paffe like to butter: and if you
shall drie the same (as aboue taught) the powder then will bee
white in the bottome. And if you shall put Mercurie, that is
Quicksiluer, into it, it maketh then a cleare water of the same:
and if you shall let the water of Mercurie to settle, it will then
fall to the bottome like to yse: and if you will drie the same, then
remainneth a white salt in the bottome, and strong as the stiffest
ware. And if you will recover your Siluer, when it is in the
water, put then in the same water crude Mercurie, and the
good Siluer will incontinent enter within the Mercurie, af-
ter emptie the water, and take the mixture, which put in-
to a Goates skinne, tying the substance verie harde, and
the Mercurie or Quicksiluer will then issue forth: the substance
which shall remaine in the skinne, put into a Crucible to be mol-
ten, and you shall then find the good siluer. Also if you shall put
Golde in the same water, it causeth the water yelowe of it, and if
you shall drie the same, then is a golden salt caused bitter as the
earth, that availeth in the drying of Fissilae. If also you shall
dissolve one part of good Luna or siluer in the sayde water, and
so much of Mercurie, or Quicksiluer, and so much of the white
sublimed Siluer, and a fourth parte of one of these, of Tutia A-
lexandrina, and shall drawe this water by a Limbecke, all these
then shall remaine in the bottome of the glasse, unto the forme
of a stone: of which stone put one part vpon foure parts of Cop-
per molten, and it shall soone after become so white, as the siluer

The second Booke

e Authour
 es it in
 r kinde of
 ey xxii.
 ings, the
 ch is in our
 e worth
 e shillings.

of * rxi shillings the ounce, with which if you shall soine good
 Siluer, then make faire ornaments be made of the same. Also if
 you shall put, or cause little vessels or small ringes or ante other
 things be made of halfe golde, and halfe Siluer, and that after you
 shall take the red substance, which remained in the bottome of the
 vessell of the aboue said water, and will bying it into fine powder,
 you shall then doe or worke marueyles.

Another water prenailling against fistulacs, knottes, wartes,
 and the taking awate of thicke skinnies, and hard flesh gathered:
 take of Cuperosa, that is Romaine Vitrioll, of Salt nyter, of vn-
 slaked lime newe made, of each a like quantitie, these after the dili-
 gent grinding and mixing together, distill by a Limbecke accor-
 ding to arte. The first water issuing or coming forth is white,
 that auailleth against pimples and pusshes, but not cleansing thicke
 and hard knottie flesh: the other water is redde, which cleanseth
 both knobbes and warts, and healeth all those which I haue aboue
 bittered.

Or thus, take of vnslaked Lime newe made, three ounces, of
 Arsenicke three ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these bea-
 ten a parte, mixe diligentlie with halfe a pounce of oyle of Tyle-
 stones, which after distill according to arte, that distilled and
 come, keepe in a glasse, both for thicke gatherings, and knobbes
 of flesh.

Another water, take of Salt nyter three ounces, of Romaine
 vitrioll one pounce, of Vermilion foure ounces, all these grinded
 together, distill artelie by a Limbecke: and the water come, keepe
 for the gilding of Mars, that is to say yron.

Another water, take of Salt nyter, of Romaine vitrioll, of
 Salt Ammoniacum, of Viridis aeris, of Orpiment, of newe vn-
 slaked Lime, of alome, of salt Alkali, all these after the diligent
 labouring and mixing together, distill artelie, in which steepe
 Mars, or let the same lie infused in it for a time, and it will corode
 and eate in marueylouslie.

A water dissolving the Sunne or Gold, take of Salt peter, of
 vitrioll, of Gypsum, of Aluminis iameni, of each twelue ounces,
 of Vermilion two ounces, of the water of Salt, * three ounces,
 these after the beating distill in a Limbecke: and the first water
 come,

ne alchi-
 ts do name
 mettals
 er the name
 he planets,
 Golde the
 ne, and
 uer the
 one.

come, will bee sweete, the seconde and last that cometh, is redde and good.

To separate golde from anie mettall: take of oyle of Tartare two partes, of Brimstone one parte, after the distilling, annoint the mettall, or iron, which made redde hote, quench them in colde water, and the Gold will after fall off in the forme of Sande, to the bottome of the vessell.

A strong water separating the Sunne, that is to saie Golde, from the Moone, that is to saie, siluer, take of salt one part, of vitrioll one part, of Salt nyter halfe a part, of Viridis Græci, the fourth part of one part: the whole steepe with the strongest Vinegar, to the forme of paste, and dreyed, then sublime the water.

Another working better, which separateth the Moone, that is siluer, vnto one part, and the Sunne that is Golde, vnto another, after the maner of a masse or lumpe: take of Tiles one dramme waight, of common salt burnt halfe a dramme, of æris vsti, of Viridis æris, of each halfe a dram, all these brought to powder and mired togither, put after the matter which you will separate in, to this powder, being then in a glased earthen panne, which couer with another panne, and when the masse is dissolued, the one then will be separated from the other.

A water and oyle of salt Ammoniacy: take of fire or fenne hard Egges sodden, which opened in the heades, and the yolkes taken forth, fill those emptie places of the Egges, with the salt Ammoniacy in fine powder: after let those be set into a vessell filled with sande, that is moystned or wette with water, and the next morrowe you shall finde a water within the shell, which powze forth the next morrowe after, emptie againe the water in like maner, and so often doe, vntill the whole bee resolved. But if you minde to draw and haue an oyle of the same, then separate the water by a Limbecke, and the oyle will remaine, which keepe in a Glasse. The special vse of it is and serueth vnto the firing, and vnto many other Alchymicall workes, Marcell.

A water mollifying or softning all mettalles, Glasse, Steele and Iron, and the Amber Stone: take of salt Ammoniacy, of the Salt nyter with Tartare, of each a like quantitie, which boyle in

The seconde Booke

some licour) with a small fire : and the same softneeth anie mettall powred into it.

Salt nyter and Tartare, equallie or of a like quantitie taken, doe soften Mettalles, after the opinion of some practicioners.

A strong water: Take of Salt nyter, of Salt Armoniacke, of each a like quantitie, make of these a water for the Sunne, that is Golde. And if you will separate Golde and Siluer in the water, take of Salt nyter one pounce, of burnt Aloome two poundes, these distill by a Limbecke, into the water put so thinne plates beaten as a leafe, standing or set on the fire, which then will boyle, and when the same ceaseth boyling, take it from the fire, and the water cooled shake well together, and it will be troubled, powre then the water lightlie or subtilly forth into another Glasse, and you shall see blacke Golde to settle or rest in the bottome, then take a little Spring or Conduite water, powring that vpon the Sunne or Golde, and washe it diligentlie, and the water after powre, as vnto the first water, the Sunne or Golde then put into a Crucible, which through dzyed on the coales, adde after to it of Salt nyter a little quantitie, melting the Sunne with it, and then cast it into fouaine. And when you will haue the Moone, take the water powred forth, and distill the same by a Limbecke, and the Moone shall abide in the Glasse, which then powre or put forth, as is aboue taught of the Golde: the Moone then washed with the first water, maie bee powred vpon the feces: that if more of the Moone in blacke powder happen, that the same also be then dissolued, and powre it after forth againe, on which powre Spring or Conduite water, washing it as aboue taught. The Moone in the end dzyed, put into a Crucible, filled with halfe so much of nyter, as the same is: and making a small hole aboue or on the top of it, blow the fire, and you shall haue the Moone purified.

A water of the Philosophers, borrowed out of a wrytten leafe of Paper in the French tongue: Take of Romaine vitrioll one pounce, of salt nyter halfe a pound, of Vermillion three ounces, these finelie beaten to powder, and mixed together, distill in a Limbecke, which after must be set in a new earthen pottle. The same

same fill so high with sifted Ashes, as they make well receyue and rise somewhat aboue the substance containned in the Glasse bodie, standing in the earthen pottle. Which so ordered, make then in the beginning a cleare and soft fire, and after the first water is come, keepe that apart: which is knowne to bee then full come, when as the necke of the Limbecke aboue shall appeare yellowe: and following or maintaining the fire, get the second water in another Receyuer: so that each ought to bee kept apart.

The vertues of this water are manie: with this water are cups, helmets, armour, swords, knives, and such like things gilded: yea, writing letters, painting leaues, or other ornamentes, in ordering it after this maner: as that first or before, the matter or thing to be gilded, bee stricken ouer with Vernish, and the same after dyed at the fire: on which well dyed, write what you will, with a stiffe pycke of a hard woodde sharpened for the purpose: after wette all that place, drabne or written with the sayde water, which let so rest a little space, then holding or setting these to a soft fire, and after a while to a stronger fire: beeing then well heated or sufficient hote, let them bee rubbed ouer with a rough Linnen cloath, and wiped or cleansed from the vernish. And if you will whiten or make white latten mettall, let it boyle in this water, and it will after appeare siluer like. If you will cure the warts, the knobbes, the pimples, or swart pushes deformable in anie person, or take away the superfluous fleshy growing in anie place or part of the bodie: let the place be first opened with a needle, and poure in a little of the abouesaide water, which incontinent will take the same away. But if you would helpe and cure Fistulaes, and impostumes, then with a tent applie the water to them; for it will and doth breake the Fistulaes, and eradicate or taketh them away by the rootes within two daies: and dooth like take awaie euill fleshy growne, and restoreth the good. And if you would open impostumes without an yron instrument, then take white ware, making of it a playster, with a hole boored in the middle, which applie on the grieved place, after poure a little of the water into that hole, which some after openeth the impostumes. This water softneth Corrailes: if you put

The seconde Booke

them into one, or both of these waters mixed together : which after the softning and taking forth, you maie worke and frame to what forme you will, for after a time they retorne vnto theyr proper nature and hardnesse. This water drunke of anie beast, flateth or killeth him. The wine, to which this water is admixed, forthwith is corrupted : but when you will recouer the wine, then put into it Rosemarie. And it hath also other properties, not here to bee vttered, for the lewdnesse sake of the craftie, wicked, and detestable persons : which maie abuse this water, vnto mens destruction.

A water named Royall, for the singular properties which it hath vnto manie griefes : the making of which is on this wise, take of yellowe Brimstone, of rock Alome, and of Salt gemme, of each two poundes, of Borace, and of Masticke, of each two ounces, these diligentlie beaten in a mortar, and mixed after in a Glasse bodie fenced, with a heade and receyuer artelie luted, distill according to skill, making a most strong and mightie fire toward the ende, and continuing the same vntill all the moysture bee draine and come : the water which distilleth and is gathered into the receyuer, is white and troubled, which straine through a fine cloath : The same keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth, putting to it foure graines of Muske dissolved in halfe an ounce of Rosewater : and after the setting, will this water bee cleare, and verie swete. The approued vertues of this water are manie, as the Authour affirmeth : of which, some hee doth here vtter that he hath manie times experienced. And the first is, that this royall water take th away the paine of anie wound, if the wound all about be bathed with it. The second property and vertue of this water is, that all maner of vlcers, sores, and griefes that maie happen within the mouth, and the gummes much putrefied, and to the ache, by holding a little of this water in the mouth, by the space of a Creede, and spitting it after forth, doth marueylouslie and speedilie heale anie of the abouesayde. The thirde property and vertue of this water is, that rubbing the teeth with a fyne linnen cloath wetted in this water, doth make them verie white, a mater delectable to many men and women. The fourth, by giuing halfe a scruple of this water by the mouth with broath,

to

to the person in the fit of an Ague, dooth marueylouslie deliuer it, and that for certaine. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the Greeke Fiorauant.

A precious water for the eyes, of Vitrioll: take a quantitie of vitrioll, drawing a water of it in a Cucurbite by distillation, in Sande: but this Vitrioll needeth not, nor ought to bee calcined. Another seruing to the same purpose. Take a new laide egge, which after the seething harde, plucke off the shell, and cutte the same into fift halues in the middle. The yolke taken out, put in the place the quantitie of a pease of white Vitrioll in powder, and it will bee turned into a water, after let the whole bee wringed through a linnen cloath into a glasse, and the water kept, for it is singular for the eyes.

A marueylous water taking awaie the spottes vndoubtedlie of the eyes, and clearing the sight: aboue all, it preferueth and maintayneth youth, and taketh awaie anie spotte of the face: but in the highe redde colour, and Leprie, it dooth not so much auaille, or not thoroughlie cure them. The making of which is on this wise: Take of the fylinges of Siluer, of Tinne, of Copper, of Steele, of Leade, of the Golde and Siluer ore, of each so much as the abilitie of the person maie extende: Infuse these for the first daie and nighte, in the vrine of a sounde childe: the nexte daie, in warme white Wine: the thirde daie, in the iuyce of Fennell, veruaine, or Celondine: the fourth daie, in the whites of Egges: the fift daie in the mylke of a woman giuing sucke to a man childe: the sixth day in redde Wine: the seventh daie in the whites of seven Egges: and the whole together put into a Tinne Limbecke or Rose still, to bee distylled with a soft fyre, and that which cometh, keepe diligentlie in a Glasse with a narrowe mouth close stopped.

Of this water let fall two or three droppes at a time into the eyes both morning and euening, washing the eyes before with Spring water, &c. This borrowed out of the learned worke of Arnold De villa noua.

The secon de Booke



A water of mettals experienced, that helpeth anie leprzie, soyle scabbes, the fistula, the Morpew, the soyle scurse, Tetter, and Canker, and anayleth vnto the comforting of all the members of the bodie, and passeth any contagious soze or grieve, and killeth anie grieve continuallie running. Take of the filings of iron, of Steele, of Golde, of Siluer, of Copper, of Tin, and of Lead, of each a like waight, of Myre and Aloes; so much as of all, or of the whole: all these grinde and mixe together, which after put into a glasse or Alchimicall potte, with a head of glasse set vpon it, and artelle luted: the same set in a furnace ouer the fire, and gather the water, which distilleth by a Limbecke, in a Recepuer standing vnder, which keepe to your vse, for it marueylouslie anayleth in all the griefes aboue vttered: this out of the aforesaid Authour.

A blessed water distilled against the goutte: take of Romaine Astrick two poundes, of the distilled Honie foure pintes, distill these as you knowe, after adde a thirde part of Aqua vitæ rectified to it, which diligentlie mixed, keepe to your vse, and with a white Doves feather, strike ouer or annoint the grieved place, according to arte.

Azoued water helping the soulenesse and filthie colour of the teeth, borrowed out of Guido: take of salte Ammoniacke, and

of Salt gumme, of each halfe a pound, of Sugar alome, one quarter of a pound, these brought to powder, and put into a Cucurbite, distill after arte: with this water rub the teeth, with a peece of Scarlet.

A water causing the haire of the heade yellowe: take of the ashes of the tree Cerrus, one pound, of a spring or Conduite water five pints, boyled a good whiles together, to which adde or put two ounces of Romaine vitrioll, and set in the open aire for three dayes, after vse the same according to discretion.

Another water: take of salt gemme, of the grosse beatings about the Antield of Copper, and of Alcania, of each a like quantitie, these after the beating, distill after arte in a Limbecke.

Another water, more of value: take of salt gemme one pounce, of Romaine vitrioll halfe a pounce, of Salt nyter foure ounces, of the greene rootes of Celondine scraped, vnto the waight of all, these seuerallie beaten and mixed together, drawe a watet by Limbecke, the same which first commeth, throw away as vnprofitable: the next which commeth, keepe, for it coloureth the haire, in washing the haire before with Lie, and wetting the haire after with a sponge, as they drie in the hote sunne.

A powder made by sublimation most strong, seruing vnto the corroding and eating awate, and mortifying dead flesh, borrowed out of Lanfranke, in his Antidotarie. Take of the sylinges of yron, of the powder of vitrioll, of Alome iamani, and of Antimoine, of each two ounces, of the Salt Ammoniaci, of Arseniche, cytring, of Sulphure blue, of Floris azis, of each one ounce and a halfe, of vnslaked lime newe made halfe a pounce: after all these well beaten and mixed together, adde to the whole one ounce of quicke siluer extincted or killed with fasting spittle, or mortified with the squillitich vinegar, or the sea water, or strong Lie, which shall be the better, if the same shall be of the ashes of Beanes, and that Torchilles or little flat balles be made thereof, and dried, put into a Aludel, and sublimed after arte. The maner of the sublimation, is wise on this: take a thicke and strong glasse body, which will abide the heate of fire, without cracking or breaking, or that it be a bodie of earth glased within, and hath a couer so artificiallie framed and matched to it, that one part entereth close within

the mouth of the bodie, which shal be vnder, and so closely and nere topned to it, that nothing at all can breathe out of the same, & with this that the edges or lippes be luted round about, with the lute of wise dome, or potters clate. Let the powder to bee sublimed, be put in the bottome of the bodie, and close couered with the couer, and the edges strongly luted, and set in the furnace, vnder which a soft or slowe fire made for halfe a date; after take the vessel from the fire, letting the same throughly coole, which being colde, vncouer the head, and that which then remaineth alowe in the bottome, throwe a waie. But that which cleaueth or sticketh to the couer, take a waie, and keepe in the peeces. And when you shall neede of the same, then vse and worke with the same by good circumspection, and in a warie maner, in that this burneth like to fire, and both putrifieth and corrupteth the place, to which this is applied.

Certaine instructions of Mercurie precipitate, to be prepared and made with Aqua fortis, are here vnder vtered.

This Mercurie precipitate is made on this wise: take of Aqua fortis, or strong water, one pound, of crude Mercurie foure ounces, dissolued into water, after the water euaporate in Sande, or by distillation, separate it strongly, that it waereth red and through dyed, the same after grinde in a Marble mortar, powring vpon Aqua vitæ, distilled fine or seven times ouer, which also kindle, and let it burne vntill the same be consumed. After let it bee rectified with Rose water herie well mixed, and then by filtering or by a filter, separate the Rose water, and leaue or suffer it to drie. Then powre againe of the Aqua vitæ vpon, which kindle and burne vntill the same be through drie, and the same repeated a third time, you shal haue that you desire and seeke. And so much of Aqua vitæ must be powred vpon, as maie onelie suffice to coner it, but not too much in anie wise.

A Mercurie precipitate, inuented of an Empericke French man: take of quickesiluer one pounde, of strong water fiftene pints, these put into a Cucurbite strongly luted, distill after the maner of strong water, as is afore taught, increasing alwayes the fire vnto the ende.

A common precipitate, which serueth for the drawing out and eating

eating away of rotten flesh in blcers, and much exercised in our time for sundrie griefes; the making of which is on this wise, take of strong water, which serueth to separate, and for euery three ounces of it, put or adde two ounces of quicksilver, that is not falsified with any other minerall, the whole powze into a long necked bodie, which is stronglie luted, applying fire so long vnder, untill the water be thoroughlie drawne away and drie, and that no fumes ascend to the head: after make a strong or great fire for an houres space, and then let the bodie coole, which through colde breake the glasse bodie, for in the bottome you shall find a red masse or substance like to Vermillion, the same bring to fine powder in a brasse mortar (as in a maner vnpalpable) which then may rightlie be named the common precipitate. And he which mindeth to prepare the precipitate in such sort, that it may not worke so rigorous and painfull, as it doth and is felt, where the same is applied, let him doe it on this wise, wash the same with cleare water, after draw away and drie thoroughlie the precipitate by heate of fire, which through heate burned, quench in strong vinegar, and this do three times together, for then will his force of paining bee qualified, and on this wise is the common precipitate prepared, with which you may do myracles, applied in sundrie medicines. This borrowed out of the secrete practises of Leonardus Fiorauant the

Greeke.

Of Mercurie precipitate, which serueth and is a remedie agaynst all sicknesses and diseases, caused of the rottennes of humours.

The xc. Chapter.

Take equal parts of Romaine vitryoll, and Salt nyter, and of them gather



The second Booke

gather a water by distillation, with a bodie, head, and Receyuer, into which bodie you shall put a first part of the waight of crude Mercurie or quicksiluer, that is, if of the vitrioll and Salt nyter, there be three pounds, then adde to these of Mercurie, sixe ounces: after this so do, that a water with his spirites may ascende, and fall into the receyuer. All which come in the receyuer, emptie then into another glasse bodie pure within, and strongly luted and fenced without: to the heade of which set a Receyuer fastned with lute, and standing vnder: the same cause to distill againe, and the water when it shall be gathered in the Receyuer, poure the same againe into the bodie in which Mercurie yet remained, and you shall often repeate and goe ouer with this, vntill a Mercurie come to rednesse, and being thus come redde, take the Cake forth, and wash it with Cordiall waters, as the water of Rosemarie, Buglosse, Baulme, and such like. But wash the Mercurie before (and that oftentimes) in spring, Conduite, or well water being before distilled: which Mercurie thus corrected and prepared, you shall minister to the sick and griened persons, after this order and maner.

If the person shall be sufficiently strong of bodie, then minister (after the minde of Gabriell Fallopius) of Aloes cicotri, halfe a scruple, of Myrre and Masticke foure graines, of precipitate siue graines: mixe these with rosed Honie, or rather with the conserue of Roses, framing of the whole, eyther three or foure pilles, which giue fasting in the morning, and drinke a draught of white wine warmed after them. If the bodie shall bee meane of strength, then minister but foure graines with a little sweete butter, Sugar, and three graines of Masticke. If the bodie shall be feeble and through crased, then onelie three graines, with halfe a scruple of Aloes cicotrine powdered, and mixed with Rhodofaccharum, which made into three pilles, minister as aboue taught. But if you minde to minister this to a childe, then vse but foure graines, or rather applic of it, according to the strength and weakenesse of the chilles bodie. Further learne and note, that you ought to mixe the precipitate before with Treacle, and to minister the same then to the patient poisoned, to the dropsie person, and patient taken with the Pestilence, or any other sicknesse.

And

And that more to bee vnderstanded, if a healthfull and sound man shall yearelie, or euerie third yeare vse this precipitate, as neede and occasion shall require the same, with a prudent digestion of humours, that is, the preparation of the purgation, the patient then shall auoide diseases, and from being sicke.

Here conceiue that in the place of precipitate, you maie vse the mixture named Amalgama, which (after the maner of the Chymistes) is made of fixe partes of quicksiluer, and of one parte of Golde: with which thus prepared, you maie do the greater marueyles. And note, that with the first, and second precipitate, you maie cure woundes, by vsing the same after this maner, as to put of it about the woundes, and within. Besides the water remaining after the precipitate made, taketh awaie the paine of all filthy woundes, if they bee bathed with the same, and a drop of this water put with cotton into a hollow tooth, which grieuouſlie akeſh and paineth, it doth sodainlie astonish and mortifie the marrow of the tooth, and deliuereth the paine for euer. Also this water mixed with white wine, and wetting the haire of the head or beard with it being hoarie white, causeth them to come yellowe. And sundrie other matters besides this it worketh, which for breuitie here omitted.

The maner of making the Philosophers Stone, which healeth all diseases in man, or woman, is on this wise: take of Salt nyter prepared, of roch Alome, and of Romaine vitrioll, of each two poundes, drie the vitrioll before in an earthen panne, and being dryed, beate al together into powder, vnto which adde foure ounces of Salt gemine, after put the whole into a bodie luted or sealed about with the lute of wise dome, and the head close ioined and clayed about, which set in an open fornace, making a fire vnder with cleſt wood if you will, vnlesse you had rather vse coales, then to the nose of the heade artellie fasten the Recepuer that no aire breathe forth: which done, kindle the fire, and when it beginneth to distill, wet then linnen cloathes easilie wringed out, which shall applie both vpon the heade and Recepuer, vnto this ende, that the spirites of the water do not euaporate and wasſte, for by the spirites euaporating, the water is so caused vnperſite to such a purpose: and in the beginning of this distillation, doe the vesselles appeare so redde

The Second Booke

redde, as bloud, and within a whiles after they become white, when as you still with a strong fire: after that they retorne so redde as at the first: and these be the good spirites of the strong water, after that they retorne once againe white, and as soone as they appeare no more redde, the water is then ended and perfite: after which drawe forth the fire, and let the vessels coole, then powre forth the water into a strong glasse, close stopping the same, which diligentlie keepe, for the making of the Philosophers stone. After take of quicksiluer one pounce, of vnslaked Lime fire ounces, of blacke Sope foure ounces, of strong Ashes thye ounces: all these labour together in a Morter, which diligentlie incorporated, put after into a Retorte stronglie luted, which fastened to his Receyuer, set in a Furnace to distill, making about and vnder it a strong or greate fire, continuing this fire so long, vntill all the quicksiluer bee come forth, and gathered in the Receyuer, which drawe a waie, and keepe in a strong Glasse bodie, close luted. After labour the composition of the stone, whi his made after this maner: Take the saide water, which you made first, powring the same into a bodie of such a bignesse, that two thirde partes of the same may rest emptie, which stronglie fence and lute about: after powre into it the quicksiluer, which you kept, adding two ounces of thinnie yron plates, and one ounce of Steele plates beaten verie thinne, to these put so manie golde leaues or shetes, as weigh two English crownes, or somewhat lesse of waight: after these so put into the bodie, set on the head forthwith, and the Receyuer luted to with speede, for immediatlie after the mixing of these together, doth the substaunce in the bodie boyle, and cause so redde fumes to arise as bloud, which then gather to the heade, so that speedilie you must set the bodie in the Furnace, applying fire so long vnder, vntill the whole water be distilled and come, and the fume ended. Then let the vessels coole, and keepe the water a part close stopped, after breake the bodie, in the bottome of which you shall finde the Philosophers stone, the same reduce and bying into very fine powder, and diligentlie searce it, keeping it after in a galley pot or broad mouthed glasse, very close couered, and setting it vp, as you would a pzeious treasure. The water gathered
and

and that you keepe, will serue another time to perfourme the like effect and purpose: but it forceth not, although you can worke ouer but halfe the quantitie of the substance, the same halfe you must necessarilie labour once ouer againe, in the saide water, which seconde worke ended of the stone, bying the same into verie fine powder, and mixing it with the first substance: the water keepe then close couered vnto infinite vles, as shall after bee vttered in the proper place. But as touching the powder, this one speciall matter is written by the Authour, of the singular properties contained in it, beeing prepared & compounded after the manner here vnder taught, which so framed and ministred, doth then worke miraculouste, in that the same composition named of him Aromaticum Leonardi, dooth helpe all griefes and sickenneses of the bodie, of what qualitie and condition soeuer they bee, for settled in the stomacke, doth forthwith drawe to it, rounde about, and from the heade, all the euill humours thereabout among the bodie, which drawne togither, it speedilie sendeth them forth of the bodie, as well by vomite, as downward by stoule or siege, disburdening by that meanes, nature before charged, after which the bodie maie the sooner (without impediment) recouer to health: and in this respect, the same is a helper to the amendment of bodie, and preuailing against all sickenneses, as may appeare in the glorious & singular workings of it: the making of which composition is on this wise: take of white Sugar foure ounces, of Pearles grinded, of Muske, of Saffron, of Lignum aloe, and of Cynamon, of each one scruple, of this Philosophers stone, foure drams, which after arte make into Tables with Rosewater, as you doe Manus Christi: these after put vp in a close wooden bore, that no aire breath forth, and kept in a drie place. The quantitie to bee ministred at a time, is from one dram vnto two: and you may either giue it in bzoath, wine, or Ale, or in anie conserue: But giuing it in a potion, haue regarde that the same which setteth to the bottome of the cuppe be drunke also: in that the same being heauie, euermore setteth to the bottome, and the same not drunke, the effect then is not, nor will bee perfourmed at that time. This also learne, that what daie the patient taketh it, hee may then eate but little vnto night,

The second Booke

night, and drinke onelie thinne drinke, for the better discharging of the stomacke. The Authour also writeth of an angellike electuarie to be made with this stone, that is marueylous in many diseases and sickneses. For this ministred, auayleth in all agues, by abating the force of them, for grieve of the flanks right marueilous, and easeth strangellie the goate, by taking a dose or quantitie of it euerie third day, and that thre times together in tenne dayes, for by that time (doth the Authour write) that hee shall throughlie be cured of his goate, and hee reporteth that manie times he hath wonderfullie cured it, to his great fame. This also auaiseth in the cough, the reume, and discaise of the Wilt, and helpeth besides the French discaise, ioynt aches, and such like.

The making of which precious licour, is on this wise: Take of Saffron, of Lignum aloe, of Cynamon, of redde Corall, of each a dram, of blacke Helleboze without preparation two ounces, of the electuarie of the iuyce of Roses (of Mesue) not too much or too high boyled, sixe ounces, of Sugar Roset, or of the conserue of Roses, eight ounces, of the east Muske one dram, of the Philosophers Stone three ounces, of the best quintessence, two ounces, of Stone Honte boyled and skimmed, so much as shall suffice to make a good forme of an electuarie, these after the powdering, mixe and incorporate diligentlie together ouer a soft and easie fire, in an earthen glazed vessell, in that a vessell of anie mettall, is not fit for this composition; and being made, keepe diligentlie in a glasse, rather then in anie other vessell. And this electuarie maie be matched or mixed with anie other solutiue medicine, and taken with a fasting stomacke in the morning: the quantitie at one time to be ministred, is from two drams vnto foure. This conceiue, that the same raiseth in a maner the dead, through the singular vertue contained in it: as the Authour in Rome, and in sundrie other places, hath both seene, and done manie experiences worthis memorie. For which cause, hee writeth the skillfull practicioners, not to bee without this Angellike electuarie, that mindeth to purchase same on earth. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the skillfull Greeke Leonard Fiorauant.

The making of the vegetant stone, after a rare & strange order, that changeth bodies from one quality into another, & defendeth or preserveth

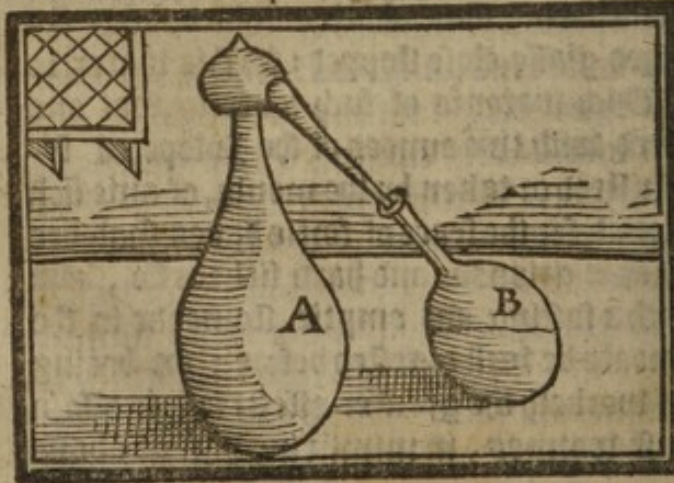
preserue the bodie a long time in health: and that hath also infinite vertues in a maner, and without comparisson: As borrowed out of the practises of the abovesaide Authour, in this maner.

Take of the Tartare of white Wine, which is both thicke and cleare, or bright, of Turpentine very pure and cleare, of the hearb Aloes which hath long leaues, thicke and indented on the sides (and hanged in mennes houses, beeing continuallie greene, and brought of Marriners manie times out of Barbarie into England) of each of these three one pound, which after stampe together in a mortar, making and incorporating the whole to a paste, the same put then into a vrinall bodie of Glasse, with a head luted to, and a Receyuer artlie fastned, vnder which applie fire so long vntill all the liquide substaunce and moysture bee come: after drawe forth the feces out of the vrinall, and if you otherwise can not choise, breake then the vrinall, and grinde these feces, which incorporate with the whole water come, after distill the whole as aboue taught, and in the ende alwayes of your worke, make a greater fire, and so mightie, that your feces mate appeare burned well, those feces againe drawe forth, grinde and impaste with the saide water, as afoze taught, and distilling it the like ouer againe, which repeate and do fiftene times ouer, or twentie times together without ceasing, vntill all the water bee wholie consumed after this maner, and that no moysture resteth in the feces, but are so white and bright as Salt. Those feces then laie vpon a smooth Marble stone, hanging it, or laying it in a moist place, and the stone will after dissolue and turne into a most cleare water: and beeing thus wholie dissolued, keepe the same in narrowe mouthed glasse, close stopped: for this water is the vegetable stone. Which water is of such a vertue, that one scruple of the same mixed with two ounces of the Zulepe or syrope of Violets, and ministred or taken by the mouth, of ante sick person or euill complexioned, for the space of fortie dayes, shall bee deliuered and quitted of ante grievous and hard sicknesse, and this must bee taken with a fasting and emptie stomacke in the morning, and that the meate be well digested before: for beeing on such wise, this then worketh the greater effect: and is also a singular remedie against woymes, in ministring of it as aboue taught,

The second Booke

taught, and cleanse the Luer, dryeth by the moysture of the Mylt, deliuereth the cough, the reuome, and causeth the patient to pisse which hath impediment of vyne, and sundrie other vertues this miraculous water hath, which the Authour ouerpasseth, for doubting that he should seeme to anie, that he vttered impossible matters. Wherefore hee wissheth the skilfull to examine these, and to make further trialles of this water: whereby they may finde out other secretes, both straunge and miraculous, to the benefite and recouerie of health. This also serueth for the fixation of Minerallies, without flying awaie in the fume, in that this stone resisteth the force of any great fire, without the consuming away: and it also so fixeth the Wismstone and Oypiment, that they after maie abide the fire, and causeth them also most white, through which, in making protection with them on Copper, or Brasse: it chaungeth either into a most pure siluer for whitenesse, or (as I may aptlie tearme the same) siluer like to the eye, which the Authour saw wrought and done by a Chymiste, before his face.

The maner of making of a red powder, that is, of precipitate, or of quicksiluer calcined, borrowed out of Marianus: take of the water, with which the Goldsmithes doe separate the golde from the siluer, sixe ounces, of quicksiluer foure ounces: these after the mixing, distill in a Limbecke after arte, which strongly lute before. For the helmette or head hath a bodie, which must be fenced and luted about (in which the matter or substances to be distilled are put) and the receiuer must bee fastened to the



Pole of the heade, as this figure here formed doth plainer demonstrate. Where the letter A. representeth the vrynall bodie, hauing y head sette on, with a long beke or nose reaching out, to which the Receiuer, represented by

by the letter B. must artlie be luted or fastened : In the furna set the bodie, fenced with the lute of wisedome rounde about, as here by the letter A. is demonstrated, and distill at the first with a fyre of a temperate heate, which increase by little and little untill all the water be come, and that no fume ariseth, which ended, and the bodie through colde, breake then the glasse bodie, &c. But the strong water, which separateth golde from siluer, is made after this maner: take of salt niter, of roch Alome, and of Romaine vitrioll, of eache two poundes, these grinde and mixe diligentlie together in a morter, which done, & the powder thus grosse made, put into a byrnall bodie, of such a bignesse as may well and sufficientlie receiue the whole, and stronglie luted about . After this lute artlie the head and receiuer, that no ayre of the water breasth forth, and in the distilling drawe thus the water, which you maye rightlie vse. And the note of his goodnesse, is thus vnderstanded that when you let a little of it fall on the earth, you shall see the same presentlie boile vp . And on this wise haue you the maner of making of the powder and water, which is of such a vertue that no man will credite the same. This powder to be receiued with, in the bodie, must be prepared and corrected (after the minde of Matthiolus) on this wise, as that fowre pintes of strong water bee taken, and a pounce and a halfe of Mercurie or quicksiluer, which put not into an byrnall bodie with a head, but into a Retorte or crooked necked Glasse, being stronglie fenced with the lute of wisedome, &c.

A Mercurie sublimed, borrowed of an Emperick Frenchman, made on this wise: take of quicksiluer one pound, which extinguishe in the strongest vinegar, of vitrioll dried and pure, two poundes, of common salt berie white, three poundes, after powre the whole into an byrnall bodie stronglie luted, with the head and Receiuer close luted in the ioyntes: vnder which keepe fire for fire howres, as by little and little increasing: the worke ended, breake then the Cucurbite, and you shall haue perfitte Sublimatum.

Quicksiluer out of Leade, was on this wise drawne and gotten by the same Emperick: take of Leade most finelie chopped, tenne poundes, of salt niter, and of Tartare calcined, of eache
D. twelue

The second Booke

twelve ounces, let all these be put into an earthen vessel glazed: after they are dissolved in strong Aquavita, let them be set in the hotter place of all the hote house, for fowze or sixe dayes together, and you shall then purchase and haue seven poundes of quick-syluer.

Mercurie or quick-syluer crude, polozed into strong water, the whole is so reduced and brought in a maner, vnto the fourme of an oyle: with this are rotten fleshe, and the piece of flesh within the nose causing a sincke taken away, &c. But if an euill or soze shall be within the mouth, then is Vnguentum ægyptiacum better, or to be preferred.

Of the precipitate with Gold: this is the maner of the taking of it, and this is the dose or quantitie to be mynistred at a time, borrowed out of the letters written vnto Gesnerus. I haue giuen fowze Barlie coynes waight, sometimes of this powder, with conserve of Roses, tymelie in the morning, but the patient after refrained meate vnto dinner time, and made then a small meale or dinner, but a better supper. Through the benefite of which, for the space of two yeares after, yea three yeares and more, the patient had perfecte health of bodie, as he reported. Yet the minde of the best practicioners is, that the precipitate, how so euer the same be corrected, doth alwayes painfully torment the head and stomacke, especially of tender bodie. Wherefore although this may seeme to helpe sundrie diseases, to purge the bellie mightily, and to procure strong vomytes: yet doth it many tymes procure the bloody fluxe to ensue, and a veyne to breake in the breast, through the painfull inforcing, and straining to vomite. Which neuerthelesse thought meete for husband and menne, that haue strong stomackes to abyde the drawing of it: so that to them it is profitable, and may helpe sundrie griefes and diseases.

FINIS.

¶ The third Booke of Distilla-
tion s, containyng verye straunge
secretes.



The thirde Booke

Of certaine oyles in generall.

The j. Chapter.



Any needeth as much of oyles as waters, vnto the benefite and preservation of health, as for other necessarie commodities of bodie, besides. For seeing of these which wee now possess, that certaine especially auail to healthfull persons, for the preservation and mainteinaunce of the health of bodie, as those on which wee feede, by which a helpe to be clothed, and defended by shoes, and that strengthen our bodies, as well as certaine helping the sicke: and others also there bee of such sorte, which both auail to the healthfull, and sicke persones, as the oyle Olive doth: whiche as Galen witnesseth, is of such condition, that the same so necessarily serueth the healthfull, as the sicke persons, in applying of it as well within, as without the bodie: For among those medicines, which are appltd on the outwarde partes, the Oyles beare not the least swaie, as well the simple, as the compounde oyles. And the vse of them is verie often, insomuch that wee are occasioned and procured sometimes to vse them alone, but wee often are moued to vse them in the making of ointmentes, Cerottes, and plaisters. And there be oyles and ointmentes, that not onely for their consistencie or stiffness, but for their neere agreeing in vertue, that the oyles are often named of Dioscorides ointmentes, as is the ointment Nardinum Massichinum, and such like, which manie rather name oyles than ointmentes. Yet manie kindes of oiles there bee: But that (of Galen)

Galen) is named simple and properly an oyle, which is pressed out of ripe Oliues, and is free in a manner of any quality exceeding. And for that cause, the same is not onely most profitable and necessarie unto the composition of many medicines, that of the miltch which it is mixed, it easilie receiue the properties, but for that it may also be ministered by it selfe, and alone within the bodie, unto the curing of sundrie diseases. Yea an oyle is many times pressed out of greene oliues, which they name oile Ompnacine, that hath the property of cooling and binding, which now as a matter of other medicines, like the swete, cannot be. So that these two, be properly and truly named oyles.

And as touching the others, of which we fully and at large treat in this booke (for that an oile is here named to be the same, whatsoever iulce is fatted and oiled) are named oiles through a certaine similitude, as bee the oile and running iulces, pressed out, distilled, or wrought and done by any other order and manner, out of fruits, seeds beaten, and kernels, as of Pistill nuts, the Indian nut, Almonds, Balano myrepica, mustard seeds, Line seedes, Ricini, and such like.

And such oiles are made, after many orders and manners: for certaine are made by pressing out, and others onely by impression (as Mesue nameth and teacheth it) as when simple medicines, boiled, steeped, in common oyle, do leaue their vertues in it. But certaine are done by Chymistricall resolution, as when that which is oiled in all parts, is then by the force of fire resolved by distillation. And these manner of oiles bee most vehement in working, and verie thinne. A man may also by the benefit of fire, drawe a kinde of oile, in a manner out of all thinges, yet out of some a plentifuller yeelde, and out of other some a lesser yeelde: in which this is a peculiar among the rest, that by a marueilous thinnesse of the essence, which they receiued through the fire, that doe most speedilie penetrate or pierce into the deepe parts, and doe most speedilie offer and shewe their vertues: like as those oiles, which the Alchymistes draw out of brimstone, vitrioll, Tyles, and such like. For all these haue greater vertues then those, from which they are drawne.

And these oiles that are drawne by distillation, are chieflie

Q. 115.

done

The thirde Booke

done in sande, in such sort that the spices or seedes, grossly beaten, be put into an vzinall bodie strongly fensed & luted about: and at one time are put in vnto the quantitie of three ounces of spices, or according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite or glasse bodie, vpon which are sixe pintes of most cleere water powred vpon, and mixed diligentlie. After that a head set on the glasse bodie answering

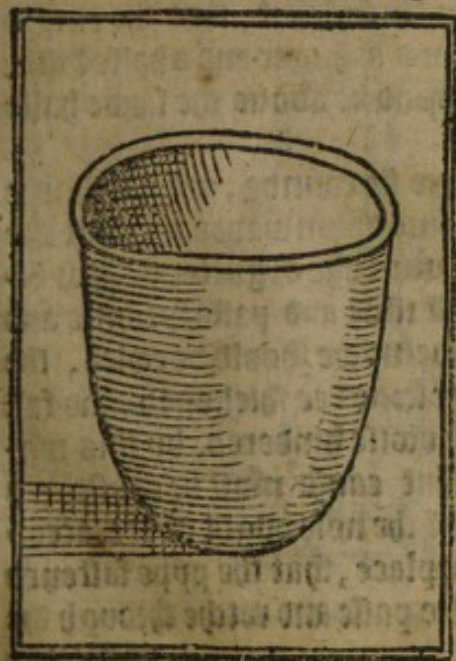


or fit to the Furnace, which bodie so set in sand, that a good quantitie be vnder it, that it maie nothing stand nigh the bottome. To the nose of the glasse brade fire or artlie fasten a tin or yron pipe, but the same (tinned) both within and with-

out. Let the same pipe passe downe into or after a leaning manner (a slope) through the vessell, which hath in it colde water, that in the distilling the vapour issuing or going forth with the oyle, maie so be cooled: before the distilling, remember to close diligently the ioyntes, with thicke paper or a linnen cloth wet, and set vnder a Receauer or glasse at the ende of the pipe. After make an easie fire, and take heed in the time of your distilling, that the substance in the glasse bodie, riseth not by through a rash heate, nor boileth. Yet certaine seedes as the Annise, through the thinnesse of his substance, and clamminesse together which they haue, doe largelie boile, and for that cause may not the head be set on, by and by or some after: but rather when you see bubbles arise, and that a vapour to ascende withall, then prepare and take off your heade, and stir the stuffe about with a small sticke, that the bubbles and some may so be resolved into vapour, which may after by a meane fire be moderated, aswaged, and dried vp. Which done, set on the head againe, and diligentlie luted about, distill or derlite so long, vntill you thinke no more oyle to be contained within: which both by sight and taste you shall by and by perceiue, for when by taste the drops distilling, carrie or haue no more sauour nor taste of the
spice,

spice, then leane of or cease, least the spice burne then to the bottom of the glasse. After seperate diligentlie the oile contained in the distilled water, as after shall be taught. But this note and learne, that certaine of these oiles, do swim on the water, and other some do sinke and fall to the bottome. Of which the oyles of the blacke pepper, of the newe Cardamomum, and the Annise swim aboue. But those which sinke and fall to the bottome, be the oiles of Cinamon, of Mace, and of Cloues, &c. The water of Cinamon and Annise, when they are distilled, haue a milkie colour, and this milkie substance is by little and little chaunged into an oile: this hitherto borrowed out of Valerius Cordus.

Further vnderstande, that two matters or pointes especiallie are required in the drawing out of oyles: first, that the substance haue plentie or sufficient water powred vpon, that the same maie so be lifted and caried vwarde, through which it may the lesse bee burned, or consumed. The other is, that either the heade, the pipe, or long nose, be continually cooled, with most cold water, standing in some apt vessell fast by. Which two necessarie helps yelde and giue this vse, that the spirits of the oile, which be verie subtil and most hote, that as soone as they inflame and mightilie heate in a burning maner the head, they forthwith by the cooling are repressed, and conuerted into an oyle.



Of the distillation of Oyles by an instrument named a bladder.

The ii. Chapter.

First let a vessel be made of potters earth, of a finger thicke-
nesse, that it maie bee the stronger
and surer, which frame after the
forme of an egge, with the head (as
it were) cut awaie, as this figure
here plainer demonstrateth. And
make the same of what largenesse
and bignesse you will: yet seeing
for two poundes of spices, there
ought twentie pintes of water be

Q. liii

powred

The thirde Booke

powred vpon (and that the copper vessell must so bee filled, that a thirde part or a little lesse be left emptie) even as by this quantitie which seemeth a meane, you will distill in it either more or lesse, make the bignesse accordinglie of the earthen vessell: in whose bottome let fine Sand be powred, vnto the thickeesse of a finger, or rather two fingers; and round about the bodie; for the drawing of oiles, out of spices and seedes: but for hearbes, this maner needeth not.

2. The vessell thus prepared of chosen earth, purged, well and fast wrought together, and through dried, &c. as all other pots are wont (yet scarcelie prepared at the three weekes ende) and make your Furnace in largenesse, according to the compasse of the pot, of Tyles onelie, (for the pot whiles it is thus baked, is drawne and shrunk together much, and for that cause the same ought before to be thus handeled) hauing a deepe foundation: and a round hole framed to the bottome, hauing a grate made within, aboue which, fire higher by halfe a foot, two barres lying crosse, on which set or let the bottome of the pot stand, and let the Furnace rise and be aboue the bottome of the pot, that is, aboue the Iron bars, one foot and a halfe, or little lesse.

3. Within the pot, set a large Copper vessell, according to the quantity of the water (as for two pounds of spices, let twentie pintes of water be powred vpon) in such sort, that the emptinesse round about, be filled with Sand a finger and a halfe high. This vessell with the head shall stand and be aboue the same halfe a foote almost.

4. Let the helmet or heade aboue be rounde, and not sharpe pointed, that the vapour fall not againe downwarde, nor that the head be cooled with water, nor hath any edge or gutter. For being on such wise, all the vapour will issue and passe speedilie and forthwith into the pipe. If the heade now should be cooled, the vapours there gathered, would ouer some bee thickened, and fall also backward: or else this also otherwise hindered, by this maner in the distilling of oyles. For that cause must be considered and knowne, how the crookednesse of the nose ought to bee, according to the standing and space of the place, that the pyper fastened to the nose of the heade, may aptlie passe and retche through the
firkin

Irkin or other vessell of water, &c.

5. Let the pipe be long, in a maner five fote, and let it passe or stretch through the tub or vessell filled with cold water.

6. Let the fire first or at the beginning, bee made some what great: after that by little and little abated or lessened, but let it be kept in an equall force of heate. The oyle will come forth together, with the water, and stewme, &c. Some part of it setteth vnder the water, and another part swimmeth aboue, and the oyle also may be separated. The water then may bee distilled againe, and that which shall first come, will be the sweetest water, for the other is onely stewme. This distillation may bee perfourmed in eyght howers: these hitherto of the practises of the learned Gesnerus.

A most apt instrument for the drawing of Oyles, out of
Rootes, Hearbes, Seedes, Spices,
and others like.

The iii. Chapter.

A. Representeth the vessell, which the authour nameth a bladder, in which the matter or substance is contained.



B. Doth here represent the bellie that is fastened to the neck, that the necke may the commodiouser, be applied to the large mouth of the vessell, to which the neck could not so commodiously be fastened, but through this meane and helpe.

C. Doth here shewe the long neck, that letteth the head, that it beate not too fast.

D. Signifieth the head.

E. The vessell or bucket compassing the head, into which cold water is continuallie poured, after the heating.

F. Repre-

The thirde Booke

F. Representeth the long Receauer.

G. Here signifieth the Tappe or Cocke, letting out the water hote.

This fourme and maner of Furnace, purchased the authour of a skillfull practitioner, and learned Whilition of Basill.

Of the drawing of Oyles by distillation of water boyling.

The iiii. Chapter.

TAke a Copper bodie or potte, of such a greatnesse, that will well receiue fiftene pintes, the same fill so with wine or water, or with both mixed together, that a third part onelie may remaine emptie. To the water poure your substance, apt to yeelde an oyle, and that grossely beaten, which let stand to infuse for thre howres, yea the better foure, or sixe howres. After set on the head, verie close luted about, and cause the water most strongly to boile, for with the vapour then of the water, doe the oylie spirites ascende, which by the pipe, passing through the colde water, do descend and distill into the Receauer of glasse standing vnder, and are so chaunged into an oile, which after in the Furnace of digestion, you shall separate from the water, with a Silver spoone. And on this maner, may you drawe an oile out of Nutmegges, Mace, Annis seedes, Fennel seedes, Cinamon, Cloues, Juniper berries, and others. This Furnace of digestion, is a vessell, into which the water and oile is powred together, in a place temperatly hote standing, that they maie the aptlier be seperated, one from the other. And how this seperation ought artlie be done, shall after be taught.

The maner of purchasing Oyles by an yron, or wood presse.

The v. Chapter.

TAke a presse made with strong chékes, betwéene which two sides, put two yron plates sufficientlie heated, but not burning hote: after wyng harde together the substance, out of which you mind to purchase an oyle (remembryng before to put hyppie your matter into a newe Canuas bagge) and then in this harde drawing, will an oyle come forth. That if your substance shall ware drier and drier, before the ende of the worke, then

then moisten the same, by sprinkling a little of the best Aqua vitæ upon. But this conceiue, that all substances ought before to be grosse beaten, and being well heated in an earthen pan, put then by hote into a new thin bag, and wringing the same hard, a more quantitie of oyle will come.

But for a plainer vnderstanding, conceiue these examples following: and first the purchasing of the oyle of Almondes, which is gotten on this wise. Take of fourdaime Almondes or of other Almondes, foure poundes, these after the paring and clensing of them drie with a knife (for that they may not be blaunched in water) stampe grossely in a marble mortar, which sprinkle with a little of the best Aqua vitæ mixed with Rose water, to the quantitie of two ounces of both, these after the diligent incorporating together, put into a new earthen pan glazed ouer the fire, which after the heating so hote, that it beginneth to fume, or at the least that you cannot suffer your hande in it, then put vp of the same, a quantitie being so hote, into a thinne square bag of newe cloath, and wring this verie harde in a presse betwene two smooth yron plates, or two square boardes smoothed of Sugar cheast, into a porenger or cleane pewter dish: this wholie gathered, wash after if you will, in an earthen panne filled with raine water, which so long labour with a sticke in the water, vntill the same become white, with this may women (if they will) annoint their faces, both in the morning first, and at night last, for this both cleareth, and maketh beautifull the skinne, in any place, wherefoer the same be applied.

Another example, adding the aboue taught, made of Almondes compowened after this maner: take of Almondes tenne poundes, of redde Saunders, in powder sixe ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of white wine foure ounces, of Rosewater three ounces: these after the grosse beating, let so lie in the marble mortar close couered for eight or nine daies, beating the same ouer once a daie, after the heating of the whole in an earthen vessell, vntill it beginneth to fume, and bee thorough hote, put then of the substance into a newe square bagge of linnen cloth, which strongly wring in the presse, as aboue taught, for out will come a redde oyle, with which women maie annoint their faces.

The thirde Booke

face, for it causeth a comelie redde, and beautifull skinne, a secrete not before vttered in anie booke, and knowne to fewe otherwise.

The making of another oyle, which causeth the face white and beautifull, of no lesse importaunce than the others, on this wise: take of common Almondes scraped, sixe poundes, of Sandaracha, of Massicke white, of each thre ounces, of the whites of newe laide Egges foure ounces, of gumme Dragant two ounces, all these beate diligentlie in a morter, which after close couer for sixe daies, beating and stirring it about once euerie daie, which heating in a panne (as afore taught) and put vp into square linnen bagges hote, wring hard in the presse, for out will come an oyle which cleareth the skinne, and maketh it white and comelie, in such sort that it will appeare miraculous and rare: for this is one of the greatest secrets taught of beautifying, in that the same maintayneth the skinne smoothe, cleare, and white, and neuer harmeth the person, nor the place where it is appointed.

The making of a singuler oyle, verie rare, which causeth a comelie face, and maketh the person merrie, which vseth it, yea strong and hardie to fight, being gotten after this manner: take one pounce or two of Hempe seede, which after the finelie beating, sprinkle and wette with a little wine, then put the whole into an newe earthen panne glazed, and set ouer the fire, heate so long untill you cannot suffer your hande in it, after put of the substance hote into square bagges, which wring harde out in a presse, and an oyle will come forth verie profitable: of which if anie drinketh, vnto the quantitie of an ounce at a time, it maketh him pleasant and merrie, and being a Souldiour which drinketh it, this maketh him both fierce and hardie to fight, hauing then no doubt nor feare of his enemye: and also profitable to women, in that the same maketh them merrie, and comelie to see to. And in this maner, maie you drawe an oile out of all seedes.

The making of the pleasaunt oyle of Cloues; by onelie pressing out, after this manner: which for that an oyle alone, cannot bee purchased through their dymesse, therefore doe on this
this

this wise: Take of Cloues one pounde, which bying to powder in a brasse mortar, to it adde thre poundes of Almondes scraped and beaten in a mortar, which after the well mixing together, sprinkle an ounce of the best white wine on each pound of the whole, letting it so lye in a masse, for the space of eyght dayes at the least, after stampe the whole ouer againe, putting it into a newe earthen panne, which heate so long untill you can not suffer your hande in it, then put vp into square bagges, wring harde in a presse, untill all the whole substaunce of oyle be come.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of Spikenarde, with another substaunce right profitable, and to bee desired, prepared on this wise: take of Spikenarde one pounde, this beate fine in powder, after beate six poundes of swete Almondes scraped, which mixe together, letting the whole so lye for tenne dayes at the least, after beate the same ouer againe, sprinkling vpon each pound of the substaunce, one ounce of Aqua vitæ, the whole after beate in an earthen panne so hote, as you can not suffer your hande in it, then putting it into square bagges hote, wring harde in a presse so long, untill all the oyle be come, which is very swete, and seruing to the vse of Physicke, and for other needefull purposes.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of our garden Spike, with another substaunce, in that this of it selfe yeldeth no lycour, and yet of a strong sauour: yet to purchase his sauour or smell, doe on this wise: take what quantitie of Spike you will, the same after the fine beating, wette with the finest Aqua vitæ, untill the substaunce be sufficiently wette: to each pound of this, adde foure poundes of ourdaine Almondes scraped, which beate and labour together, letting the whole so lye for tenne dayes, the same after the well heating, wring harde in a presse, for out cometh a most cleare, and pleasaunte swete oyle: which serueth so well in Physicke matters, as in the arte of perfuming.

The making of the Oyle of Nutmegges, in an easie manner, gotten by pressing out, on this wise: take of Nutmegges

The thirde Booke

megges, and of the best Almondes scraped, of eache a like quantitie or wayght, these beaten together, let so lie for foure or five dayes, and after the sufficient heating, wryng harde in a presse, for an oyle will come, of the colour, sauour, and taste of the Putmegge. And this by good reason, in that the oyle of Almondes entereth to the making of it, which neither abateth his sauour nor taste, nor hindereth any thing his vertue: for being impred with any other substance, neither hindereth, nor taketh away any parte of his qualitie. So that this is the aptest manner that any can vse, in the drawing out of the oyle of Putmegs, and worketh a greater effecte, where the same is applied: for it is more pearling, and hath then a pleasaunter sauour, and more delectable in taste, and worthyer in all his other workings.

The drawing out of the oyle of Cynamon, after an easie manner by presse, a secrete verie rare and marueylous, borrowed out of the singular practitioner: which serueth to the vse of Physicke, in that the same preserveth the stomacke from corruption, by taking of it by the mouth, and applying of it on the stomacke: the maner of purchasing this oyle, is on this wise. Take one pound of Canell or Cynamon, which finelie beate, after mixe and impaste this with the oyle of swete Almondes, vnto the fourme of an oyntment, the same beate in an earthen glased panne somewhat, which after let stand (couered close) for foureteene dayes, or twelue at the leaste, at the ende of which time, beate the whole againe sufficientlie, the same wryng harde in a presse (as afore saught) vntill the whole Cynamon rest thorough drie in the bags: which come forth, will then be of the colour, sauour, and taste of the Cynamon (a secrete) and knowne to sewe, to be wrought in this order.

The making of a profitable Oyle, named the oyle of the yolkes of Egges, borrowed out of the aforesaid Authour: which serueth to diuers and sundrie matters, and is an oyle, which neuer consumeth: the same besides serueth in manie workings of Alchymie, as in giuing syration to the medicine, when the sprytes are fleeting away: the drawing of it, is on this wise. Take a quantitie of the yolkes of Egges, when they are harde, those beate

beat and worke together in a mortar, which after put into a copper panne setting the same ouer the fyre, and making vnder a great fyre of coales, which in the meane tyme stirre dyligently about with a splatter, vntill the same beginneth of it selfe, to turne into an oyle, which thus tourned, speedily put vp into thynne canuase bagges and wringe the oyle harde out: and on this maner haue you purchased the oyle of the yolkes of egges, which is both precious, and marueylous. And in the drawing of it on this maner is a secrete, and knowne to fewe persones: and hath also such properties in his workings, that a man will scarcely beleue them: for this healeth a wounde with marueylous expedition, it causeth the haire of the head and beard blacke, and taketh away the signe and blemishe of a wound, by annointing often vpon, it awageth the greuous pain of the Pyles, dissolueth and helpeth the paine of the sides, and doth many other matters besides, which for breuitie are here omitted,

The authour here sheweth of a certayne Practitioner, that othervise prepared and drew such manner of oyles: For he toke the flowers of Camomill, and the like of al other fresh and green hearbes, and after the chopping or shredding of them, hee artlie boyled them in oyle: and when the oyle was colde, he strongly pressed the whole forth, putting into the oyle againe fresh flowers, which he after set in the sunne for a time.

A greeke, and singular practitioner, instructeth the manner of making all sortes of oyles, out of flowers, hearbes, and other drie thinges: as out of the Saunders, the woodde Aloes, the Tamariske woodde, and such like, that haue no oyle in them: which is on this wise. Take that simple, of which you minde to drawe an oyle, the same orderlie beate, letting it after lye to soke in the oyle of swete Almondes, for the space of eight or tenne dayes, which after the heating in an earthen panne (as afore taught) and put vp into square bagges, wring harde in a presse, and out will come a pleasaunt oile seruing to sundrie vses. And after this manner may you drawe an oyle out of any of the others aboue mentioned, and the same verie persite: in that this oyle of Almondes (as afore vttered) is apte to receyue the vertue and property of all thinges infused in it, and nothing hindereth
the

The thirde Booke

the vertue, nor working of any.

By what deuise and meanes an oyle which distilleth forth
with the water, may be artlie separated.

The vi. Chapter.

The separation of an oyle, may artlie be done from the water,
either with a siluer spoone, especially if the oyle shall swim on
the face of the water: or otherwise which is by a more diligence &
skill, in preparing a peculiar instrument or funnell of glasse, ser-
uing to y^e same purpose, as is this instrument or funnel, here pla-



ced, right against,
which hath in the
bottom a hole stop-
ped with ware: or a
vessel hauing three
smal pipes contain-
ed in it, as the one
retching to the bot-
tome of the vessel,
another to the middle



of it, and the thirde to the highest of it. But further doth Belsenius
utter, in his litle treatise of the drawing of oyles, after this man-
ner. First, he willeth the practitioner, to consider & learne that the
receauer ought to be made somewhat sharpe toward the bottom, &
to be like the point of a thing bozed or stricken through, with ma-
ny strokes of a small punchin or small naile. This hole then in the
time of the distillation, stoppe diligently with wrought ware.
The water and oile after distilled, & set a time to cole in the ayre,
marke then in the cleare receauer of glasse, what place the oyle oc-
cupieth in the water. Which you shall well perceiue, by the di-
uersitie of the colour. That if the same occupieth the bottom, in ta-
king or plucking away of the ware from the hole of the receauer,
sothwith doeth the oyle yssue or run into a viall or glasse set vn-
der, and the water will rest behind: if so be you mind to keepe, or
to staie the water, by stopping the hole speedilie with ware. But
if the oyle occupieth aboue the water, then in opening the hole a-
gaine, the whole water shall be drawne forth softly, and by litle
and

and litle, into the glasse standing vnder, that the oyle remaining in the bottom of the receauer maie so be reserved: vnlesse it otherwise hapneth through the hastinesse, and imprudencie of the worker, that it sheddeth so a waie into the receauer being vnder, then into the glasse prepared for the onelie purpose. But if the oyle through the water carrying it, be troubled & turned into clowdes, the whole water then shall be strained through a linnen cloath in the ayze, I meane, in the colde ayze, and the distillation be fore cooled. Through which all the oyle in the ende thus stated, will rest on the linnen cloath, & you may after gather easily of with a knife, and shift thence vnto a byall or small glasse, by which in the ende, if neede shall be, you maie resolue into a thinne licour, euen with the least heate that maie be, &c.

Of the rectifying of oyles, out of teares or gummes, woodes
Seedes, yea and of Baulme.

The vii. Chapter.

The oyle that presentlie is by the force of fire drawn, needeth also to be rectified, which to do, shall then be powred into another Retorte or glasse with a bended necke, and with a most soft fire, in ashes distilled: which distillation perfourmed, you shall then purchase a most pure oyle, piercing, and falling to the bottome.

Note, that out of two poundes of Cinamon, scarcely halfe an ounce of pure oyle is attained or gathered: but out of two poundes of Cloues, is gathered two ounces, or at the least an ounce and a halfe: and out of two poundes of Annise or Fennell seedes, is purchased two ounces: and out of two poundes of Nutmegs the practitioners attaine in a maner, three ounces most commonlie.

Of the manifold vse of oyles.

The viii. Chapter.

Many and sundrie wise, is the vse of the distilled oyles, as shall after appeare. But on such wise or on such maner, are they commodiously applied and vsed, if so bee a quantitie of Sugar bee dissolved in the water of Violets or Rose water, or in the water of Cinamon or other spices: and the same beeing thus dissolved in either of these, powre into after, a droppe or two of some oyle, whose vse you seeke to trie, and frame or make square
tables.

The thirde Booke

tables (or rounde if you will) of the whole : of these minister according to use.

Of the Baulme & Baulme oyles distilled, and of a fewe not distilled, and of other oyles compounded, being in vse like the Artificiall Baulme.

The ix. Chapter.



What a true Baulme is, and whether the same also be known to vs at this day, is thoroughly vttered and opened by the Authour in a proper chapter of the first part of his worke. Therefore our minde in this place is, to vtter and intreate of the artificall Baulme, which by a certaine imitation and neere agreeing in the vse of the true Baulme, was of the same (at the first) invented, and put in vze, of the auncient practicioners. For when they wayed and vnderstode, that both the one and the other were falsified by the countersayters, and that those compound licours which were solde and ministered to men, neither agreed in substance nor properties by any maner to the true Baulme, were vpon the occasion the earnestlier incoued, for the auoyding of such an enoymitie and great harme, and that such a treasure especially should

shoulde no longer lye hid and vnknowne to men, vpon this good and so reasonable consideration, they appli'd their wittes and industrie, to the attaining and trying out of a licour, nearest answering in properties of the precious baulme. And for that they might the commodiousest perfourme and bring it to passe, inuented to be a certaine generall kinde, of the qualities and properties of the true and naturall balme. And seeing by nature the Baulme is most hote, and piercing, and indued with a mighty propertie and drying, or that mightie drying of propertie, for that cause especiallie this may preserue bodie long from putrifying, being annointed with it, and put of olde age or maintaine youth a long time: for the perfourming of which, they chose simple medicines of like propertie, so nigh as they coulde purchase, which might yelde the like faculties, so aptlie as arte coulde matche them. Of which kinde, that be principallest, are the Myrrour, the Olibanum, Frankensence, and Aloes. The next to these, be the Turpentine, and Aqua vitæ. The thirde sorte are these, the gumme pute, Galbanum, Lyquide storax, the woodde Aloes or Lignum aloes, &c.

But from the purpose these disagree not, as the Calingale, the Putmegges, the Cloues, and manie others of like kinde. For all these being gathered into one, by an artificiall coniecture matching, was so made, that of all these mixed together, by a full proportion, in the Chymistricall arte, they drew an oyle, which in faculties, and consistence, was most like and nearest agreeing to the true Baulme. These hitherto agreeing in a manner, to the wordes and mind of Leonarde Fiorauant, in the making of the artificiall baulme. So y to the making of the artificial baulm, is necessarily required, that the turpentine of it self, with y essence (of wine) be distilled in Balneo: the other sprces after dissolved in the essence, and with the abovesaid oyle of Turpentine, by Balneum againe distilled. For wrought in ashes or sand, doth a grosse oyle ascend, even with a most soft and easie fire, so that the same in the receauer come is then nothing worth.

If so be you desire or would perfiteilie knowe, a good and true Baulme, from an euill and falsified, then after the minde of Fallopius (in his secretes) cast or instill certaine droppes of the baulme into cleare water, and with a sicke labour well the

The thirde Booke

water: that if the water then be troubled, the Baulme is not per-
fite: but contrariwise, the water if it shall abide cleare, then is
the same true and good, and doth gather it selfe alwaies into one
place.

It is to be considered and noted, that out of three poundes of
Turpentine, mixed with one handfull of Salte, and a litle of the
essence of wine, are fowze ounces and a halfe of the oyle of Tur-
pentine, distilled and gotten in Balneo Mariae. Yet they ought
to stande, for certaine daies before, to putrifie. Further that
Turpentine giueth or yeldeth more oyle of it selfe, if the same
be distilled by a small pipe, than by boyling water, is to be doub-
ted.

A marueilous Baulme made or drawne by arte, most lau-
dable, and often tried, which serueth vnto diuers and sundrie
diseases and griefes: inuented by a singular Greeke of great
fame in our time, named Leonarde Fiorauante: the making of
which is on this wise, take of most fine Turpentine one pounce,
of the oyle of Bayes fowze ounces, of Galbanum three ounces, of
gumme Arabick fowze ounces, of pure Frankencens, of Myre,
of gumme pnie, and of Lignum aloes, of each three ounces, of Ca-
lingale, of Cloues, of Consolida minor, of Putnegges, of Cyna-
mon, of Zedoaria, of Ginger, of the white Dittanie, of eache one
ounce, of Muske, and Amber greese, of each one dramme, all these
beate and labour togither, putting the whole after into a Retort,
to which adde or powze vpon fire pintes of the best or finest Aqua
vix: the triall of which is on this wise, that a linnen cloath wet
in it (and set on fire) burneth cleare, which cloath so burning put
into the Retorte, that it make so cause the water to burne, and the
cloathe in it togither, which thus burning, sturre diligentlie the
water with the stuffe about, letting the whole stande to infuse for
nine daies, which after the setting in Ashes distill according to
arte, the same which distilleth and commeth forth, is a white
water with an oyle togither, and on such wise procede forwarde
with a softe fire, vntill you see the oyle beginne to come forth
blackishe: incontinent vpon that sight, chaunge your Recea-
uer, setting vnder an other, and increase the fire stronger, vntill
all the spirites of the substance bee come forth of the bodie, all
which

which thoroughlie come, separate then the oyle from that blacke water, and eache keepe a parte by it selfe, and the lyke doe with the first water, in separating the oyle, and keeping eache a parte. The first water, which is white, is named the baulme water, the oyle separated from that water, is named the baulme oyle. The seconde water blackishe, is named the mother of baulme, the liquor seperated from that water, is named the artificall baulme, which ought to be kepte as a most pretious Jewell. And this composition have I gathered, and digested into such a perfection, as in (my opinion) seemeth not needfull of any farther addition: besides I have made many practises and trials, of all these matters, here under uttered. The first water come, and dropped into the eyes, doth marvellously cleare, and preserve the sight of the eyes, and washing the face with this water, maketh after a most comelie & bewtiful face: it preserveth youth, and putteth of olde age: it breaketh and dissolueth the stone of the kidneys, and causeth the patient to pisse, which otherwise is letted by a certaine fleshie stopping in the waie: this also cureth all maner of wounds happening in any part of the body, and of what condicion so ever they be, by the washing with this water, and the applying vpon of linnen cloathes wetted in this water, which sundrie times exercised, will shewe so marueylous a working, (as though the same were done by the blessed hand of God onelie.) This besides mightilie helpeth the persons in a consumption, and all manner of reumes, and the coughe. This water also bathed or rather fomented on the Sciatica or ache in the hypppe, causeth the paine forthwith to cease. That other water named the mother of baulme, fomented on scabbes, doth speedily and with marvellous easinesse heale them: and worketh the like on the fowle scurfe, the Lepzie: and all maner of blcers, which are not corosive, this water marueylously cureth, and that without tediousnesse: and vnto infinite other griefes also this serueth, that the Authour here overpasseth. The baulme oyle serueth vnto infinite matters and purposes, and especially for woundes of the heade, where bones bee perished, or harmed, and the pannicles: by powring into, and applying of it on the woundes. This preserveth the face, by annointing (after discretion) with it.

This also doth marueylously helpe the pleurisie, by giuing one

The thirde Booke

Dramine with water at a time, and many other matters this wor-
keth besides. The baulme is a marueylous licour, for who that
hath paine of the flanks or bowelles, by taking two drammes
of this baulm, in the mouth, shall speedilie be eased and deliuered:
this doth like helpe the cough, the retume, the coldnesse of the
head, and the stomacke: and for all woundes of the head, this is
a most singular remedie, by annointing all the head about once
a day, for this pierceth into the braine, and enen to the stomacke
alow. This also dissolueth any swelling happening in any parte
of the bodie, and in short time.

This besides cureth the quartaine Ague, by annointing all the
bodie with it, in omitting no parte vntouched, and the same in a
shorte time: to be briefe, the Authour knewe at no time any sick-
nesse or dis ease, which he did not cure with this baulme: in that
this auaileth as well in the hote sicknesses, as in the colde: for the
colde this heateth, and the hote sicknesses this (of a certaine hy-
pocritie) cooleth. To conclude I haue (saith the Authour) found
and tried such singular vertue in this precious lycour, that I can
not vtter all (or at the least) to write of them all, were ouer long.
Wherefore I wish all men and women (being of abilitie) to be
alwayes provided, and to carrie of this treasure with them, whi-
ther so euer they trauaile or iourney, for the health of bodie: in
that the vse of this, defendeth them a long time, from any sick-
nesse or dis ease, and this is a most certaine truth, as the Authour
of triall knoweth.

The manner of distilling an artificiall Baulme, of D. Iohn
Mag. In the beginning ought thyrteene poundes of Turpen-
tine myxed with Aqua vitæ rectified be distilled, and gather that
oyle by a Receauer, which by Balneo Mariæ ascendeth, that is
most cleare, verie thine, and light. Of this oyle take one pounde
and a quarter, of Borrage flowers, of Rose leaues, of buglosse
flowers, of Steecharabica, of the garden Spyke, of rosemarie
flowers, of Lauender, and of Chamomill flowers, of eache one
pugill or little handfull, of Annise seedes, of Basil seede, and of
Pyonie seedes, of eache halfe a dramme, of the rootes of Angelica,
of Helycampane, of Valerian, of the flower Deluce or Ireos,
of the true Acorus, of Dittanie, of Licorys, of Pyonie, of Spica,
of

of eache one dram, of the rindes of the Cytrone and Oranges, of eache two scruples, of hearbes, as of Sage, of Maroram, of Lavender, of Rosemarie, of Hyssope, of mintes, of betonie, and of baye leaues, of eache one little handfull: let all these be finely shredde and stamped according to arte, and put into the glasse bodie stronglie luted, or Copper bodie, together with the oyle of Turpentine distilled, and to all these powre the water of Annise, or Cloues, or that last in the distillation of Cynamon, in so much that the bodie be in a maner fylled. On this after set the headde, and the ioynt about close stopped, with lute. Then fire put vnder, let the distillation bee like done, as of the Annise, or water of Cynamon, that is, let this be distilled, by a pype running through a vessell of water. Which done, that is, when the water shall be ascended and come, then let the refuse or feces of the hearbes, flowers, and rootes be taken forth, and put againe into the bodie clenched, into which powre one quarter of a pinte of Lyquide storax, and to the same powre, what so euer you shall drawe forth in the nexte distillation, and let them be distilled againe, as the first. That if the water of the first distillation, shall be diminished in quantitie, then shall you powre more licour vpon. Powe as soone as the seconde distillation shall be ended, cleanse againe the bodie, powring into it of Storace calamite, and of Pyre, of eache two ounces, of Masticke, Frankensence, and of Assa dulcis, of each one ounce and a half, which finely brought to powder and put in, powre vpon the water and oyle already distilled. If those suffice not, then adde to it of the like water, aboue taught, vntill you shall thinke it sufficient, & let a like distillation be done, as aboue taught of the hearbes. Which performed, take then forth all those which remaine in the bottome of the glasse, and powre in these following in their steele. Yet this must be noted by the waie, that many mixe the Lyquide storaxe together with the foresaid gummes, so that there needeth no peculiar distillation of these following. The spices to be added are these, take of Ginger, of Zedoaria, and of Galingale, of eache two drams, of Nutbarbe halfe a dram, of Gentiane, and of Cubebe, of each one dram and a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, of Cynamon one ounce, of Nutmegges, of Mace, and of Cloues, of each five drams, of Calamus odoratus halfe an ounce, let all these be finely brought to powder,

The thirde Booke

der, and potyzed togither with the water and oyle of the last separation, and distilled like the first time by a pipe in water, which thus finished, separate the oyle from the water, and keepe the oyle of the artificiall baulme in a glasse, which vse, as here vnder instructeth. There may also in this last distillation be a ball or great button made of the spices tied round vp in a fine linnen cloth, and distilled togither, and that the sauour, maye be purchased & caused the sweeter, take of Muske dissolued in rosewater fine graines, of Camphora two graines, of Cynamon and Cloues, of eache one scruple, these orderlie mixe as aboue taught. And this baulme is folwe times distilled ouer, as first with the hearbes onely, in the second with the Liquid storax, in the thirde with the gummes, in the fourth with the spices. This hath the proprietie of comforting all the synewie partes, and those lacking bloud, which be, the stomacke, the wombe, the bowells, & bladder. But it especially helpeth the strangurie, and those passioned with the stone, if eight or ten dropes of the same be druncke, in eyther Ferne water, or wine. This also openeth all inner stoppings: it defendeth and preserueth a person long in health, by taking certain dropes mixed in broth, and that in the morning fasting twice in the weeke, &c.

A by these reher sall of this distillation, he take one pound of the oyle of turpentine, and added besides sundrie seedes, of herbes, of flowers, & of the aboue mencioned rotes, and mixed all in a glasse body luted, & added after to it, fine pintes (of rectified Aqua vita) and of cloues, and distilled them togither by a pipe. The next day, he take Liquid styrax, and the other gums, and distilled it againe, and this distillation (note) is hard, in that the same so lightlie boyleth vp, and for that cause shall the coles be drawen forth, when it beginneth to boyle vp. The thirde day following, hee distilled the spyes and others, with the baulme by a pipe in water, &c. And on such wise, he purchased the prepared baulme.

A Baulme of G. a Klee, take of good and cleare Turpentine, one pound, of the oyle of bayes two ounces, these two mixe togither, after of pure Olibanum, and of Lignum aloes pure, of eche two ounces, of Mastick halfe an ounce, of Myrr, of Ladanum, and of Castorie, of eche two drams, all these diligentlie brought to poulder, and mixed with the abovesaid, let so stand for thirtie dayes in the abovesaid oyle. To these after adde, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cynamon.

Cinnamon, of Nutmegs, of Zedoaria, & of Cubeba, of each halfe an ounce, of dittanie, and of campherie, of each two ounces, all these prepare and put into fowze ounces of Aqua vitæ rectified, which mixe artely together, and let the whole thus stand for fowze daies, at the end of which time, mixe together all the whole, and put into a limbeck diligentlie luted and closed in the ioynt, distill then with a soft or slowe fire. First commeth a water, which is named the baulme water: next insueth a cytrine licour, in colour like to oyle, which as soon as you shall see distilling, drawe alwaie the receauer with the water of baulme, setting speedilie vnder an other receauer, to gather the most precious licour then comming after the maner of oyle, which is named the mother of Baulme. After these shall the great licour distill and come, and remoue then the receauer, setting vnder an other, to gather that blackish lycour a part, which then sendeth forth droppes or droppeth, a long space and time betwene drop and drop, and this licour (slowest distilling) is more precious than the other two. These three licours thoroughlie distilled, keepe diligentlie in seuerall glasses close stopped with ware, which ware notwithstanding through the fortitude of the baulme water, is within a short time softened like paste. The second licour is citrine or yellowe, which is the mother of Baulme. The thirde is blacke, which is named Xylobalsamum, euen as the first, named Opobalsamum. The first is good, the second is better then it, but farre excellenter is the thirde. I saue saith the Author, a person troubled with the palsie, which by applying one droppe on the forehead, and another on the nauill of the bellie, was forthwith deliuered and cured of it. Another taken with the palsie, losse the sense and feeling of the right Arme and foote, who with the annointing of the ioyntes, the shoulder blades or points, the armes from the Elbowes to the hands, the knob and ioint of the hand, the knee, the necke, and byest, by spending on each place threedroppes, arose within a fewe daies after from his bed, and was thoroughly healed by it.

A Puncke carrying a Beame in Pavia a cittie of Lombardy, wrunge and greuouslie brused his hand betweene a piller and the Beame, in such sort, that his hand soon after swared as black as a coale, with an intollerable paine, and crampe that hapned after in that hand, which being annointed with this oyle of the mother of baulme

The thirde Booke

Baulme the paine in short time after ceased: but being after annointed with it, morning and evening, the hand became white againe, and throughlie restored and healed. The Authour (by a chance) cutting his finger deepe, healed it only with this baulme, in a short time.

Another baulme distilled in a Retorte, which not much varyeth both in the properties and composition, from the other aboue. Take of turpentine one pound, of the oyle of bayes two ounces, to these mixed adde of Galbanū, of gum Elenum, of gum pyrr, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, also diuers spices, of each two drams, these after the artlie distilling, put vp in a glasse. The vse of this baulme is, that a certaine noble man, hauing the hand drawne and shrunk together, in such sort, that he could not moue the same: by annointing the ioynts & hand with it (and couering or wrapping y hand with a hote cloath) was within fiftene daies, throughlie cured. Another personne hauing a hardnesse in his throte, on such wise, that hee could not retche nor cast by spittle out of his throte and mouth, but by annointing the throte with this oyle, the whole throte after was greatly enlarged, and by annointing againe the throt the next day following with it, the patient was wholie cured. Another hauing a pestilent Carbuncle or swelling in the groine, by annointing the same with this lycour, was wholly cured. This also helpeth the belching & paine of the stomacke, the crampe, the collicke, and stiches: the deafnesse of the eares, by instilling one droppe at a time, both morning & evening into them. The sinewes shrunk, & all wounds: the canker, the Fistulaes, bruses or the strypes of blacke and blue, the pestilence, and euery hard impostume doth this resoluē. This besides helpeth memory, if you apply or annoint one droppe on the forepart of the head, & annointed on the back bone, and ioynts, helpeth the palse.

A maiestral baulme, of vnknowne Authour to Gesnerus: take of Xylaloes, of Cassike of mace, of Galingale, of Nutmegs, of Spikenard, of ginger, of cynamon, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of cloues, of Zedoaria, of gum Arabicke, of Santali muscellini, of Frankensence, of saffron, and of Olibanū, of each two drams, al these finely labour and bring to powder, and mixe with the waters of turpentine and hony, prepared on this wise: take of turpentine and hony, of each halfe a pound, these distill together, and a parte from

from others, without any mixing of spices to them. After take of Aqua vitæ once rectified, one pinte, this mixe with the abovesaide confection, letting the whole then putrify in the sunne, in a Glasse close stopped with ware, for eyght dayes, or longer time if you will. After make a separation by Lymbecke, according to arte, and the first water which then cometh, is named the mother of Baulme. The seconde which issueth, named the oyle of Baulme: the thirde, named the artificiall banline, and in the ende aromatized or made pleasaunt of saour, with Muske and Amber greese, and that addition berke much comforteth and delighteth, and vsed or added in euery confection of baulme.

The mother of baulme simple: take of the best Turpentine, three pounds, of fine Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of each three ounces, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cinamon, of Nutmegges, of Cubeba, and of gumme Elemi, of each two ounces, all these beaten and incorporated together, and put in a luted bodie, and standing in fermentation for fve or sixe dayes, distill after in sifted ashes, beginning with a soft fyre, and increasing stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of the worke: and this which first cometh, named the mother of baulme. Of this mother of baulme then, and of the Elixir vitæ, alike mixed in the Lymbecke, and fermented againe (as aboue taught) and a distillation after wrought in Balneo Mariæ: there will a most cleare water distill and come forth, which is named the mother of baulme confunct, or compounded.

A Baulme inuented, and first made in Rome: take of Turpentine, halfe an ounce, of Olibanum sixe ounces, of Aloes succotryne, of masticke, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Saffron, of Nutmegges, of cloues, and of Cubeba of each one ounce, of gumme pyre two ounces, all these brought to powder, and mixed with the Turpentine, and put into a Glasse bodie, and to the se adding of Camphora, and Amber greese, of each two drams, distill after with a soft fyre. The first water which cometh, is white and cleare, and the wine of the Baulme: the second is yellow, and named the oyle: the thirde more yellowe, and is the true baulme:

The

The thirde Booke

The description of a certaine baulme or water, inuented of a famous Physitian, of which he reported and affirmed verie rare and wonderfull matters, and gaue to it a royall name, which is, the reuiuer, and defendour or maintainer of youth. Take of Turpentine one pound, of pure hony halfe a pinte, of good Aqua vitae two pintes, of Lignum aloes diligently beaten, and of all the Saunders, of each three drams and a halfe, of Olibanum, of gum pule, of the bones of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, of long Pepper, of each three drams, of gumme Arabicke, one ounce, of Nutmegges, of Galingale, of Cubeba, of Cinamon, of Carrowaies, of Masticke, of Cloues, of Spikenarde, of Saffron, and of Ginger, of each three drams and a scruple, of fine muske, the waight of two pence: these artlie prepared, distill according to arte, beginning with a soft fire, and increasing after a stronger and stronger heate vnto the ende, the first water that commeth forth, is as cleare, as the Conduite water: the seconde will be fyrie, as a coale: and then increase the fyre, and the thirde licour will come forth blackish.

A Baulme licour of Iohan Mesue, verie excellent, and most profitable vnto many grieffes and diseases: hee tooke of chosen Myre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blode, of pure Frankencense, of Mumia, of Opobalsamum, of Bolellium, of Carpobalsamum, of Ammoniacum, of Sarcocolla, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gumme Arabicke, of Lyquide storax, of each two drammes (otherwise two drammes and a halfe) of chosen Ladanum, of Succicastorei, of each two drammes and a halfe, of muske halfe a dram, of the best Turpentine, vnto the waight of all: these artlie brought to powder, and mixed with the Turpentine, and powred into a glasse bodie with a headde, and the same strongly fenced with the late of wisdom: distill in the beginning with a soft fyre, and increasing the heate after, according to skill and discretion: the lycour which ariseth by distillation, and artlie gathered, preserve in a strong Glasse, close stopped. This lycour draweth nigh, vnto the true iuyce of Baulme. Guido a cauliaco, did sometimes to this precious lycour, adde the hearbes appointed and vsed to the Palsie, and then the woorthier, and much more effectuous (as he witnesseth) practi-

practises, he wrought and did: And with this licour alone, in the palse, Mesue many times dealed, without the addition of ante or others, and had good successe, by anointing the pacientes nape of the necke, and all the ridge bone of the backe downewarde, and that part affected or taken. For in this maner doing, it marueylously helpeth the great debilitie of the backe, & decayed strength of al the parts, and the depriuation of the sinewes and bones. So that it much profiteth the Palse, all the griefes of the sinewes, the beating and trembling of the heart, and a manifest loosenesse of partes, through the secrete properrie incredible. And this conceaue, that there can no medicine bee inuented, nor founde worthier then it. For at any time, when the heart needeth any speedie comforting and strengthening, vse this as a singular and diuine remedie, if wee may credite the learned practitioner Mesue.

An oyle of the Philosophers, drawen out of turpentine and Ware, which is a certaine secrete Baulme hauing infinite vertues, exceeding all other licours, that can be inuented and made, in that the same is made of two simples, which bee but litle subiecte to corruption, or in a maner incorruptible, the one is Turpentine, which is a licour distilled and gotten of the Firre tree, and the other is the ware, which is a celestiall matter, that descendeth or falleth from heauen: and that this is true, we thoroughly know, that nature neither produceth the honnie nor ware, but rather prepared and sent from heauen. And we after see that the Bees by their wonderfull skill and Arte (farre aboue mans towardnesse) gather the one, and the other, and carrie them to their home, which man by no industrie canne gather one droppe the like. But to abeuate this, the preparing and making of this precious licour, is on this wise, take of cleare Turpentine eyghtene ounces, of sweete yealow ware, twelue ounces, of the ashes of the Vine tree six ounces, these put together into a Retorte or crooked neckte glasse, artlie luted and sealed, which after the setting into Ashes, distill according to Arte, maintaining a stronger and stronger heate, vnto the ende of the worke. And when noe more will distill forth, you shall then see aboute the necke of the Retorte within ware condensed.

The thirde Booke

ded, which is a manifest signe of the distillation perfourmed. It is now distilled and gathered, stoppe diligentlie with ware, and keepe to your vse, for you haue then a licour like to baulme in properties, which is of a singular vertue, and much piercing. If any with this lycour, shall be annoynted all the bodie ouer, it then by the sundrie times vsing, preserueth and maintaineth youth a long time, and keepeth all things put in it from corruption, and putrifying: and doth also keepe the bodie a long time in health, and preserueth dead bodie imbaulmed with it a long time. And a person wounded in any member or parte of the bodie, by onely annoynting on the wounde three or foure times, with this oyle, shall thoroughlie bee cured. And that person which cannot pisse by taking onely two drammes of this licour by the mouth, shall forthwith pisse plentifullie: and this the like mynistrred, helpeth the greivous paine of the flankes, stitches in the sides, the wormes in the bodie, the cough, the reume, and pestilent Ague, and other like griefes and diseases, by ministring the abovesaid quantitie by the mouthe, shall speedilie be deliuered. This borrowed out of the skillfull practises, of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauante.

A water or baulme of Hermes, borrowed out of that booke, named Trotula, in the ende of the womens passions: where hee willett to take of Turpentine three times distilled ouer, and at last all together one pounce, of Lignum aloes likewise three times distilled ouer one pounce, of crude Amber one pounce, of Nutmegges beaten and griended on a marble, vnto the maner of an ointment, with the oyle of the same added, vnto the full incorporating of these to a masse: the whole distill nine times ouer. This baulme diligentlie keepe to vse, for it is then persite and sustaineth all triall of fire and water: it sokeeth thorough the hande, and by annoynting the face with it, the same preserueth youth, closeeth and cureth any cutte or wounde, cleareth marueylouslie the sight: and by annoynting all the bodie with it, doth defende the same from putrifying, and from wormes feeding on it: these hitherto hath the Authour sundrie times done and experienced, and founde a most certainty in them.

An oyle of baulme maystriall, borrowed out of the dispensatorie of the colledge of Physicians of Florence: which willett to take of Turpentine one pounce, of olde Oyle sixe ounces, of the oyle of bayes foure ounces, of Spikenarde, and of Cynamon, of eache two ounces, of newe Oyles well baked eyght ounces, these after the well beating and labouring together, distill in a Tymbecke after arte. This sendeth forth vyne, breaketh the stone, killeth wormes in the bodie, the ringing and noyse of the eares proceeding of a grosse windynesse, the pallsie, the fierce crampe, the ache of the hyppes, the paine in the knees, and giefes of the other toynts: this speedily deliuereth and helpeth by drincking and annointing with it, but a small quantitie at a time, and minister of it, mixed with that water apte to the disease, in the taking by the mouth.

A marueylous oyle of baulme, that cureth all manner of woundes, borrowed out of the practises of that singular man Gabriell Fallopio Modouese: take of Turpentine one pounce, of pure Frankensence, of Masticke, of myrre, and of Sarcocolla, of eache one ounce, of good Aqua vitæ eyght ounces, all these diligently beaten and mixed together, put into a Retorte stronglie luted, with the lute of wisdomes, the same after the setting in Ashes, distill according to arte, beginning with a soft fire, and increasing the fire after by little and little, vnto the ende of the worke: the same substance gathered, will be an oyle and water, which orderlie separate, and keepe the one from the other a



parte: this separation may you make and doe on this wise, take a Glasse funnel filling it by in a mayer to the brimme with the distilled substance, holding one finger in the mean time vnder, and that stopping the weather hole: by this meanes, the water will fall to the sharper ende, and the oyle stote or swimme aboue: which by warylie shifting your finger (stopping the hole) now and then, the water will slide or shedde forth, leaving the oyle fullie behinde, if you be carefull in the doing.

These

The thirde Booke

These thus separated, keepe in severall glasses diligentlie stopped. The Oyle is of such a vertue, that it healeth all maner of woundes, in a verie short time, and without paining at all. And of this hath Fallopio made the proove manie times, and especiallie, on woundes of the heade, in closing or stitching first the wounde, and applying after on the cutte, with linte dipped in the Oyle: for this singular Oyle dryeth the wounde, defendeth it from putrefieing, and corrupting: and to be breefe, this oyle worketh miracles. This secrete did he attaine of one M. George Cateline a Genua in Fraunce.

A singular Baulme oyle, drawne out of ware and Turpentine, which dryeth, and mightilie pierceth, where the same is applied, borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of the purest and clearest Turpentine that can be gotten, one pound and two ounces, of newe yellowe ware, that is odoriferous, one Venetian pound (which with vs is twelue ounces) of Putmegges, and of Cloues, of each one ounce, of common ashes sixe ounces, al these after the beating, put into a Retorte, fenced with the lute of wisdome, and set in ashes, distill with a slowe fire at the first, after encreasing it, untill all bee come: which gathered, distill the second time in a glasse bodie with a head, and Receauer, putting into it before the distilling, fowre ounces of the poudre of bricke or Tiles, which diligentlie luted in the iointes, maintaine fire vnder, untill no more will come: then haue you purchased an oyle of a rubine colour, which worketh miracles in woundes, especiallie where synewes be harmed: this also helpeth any maner reume, proceeded of a cold cause: it helpeth besides the cough, by annotting the region of the breast with it: and is also of great importance, vnto many other griefes: inuented and proued, by the abouesaid Authour, infinite times.

An oyle of Baulme, borrowed out of the practises of Petrus de Abano: take of Myrre, of Aloes, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blode, of fine Frankensence, of Mumia, of Panax, of Carpobalsamum, of Bozellium, of Amoniacum, of Sarcocolla, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gum Arabicke, and of Lyquide Storax, of each two drams, of Ladanium, of Castorie, of each two drams and a halfe, of Muske halfe a dram, of Turpentine vnto the waight of all: these after

after the diligent beating mixe together, and distill in a Limbecke according to arte. This may performe and doe all those matters, that are vttered afoze of the baulme oyle in the dispensatorie of the Florentines, yea and effectiuousser.

A baulme oyle singular, that forthwith easeth and helpeth the Gowte, as well colde as hote, or of other accident. Take of Venice Turpentine two partes, of new Masticke one part, of Opopanax, and of the rindes of Pomegranates, of each a small quantitie and a like, these prepared distill according to arte.

A perfitte Baulme helping the colde gowte, by annointing the grieued places with it: vnderstode and learned of an auncient Chymist. Take of Turpentine three pounds, of Frankencense, of Masticke, of Myrre, and of Ladanum, of each one ounce, distill the whole by a Retorte, and keepe the oyle.

A baulme of a certaine Empericke, of great fame & authoritie, take of Turpentine foure ounces, of Frankencense halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, two drams, of Masticke, of Clones, of Galingale, of cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Putmegges, and of Cubebs, of each two drams, of gumme Elemi, one ounce and a halfe. This baulme marueyloussly worketh, in that it putteth awaie the Leprie, both wayes, in applying of it both within and without the bodie: and manie other incurable diseases, as the canker, and Fistulaes, and of the like kinde.

Another baulme of a certaine English man, with which hee cured wounds, by laying lint vpon wette in it, the Ague, the impostume or gathering vnder the short ribbes, such short winded, the consumption of the Lungen, all swellings except the dropsie. It easeth bruises, the crampe and pallsie of a colde cause, and a drop ministred to a person lying (or at the point of death) reuiueth him. He took of Turpentine two poundes, of chosen Myrre, of Castorie, of Masticke, of each three ounces, of Olibanum, of Aloes succotrine, of each foure ounces, of the rootes of Consolida minor one ounce, of Tormentill rootes, of gum Aule, of the Indian nut, (and if you will of Putmegs for it) of Zedoaria, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubebs one dram, (let all these be steeped two dayes) then distilled with a slow fire.

A good and perfect experiment,

A compound water distilled, called the licour of youth, which

The thirde Booke

is a great secrete in nature, and is named the medicine of medicines, and curer of all infirmities and diseases: take of Lignum aloes, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebs, of graines of Paradise, of chosen Ruberbe, of Cynamon, of the smaller Putmegges, of Calamus aromaticus, of Mace, of each two drams, let all these be finelie beaten and searsed, to these then adde of the iyce of Celondine one pinte, of the iuyces of Sage, of Bzionie, of Rue, of Betonte, of Mintes, of Bozage flowers, and Buglosse, and of the iuyce of Fennell, of each halfe a pinte, these after the well mixing and incorporating together, distill in a glasse bodie with a head according to arte. Of this water take one spoonefull fasting euery morning all the summer, and in the winter use two spoonefuls. For this water is right profitable to all sorts of persons, both yong and old, for this preserveth the stomach in great strength, and yeeldeth great strength of bodie, if that a great heat be not in the braine and liuer: and this deliuereth or recouereth that person in a consumption, the saunbise, & the drop sicke: this greatlie preserveth and helpeth the sight, and comforteth the hearing. This helpeth poysoning, and comforteth all the members, and preserveth the bloud in good colour, and from anye maner putrefying, and helpeth a stinking breath.

A Baulme of a marueilous vertue, in tremblings, and the Palsie, which a most singular Phisition kept priate to himselfe a time, as a most precious secrete, which in the ende revealed to the Authour: the making of, which is on this wise, he took of Galbanum one pound, of gumme Gule three ounces, these finelie beaten apart, mire together, which after put into a glasse bodie with a head, and distill the substance in Balneo Maria: this after distilled mire with one ounce of the oyle of Bayes, and of good Turpentine one pound, then let the whole be distilled, and separate the water from the oyle, as afore taught. The vse of this is, that the patient vexed with the Palsie, convulsions, the crampe, and trembling of members, be laid vp right, and of this oyle temperatelic hote, powred vpon the bellie into the hollowe and bottome of his nauell: and you shall see after a marueilous working, that may rather be accounted a diuine, then naturall, and verie much helpeth the palsie after a collicke.

An oile or baulme, that the like is not to bee founde, agaynst trembling, the crampe, drawings, conuulsions, and the astroying of partes or members: take of chosen Myrre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blood, of Frankinsence, of Mumia, of Opopanax, of Carpobalsamum, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gum Arabicke, of Lyquide Storax, of Stora cis rubra, of each two drams and a halfe, of fine Muske halfe a dramme, of Herba paralytis, two handfuls, of good Turpentine vnto the waight of all, these after the diligent bringing to powder, and incorporating the whole together, put into a Limbecke, which distill according to arte: for this according to the declaration aboue opened, is one of the most singular medicines: with which therefore, let the Nucha, and ridge bone downward bee anointed, of the person troubled with the crampe, the trembling of members, the Palse, the astroying of parts, and the drawings or conuulsions.

A most precious Baulme, helping the Palse, and manie other griefes, borrowed out of Leonellus, a singular Distillation: take of Lignum aloes two ounces, of Opopanax, of the Rosen of the Pynapple tree, of Belemm, of Galbanum, of Myrre, of Mastick, of Sarcocolla, of each one ounce, of the Benedick oyle, three ounces, of Ladanum two ounces, of Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Opobalsamum, or of the artificiall baulme, of each one ounce, of Olibanum, of oyle of Bayes, of Dragons blood, of Castore, of Spikenard, of Galingale, of Cubeba, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Cardamomum, of Melicitorum, of the rinds of the Cytrone, of each one ounce, of the oile of Turpentine vnto the waight of all, of olde oile Oliue one pint & a halfe: let the gums be finelie brought to powder, powring vpon as much of burnt wine, as may couer the whole substance, which after set into Balneum Maria, for three dayes to digest, after adde to these the other remaining and finelie brought to powder, with the oile of Turpentine, and the oile Oliue, letting the whole then for other foureteene dayes stande to digest, either in Balneo Maria, or in horse dung, which after distill in ashes with a soft fire, according to arte.

A precious water and maruellous, which anaileth in wounds, vlcers, and fistulaes, and preuaile agaynst the plague or Pestilence, and the vertue of it besides is marvellous, but the whole

The thirde Booke

must bee distilled by a glasse bodie with a heade : For in such a maner of distillation, doe then three lycours appeare, hauing diuers colours, and each ought properly to bee gathered aparte, and powred into sundrie glasses. And note, that the first water which commeth, auaiseth against the plague, and ought daylie to be drunke in the plague time with a fasting stomacke : this also comforteth the bzaine, by drawing vp of the water by the nosegaylles : this besides destroyeth the peece of flesh growne within the nosegayll, causing a stinking aire to issue, and all other defaultes or enilles growing within the nosegaylles, in daylie touching this peece of flesh within the nosegayll with the saide water. If daylie the temples and pulses bee fomented with this water, and the ridge or backe bone the like, in a warme place (as a hote house) shall speedilie bee cured. If ante were fallen from any place, let him then be annointed with the saide water. If ante hath a weake bzaine or memoire, let the heade then bee annoynted all about, but the foreparte especiallie (beeing shauen) manie times fomented warme with it, and hee shall throughlie bee cured. The saide water drunke, maiesth and expelleth poysons forthwith. The saide water auayleth against bleers and woundes. Against the Palsie of the tongie or other members, if they bee impoisonated or cankered, and against ante manner of sicknesse of the bodie. The seconde water which commeth, is like to Oyle, and is an Oile, with which wee maie applie on places of the bodie, in steade of the Baulme : For if you still one droppe into water, this droppe then goeth or falleth to the bottome, and maie bee had or gotten againe. If you also throwe a Needle into the saide lycour, it shall swimme aboue. This also courdeth milke, and hath all the vertues which seeme to bee and are in a Baulme. The thirde water maie bee named a Baulme, whose vertues be infinite. This borrowed of the learned Bertapalia : Take of the finest Turpentine (in the steade of Oleum vici, or Lachryma, of which two seemeth a controuersie, whether to vse, and yet in the ende concludeth, that for the lacke of either, to vse Turpentine, as not much digressing from the purpose) of this therefore two poundes, of pure Honte skimmied two poundes, of good Aqua

Aqua vitæ, one pinte, of Lignum Aloes pure, of Santali muscati, of Space, of Cubeba, of Galbngale, of Putmegs, of Cloues, of Spikenard, of Masticke, of Ginger, of Cinamon, of Saffron, of graines of Paradise, of each three drams, of gum Arabicke three ounces, of fine Muske halfe a dram.

An oyle seruing vnto sundrie diseases, hauing the vertue of a Baulme: Thus described of D. Gesnerus (as I thinke:) Take of the best white wine two measures and a halfe, of newe Cowe milke (new milked) three ounces, of good Honie eight ounces, of the rootes of the Gentiane eight ounces, of Astrantia three ounces, of Angelica two ounces, of chosen Bate berries one ounce & a halfe, of Rue, of Juniper berries, of drie redde Rose leaues, of each one handfull, of Helycampane rootes one ounce, of Cloues, of the sweete rindes of the Cytrone, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cynamon, of Annise, of Fennell seedes, of Masticke, of Beniamine, of each halfe an ounce, these after the finelie shredding and beating together, steepe in a large glasse, or glasse (if you will) close luted, and set in a hote place for seven or eight dayes. After distill the whole with a head, and Receiuer, close luted in the iointes, so great and large, that a thirde part or more of the bodie remaine emptie. This bodie set in fine sifted Ashes, and distill in the beginning with a softe fire, after increase the fire by little and little, vnto the ende of the worke. But the Authour supposeth the first distillation ought to be done apart in another vessell, and that the wine and milke to be first distilled together. Out of this distillation, are also three licours gotten and gathered. This water will auaille against popsons, the Pestilence, the Stone, the quartaine, the cotidiane Ague, vnto sweating, mowing, &c. This also helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the bowelles, vnto all flegmaticke matters, and vnto the falling sicknesse, and to defend or preserue also the patient from the falling sicknesse. A man make like coniecture, that this Baulme, for the making of a perfit Treacle, to be aptlie and to good purpose appointed.

The Autho^r of Nouia viatici, in the Chapter of the palse, describeth a like licour to the baulme: take of the whitest Frankensence, and of Masticke, of each two ounces, of Lignum aloes one ounce, of

The thirde Booke

Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegges, and of Cubeba, of each sixe drammes, of Myrrre, of Aloes, of Ladanium, of Sarcocolla, of Castore, of each halfe an ounce, of Bay berries, of the kernels of the Wine apple, of each one ounce, of gumme Elemi, of Opopanax, and of Beniamen, of each two ounces, of the iuyce of Iua, and the herbe Paralytis or Cowslip, of each thre ounces, of good Turpentine vnto the waight of all, the whole distill in a glasse bodie, after arte. The first which commeth is a water: the second, like to oyle: the thirde, like to Honie.

A compound oile borrowed out of Aristotle, agaynst the hote and colde goiute, and against the incuruations of the sinewes, so that the sinewes be not cutte asunder, borrowed out of an Italian booke witten: take of Aquavita thre distilled, and of the iuyce of Betonie, of each thre ounces, of Saffron, of the iuyce of Mugwort, of the iuyce of Malwort, of the iuyce of Capreni, or Caprellæ, of each foure ounces, of the iuyce of March mallowes, eight ounces, of cloues, of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of each two ounces, of Ceruse, of Frankensence, of the Tartare of the white wine, of each thre ounces, of childe's vyne, and of good Honie, of each thre ounces, of the oyle of Turpentine thre ounces, of the oyle of Egges foure ounces, of the oyle of Brimstone two ounces, of the oyle of wormes sixe ounces, of the oyle of Rosemarie halfe an ounce, of the oyle of Bayes thre drams: let all these bee distilled by a Limbecke: the first which commeth, deliuereth the person from the hote goiute: the second, from the cold goiute, and healeth anye manner paine, in what part of the bodie so cure the same shall happen or be.

An oyle or water, which is named of vertue, and a drink of youth: borrowed out of a high Dutch or Germaine Booke witten, of one Michael Schycke. Take of Sage leaues thre quarters of a ponde, of Cynamon, of Cubeba, of Galingale, of long Pepper, of Annise, of Dace, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, and of graines of Paradise, of each halfe an ounce, these brought to powder, mixt artelie, which powre into sixe times so much waight of good wine as the whole being in a tinne vessell, the same couer close, that nothing vapour or breathe forth, and let so stand in a hote place foure tene dayes. At the ende of that time, separate the wine from the spices,
by

by a strainer, and beat the spices then finer, that of the whole may be made like to a thicke broth or gruell, and with the aforesaide Wine sojne the whole againe, which then distill according to arte. This water distilled and come, powdered either on flesh or fish, and lying couered in it, doth defend and keepe either from putrefying: and wine commixed with it, doth not suffer it to corrupt, but rather cleareth it, and if the wine presently be corrupt, this speedilie restoreth it vnto perfection. This drunke fasting in the morning, consumeth impostumes, and all inner diseases, and healeth also the outward grieues, by fomenting on the places: it amendeth besides anie maner grieues of the eyes: and woundes, by applying of it vpon, within eight dayes this closeth. This drunke, causeth myrth, and maintaineth youth. This besides auayleth in the diseases of the head and apoplexie. This water (to be vsed) may be compared to baulme, for it swimmeth aboue anie other licour mixt with it, except Oile: dropped on the fire, this burneth. It cureth the spottes of the face, and drunke defendeth or keepeth backe the leprosie.

A certain sublimation like to a baulm, in procuring of memory, borrowed out of (Michael angelus Blondus) of memory. In remembrance to orderly purge the stomacke & head before, which done, prepare of Frankinsence, of Cubebs, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of galligale, and of Juniper berries, of each halfe a dram, of Cynamon three drams, of Castorie fat, three drammes, of Costus, and of long Pepper, of each a dramme: all these brought to powder, mixe a due proportion of Aqua vira answerable to the whole: these put by together in a glasse bodie couered, set into horse dung to digest, for the space of xi. dayes or more, and longer time if you will: after this time ended, sublime then this in Balneo Mariae, and to the sublimation adde, of Mellis anacardini two or three small ounces, and this then sublimed with the Honie, let bee buried againe in a glasse bodie vnder dung for the space of two or three moneths, but let this dung be changed euerie eight dayes, least too much or too strong a heate may breake or cracke the glasse: by such a space of time; this sublimation shalbe then perfite, vnto the sharpening & quickening of memory. The vse of it is on this wise, before you would applie for memory by a dayes space, annoint the temples

The thirde Booke

and hinder part of the head, and instill one droppe into the nosegayles, after that, eat downe fasting in the morning certaine drops, befoze you would rehearse or utter your Oracion, or in anie other maner (exercise of memorie) for this is the worthiest medicine of procuring memorie.

An hollie oile, which is verie singular vnto diuers diseases, for it especially auailleth against any Canker and Fistula, and all old griefes or diseases, borrowed out of a booke of secretes in wrighten hande. Take of olde oyle Olive two pintes, of olde white Wine and the best, foure pintes, of cleare and the best Turpentine one pounce, of the seedes of Hypericon or Saint Johns wort two pounds and one dram, of the white Dittanie, of the Tormentill rootes, and of the Gentian, of each one ounce: all these brought to powder, and mixt together, putting the whole into a glasse bodie well stopp'd with paste, that no matter breache forth, procure that they make boyle in this maner. Let the said vessell bee set into a cauldron filled with water and strawe, and boile there a time softlie, after raise it from the fire, and when it shall be colde, put that vessell into a potte filled with sand, in such sort, that the whole vessell be compassed and couered vnto the necke with the saide sande which set in a place where the sunne all the day shiness, and there let it stand for fortie dayes. After drawe it out of the saide sande, and set it in the vessell of sand, in such order and maner, that the sunne for eight dayes fullie, may with his beames wholie compass about it, which time ended, straine the whole through a newe linnen cloath, and presse out stronglie the remnant in a presse, the oyle after separate from the wine, and the same keepe apart, put by into a glasse close stopp'd. This distillation ought rather be done in the moneth of Iulie or August, then in anie other time, This oyle gotten, auailleth agaynst the Fistula and Canker, if either be washed befoze with the abovesaide wine, and annointed after with the saide oyle, shall speedilie and soon be cured. This oyle also helpeth all griefes, and paines of the sinewes. This helpeth the ach of the hippes, the paines of the loyns, and a colde gowte. And if a plaster bee made of it, and Ammoniacum, doth then dissolue the impostumes of the spleene, and the hardnesse of it, in a short time, it doth the like helpe, all other harde impostumes

sumes. This aualeth in all passions of the eares proceeding of a colde cause, it killeth the wormes of the eares, and helpeth speedlie the hissing, noyse, and deafenesse of them. This also helpeth the pallsie and drawing awrie of the mouth, if the same bee often annointed with it. It prouoketh the termes, if of the same bee aptlie applied vnto the Matrice, and draweth forth the Embryo quicke or deade. If a little of it bee drunke, it dissolueth the curded bloud in the bodie. If a small quantitie of this Oyle be commixed with the sirupe of Roses, doth then purge the Lungen of grosse and clammy humours, and such short winded. This maruailouslie helpeth all infirmities, and diseases of the eyes, but especiallie, the Cataractes. This drunke aualeth against poysons: for if the pacient shall drinke a little of it, it extinguissheth anie person. It speedlie cureth the quartaine and tertian Ague, if the backe and ridge bone be annointed with it agaynst the fire, in the beginning of the fit. This doth immediatelie take a wate and deliuer the crampe or conuulsion of woundes, if the same bee applied warme on the place. This to conclude, healeth all woundes, as well olde as new, yea better and perfecter in one day, then anie other medicine in a moneth.

A Liniment or thinne oymntment, as M. Michael Angelus Blondus writeth in his booke of memorie, which in vertue may bee compared to a Baulme: choise (sayeth hee) of the best Turpentine thirtie ounces, of the Oile of Bayes, sixe ounces, after that bzing to powder, of gumme Elemi, of the Rosen of the Wyne apple tree, sixe drammes, of Sarcocolla two drammes, of gumme Iute, of Ammoniacum, of Bolellium, and of Frankincense, of each two drammes, of Masticke, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Castorie, and of Ladanum, of each one dramme, of Galbanum, sixe drammes, of Xyloaloes, an ounce and a halfe, of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Putmegges, of Mace, of Ginger, of Pepper, of Galingale, of graines of Paradise, of Cubebs, and of Zedoaria, of each one ounce, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, of Tormentill rootes, of the white Dittante, of Linerwort, of Celondine, of both the greater and lesser Consolida, of each one ounce and a halfe, these after the diligent beating, mixe together, adding to so much of Aqua vitæ, as to make and bzing

The third Booke

bying the whole into a fourme and bodie, which leane so for three dayes, the fourth day following, adde to it the Turpentine, the oyle and Rosen, and other of the gums which cannot be powdered, these then sublime in a glasse bodie according to arte, making in the beginning a soft fire, but continuing the fire vnto the end: and for that three kind of licours are sublimed and gotten of the whole, as in the same, that the first which shall come, will then appeare yelloowish, the second and next oylie, but the thirde of a swartish colour, and as the chaunging of colours, euen so put vnder other receiuers, keeping each seuerall and apart, and those close stoppe with ware, that no aire breath forth. But this one thing doth the Authour admonish and glue vs to vnderstande, that the fire bee studiously cared for and looked vnto, vntill the sublimation of the whole shall be performed, for in the stopping or staking of fire in that time, the licours could then not bee thoroughly drawne and gathered. These three licours to bee briefe, or rather this sublimation triple wise, be endued with properties, agreeable or answerable to their degrees, yet the first of these licours, is of lesser power in the properties, then the other, and the second weaker in vertue then the thirde, so that the thirde is mightier and worthier then both, or the other two. The report is, that besides the quickning and helping of memorie, they repress the hollow vlcers, maister the canker that it cleaueth not to the bone, they also cease conuulsions, helpe colde retournes, banquish the languours and griefes of the stomacke, and the colde tormentings of the bodie, especially of the Bowels, they cure also the noyse of the eares, the grievous paynes of the teeth, helpe the sinew drawne together or shrunke, and they dissolve hard gatheringes and swellinges, they maister and helpe manie cold langours, and recover memorie lost, by anointing the hinder parte of the heade with it, it draweth downe and purgeth the heade of all humours offending, through the helpe of the roote Cyclaminus, put vp with it into the nosegayls, as the Authour reporteth and instructeth. After this, let the patient swallowe downe of the pilles of Hiera Mag. with Agaricke, one dram, and the day after drawe vp certaine drops of this osse into the nosegayls, in that this procureth the vertues of the braine, quickneth vnderstanding, & recovereth memorie. It so be

be the temples and hinder part of the head, bee annointed for certaine dayes with it.

This also is a certaine composition of a baulme: take of cleare Turpentine seven ounces, which wash well in wine, after take of Honie white, thre pintes, cleane skimmed ouer a soft fire with a little wine, to the same well clarified mixe verie well the Turpentine, polving vpon foure pintes of good Aqua vitæ, to these then adde of Borage, of Buglosse, of Baulme, of Sage, and of Lauander, of each one handfull, of Hyssope, of Camomill, of Parrow, of redde Rose leaues, of each halfe a handfull, of wormewoodde one dram, of Rosemarie two handfuls: to these after adde of Lignum aloes, of xylobalsamum, and of the thre Saunders, of each one dram, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Calingale, of Cloues, of Cubeba, of white Ginger, of long Pepper, of Saffron, of Spikenarde, of graines of Paradise, of Cardamomum, of each one dram, of Zedoaria halfe an ounce, of Squinanthum halfe a dram, of the rindes of the cytrone, the seedes of the cytrone, of Stoechas, of each one dram, of Calamus aromaticus, halfe a dram, of Carlina that is cardopacia two ounces, of Bistorta two drams, of Ireos or the flower De luce, halfe an ounce, of Bay berries, of Valerian, and of Polypodie, of each halfe an ounce, of Lycorise, and of Annise, of each halfe a dram, of Fennell seedes two ounces, of Collander seedes prepared halfe an ounce, of that withie on the mountaine, and of Cummine, of each one dram, of blanched Almondes, halfe a pound, of Raisons of the Sunne washed with wine, halfe a pound, all these orderlie stamped and beaten together, put into the abovesaid bodie or Cucurbite with the honie and others. And if there be not sufficient of Aqua vitæ, polve them more vpon the whole, letting these stand to digest for seven dayes close stopped, after distill the substance in sifted ashes, set within thre fingers breadth of the bottome of the pot, and the ashes artlie put about the bodie, the head and Receiuer being artlie luted in the iointes, that no ayre breathe forth, which after subline for foure houres, with a verie soft and easie fire (least the honie boyleth bp) and a cleare water then issueth and is gathered in the Receiuer: after which increase the fire, and you shall see come a yelowe water, then drawe away the Receiuer, putting vnder
another

The third Booke

another glasse, which you shall like late as the first, to the nose of the heade: the first water then come, keepe severall and apart, and strengthen or increase your fire. And when the yellowe colour in the water shall cease, make your fire againe stronger then before, and a water blackish will issue, and when you shall see a fume arise, then cease, for you have drawne sufficient, which water also keepe apart, letting the Cucurbite then stand to coole in the Furnace, before the drawing forth. Into the first water put of solli Iudi, one dramme, of Amber one dramme, of Muske so much, and fiftene leaues or sheetes of Golde, which after the mixing diligentlie, keepe. If you will applie of this white water to the head, then adde to it of Betonie, or of Buglosse water one ounce, which mixe and drinke in the morning fasting. For this fortifieth all the members. To an ounce of Palmiste or good wine adde a spoonfull of this water, which mixed together will bee white as milke, the same drinke with a fasting stomacke two howers before meate, and it preserveth all the members. For the lyuer, vse of it with one ounce of the Succorie, Sage, Mulbery, or Endive water. For the breast and cough proceeding of a colde rewme, vse of it with Hyslope water, or the water of Louage. Unto the heart, minister of it with Borage or Buglosse water, or of Parrotw, with Wormewood or Baulme water, unto the stomcke. For the lunges, with the water of Lungwort, Malden haire, or Polipodie. For the spleene with the water of Harts tounge. For the giddines of the head, and Apoplexie, with the water of the Plonie rootes, or Hypericone. For the stone with the Radish roote water, or the water of Alkekengi. In the retention or staying backe of urine, with watercresse water, or the parcelie, or sacifrage water. For the eyes, with Fennell, Celondine, or Ciebright water. In the retention or staying backe of the termes, with the water of Mugwort, or with the water of the rootes and hearbes of Mader. In the ouer great fluxe of the termes, with the water of Plantaine, or Solanum. In the harming or hurt of the Matrice, through the ignorance of the Midwife, or of a colde cause, whereof shee cannot after conceyue with childe, let her vse of this with the water of Valerian, or Betonie, or Liuerwort. In the spottes of the face, take of Pimpernell water foure drammes or ounces, of this

this water one dram or ounce, which after the mixing, annoint the face with it, morning and evening, drinke also of this water, with the water of Endive, twisse or thrise in the weeke. It cureth the Canker by annointing with it, and dropped into the Fistula Speedilie healeth it: this helpeth a colde ache in ante of the ioints, by applying of it vpon. In Agues, adde to it of Folefoot halfe a handfull, which put into a glasse with a quarter of a pinte of Alome water, letting these stande to digest for three dayes, which after shift into another glasse, then of these an houre before the coming of the fit of the Ague, drinke one spoonfull, and annoint the temples, the nose, the pulses, the backe, and the milke. The Cytrine Oyle hath manie vertues, if the same shall bee annointed on griefes. The blacke Oyle is of great vertue in the ioint sickness, euen like to a Baulme: and the white is named the golden water.

Take of Lauender eight ounces, of Sage so much, of Cynamon, and of Pace, of each one ounce, of Ginger, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of each one ounce and a dram, of Kubarbe, and of Galingale, of each one dramme, of small Kelsons two ounces, of the graines of Paradise, and of the redde Saunders, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubebæ two drammes, let the Kelsons be beaten apart, and the spices put and laboured apart, which after put all together into a Cucurbite, adding to these one measure and a halfe of Malmesie or of other good wine, the same then distill gently stoppe, setting it in a newe earth towarde the Sunne for fiftene dayes, which after distill by a Limbecke, with a Receyuer luted to it, and beginning with a softe fire. Take of Turpentine five drams, of Diagridii five drams, of Ginger two drams, of Massicke, and of white Saunders, of each one dram, of Sugar halfe a pound, of fine wheaten flower one pinte, make of the whole a thinne paste, which bake after the maner of hollies or wafer bread, of which take one or two in the morning fasting, with flesh broth, or Pease broth, with Buglosse water. &c.

A most excellent oyle for the recoverye of the weake memory, for the coldnesse and moysture of the braine: which vertue often proued on the Authour, and on manie others, to his great commendation. Take of Rosemarie flowers, as manie as you thinke good, of
the se

The third Booke

these distill a water : of this water then take one pinte , the same put into an Urinall bodie of Glasse , well fenced about with strong late , into which after put of Nutmegges , of cloues , of the graynes of Paradise , of cynamon , of Cubebs , of Mace , of Ginger , of each one ounce , of Muske foure carates (or sixteene graines waight) of long Pepper one dramme , of Saffron three drams , of Galingale two drams , all these brought to powder and mixed together , incorporate with the Rosemarie water , which let stande to putrishe for three whole dayes , after the setting in sifted ashes , distill according to arte , and continue the fire vnto the burning of the Feeces , or that the Feeces rest burned . After gette a pynte of the water of Rosemarie leaues distilled , which mixe together with the saide water , already distilled , these then powred into a strong Glasse , and set into Balneo ouer the fire , boyle vnto the consumption of the halfe : which done , take of the oldest oyle Olive that you can finde one pinte , of oile de Beec one ounce , of Euphorbium , and of Castorie , of each foure ounces , of Mustarde seedes sixe ounces , of Oleum sesaminum , of oyle Decuri , of the oyle of Hypericon or Saint Johns wort , of Olei citri , of the oyle of Spike , of Olei ex cibeto , of each foure drammes : all these aboue vttered , put into the glasse bodie , which then stoppe close that no aire breath forth , setting the same after in horse dung , sufficientlie hote , for fortie dayes , at the end of which time , drawe the glasse forth , letting it after stand in the Sunne for three whole monethes , and then haue you purchased the oyle thus prepared , vnto the abovesaid purpose . This is a licour of such power and vertue , that the same putteth away anie impediment that may hinder memorie , by annointing at night , before the going to bed , all the head about , and the stomacke . But this especiallie is to be remembred and noted , that you maie not vse this annointing , all the three Summer monethes , but in anie time else throughout the yeare , you maie vse it safelie , and without anie scruple or doubt . And for truth it is marueylous , and his working verie great , and this I (saith the Authour) haue often experienced , both on my selfe , and on many others , and haue alwayes scene and vnderstood a myraculous working of it , in a maner incredible to be reported . Wherefore I wish all those that would purchase a good and readie memorie ,

memozte, to vse onelie this singular oyle, setting apart all others inuented for the same purpose, as most vaine and frivulous. This borrowed out of the most worthie practises of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant.

A marueylous and diuine oyle, borrowed out of the practises of the aboue said Authour, Leonarde Fiorauant. Which reuiueeth the sicke, and in a maner dead, by receyuing a drop or two of it by the mouth, in either broth, wine, or anie other licour: take of the blood of a healthfull yong man, of Sperma ceti, and of the marrowe of a bull, of each one pound, of good Muske one ounce, of the ashes of the Olive tree (or for lacke of it) of the yong Oke tree two ounces, these after the diligent working and incorporating together, put vp into a Retorte artelie luted and set into fine sande, which after distill with an easie fire at the first, in artlie separating the Elements. For the first water which commeth will be white: the second, a cytrine or yellowe oyle: the thirde licour which commeth, will be of a reddish colour, and of the greatest propertie, which is most profitable vnto diuers matters. But more of this vnderstand in a place vttered before.

The making of a Baulme, borrowed out of the secretes of Gabriell Fallop. Take of good Turpentine halfe an ounce, of Xylobalsami as much, of cloues two ounces: these after the beating and labouring together, distill according to arte: and the first which distilleth and commeth forth, is a water, the second an oyle, and the third a Baulme.

Another Baulme borrowed out of the same Authour: Take of pure Turpentine one pounde, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce, of Myrrer halfe an ounce, all these artelie grinded and mixed together, distill thysse ouer, and you shall then purchase a Baulme, seruing vnto all matters. But vnto the preservation of dead bodies, the excellentest.

An oyle, preserving the bodie in safetie a long time, and sharpening or quickning the witte, which is to bee vsed after the exact purging of the bodie, and a reasonable diet vsed the whiles, or in the meane time. Take of the Philosophers oile three pintes, of the oldest oile Olive, or at the least sublimed by a Limbecke, and Olei de alcana, of each two pinntes, of the fatte of a Doale, of a
We sell,

The third Booke

Wesell, and of a Beare, of each two ounces, of Castorie, three ounces, of the iuyce of Acorus foure pyntes, of the iuyce of Rose-marie flowers, of the iuyce of Betonte, of each halfe a wine pint, of the iuyce of Clare, of the iuyce of the English Galingale, of each foure ounces, of the wine of Candie two pints, of burning water halfe a pint, all these boile with a verie soft fire, vnto a certayne consumption, adding to these after of Ladanum, steeped before in a sharpe or eager wine, and well beaten, one dram and a halfe, of Putmegges halfe an ounce, of Spice, of Cloues, of Euphorbium, of the three Peppers, of each two drams, all these diligentlie beaten put into a vessell, close stopping it, which after let stande for thirtie dayes, the whole then distill according to arte. The vse of it is in the winter, and once in the weeke: but in the Summer time onelie once in a moneth: the head before washed, and to the hinder part of the head, of this applied, but the temples before being annointed: Fumanellus.

A description of Christs baulme, borrowed out of the learned practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of oyle Olive one pinte, of good wine three pintes, these mixe together in a strong glasse, set after into Balneo Mariae for a moneth, and of the oyle will a licour then be caused: but beware you fill not the glasse too full, for sufficient will it be, if to a fourth part it be filled. The alteration and amendment of Theophrastus: take of oyle Olive one pinte, of the oldest redde wine three pintes, these after the mixing and distilled: adde to of the lycour of Hypericone six ounces, of the licour of Mumia foure ounces, distill the whole for a moneth in Balneo, and keepe to your vse: This availeth in the wounds of the ioynts.

The making of a blessed oyle for wounds hapning on the head, which this oile healeth diuinelie, whether there bee a fracture of bones, or the perishing of the pannicles: and that further, in any other part of the bodie, where either the sinewes, the muscles, or veines be harmed, or any member besides, this blessed Oile healeth most easilie, and in a verie short time, without any danger, or incombance to the person wounded, and this many times experienced of the Authour. The making of the blessed oyle, is on this wise. Take of the oile of the Fyre tree, which is a kinde of Turpentine

pentine most cleare and faire, one pounce, of the whites of newe laid egges sodden hard in water, and the yolkes taken forth, fourteene ounces, of Rosen of the Pome apple tree six ounces, of chosen Appre three ounces, of gum Guie two ounces: all these artlie brought to powder, and mixed together, put into a Retort, strongly fenced with the lute of wisdom, the same after set in ashes distill with a most slow fire in the beginning, increasing after the fire by little & little vnto the end of the work, vntil that al the substance be come, which will wholie be finished in xxxvi. houres: this distillation then gathered will bee a water and oile blackish of colour, these separate, keeping either a part in a glasse: which oile after the setting for a time, will become red, yet dark. And here note, that if you draw these with a verie soft fire, you shall then purchase a better & sweeter oile, as Fallopio affirmeth of experience, in his booke of secrets. This oile miraculoustie healeth all manner of wounds and bruises, that especially happen on the head: so that singular surgian Gabriel Fallopio, did wonderfull cures with it, among which hee healed a plowman of such long and deepe cuts on the head, that were feareful to behold, besides a wound that passed through both sides of his thigh, that he healed onely with this oile, and with such expedition, that it were in a maner incredible to be reported: so that where need is of drying, there cannot bee found anie thing of greater vertue then this blessed oile, so often and many times proued of Fallopio. Besides the Greeke Fiorauant reporteth, that it causeth haire to grow on the head, and the haire of the beard shedding, this staeth, and causeth them to grow againe with expedition, by annointing the weake place, and the bare place after a wound: this also helpeth the paine of the flankes, and retention or staying backe of the vrine, by applying a glister prepared with a little of this oile within the body, and this it doth forthwith. For it mightilie dyleth by that alteration caused in the secreete places within, where no locall matter can be applied on the kidneys, nor otherwise dealt withall. This oile first inuented by the famous Greeke Leonard Fiorauant, and increased by that worthe man Gabriel Fallopio.

A most precious oile for wormes where euer they be: borrowed out of the first Chapter of vicers, written by Bartapalia. Take of

The thirde Booke

the kernels of Peaches, of bitter Almondes, of Gentian, of Wormwood, of Horehound, or of Lupines, of Colewort seedes, of the Peach tree leaues, of the ruer or water Catminthes, of Oleandri, of Bellitorie, of white Elleborie, of the rootes of the long grasse, of each halfe a handfull: all these diligentlie brought to powder, and laboured with the gaule of a caulfe, and the iuyce of Leekes, and mintes, of each two ounces, of Penuphare oyle one ounce, of wormwood oile two wine pynts: all these after the diligent mixing together, set in horse dung to putrifie for a moneth, in a strong glasse well stopped, which after distill with a head close luted, and you shall then purchase a water and an oile, reuiuing and strengthening the diseased and sicke of the wormes, by taking two scruples of the water by the mouth, with Palme lie: and by annointing of the oile on the temples, and pulses of the hands and feet, and all about the bodie, and the mouth of the stomacke, & about the shoulder points: By which doing, the Authour saw many children in a manner dead of the wormes, recover helth in a short time after: and healed wounds with this oile, & blcers with expedition.

Of Baulmes which are applied and vsed without the bodie: of which some are prepared and done by distillation, and some without distillation.

The x. Chapter.

An artificiall Baulme curing all old wounds, and helping the sorenesse of members, and the members shrinke: take of Galbanum, of Amomiacum, of Mastick, of pure Myrre, of gum Elemi, of Bolellum, of each halfe an ounce, of Turpentine one ounce, and a halfe, or two ounces, which is the better, of oile Olive two pintes, of Viridis aris two ounces and a halfe, all these brought to powder, infuse for fire or eight dayes in the strongest vinegar, after distilled by a Limbecke, as in the first day by Balneo Mariae, and the next date in sande: but if you will haue it stronger, and of better taste, then adde these vnder taught, and let it be brought and done as afore vttered: take of Storax calamita, of gum Boie, of Spikenard, of Carabe, of Colophonia, of gum Tragacante, of gum Scrapine, of Opopanax, of each halfe an ounce, of Euphorbium

bium halfe a dram, of Viridis aristhæe drams, of Turpentine one pound. This baulme cureth all olde wounds, in a colde and hote cause. It helpeth also the dyntesse and shrinking of members, if those shall be annointed with that baulme.

A distilled oile, helping the trembling or shaking of the handes: let equall portions of the oile of Bayes, of Rue, and of Sage be distilled together, which after ten daies poure into a strong wine, and distill the whole in a Limbecke: with this water gathered, annoint the hands, and feete, and the trembling members.

Another oile helping the trembling of the head: take al the abovesaid, which put into Aqua vitæ for fourtē daies, the whole distill by a Limbecke: and with this water annoint the temples, both morning and evening. Here it is to be vnderstanded, that where hee speaketh by the matters aboue taught, hee meaneth not the oiles in this, but Bay berries, the Rue, and Sage especiallie.

A distilled baulme helping and curing wounds, and deep bleets: take of Turpentine five pounds, of Olibanum halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, of Balsicke, of each one dram, of Cloues, of Cinnamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegs, of Cubebæ, and of Galingale, of each three drams, of oile oliue five drammes, these brought to powder and mixed, distill with a slow fire: this helpeth the cold poysons of Toades, Fistulaes, Noli metangere, the Balsie, and venemous wounds with or by a tent. Here in this place besides is to be noted, after the mind of Theophrastus Paracelsus, that baulmes prepared and gotten by distillation, are not to be applied at all on wounds, of which let others iudge.

An oile effectuous and proued, for softning of the sinewes, or pallsie, and the shrinking of the m, or the cramp, the falling sickness, or Epilepsia, the trembling of parts, and ante colde disease: it increaseth also memorie and the vnderstanding. Take of Galbanum half an ounce, of gum Juie five ounces, these after the bringing to powder, distill in a Limbeck, & mixed after with one pound of Sebesten, distill the whole againe: with this annoint the hinder part of the head, and the nape of the necke at night, before the entering into bed: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

The best oile seruing vnto all the sinewes, and vnto the ioyntes, and helping marueilously all the aches, hapning in the hips, the

The thirde Booke

knees, the hands and feete, the bodie before purged, after the beginning of the sicknesse: and let the grieved place be annointed at the fire, or in the Sunne, twice a daie. Take of childrens urine twentie pintes, of Brimstone one pound, of vnslaked Lime two poundes, let the Brimstone and Lime be brought to powder, and the urine floting a hand breadth about them, which boyle together, untill it shall come vnto a greene colour, after the straining, boile againe the grosser partes and feces remaining, with the other part of the Urine resting, and this doe three or foure times, (and so often) untill the urine hath lost his colour: and seeth that which remaineth, vnto the thickenesse of Honnie, being colde, distill in a Glasse bodie: the same which first commeth forth in the colour of water, throwe awaie: and the next which commeth, being of a yellowe colour, through the fire increase, diligentlie keepe.

Another of the same mans.

An Oynment helping Synelwes cutte asunder, in what parte of the bodie they shall so happen, putting awaie swellings, and all manner of hardnesse in the fleshe, the Canker, the holie fire, and anie paine of woundes and bruses, and worketh more in one weeke, then anie other medicine in a moneth.

A certaine Whisition (of small vnderstanding) promising and vndertaking much, confessed that hee healed manie diseases, with this medicine alone, as anie manner bleers of the Synelwes, the griefes of the ioyntes, conuulsions, and swellings, and to bee brieue, to doe more matters then maie decentlie bee witten: the making of which is on this wise: let three poundes of newe purified ware bee taken, and steeped in twelue wine pntes of the strongest white wine: the ware soaked through, let it be wringed hard with the hand, and put after into another vessell of the like bignesse, hauing so many pintes of wine, and through wring the ware harde prepared, and the ware put into a bodie, which distill after arte, three times ouer, this keepe to your vse.

Anoth

Another of the same mans.

The best Oyle for the Canker, and Fistula : Take of the oldest Oyle Oliue two pintes or three, distilled with a sufficient small fire, continuing for twelue dayes, the same which shall come, and bee gotten, helpeth the paines of the ioyntes, and griefes of the Sinewes : the same which remaineth as groundes in the bottome of the vessel, helpeth Cankers, and Fistulaes, and by mixing Caphura with it, worketh the persiter.

Another of the same mans.

A water or Oyle of great efficacie in healing woundes : Take of washed Turpentine, of the flowers of Saint Iohns wort, so much as you will, of Olibanum in powder, of Oyle Oliue, and of fresh butter, of each a like waight, but little in quantitie, these distill in a Limbecke, that which first cometh keepe to your vse, and by increasing the fire, that which next cometh serueth for woundes.

This likewise of the same mans.

A blessed Oyle for woundes, out of the secretes of Fallopio: reade in the ende of the other Baulmes, more at large uttered then in this place : wherefore (for repetitions sake) here willingly omitted.

An artificall Baulme, for the healing of woundes, borrowed out of the Italian secretes, of the famous Chyrurgian Gabriell Fallopio : Take of the cleare Turpentine, one pounce and a halfe, of the Oyle of Bayes, of Galbanum, of gumme Arabicke, of gumme Juie, of each one ounce, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Consolida minor, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, and of Ginger, of each sixe drammes, of the white Dittanie, and of Lyquide storax, of each two ounces, of Leuaunte Muske, and Amber greece, of each one dramme, all these brought to powder, and mixed together, powre into eight pintes of Aqua vitæ, foure times distilled ouer, which let stande together for eight dayes in a glasse Retorte. At the eight dayes ende, distill the whole in an open Furnace, beginning with a softe fyre, and a white water likewise as before,

The thirde Booke

Which diligentlie followed, you shall after see, a clearer water come, then chaunging your Recepuer, put vnder another, gathering the cleare water apart. In this water is a whitish Oile contained, which must also be separated and kept. This water is named the water of Baulme, and the oile the oile of Baulme. After this will an other water come, whitish as common water, which when it beginneth to waxe and come forth blacke, change then the Receiuer, putting vnder another, and this is named the second water of the Baulme. After increase the fire, and a baulme blacke in colour will then followe and come, whose fume stinketh: The worke of distillation ended, separate the blacke water, from the blacke baulme, that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell keepe in a glasse, the same standing open for a good space that the fumes maie passe, becommeth sweete of smell. The first water annointed on the head, helpeth the reuome, deafnesse, the Leprie, the weakenesse of sight, and marueylouslie healeth wounds. The oile of Baulme doth speedilie dissolve bruises, beautifieth the face, preserveth youth, and is a diuine medicine in the piercing and searhing of wounds, if the same be annointed, and drunk in wine. The second water giueth a comelinesse of face if once in the day it be washed with it. The Baulme also doth excell the naturall Baulme in properties. The blacke water separated from the Baulme auasleth in all wounds, proceeding of a cold matter, &c. It is (to be hysse) the most precious and surest remedy vnto manie diseases.

An oile of great efficacie and power, in the closing of wounds, singular and experienced. Take of Turpentine two poundes, of the flowers of Saint Johns wort ten drams, of Frankensence in powder two ounces, of common oile foure ounces, of fresh butter without anie salt three ounces, all these mixed together distill in a Limbecke, & the same which first cometh, gather vnto your vse, but that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell, distill with a fire increased, the same gathered is mightier in the healing of wounds. This out of Fumanellus.

A singular oile, helping the griefe and paine of the sinewes and ioynts. Take of the oile of Turpentine one pinte, of newe gum Aule five ounces, or pure liquid vernish, of Frankensence, of each two

two ounces, these mixed together, distill in a Limbecke, which keepe to your vse. This out of the same Authour.

An oile or ointment sharpening the wit, and increasing memorie, out of Fumanellus. Take of Stechas, of Rosemarie flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of Borage flowers, of Camomill flowers, of Matozam, of sage, of basilme, of violet flowers, of red rose leaues, and of bay leaues, of each one ounce and a half, at these put by into a glasse bodie strongly luted, with foure pints either of Palme, sic, Rennissh wine, or Aqua vitæ, let these so stand to infuse for five daies, and distilled, adde to it of the best Turpentine, one pound and a halfe, of Olibanū, of chosen Pyre, of Mastick, Bolellium, of gum Jute, of each two ounces, of Vernicis integræ, one ounce, of Mellis anacardi, three ounces, all these brought to powder & infused for five dayes with the foresaid distillation, in a bodie with a head close luted, distill againe, adding to it of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Cardamomum, of graines of Paradise, of the long and round Pepper, of Ginger, Xyloaloes, and of Cubebæ, of each one ounce, all these finelie brought to powder. To these adde of Muske & Amber græce, of each two drams, all these mixed together distill (after that these added & put into the former distillation haue remained five dayes) the fire in the beginning soft, increase after by little and little vnto the end of the work. The vse of it, is, that the same may be applied in the winter time once in the weeke, but in the sommer time once in a month, the head before being washed, the temples & hinder part of the head annoint with it.

An oile helping the goivte, borrowed out of a written booke: take of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of red corall, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, of each two ounces, of saffron one ounce, of the fat of a Beuer, of the fat of a Gripe, or of the kidneys of a Weather, of the marrow of the bones of an Ase, or of an horse, of each foure ounces, of Turpentine fixe ounces, of olde oile Olive, one pint, of virgin ware foure ounces, of olde Palmesie two pintes, of liue water frogs thirtie in number, of the iuice of the toppes of Canes or reedes, of the iuice of the wal Jute, which yeeldeth yellow sædes, of the iuice of the rootes of bernaine, of each foure ounces, all these beaten apart, and put after into a Limbecke, distill with a soft fire. The first water which commeth will be cleare, and helpeth

The thirde Booke

the moist gotte: the thirde water gathered, will be redde, which auasleth in the colde gotte: and this remember, that the frogges ought to be put alieue into the Limbecke, for this is an approued medicine, and alwaies found true.

A marueylous oile in the pallsie, and shrinking of sinewes, the falling sicknesse, and the crampe, and helpeth any cold sickness, ingendred of a cold cause. Take of Galbanum halfe a pound, of gum Juie three ounces, these brought to powder, and mixed together, distill in a Limbeck after arte, the water and oile distilling forth, gather in a receiuer, into which put one ounce of the oile of Bayes, and one pound of good Turpentine, the whole thoroughly mixed, distill again, the oile and water then gathered, separate the one from the other, and the oile keepe as a Baulme; for it matcheth and is like to the baulme in all his vertites. A certaine practiser applied one droppe of the oile on the patients forehead of the pallsie, and another on his nauell, and he incontinent arose, as amazed of himselfe, and was after an houre, deliuered of the grievous paine of a wound, in a certaine place of the bodie: and the shrinking of sinewes he annointed with this oile, and the patient was speedilie healed. And in other sicknesses and griefes was this oile diuersly proued, and found to be of great efficacie. The hinder part of the head annointed with it, at the going to bedde, and that in the morning he eateth one dram waight of the Keysons of the Sunne, it quickneth (in a short time) the memorie. This oile helpeth the deafnesse, and any sickness proceeding of a colde cause, and helpeth besides the losse of smelling: this borrowed out of the Bazarie of Arnoldus de villa noua, in the Chapter of the pallsie.

An oile of manie vertues, but auailing especiallie in wounds borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of cleare Turpentine two poundes, of the oile of Linseed one wine pinte, of the Rosen of the Vine tree six ounces, of Frankencense, of Myre, of aloes, of Mastick, and of Sarcocolla, of each two ounces (of Mace, of saffron, and of Lignum aloes, of each two ounces) but these three last adde to if you will. All these wrought together, put into a Receiuer of glasse stronglie fenced, which artelle distill in sand, with a very soft fire in the beginning, and a cleare water shall come: but a redde oile within a whyles after will distill forth, which scene, being

gin then to increase your fire, and stronger and stronger unto the end of the distillation or that all be come, after take a waie the receiver, and separate the water from the oile, which keepe apart in severall glasses. The water within a time waxeth red, and the oile will become of a Rubine colour. This oile is precious, especially to be applied on woundes, where the sinewes, the bones, and baynes be cutte, for by closing or stitching the partes and lippes of the wound, and applying of this licour vpon, it healeth the same speedilie without any grieve and pain to the patient. And Fallopio on a time, cured a scholler (beeing a young man) with this licour, which had fourtene woundes, and of these eight were deadlie, by solving or stitching all the woundes, and applying one-ly of this licour vpon, was in the space of thirtie dayes thoroughlie cured, without annoiance to the patient. And of the woundes, of small importance, he healed a great number, within foure or five dayes with the said oile, and used none other, so that hee concludeth, and proueth this oile to be singular in his properties, and that a man with it may do myracles, in applying of it on woundes, and ruptures.

An artificiall baulme helping and putting a waie the scarres of woundes, if after a stripe a great scarre shall remaine on the face, or in any other parts of the bodie: then with this Baulme following may you remoue a scarre, not wholie or altogether, but in such sort, that it shall be little seene of ante. Take of Mastick one ounce, of the rindes of the sweete Pomegranates, and of gum Arabicke, of each halfe an ounce, of Saffron two drams, of English Gallingale, one ounce, of Carpopalsamum, halfe an ounce, of Aloes ten drammes, of Frankensence one ounce, of Pyre one ounce, of Turpentine of the fittre treē halfe a pound, of olde oile Olive one ounce, these to be beaten, bring to powder, and after the mixing together, put the whole into a retort of glasse stronglie fenced with the lute of wisdom, which order distill with a soft fire in the beginning, and increasing after the fire by little and little unto the end. The receiver after the close sealing and stopping (after art) set into Balneo Mariae, or burie in horse dung for ten dayes, which then draw forth, and vse. This performeth the same, which the baulme doth, in all proofes.

The

The third Booke

The confectiō of a baulme, which is named a Gréeke's baulme, borrowed out of Tarquinius Schnellenbergius: take of Turbith two ounces and a halfe, of Rhaponticke foure ounces, of Rubarbe one ounce and a halfe, of long Pepper, and of Cloues, of each two drams, of ginger one ounce two drams, of Zedoaria one ounce, & a halfe, and two drams, of Putmegs seuen drammes, of Cardamomum one ounce, a halfe, and two drams, of Cubebæ eight drams, of Cynamon thrée ounces, of the rootes of Wimpernell one ounce, of Annise six ounces, of Sugarcandie thrée ounces and two drams, all these beaten apart or seuerallie, take after of oile Olive foure pintes, of the oile of Line seede one pinte, of the saice of woznie wood halfe a pinte: Let the Dyles be first heated, after put in the powders, but beware that you heat not the Dyles ouer hote. After the putting vp of the whole into a Retort (or if you had rather in a Cucurbite) distill thysle ouer.

A secrete water of good account, which putteth away spottes, whiteneth the skinne, taketh away spots, wrinkles and pimples, causeth besides, a cleare and most comely face, borrowed out of Beritapalia: take of Turpentine sufficient cleare two poundes, and of the same drawe a water by a Limbecke, to the same distilled and come of the Turpentine, adde these powdered, of chosen Mastick halfe an ounce, of the white and pure Frankensence thrée drams, of Tragacanthi halfe an ounce, all these diligentlie mixed togither with the abovesaid water, put after into a Limbecke, and distill the substance with a verie easie fire, that which then commeth keepe in a glasse, close stopped. After take of Barrowes greace strained through a thicke cloath, one pound, of chosen Ginger one ounce, of Cloues two drams, of Putmegges thrée in number, of chosen Cynamon, and of Euphorbium, of each halfe a dram, of Spikenard two drams, of Cubebæ halfe a dram, of Camphora, thrée drams, all these after the finely bringing to powder, mixe artelie with the said Barrowes greace.

Also take of crude Mercury thrée poundes, of fine siluer one dram, the siluer finelie file to powder, chopping the powder ouer againe, which after mixe with the said Mercurie, & of these two make an argenture, incorporate then al these diligently with the abovesaid mixture of barrowes greace, putting altogether in a glasse bodie, & setting

setting the head artelie vpon, distill with a soft fire in the beginning, but after increase the fire stronger vnto the end of the work, the same which commeth forth and is gathered in the Receyuer, powre into a glasse, diligentlie keeping the same to your vse. After take of the first Turpentine water halfe a pint, and of this other mixt with the Barrowes grease one pounce, and these two artelie mixed keepe in a glasse close stopped. And when anie woman will vse this water, let her wash her face well befoze, with the water of the decoction of bzanne, after wiping verie drie her face, let her pause an houre after, and by applying of this water on all the face with a fine linnen cloath wette in it, will then cause such a comelie whitenesse to appeare, that will endure or continue manie dayes after.

An oile hauing the properties of a Baulme, borrowed out of a written booke: take of chosen Turpentine two ounces, of the rootes of Campherie, and of Symphiti Petrai, cutte into square tables and thinne, one pounce, and of the rootes of Vlmi, six ounces, of the leaues of the wilding tree, of horse tailed, of Barrow, and of hearbe Iudaica, of each two handfuls, of ripe Dates with their kernels a little brused, tenne in number, of gum Elemi, halfe an ounce, chosen Myrre, of Beniamine, and of Storax Calamita, of each two ounces, of Frankensence, and of Masticke, of each three ounces, of Nutmegs one dram and a halfe, of wormes diligentlie washed with red wine, one ounce and a halfe, of red Rose leaues, of Spikenarde, and of the flowers of Saint Johns wort, of each one little handfull, of the leaues of Vlmi with his lycour two in number, of Ore eye brought to powder two drams: all these laboured and artly mixed together, put into a Limbecke with a head close stopped about, which distill after with a soft fire. The first licour that commeth, is thinne: the seconde that followeth is an oile, supplying the properties of a baulme, which is most effectuous in the closing and curing of new woundes, and filling the hollownesse with flesh, or vnto other great vlcers, and old griefes, and vnto manie others much helping. This oile ought diligentlie to be stopped in a glasse with a narrow mouth, that no vertue of it breath forth.

The third Booke

Of the Baulmes not distilled.

The xi. Chapter.

An oyle supplying the properties of a baulme, in the curing of wounds, borrowed out of a written booke: take of the flowers and hearbes of Saint Iohns wort as much as you will, those put into a glasse with a narrow necke and mouth, filling the same full with olde oyle Olive, or common oyle, setting the same after in the sunne for fiftene dayes, at the ende of which time, powze into it halfe a cup full of white wine, and labouring altogether, set the glasse close stopped, into hote horse dung, for fiftene or twentie dayes, which after the drawing forth bind about with a small band of harte, into which put then of Myrr, of Cassick, of Venice Turpentine, and of Rosen, of each two ounces, or according unto the quantitie of the oyle prepared, and let all these be finelie brought to powder, before the putting in, & the glasse then close stopped, that no aire breath forth, set after into a kettle of water over the fire, letting the substance in the glasse boile for a certaine time: and after the same shall bee sufficiently boiled, straine the whole, through a common strainer, and the refuse throw awaie: the oyle preserve in a glasse close stopped, which the older it shall bee before the occupying, the greater will bee his effects: and when you will use of it, heate the oyle a little before.

Another baulme curing wounds: take of gum Juie, & of Myrr, of each one ounce, of gum Elemi, of Colophonias, of Frankensence, of Cassicke, of Storax calamita, of Lignum aloes, of Saffron, of Dragons blood, of each halfe an ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Ammoniacum, of Opopanax, of Bolellium, of the long Aristolochia, of Castoree, of gum Arabick, of Putmegs, of Cloues, & of gaules, of each one dram, of Ladanum, of Storax liquida, of each halfe an ounce, of Aqua vitae foure ounces, of Turpentine one pounce, of olde oyle two pints, of the oyle of thorough ware made of the simple flower halfe a pinte, all these orderlie put into a glasse, boile in Balneo Mariae, as aboue taught.

A good baulme of manie vertues, but it doth peculiarly close and heale new woundes, without leaving manifest signes of scars: this also cleanseth the eyes, preserveth the flesh from putrefying,

ing, and both marueylously helpe the swelling of the ioynts, and paine of the hote growte, this borrowed out of a written booke of secretes, in the Italian tongue: take of the licour of the bladders of Vlous, the same straine through a linnen cloath, putting it after into a glasse, which set in sand to digest for fiftene dayes (the same licour straining euerie third day) after set this in the sunne for two whole Moneths. And note that this ought to bee prepared and made, from the middle of the moneth of March, vnto the middle of June.

Another, take of oile Olive two ounces, of white pitch one ounce, of Galbanum halfe a dram, let all these be molten with one dram of the oile of Romaine vitrioll, with three ounces of the oile of Poppie, with foure ounces of the oile of bitter Almondes, with one ounce of the oile of Olibanum, those that are to bee brought to fine powder, mix with the oile. The inuentour of this is unknowne to the Authour.

Another out of the secrets of Gabriel Fallopio: take the iuyce of Leekes, and the iuyce of Mints, of each a like, which powdered into a glasse, set in the Sunne all the Dogge dayes, and the same shall after be a singular baulme.

Another of Tarquinius Schnellenbergius: take of Masticke, of Olibanum, of each two drams, of Ammoniacum, one dram, of Galbanum three drams, of Bolellium fixe drams, of Opopanax, one dramme, of Ladanum halfe an ounce, of Asa foetida one ounce and a halfe, and three drammes, of gumme Juie two drammes, of gumme Arabicke halfe a dramme, of Turpentine two ounces, and a halfe, of Camphora halfe an ounce, of oile Olive two pintes, all these dissolue and melt in a panne with a softe fire, stirring the whole stronglie about, after adde of Viridis aeris, fine lie powdered halfe an ounce, boyle the whole againe a little more vnto the chaunging greene of colour, which after straine through a cloth, keeping the same artlie in a glasse, by stopping the mouth of it with silke,

Another, which receyueth all those, which are required vnto the true baulme, it easilie pierceth all wounds, and on what woundes soeuer this is applied: it speedily healeth them: take of the white rosen two drams, let this be dissolved in good wine, after straine it
through

The third Booke

through a linnen cloath, this licour boile with a soft fire, vnto the consumption of the wine, after take one pint of oile Oliue, in which dissolue the Rosen with a soft fire, this done, take of gum Ammoniacum, of Galbanum, of Opopanax, of each one ounce, of gum Elemi two ounces, which mixe together or stirre so long about, vntill the same shall be throughe prepared to vse.

Another of the same mans, take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacum, and of Bolellum, of each halfe an ounce, of Myre, of Massicke, and of Olibanum, of each two drams, of Turpentine two ounces, of Verdigrease halfe an ounce, of oile Oliue one pint and a halfe, let the gums be steeped for thre dayes in wine vinegar, in such manner that they maye wholie be couered of the vinegar, then let them be boyled with the oile, in an earthen pottle glazed, vnto the consumption of the vinegar, after straine the whole through a linnen cloth, wringing out the substance throughe, then finely make the greene Verdigrease into powder, which diligently worke and dissolue with the oile Oliue, and added to the licour pressed out, boyle the whole vntill it come vnto the persite colour of grēnes, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse.

Another, seruing vnto all new and old wounds, especiallie to those hapning on the head, take of Turpentine twelue ounces, of gum Elemi five ounces, of Rosen foure ounces, all these melt together, and when they shalbe molten, adde the powders following, on Aristolochia longa, two ounces, of Dragons blood thre drams, with which let a masse be made after arte.

A baulme not distilled seruing vnto all vlcers, and wounds and through the applying with tents, this then mundifieth and healeth. Take of the oiles of Turpentine, of linsæde, of sweet Almonds, and of Roses, of each one ounce, let the oile of Roses boile in a glasse, with the greene Verdigrease, as much as you can take vp on a kniues point, and when it hath boyled a little, straine the same through a cloth, mixing it after with the other oiles.

Another, take of Turpentine one ounce, of the iuyce of ripe Lemmons two ounces, these after the putting into a possenet or skillet, set in such manner ouer the fire, that it toucheth not the possenet, which let boile vnto the consumption of an ounce, after take vp a little with an Iron spattle, and instill sundrie dropes, on

on a colde stone, which so often doe, untill it shalbe of a red colour: this then vse, as the right and persite baulme. This borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio.

An oile curing the prickings of the sinewes, & wounds: of a practitioner unknowne to the Authour. Take of the Rosen of the pine tree, two ounces, of common oile one ounce & a half, of turpentine one ounce, all these molten together, straine diligentlie, to which after adde of frankensence, of Massick, of each one dram, of gum Elemi two drams, of this applie hote on silke to the place.

The description of a baulm in wounds of the bones borrowed out of the practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus. Take of the greace of Mumia, of the iulce of S. Johns wort, of Centory, and of Sophia, of each seven ounces, of the licour of Myrre, of Massick, & of Frankensence halfe an ounce, of Litharge prepared, of the licours of Centory, Trebanæ, Spicaria, Pastonica, of each one dram, of the oile of baies unto the waight of al, these bring into a baulm after art.

A compound oile proued many times, helping speedily such that be poisoned: the making of which is on this wise. Take of the oldest oile Olive one pint, of Aloes Hepatik, of Rabarbe, of Spikenard, and of Myrre, of each foure drams, of Turpentine, of white Dittante, of Gentiane, of Bistorta, of Camphery, & of Madder, of each foure drams, of triacle, & Methridate, of each three drams, of liue Scorpions three score in number, but let the Scorpions before be boyled in Balneo for foure houres, after adde to them all the others, letting the whole then boile for other foure houres, which after the straining, keepe diligentlie in a glasse, close stopp'd. For this vndoubtedlie is, a diuine licour in such an accident, in which as you perceiue the Scorpions be, that are venemous beasts, and their venom auaieth against venom, & such as are poisoned, euen as one poison (of property) driueth out another, & as we daily see that a person through drunke, by drinking after the iulce of the Cabbedge with wine, doth soone after become sober, which the wine alone doth not. Alike to this, that if a man happen to be burned in anie place with fire, that the presentest remedie is, to burne the same place againe, as a soueraigne helpe experienced. And like also to this, that if a man happen to be deep wounded, that he sheddeth of the same much blood, the next remedie then is, as hath been
man is

The third Booke

manie times tryed, to let the pacient bleed of a balne. By these & manie other like reasons, the Authour here proueth, that to drine forth poysons, a man ought to doe those, with the kindes aunswearable to them. But in such maner prepared, that the matter alter not, and be by that means a more harme to the poisoned. For that cause, the maner of applying the oyle against poison, ought on this wise be done: when any needeth the vse of this remedy, let the pacient then be outwardly anoninted with it, & take immediatly two drams of it by the mouth, with white vinegar, as well in the morning, as at night before the going to bed, and he shall thoroughly be cured of any great poison. Unlesse it be either Sublimatum, or diamonde, which this remedy helpeth not, in that they be no poysons, yet deadly mineralles, that in no maner can digest, nor their euill effect but little mitigated. Notwithstanding if any shall be intorticated with Sublimatum, he needeth then no other, but to bath himselfe in vinegar, to drinke plentie of milke, to eat often butter, and to drinke the whey of milke, as a sure & true remedy experienced. It shall also be good & necessarie, that the pacient vomit once a day for a time, for the redier purging and emptying of the stomacke of that matter. This borrowed out of the Greeke Fiorauant.

The best oyle for the helping of Scroffles, fresh and new begun, especially on children, which by it are sone healed, borrowed out of the hzenary of Arnoldus de villa noua: take of the roots of Taphia, and of the Madish of each one dram, of the old oyle oliue two ounces, let this oyle with the rootes well beaten be put together into a glasse, or into any other vessell, which after put into a kettle of water, set ouer the fire, letting it there stande vnto a consumption of halfe the water in the kettle: of this oyle warm, instill two or three droppes into the eare of the pacient, on that side where Scroffles be, and let this be done many times. And if through the oyle, the eare shall be heated, or swell, insomuch that some rottennesse or matter beginneth to issue forth: conceiue then that onelie a little of this oyle hote, put this euerie night in the eare, may so cure such Scroffles, & the matter of them by the same shall so be emptied and wholie purged. And vse or per seuer with this oyle, after the aboue said maner, vntill the pacient be thoroughly cured. But if the eare shall neither swell, nor runne any thing, then make you vse other
apt

apt remedies to the purpose.

An oile, or certaine great licour of the famous græke Leonard Fiorauane, being a composition of most excellent vertue, in sundry workings: the making of which is on this wise. Take of oile olive twentie pints, of white wine two pintes, these boile gently together vnto the consumption of the wine, or vnto al the wine be gone away in smoake. Which after poure into an earthen pot glased, stopping the mouth very close with clay, the same then burie two cubits deep or more in the earth, & let it there so stand couered with earth for six moneths. But the time when to burie or set this pot into the earth, ought to be about the first or second day of August, & to be drawne or taken forth of the earth again, must be in the moneth of Februarie: which opened, the oile will then appeare, as if it were fiftie yeares old. But when you mind to burie the pot, there put these insuing: of Rosemarie flowers three pounds, of Lignum aloes six ounces, of Frankensence, and Bolellium, of each ten ounces. And after the drawing forth of the pot, and setting it in the sun, adde these following: of Sage, of Rosemarie, of Rue, of Bittonie, of Parrow, of the roote of Campherie, of Tamarisci, and of Bzionie, of each one handfull, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Spikenard, & of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Dragons blood, and Masticke, of each two ounces, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Rosen of the Pine tree, of each eight ounces, of Græke pitch one pound, of yello w wax, and of Barrowes greace, of each eighteen ounces, of S. Johns wort with the seeds two pounds, of Musk one dram, these after the diligent mixing together, boile in Balneo, vntill the hearbs appeare dyed in it, & that no more substance seeme to be gotten out of them: which after the being on such wise, draw them forth, and straine them through a cloath: to the licour adde for each pound waight, six drams of the naturall baulme (of Fiorauants inuention.) And when September is come to it adde (in that moneth) two pounds, of the fresh fruits, of that hearbe named Balsami which be red: this done, you haue then the greater licour prepared and in a redines, which diligentlie stop that no aire breath forth: and this licour also, the older it shall be before the occupying, the better it worketh. For this is of such a vertue, that it healeth consumptions, & dropfies, in the ministring foure drams waight of it,

The thirde Booke

With one ounce of the sirupe of roses hot by the mouth, every morning fasting: which for fortye dayes thus given, doth thoroughly cure them. This also is a true & perfit ointment, with which Petechiae are thought to be cured, by annointing the places sundry times with it. And anie wounded, and hauing the veines, the sinues and bones cut, by closing or stitching the wounds, and applying of this oyle vpon hote, shall in short time be cured, without anie alteration or great paine to the patient. This also cureth the scurfe, by annointing those places of the head with it. For the coldnes of the head, & reumes, by applying of it to the nostrills morning and evening, shall speedily be cured, without the vse of any other thing, and this it doth through his sharpe sauour and piercing, which entereth and lieth to the head and stomacke, & doth so dissolve those corrupt humors both in the head and stomacke, in that this is a licour which preserveth from anie corruption. And if the stomacke be annointed rounde about with the Oyle, it procureth a good digestion of meate: it also moueth bryne retained, or that cannot pisse, through a fleshynesse stopping it, or the Gonorrhoea, or of anie other cause. This causeth besides the haire to grow, and preserveth the beard blacke a long time, and auaisleth against wormes, aptly applied. And all these practises are most true, and proued manie times in the abovesaid diseases and griefes, and in many others, and neuer harmed nor pained any patient with it, except such infected with the French disease: for annointing any such with this, it mightily paineth him: by which at anie time you shall thoughtly be perswaded, whether the patient be vexed with the same, or anie other disease.

A secret oyle, & experienced, that healeth the legs bled, and all other blcers, as well old as new, except those which happen on the head. It cureth also the canker, & fistulaes: the making of which is on this wise. Take of Apium, of rosemary, of parrow, of plaine, and of wormewood, of ech one handfull, of Sage, of Rue, of Tapsus Barbatius, of Celondine, and of Lanceola, of ech two handfulls, of the fat of a Weather one ounce and a halfe, of Herba Laurentia, and of *Florum omniu mensum*, of ech three handfulls, of common oile two pints, of pure Turpentine one pound, of Galbanum two ounces, of the iuyce of Iuie growing on trees, two ounces & a halfe, of roch Alome one ounce and a halfe, of the Rosen of the Pine tre, two poundes,

pounds, of Viridis æris two ounces, of frankensence, of Diachylon, and of treacle, of ech one ounce, of Gentian, of the round Aristolochia, of ech one ounce and a half, of vitriol, of tartare, of Agarick, of burnt salt, of each two drams, of the iuice of Pulicaria three ounces, of the rootes of the flower Deluce one ounce, of Sarcocolla half an ounce, of the red lead and powder of lead three drams: of all the hearbes the iuice drawne or wringed forth, mixe in a brasle panne with the oile, the turpentine, and Galbanum, which so long boile together ouer a soft fire of coales, vntill the iuice be consumed, stirring it (in the meane time) well about, with a short bedde staffe or great spatle: after strain the lico, putting into it then, of the green Verdigris brought to powder, the same stir still about, vntill it bee in a maner colde: these maie also be boiled in burning water, and preserued after in a glasse close stopped. This out of Fumanellus.

A precious oile, and compared to gold, in that the same cureth all euils of the legs, and sinewes cut, it increaseth or procureth flesh to rise, & closeth vlcers, it remoueth besides paine, it cureth the Fistula, the canker & al old vlcers, except those which happen on the head In the moneth of May, take of Apium one handfull, of Rosemary so much, of sage & rue, of each one handfull, of Herba Laurentia, and Flornm omnium mensium, of both three handfuls, of Tapsus Barbat, of Lanceola, of Celondine, of each two handfuls, of wormwood one handfull, of common oile two pintes, of good Turpentine one pounce, of Galbanum two ounces, of the Rosen of the Pine tree two poundes, of Viridis æris, or Diphrygis brought to powder two ounces: the iuice of the hearbes strained, and mixed with the oile, and Turpentine, boile on a soft fire of coales, stirring the licour continually about with a spatle, vnto the consumption of the iuice, to which after the straining, adde of Viridis æris brought to powder, and still stirre the licour about, vntill it (taken from the fire) be colde: which after put vp in a glasse close stopped.

An artificial baulme prepared and made without distillation, that auaileth in woundes, and cureth them without the ingendring or procuring of matter: it helpeth also the palsie members, & staeth the blood and water, which issueth out of the wounded ioints, this borrowed out of a certaine Empericks booke, written in the Germanine tongue: take of Kubarbe two drams, cutte and pared into

The thirde Booke

round balles, to which adde of Camphora one dram & a halfe, the se after put in to a tinne porrenger, powring vpon one ounce and a halfe of common oile Olive, the same let stand in the Sunne for four teene dayes.

Another approued baulme out of the same booke: take a glasse which is about a pint in measure, the same fill with Spikenard, vpon which poure halfe a pint of good sallet oile, letting it after stand for a moneth in the Sunne, which alwaies stirre about. To it after adde of the oile of Violets two ounces, of y^e oile of Spike so much, of the oile of Camomill, and of the oile of Roses, of each two ounces: all these mixed together, let stand for a whole month.

Another of the same mans not to be contemned: take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacum, and of Bolellium, of ech halfe an ounce, of chosen Pyre, of Mastick, and white Frankensence, of ech half an ounce: all these steepe in the strongest vinegar for three dayes, and dissolued, after poure the whole into an earthen Basin or pan wel glased within, which set ouer a fire of coales without flame, putting into it then of Turpentine two ounces, and of sallet oile two pints and a halfe: let these boile together, in stirring the whole still about, vntill the feces stick or cleaue to the bottome. Which come to passe or being on such wise, adde then to it of Viridis æris brought to powder halfe an ounce, the same taken from the fire, & become through cold, straine through a linnen cloath, putting the licour diligentlie vp into a glasse, to your vse: for this adalleth in all wounds, by applying lint, and tents wet in it.

Another noble Baulme: take halfe a pint of common Oyle, with which mixe violetttes in a glasse, setting the same after in the Sunne, and the like doe with Brome flowers, and leaues of the same: after take of Galbanum two drams and a halfe, of Bolellium, of Ammoniacum, and of Pyre, of each halfe an ounce, of Masticke two drammes, let the gummes afore be dissolued in the strongest vinegar, which after mixe together with the oyles and flowers, straying the whole through a linnen cloath into a well glased potte, the same set ouer a fire of coales, and when the oile is hote, powre in the Turpentine heated and molten, with the gummes dissolued, stirring them still about, that they burne not to the potte sides, and bee carefull also that the licour runneth not ouer:

ouer: then put into it of Viridis aris finelie brought to powder, half an ounce or five drams, and setting this againe to the fire, lette continuallie about, vntill the removing from the fire, it shall bee thorough colde: which after the straying put into a glasse, and keepe close stopped to your vse.

Another helping members shrunke, borrowed out of the practices of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of the distilled Turpentine one pound, of the gum Galbanum, and of dittanie halfe a pounde, to these artlie mixed together, adde of the oile of Baies one ounce, which after made a Bailline: with it annoint members shrunke, for many moneths, and it shortly recovereth them. The oile Benedicke also mixed with the fat of a Gray or Badger, and the members annointed with it, both marueylouslie worke in this case.

Another of the same mans, auailing in woundes: take of oyle Olive one pint, of Saint Johns wort, of Betonie, of Centaury, and of the hearbe selfeheale, of each one handfull, these hearbes after the stamping and iuice wringed out, or onelie stamped, and mixed with the oile, let them distill in a glasse all the Summer, after wring forth the whole through a cloath, which keepe: for a nobler cannot be found for woundes, in that the same cureth them by the onelie annointing morning and evening, without the applying of any other medicine: this also expelleth the humours, and farre otherwise is, then can well bee vttered: and what matters seeme impossible to be done, by the helpe of this are speedily performed: as in euerie incarnating, and closing together and healing, so well in fractures as in bruises, and such like.

Of the oyles gotten out of Flowers.

The xii. Chapter.

The oile of Spiske is thus prepared, if so be the Spiske be infused in wine, and distilled, an oile first will follow, where a water otherwise by distillation (I gesse in Sande) shoulde bee separated. This oile annointed on the region of the kidneies, helpeth the Gonorrhoea. A certaine friend (of the Authours) hauing his wife now and then sicke, procured to bee ministered to her in a draught of wine, but two drops of the distilled oile of Spiske, which

The thirde Booke

after shee had drunke downe, was brought by it in great hazard of life, but through it shee holded some manie wormes, and recouered within short space.

The oyle of the common Spikenarde, which is brought out of France, doth Brassanolus commend: but hee affirmeth but little worth, or of lesser account to be made of, which certain prepare and make of the Leuander in Italic: the same (writeth he) that manie name a Balsamine, and vse it in the seed of naturall baulme. Of the oyle of Spike, which manie vse in the seede of baulme, and of his properties, was fullie and at large vttered in the other booke, or first part of the treasure of Euonimus.

The oyle of the flowers of Verbascum, is thus made: Stamp the flowers in a morter, which after the putting into a glasse, set in the Sunne close stopp'd, for fise or sixe weekes: this oyle much anayleth and is right profitable for the goiute in the feet and other members. It cureth also flesh wounds, and if the same be infused in the oyle Olive, it will then serue vnto manie grieffe. The flowers ought to be gathered, when they be drie, for the vertues sake.

The oyle made or drawne of the flowers of Taphus Barbatus, infused in oyle or wine, and set in the sunne for fise or sixe weekes, or boyled in a double vessell, like the oyle of Hypericon or S. Johns wort, and artlie strained: auailleth in the ach of the hippes.

The oyle of S. Johns wort, is hot and drie, and styctike, through which it closeth and healeth the wounds of sine wes cutte, and the burning of fire: it ceaseth also the paines about the priuie place, & bladder, and procureth vrine. The preparing & making of the oyle, is on this wise, boyl'd out of the naturall hyssorte of Adamus Leonicerus. Take of the tops being presently full ripe, of S. Johns wort three ounces, let these be steeped in pleasaunt wine for three dayes, after let those boile in a double vessell, stopping diligentlie the mouth of the vessell, which in a readinesse wring hard out, putting in a like waight of the Hypericon fresh gathered, and infusing it in like order, as aboue taught, which after boile, and straine, and doe this a thirde time: and if the wine bee diminished before the ende, then adde a little more, according to discretion. Take after of cleare Turpentine three drams, of olde cleare oyle sixe ounces, let these be boiled in a double vessell vnto the consumption of the

The wine, after the straying and cleare purging of it, from the sediment, powze the oile into a glasse.

The oile of Hypericon, learned of Iohn Tanwiler, the ponger, a singular Chirurgicalian in the City of Augusta: take of the flowers of Hypericon or S. Iohns wort, foure ounces, the se infuse in redde wine for foureteene dayes, after boile the se a little, which after the straying forth, put in other fresh flowers, unto the quantitie of foure ounces, of the oile Olive halfe a pinte, let these stande to infuse other eight dayes, which after straine, adding to it of the iuice of Parrow two ounces, of the earth worms washed in white wine, two ounces, of Turpentine one ounce and a half, of saffron halfe a dram, of Masticke five drams, of Myrre, and Olibanum, of each two drams, of Opopanax, and of Sarcocolla, of each two drams and a halfe, of Gadder three drams, let all these boile together, unto the consumption of the wine and iuice: which after the straying, keepe close stopped in a glasse.

A compound oile of Hypericon, borrowed out of the wonderfull practises of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant, which availeth and cureth by a marvellous maner wounds, especiallie of the sinewy parts: in that it closeth them, and bringeth those to a scarre, without signe to bee plainlie seene. This also dissolueh bruises, anayleth aginst poison, and helpeth anie crude kinde of venemous Ague, by annointing all the patients bodie, without omitting anie part: and manie other vertues hath this oile, which for breuitie are here omitted: the making of which, is on this wise. Take of the flowers, Leaves, Stalkes, and rootes of Saint Iohns wort, as much as you will, which stampe together in a mortar, steeping it after in the best white wine, as much as will well cover the substance, the same let stande in the Sunne for tenne whole dayes, powzing into it after of oile Olive, as much as the waight of the whole with the wine, these then let stande in the Sunne for other tenne dayes: herein considering, that the oyle before be wayed, whereby a iust weicht of it may bee knowne. This done adde for euerie pound of the oile, two ounces of good Turpentine, of Saffron one dram to euerie pound, of the Nutmegs and Cloues of each half an ounce to euerie pound, of Myrre, & Rosen of the Pine tree, of each fiftene ounces for euerie pounce, of Viticella, two ounces

The thirde Booke

ees for euery pound: let all these bee put into a body of glasse, well incorporated together, which after set into Balneo Mariae, letting it there boile, with the head close set on, & the receyuer artlie luted to the nose of the head. The note when this is sufficiently boyled, when the head distilleth no more forth, and this will bee within twentie houres or there about: this sceme draw forth the body, and wyles the substance yet boileth, straine the whole through a cloth, keeping this licour close stopped in a glasse, as a precious iewel: for with this (as we haue aboue vttered) may many matters be done, so that you lay of this hote on the vpper face of wounds, without the applying of tents within: and in such maner doing, you shall winne great praise, & haue prosperous successe at all times. For the Author (many and sundrie wise) proued this oile, to his estimation.

The oile of Hypericon (although the same may many wayes be prepared & made) yet this waie & maner is the perfittest, inuented by a singular Chirurgran of Dadna, named Gabriel Fallopio: take of Bolellium, of Opopanax, of Galbanum, of gum Serapinū, of gum Elemi, of each one dram, of Turpentine, of Rosen, of the Pine tree, and of Masticke, of each one ounce, of the earth wormes washed with white wine two ounces, of Antimonium, of the flowers & leaues of Hypericon, of plain tain, of the greater & lesser Consolida, of the greater and lesser Centozie, of the Parrot, and of Cauda equina or horse taile, of ech three ounces, all these that are to be beaten, somewhat broken asore, which then mixe together in a glasse body, with so much oile (but better the same shall be, if it be with the oile of roses) as will well couer the whole substance, & infused thus in the oile, let the glasse stand in the Sunne for fiftene dayes. This oile with the whole substance put into a Retorte, which distill with a soft fire, for the first that cometh is a water, the next & followeth (by a stronger fire increased) will be an oile, at the coming of which change the receiuer, and maintaine the fire vnto the end of the worke: the distillation ended, adde the water and oile together in a glased pan, which boile for an houre: to which after adde one ounce of Madder, of Graua sina half an ounce, of Saffron two drams, & a handfull of the flowers of S. Johns wort, putting it again into the glasse where the whole substance standing in the sun was. But if you wil make a most precious oile of it, bury the glasse with

with the licour in the earth or horse dung, for six moneths: of which after applie on any wound, & you shal then see a myraculous working of this oile, for it ceaseth the paine of wounds, dzeith vp, cleanseth and comforteth, and doth the same which may bee wrought by anie, & is especiallie profitable to wounds of the sinewes. The vse of this oile is, that it ought to be applied hot on the grieved places

Another martiall composition of the oile of Hypericon, right profitable for wounds, borrowed out of the Italian secrets, of the abovesaid Autho: take of common oile olive, that is sweet & pleasant of tast, as much as you thinke needful, into which put so much of the Hypericon, the flowers and seedes as the oile will well receive, this let so stand in a glasse, untill the oile appeareth red, into which after put these: of Turpentine one ounce for every pound of the oile, of Putmegs, of Saffron, & of Beniamine, of ech one dram, for every pound of the oile, of clarified barrowes grease, two ounces for everie pound of the oile, of Parrobo, of red Rose leaves, of Camphorie & of Cummin, of each one ounce and a halfe, for everie pound of the oile, of the best wine two ounces, for every pound: let these infuse together, for the space of a moneth, after shift all the substance into a glasse body, with a couer which set into Balneo, letting the substance there boile unto the consumption of the wine, & dzeines of the herbs: after the taking forth, strain the whole throngh a linnen cloath, which preserve in a glasse close stopped. This oile is marvellous, used in wounds: if so it bee applled hote with lint, or a fine linnen cloath upon the wound. This oile also availeth agaynst poison, and helpeth Petechia, and swellings or knobs, by anointing of it on the places, and that with expedition. And with this oile bath the Autho: done many singular practises, to his high commendation.

An oile of the Dzenge flowers, take Melon seeds wel broken, so many as you wil, of these straw a part in the bottom of a broad or gallie glasse, on which straw a bed of the flowers of the Dzenges, upon that straw another course of the seeds: which done, let them so stand for a day, after the throwing away of the flowers, put in fresh flowers to the seeds, in like order as above taught: this do for sundry dates together in shifting the flowers, until the seeds haue purchased the vertue and sauer of the Dzenge flowers, which sprinkled and wet somewhat with good Rosewater, put vp into square linnen bags,

The third Booke

bags, those wring hard in a presse, pressing the oile.

The oile of the Iasemine Flowers made in a like maner be purchased, by ordering the flowers as aboue uttered: and if you thinke they yeld not sufficient at a time, then make you increase the same (in my opinion) with the fourdain Almonds cleane scraped, and broken after discretion.

An oile of the Damaske Roses, made in a like maner bee obtained: if so bee you breake Almondes into small partes, being cleane scraped before (and not blaunched) and ordered as aboue taught, of the oile of Orange flowers: which after put into bags, presse forth an oile.

An oile of Roses by sunning, is prepared and made on this wise, as Rogerius in his fourth treatise and eight Chapter instructeth. Take the Flowers of greene Roses, and fill the glasse with the Flowers and oile, in such maner: that to one pounce of Rose leaues, be two pounds of oile added, which diligentlie stopped, set the glasse in the Sunne for fortie dayes, stirring about the Flowers once a daye. After such a decoction, straine it through a linnen cloath into a bason of faire colde water, and labour and stir the oile about with a Hasill sticke white scraped, after shift the oile into another Bason of colde water and stirring it, and this doe ten times together. For through this often washing, it purchaseth a coldnesse in working, and a lesser driness. By which it doth after more coole, and moysten. Also the substance put into a glasse and set in the sunne, untill the moisture which entereth the powers made through the same be consumed. In a colde Countrey, where through a weake heate of the aire this cannot be decocted, let the glasse be set in a panne of water, that it make there softlie boile for two or three dayes, unto the thirde part of the oile awaie: and if that Countrey hath not oile Olive, then draw an oile of fresh Puttes scraped, with which make your oile of Roses: or otherwise use olde Puttes scraped cleane, and steeped for two dayes in cold water, after let an oile be pressed forth. Whereof the author alleageth, that the milke drawne or made of fresh Puttes, made so safelie be given to the sick of the Ague at all times, in a cold countrey; as the Almonde milke in a hote countrey. This oile also aboue taught, hath sundrie properties, For if a patient vexed with the

the gne, bee daylie or often annointed about the forehead, and temples, and paulmes of the handes, the soles of the fete, and on the beating beynces of the wyrestes, this not onelie represseth the paine of the head, and other partes, but altereth the heate and procureth sleepe, yet this in no case, may be done in the sick day, where you hope of the vniuersall or particular action. A singular remedie commended, that the yolkes of Eggs be laboured with the oile of Roses, and laide plaister wise on the region of the Liver, or vpon a firie impostume: which being once or twice applied, doth marueplouslie mitigate paine, and doth dissolue the fumesitie, and sharpenesse of matter. And the same clenseth the place or swelling to fall, & remoueth the rednesse from the place. This oile also mixt, with a like waight of the iuice of Plaine, for a glister in the bloudie flux, or perillous scouring with blood is greatlie commended, this doth speedilie bring woundes to a scarre, and mitigateth the paine by repressing the matter.

These oyles afore placed, although they be prepared and gotten without distillation, or but by pressing out, or otherwise made by the Sunne: yet would I not omit them, in that these formes and wayes seeme easie, comelie, and to skill inuented; and oyles being thus prepared, may aptlie be applied to mens vse, and vtilitie.

The oyle of Violets, is prepared and made of Violets, in the like maner, as the oile of Roses (out of Rogerius) and serueth to like purposes, as the oile of Roses, sauing that the one after the netwe making is laxatiue, and the other binding. If with a like waight of the iuice of Mercurie, this oile be applied in glister wise, in the sharpe daylie, and renewing Agues, and Tertians, the same gently doth loose the bellie, and easilie expelleth the superfluities, by the excrements sent forth. This out of Rogerius.

An oile helping the spottes of the face, which commonlie we name Vintels: take a sufficient quantitie of the flowers of Rosemarie (which put into a glasse) burie it in hote horse dung, in a place free or safe from raine for thirtie dayes, or vnto the time, the flowers be dissolued, after set the glasse in the Sunne for other nine dayes, putting into it then of the powder of Polipodie, so much as you may take vp with three fingers: of which let the patient euery daie take for one whole moneth.

The third Booke

An oyle of the Rosemarie flowers not distilled, may be drawne and made after the maner ensuing, borrowed out of a certaine written booke in the Italian tongue: take of Rosemarie flowers, a good quantitie, putting them into a pot, and thrusting them hard downe with a staffe. After poure vpon of oyle Olive, so much as shall be sufficient, that a part of the pottle remaine emptie: which done, close and stoppe diligently the mouth of the pot with paste, that no aire breath forth. The pottle ordered in this wise, set or burie in horse dung, not made of hate: in such wise letting the pottle stande, that the dung bee more then three fingers above the mouth of the pottle: the same so standing for fortie dayes, drawe after forth, and keepe the oyle carefullie. When you will vse of the oyle, straine it through a cloath. This mightilie helpeth in the griefes and paines of the Loines, the ache in the hippes, the armes, and other partes. It is in the like maner appointed, and prepared of the Earle De alta villa.



Of the oyles out
of seedes.

The xiii. Chapter.

Seeing that sun-
drie spices, and
the seedes of all
heerbs in a maner,
be rather of a hote,
thin and a streall sub-
stance: for that cause
it muste needes in-
sue, that these pos-
sesse a certaine oylie
substance. In that
enerie oyle in a maner, hath a like mixture. Now oyles distilled
or gotten out of seedes, as well hote as colde, are purchased in this
maner.

These oyles by distillation drawne in Sande, ought on such
wise

wise bee prepared, that the seedes before the putting into the Cucurbite bee brused, and the glasse herie well fensed about with the lute of wisedomme. And there maie fire, or seuen, or eight ounces of anie seedes brused, bee put into the glasse at a time, or more if you will, but this according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite. After powre fine, or fire, or seuen pintes of the clearest water at a time on the seedes, mixing the whole diligentlie together.

Which thus mixed diligentlie in the infusion, let stande to infuse, or digest, or putrifie, in some hote place for certaine dayes, as either eight, or tenne dayes, after set the Cucurbite into a potte apt to the Furnace, which fill so with sande, that the Cucurbite standing in it, toucheth not the bottome by two fingers breadth, and that a good thickenesse of sande be rounde about the bodie. And let the oile bee distilled in the same maner, and with the same vesselles, as shall after bee vttered: whereas we teach the order of the drawing of Oiles, out of spices and wooddes.

This by the way doth the Authour warne you of, that at the first you make a soft fire: and take heede, that the substance contained in the Cucurbite, bosleth not vp vnto the Limbecke or heade. For certaine seedes, as the Annise seedes, through the thinnesse of their substance, and clamminesse together which they possesse, doe mightilie boile vpper: for which cause, you maie not by and by fire on the heade: but after you see bubbles arise, and the vapour carried vpperward, take of the Limbecke, and putting in a faire sticke, sturre the substance well about. And on such wise maie the some or bubbles be resolved into vapour, and breath vpper, which maie after with a meane fire bee qualified, and increased, at the will of the Practitioner. Which thus mitigated or alayde, sette on your Limbecke close luted about, and distill or drawe so long vntill you suppose that no more oile bee contained within, which by sight and taste you shall easilie and soone perceyue. For when the droppes distilling, in taste, carrie with them no more vertue of the manifest qualitie of the seedes and spyes put in, then must you cease gathering anie more, least the matter sticke, or burne in the bottome of the Cucurbite: this borrowed out of Cordus.

The third Booke

A preparation of oiles out of seeds, as of the Fennell, Annise, &c. is wrought after this maner, as the Autho^r gathe red and learned by the sundry letters written vnto the singular Gesnerus in h^e Germane tongue. First, I took (saith he) such a quantitie of seeds, as I thought necessarie, but a five or six pounds alwayes: those I so stamped or beat in a grosse maner, that I left no one seede unbroken, which I then powzed into the Cucurbit. After I powzed vpon so much scalding or very hot water, that well couered the seeds, and then set on the Limbecke or head, close luted in the ioint about, and stopped the nose that no aire breathed forth: which standing to putrefie for three or foure daies, I after distilled with a soft fire, and a faire oile followed (so that the water by which the oile passeth be verie colde) as you were afore taught. This one matter is worthy to be considered, that the oile of Annise seeds cannot in the summer time be distilled at al, for that their spirits then are ouer subtil, and the fennell seeds at that time much subtiler then them: which they euaporate through the heate in that season, howe easie soeuer you make your fire vnder, or labor your distillation. So that the aptest & meetest time for the distillation of these, is in the winter: in that the colder the aire shal then be, so much the sooner, when the oile shal fall into the receiuer, wil it be courded together, like to Camphora. Which when after you shall strain through a faire cloth, all the water then runneth through, but the oile remaineth on the cloth: which I after (saith the Autho^r) dissolved into a gallie or broad mouth glasse set in a steew or hote house, and the flewme so separated.

In the distilling of such maner of oiles, must first be considered and noted, that a man may not prepare and distill more then halfe a pounce at a time. After remembryng, that the matter to bee distilled, be brated or broken in a mortar, after a grosse maner, and not in a subtil or fine powder. To this matter then let a due quantitie of pure water be powzed, that it maie couer the seeds, which after powze into a copper Cucurbite, and well mixed together, set on a copper head, close luted to the bodie in the ioint, that no ayre breathe forth. This distillation then ought to bee done through a vessell filled with colde water, the tinne or leaden pipe reaching to the nose of the head, whereby the oile (in the distilling) maie not burne. All which thus prepared, make a verie soft or
flow

Now fire in the beginning, untill the Furnace waresh hote, then increase your heat or fire more and more as the matter beginneth to distill: the water and oile all come, separate the one from the other after arte. When this beginneth to distill, you maie with draw some of the fire, and marke whether the fire beeing at that stay, the distillation neuer the lesse proceedeth, then must the stronger heate or fire be left, and the other followed and maintained: but if other wise, then let the heate be increased. Thirdlie must be considered & learned, that the oile first distilleth, so that at the coming of the second, or thirde oile, the receiuer maie bee changed, And within an houres space in a maner, will halfe an ounce bee distilled and gathered into the receiuer. So that when no more li quidnesse appeareth on high in the Cucurbite, then will no more matter distill forth: and the work vpon this sight is fullie ended.

The oile of Annise seedes is thus prepared and drawne: take of Annise seedes (for this is a common forme and waie, vnto the distilling also of oiles, out of other seedes) one pounce: these after the grosse beating, put into a horned or crooke necked bodie, to which let the receiuer be artlie closed and fastned, setting the bodie then into a pot of ashes, the same distill with a most soft fire, and you shall gather a water and an oile in the receiuer. The water you shall drawe forth by a reuoluing or repeating againe of the whole substance, the oile remaining or taryng behinde in the bodie, whose vse serueth vnto the chollick passion, and paine of the bowels. But of the water is an electuarie made with Sugar, in the forme of lozings or Manus Christi, of which one table at a time, eyther after dinner, or after supper may be giuen or taken. For this strengthneth the stomacke and digestion, and putteth away or expelleth wind. This at any time taken or vled profiteth, but in the morning especialle, and helpeth the lungs, the cough, and the obstructions and stoppings of choller, and helpeth the inward parts. The vse of it properlie is in drops.

The oile of Annise is much more in propertie, then the Annise it selfe, and in working mightier. Yet the naturall heate of the whole Annise seede, can neuer be so exaacte purchased, as to draw forth & separate a perfitte substance, although an artificiall preparation may be wrought, and the same by mans industry. For like

The third Booke

as any meate, that the same may be taken & eaten without danger or harme, it needeth before an outward preparation: even so must a like preparation be wrought in medicines, that the subtiler parts be separated from the grosser, before those be applied or taken within the body, for on such wise prepared and ordered, may any medicine worke the easier, & performe the proper action in the bodie, without harme to the patient. The vse of this oile much availeth in the gladnesse of the heade, the hard fetching of breath, proceeding through a dangerous Asleme in a maner suffocating or choaking the person, in the weaknesse of stomache and windinesse, in the dropsie, in other colde diseases, and those procured of winde. This also much profiteth the members lacking blood, and the sinew partes, as the stomache, the beynes, the bladder, the bellie, and the white fluxe of the wombe this mightilie stayeth. This oile may be taken or ministred by drops, in giuing certayne drops of it either in wine or in broath in the morning, or in time of necessitie.

The oile of Fennell seedes helpeth the head, but the eyes especially, the kidneys and bladder: tables may be made of the same, of like properties, and vnto the same vses: or certayne droppes may be ministred alone at any time: or else taken morning, and evening. And an oile is drawne out of the drie seedes, without any other addition, it is verie pleasant and swete of taste, as the Author proued and felt of the same: the same also in colour is white, that first distilleth.

The oile of Cummine drawne, is profitable to woundes, loyning neere vnto the Vilt, the swellings of the body proceeding of a colde cause, which sometimes happeneth and is the cause, while the vyne is stayed backe: vnto this vse make a droppe, or two be ministred in Ferne water, or in Tables, if they be made with it.

The oile out of Henbane seedes, prepared in the same maner, as the oile of Roses, by the description of Rogerius, availeth the like, that the oile of the apples of Mandrake doth. It availeth also in the hote ioint aches, in repressing mightilie the paine, and causing an astonishment to those places applied: in burning and in excoitations, it may procure and make a little scarre, and mitigate

figate the burnings, out of the same Authour.

The selfe same Authour dooth otherwise prepare the oyle, which worketh stronger and to greater purpose in the abovesaide burning. Take on Midsummer eue, the toppes, flowres, and leanes, with which let a new potte be filled, hauing in the bottome a little



hole, and let the mouth of the vpper pot be diligently stopped, which set into the mouth of another pot standing vnder, the mouth of which late rounde about with the other, that no aire breathe forth: this done, set the pots so deepe into the earth, that they may wholie be couered and buried in the earth, after let them stande for a whole yeare in the ground: at the ende of which time, drawe the pottes forth, and you shall find

in the neather potte a cleare oile, which by the heate of the sumosities of the earth, is drawne forth from the Herbane. This manner of instruction is founde perfiter, in the description of the oyle of iute berries (where is otherwise left in the earth for sixe moneths) with this are members labouring and sore pained with dailye fluxes falling to them, annointed.

A compounde oyle out of seedes, procuring sleepe: Take of the seedes of Lollu, of Herbane, of the white and blacke Poppie, of the Lettuce and Purcelane seedes, of each foure small handfulls, of the seedes of Faba inuersa, which is Telephium, two small handfulls, lette all these be distilled together: of this distilled, minister two scruples waight at a time, with a little or small quantitie of Opium.

Of the oiles out of Fruites.

The xiiii. Chapter.

The oyle of Juniper berries, is distilled in the same manner as the Aqua vitae, by pouring water vpon, and it then spelieth and easilie distilleth. As an oyle first commeth, and a

X

water

The thirde Booke

water next enseth: euen in the like maner, as when the Sphe is distilled. But it behoueth to breake the berries before. Some also distill them in a bodie: this auaileth vnto manie griefes, vnto the gripings of the belly, vnto the mattering of the yarde, which is as the same were the Gonorrhæa, vnto the paines or griefes of the necke, proceeding of Melome. Agyræ or Juglers publish maruailous matters of the same oyle, which who that listeth maye reade their tables imprinted with them. But the maner howe this oyle ought to be distilled, is on this wise: I tooke (saith the Authour) a pinte full of Juniper berries, which I brake somewhat small, vpon which I powred pure water, such a quantitie as verie well couered them, after I powred the whole into such a copper vessell, as the same is, in which the Aqua vitæ most commonly is distilled, and with a copper pipe also passing through colde water, did I distill, hauing vnder a big Receptuer fastened to the pype, which might well receiue or holde foure measures of licour: and on this wise, did the oyle distill and come with the water. But another instrument I vsed standing on the heade, which I filled with cold water, for the better cooling of the spirits, that they burned not in the coming. Out of the abovesaide quantitie of berries, I neuer drew above thre ounces of perfect oyle. There is a further instruction for the drawing of this oyle, in the first part of distillations.

By pressing out also in this maner or on this wise, we drawe and get an oyle not euill sanouring: take of Juniper berries broken, first mixt with burning water, and after with oyle Olive: let them boile a little, or at the least let these be infused together, often stirring them with a spattle, for eight daies, then powring them into a bodie, distill in a Furnace after arte, the oyle after swimming aboue, gather into another glasse: you maye then put into it a little of Angelica, or some other thing a little brused before.

The mmdrake apples are cut into quarters, and boyled in oyle, in a double vessell, in a cold countrey, as afore of the oyle of Roses, out of Rogerius was taught, or you maye otherwise prepare the Oyle, by the heate of the Sunne. This Oyle auaileth the like in continuall and burning Agues, which the Oyle of Roses doth.

doth: but in that this oyle stupifieth and mightier altereth, moze then the oyle of Roses doth, it ought (for that cause) that the malice or hurt be repressed, with womanis milke mixed: the same oyle also availeth, in the hote aches, and go wte. This borrowed out of Rogerius.

An oyle out of Bayberries, doth Rogerius instruct to make manie waies: take the græne berries, those breake small, which after the sufficient boiling, straine thzough a cloth, and keepe the licour in a glasse. Otherwise, take a quantitie of ripe bay berries, and those after the finelie breaking, bolle with bate leaues after arte, and the same strained, keepe diligently in a glasse. Or after the bay berries be finely broken, and infused for fire or eight daies in wine, and then put vp into bags, and an oyle drawn by a presse. Or the ripe and fresh berries broken, which after the putting into bags, an oyle pressed forth. This oyle (as witnesseth Rogerius) availeth against the cholick, the Flyacke, and Sciaticke passion, or paine in the hip bone.

An oyle out of Iule berries, is gotten and made manie waies, especiallie by those waies taught above, in the drawing an oyle out of bay berries: this oyle purchased, availeth against cold causes, especially against the cold ioint aches. Wherefore I affirme (saith Rogerius) that whatsoever consisteth in the iule, availeth against ache of the ioints: whereof the oyle, that mightier worketh, is on this wise prepared and made: take of the drie wood, the berries, and gum of the yule, if you can purchase altogether, and the wood small cut, put into an earthen pot, being full of holes in the bottome, or at the least hauing three holes passing thzough in the bottom, which set into y month of another pot glazed, the mouthes of which stop close, with potters clate or paste: these two so ordered, set so deepe into the earth, that the vpper pot stand wholly above the earth, & the mouth of the neather couered ouer with the earth: which done, make a fire about the vpper pot, and a blacke oyle, will after distill into the neather pot.

A Rape oyle gotten, by pressing out: take a Rape, which after the making of a hollowe deepe hole in the roote, fill that hollowe with oyle Olive, on which set the cappe or couer of the roote afore cutoff, and being thus close stopped on the heade, wrap the

The thirde Booke

the whole roote diligentlie about with tolwe wette, which after burie in the hote imbers with a few coales vpon: this done, let it there lie for halfe an houre: after which time drawe it forth, and taking off the cappe, preserve the oyle strained, and the roote also strained together through a linnen cloath. This oyle availeth against cleftes and choppes of the handes caused of colde. This borrowed out of a written booke.

Out of the Pine apple kernelles (I saue) an oile drawne or gotten by discension, which serueth for the wrinkles of womens faces: this out of Manaraus.

An oile out of the Onion and Triacle, prouoking sweate in the pestilence, take a bigge white Onyon, in the middle of which make a deepe hole, filling the same with good Triacle, after the cappe set on, and a wet linnen cloth wrapped round about, putte it vnder the hote imbers to roast for halfe an houre, which after the distilling in a Limbecke, giue of this licour, vnto the quantitie of two ounces to the patient. The same effect worketh, five ounces of the distilled licour of the greene Puts. This out of Fumanellus.



Of the oyles out of Spices: but the oyle or water, to bee gotten out of Cynamon, see and reade hereafter among the Barkes.

The xv. Chapter.

This general precept, ought to be obserued in the distillation of all spices in a maner, & what spices soeuer you chose, bray them first into fine powder, powring vpon a quantitie of conduite or spring water, which after the same shall bee coloured with the spice, shift into another glasse, into which powre other fresh spices broken: and so often doe

the same, vntill the water purchase no further colour, then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, & separate after the water from the oile: this C. Rast. But the waters and oiles, which are prepared and gotten out of spices, ought to be done by the infusion in simple water, & not

not in wine, or Aqua vitæ, in that those doe hastily ascend, and not carrie the force of the spices with them: but the water contrarywise ascendeth not, without the spice. And to be brieft, those are here to bee applyed, which are afore taught, of the oyles out of seedes, in the beginning vttered to be done.

The oyle out of Cloues, Nutmegs, Pepper, Mace, & Cinamon, are made & wrought through the spices before broken, and put into a Cucurbite well luted, or into a copper bodie, with a head set close on: which you shall distill by a pipe reaching through a vessel of colde water: for on such wise cooled, will a water and oile come, which after separate, as the one from the other. For the oile evermore swimmeth aboue the water, except the oyle of cloues, which falleth to the bottome.

An oile out of Nutmegs, into the imitation of this general rule, which a certaine Empericke teacheth to bee in a maner like prepared. Take a third or fourth part of good Aqua vitæ distilled, and the Nutmegs finely broken, put altogether into a glasse bodie, filled with the Aqua vitæ, three fingers aboue the Nutmegs, which let stand couered to infuse for xiiii. houres, and that the Aqua vitæ hath attained a yelloe colour, the same then shift into another glasse: into which poure after fresh Aqua vitæ, so much as before, and the same so often repeate with fresh Aqua vitæ, until it wil colour the Aqua vitæ no more. Which done, poure all the Aqua vitæ thus colored into a glasse body, which after the setting into Balneo Mariæ, distill according to art, that the Aqua vitæ may ascend, and the oyle of Nutmegs remaine in the bottome of the bodie: and on such wise shall you attaine the oyle prepared. In the like maner, may an oyle be altogether distilled, out of all other spices.

I saw, saith one of Gesnerus friends, a distillation of the oile of Nutmegs, which was an oile drawn most pleasant and sweet, and of a great yeeld, by an Alchymist, after this maner. He took the nutmegs, & brought them to fine powder, on which he powred two measures of simple pure water, after he shifted the whole into a glasse Cucurbite fenced about with the lute of wisdom (this lute was made with simple clay, to which he mixed the thorne flore of cloth tempered with salt water) even as the Alchymists are wont to lute their bodies, for the purchasing of strong water: after the head set on, he like luted the joint of the head round about, and the

The thirde Booke

foynt of the receauer in the same manner, that no spirits should breath forth. The body thus fenced he sette into the Furnace, making vnder a soft fire in the beginning, but next a bigger, and last a stronger fire: euen as they do, which distill the strong water: and drawne, it was for truth an oyle most excellent of saour, swimming aboue the water come in the receauer, which hee diligently gathered: for hee affirmed the same to bee of great vertue in sundrie matters.

The oyle of Pace, is of a hote qualitie, & for that cause the vse of it is right profitable in the collick passion, proceeding of a colde cause, and of the reuine distilling or descending from the head: it comforteth also the heart, the stomack, and matrice. But a most singular helpe in expectall, is felt of this oyle, in the tremblings of the heart proceeding of feare, or through the stopping of the bladder, or matrice, it auaileth besides in the strangurie, and helpeth all diseases proceeding of a colde matter. A three or foure dropes may be ministred or taken by the mouth at a time, prepared with some other daintie matter, or in an iron Ladle or great spone ouer the fire: or in a fresh drafft of good wine: this borrowed out of an vnknowne Authoꝝ, in the Germain tongue.

An oyle out of Pace may be gotten, by pressing forth, in the same manner, as shall after be taught, in the fourme and way of preparing the oyle of Clones.

An oyle distilled out of Pepper, hauing all those properties, which the Pepper it selfe, saying that the same burning which the Pepper procureth on the tongue, is not the like felt (by taste) in the oyle. This oyle of the pepper is none other matter, then an ayriall element separated from the other elements: euen as the like wee proue in the distilled oyle of the bytroll and bymstone. In the same maner, is the oyle of pepper thoroughlie separated from his burning, & consisteth or hath greater properties then the Pepper it selfe, & hath the singular property of piercing. In the Collicke passion, and parts stuffed with much soft and clammy sleume, let two or three dropes of it be ministred or taken with broth, vnto the cutting asunder, and breaking away of it. I gaue (sayth a certaine Practitioner) in the Tertian ague, after a purgation, and the bleeding by vaine done, three dropes of this oyle, with one scruple

scruple of Mina, two houres before the fit beganne : and it letted within once or twise taking, yea, and maystred the cold, the shaking, and the ague it selfe, to the wonder of the patient. And he further affirmeth of it, that if this auaieth not in the first giuing, it wholly cureth in the second time.

An oyle of Cloues is like prepared & gotten as the oyle of Juniper berries, and not as the oyle of Cinamon. This oyle is farre sooner and easier purchased, if the same distillation be done with waters, as either raine or ponde waters, or other more daintie waters. The Cloues besides haue a farre more moysture contained in them, then hath the Cinamon. There bee some (yea many) which do like prepare and gette an oyle of Cloues, by onelie pressing forth.

Take of cloues what quantittie you will, those beat in a grosse maner, which after steepe in Rose-water so long, vntil you thinke it hath thoroughly purchased the qualities and effects of the cloues. Then take a quantittie of good Almonds, cleane and white scraped with a knife, those lightlie cut into pieces, which after infuse in the said water, that they maie thoroughly drinke in of the saour and taste of cloues, those then late asunder to drie : which dried, infuse againe in the saide water, and those drie againe, and this doe for foure times together. After put into bagges, presse an oyle forth, which sette in the Sun to purifie for a time. And in this manner also maie profitable oiles be prepared and gotten, as an oile out of Muske, Amber, and Beniamine, Storax, cynamon, and Gace. This borrowed out of a written booke of the Authours.

An oyle of cloues, that is as the cloues it selfe, being hote and drie, in the third degree, which helpeth the stomacke, the Liuer, the heart, the humors all fluxe of a cold cause, and all cold diseases of the stomacke. The cloues putte away Melancholie spirits, and cleare the grosse : but the oyle doth these farre excellenter, and as I may soothly affirme (saith the Authour) it hath all the vertues of a Balme. For this doth heale outwardly freshe and greene woundes. It staieeth the issuing of bloud & water out of woundes. It comforteth within the naturall parts, it purgeth Melancholie blood, it comforteth the heart and head, and doth especially helpe, the giddinesse of the head, and weaknesse of sight : if in the morning

The thirde Booke

three or foure drops of it bee taken fasting in a spone, with some pleasant syrupe, or other daintie thing, or in wine.

Of the oile of Cloues, writeth another: who thus saith, this I dare asseure, that it hath the vertues of baulme: I saw (saith he) a wound closed and healed by it, without stitching, by one Ioachim Rhoeticus. And as touching the other worthe effects of this oile, I (by silence ouerpasse) which this doth in strengthening, and in restoring especiallie decayed strength. The oyle of Cloues drunke to the quantitie of two or three dropes, in the breath, or culleys of a capon, doth then auaille in the colick, and suffocations of the wombe. Tables or losings prepared and made of the oile of Cloues, and eating of them morning and euening, doe strengthen the head, and stay retumes.

Of the oyles out of gums, teares, or licours thickned,
or congealed, and Rosens.

The xvi. Chapter.



The oyles of Gums, or Teares, may thus be distilled: take of Gums, what quantitie you will, those put into a Retort set in ashes, which in the beginning distill with a soft fire, but after increase

crease, by little and little, untill no more will come, and the oyle
poure forth, which must thus be rectified: take an other sayre
Retorte, into which shift the oile, the same set into ashes, distill
againe with a verie gentle fire, and you shall obtaine a most pure
oile, piercing, and entring much better the powers of the bodie.
And in the same maner rectifie oiles drawne out of wooddes, the
sedges, and Baulme. Lullius distilleth an oyle out of a gumme, or
gummie matter, being before wel bzated, and infused for a daie, in
sowre veriuice, or sharpe vinegar.



An oyle out of
Masticke, is got-
ten by descension,
in a Retorte: in
such manner or-
der, that the fire
be made both a-
boue, and vnder
it, and you shall
so purchase an
oyle of Masticke,
which after may
be rectified, as
aboue taught. A
certaine Practi-
tioner in the wor-
thy Citie of Au-
gusta, distilleth
it on this wise:
in taking whole
Masticke, and it

alone putteth into a Retorte luted, vnto that part shewing & lying
without the furnace, which hath foure vent holes, & couered aboue:
this with a soft fire distill, for that which commeth is a marueylous
baulme vnto wounds. Note I haue distilled (saith a certaine per-
son, forgotten of the Authour) Masticke by a Pipe, but the same
would yeld no more then a saour or tast. Yet was that Masticke
nevertheless light and porous in the bottome.

The

The third Booke

The water also which remained in the bottome of the Cucurbite, was of a yellicolour, and bitterish. And to conclude, the Distillike in the boyling (then by a Limbecke) loseth a vertue, powdered into the same matter, in which it is boyled. Seeing the essence of it, yieldeth a greater vertue by a Limbecke.

A confection of the oile out of Frankensence, and Carabe, peradventure also out of Asa dulcis, Camphora, styrax calaminta, &c. Take first a body very well luted, but of small length, and the necke somewhat broken off or cut a waile with a bigge wire redde hote, that the mouth of the glasse may be the wider, (for into the mouth of it must another glasse be thrust) into which powre your fine powder of Frankensence, or of Carabe, unto the waight of halfe a pound. After this, prepare another white glasse of Chrysall, having a broad mouth like to our pewter quart pottle, into which you may powre the hotte water, and into this set the first Cucurbite, in such order, that the same may stande upright in the middle of it. Then close the Cucurbite about his ende, being boyled in the toppe, into which hole sette an apt Tunnel, that may have a tappe somewhat higher than the hole, whose narrower part and end may regard or leane toward the glasse with the hotte water, which thus prepared and done, powre the hote water into the Tunnel, and by opening or plucking forth the tappe, the hote water may not then distill down, by droppes softlie, into the vessell standing under: & on such wise govern your water, that the glasse be not drowned, for through this, with the helpe together of the vapour of the hotte water, a most sweet and pleasant oile ascendeth into the Limbeck, bearing with it, or having the verie savour of the Frankensence, which without the working with this vapor, doth most filthily smel

Iohannes Manardus in his epistle of the wormes. xxxi. writeth that he observed two simple oyles prevailing against the wormes: as the oile of Frankensence, and oile of vitriol, prepared by the Chymistike art. With the first (saith he) let the bellie be annoynted: but in ministering the second, the same must circumspetly be done, least the place may be blcered with it, if inwardly it be given or taken. But there be which dare glue a little droppe of it to drinke with Mellarate.

An oile of Pyre, that maintaineth the person long youthfull,
even

even as the naturall baulme doth : for this oile by his naturall
 vertue defendeth and preserveth all things from putrifying, which
 are laide into it: and this also annointed on the face, maintaineth
 a fresh and comely face, and that long youthful appearing. This be-
 sides healeth woundes wonderfull sore, and cureth all inward
 griefes, or at the least a marvailous number of diseases, in giuing
 vnto the quantitie of two drams at a time by the mouth. This
 helpeth the deafnesse of the eares, by putting certaine drops into
 them: and mightily auaileth against all manner of aches, proce-
 ding of a cold cause: it preserveth the sight, by being distilled into
 the eyes, and especially one drop at a time: and marvailous sin-
 gular for women pained with the grief and disease of the matrice:
 and it stateth the shedding of haire, by anoynting the places with
 it: and annointing all the partes of the bodie of him which hath a
 grieuous Ague, and procuring him to sweate, shall speedilie be cu-
 red of his ague: and manie other sicknesses, doth this precious oile
 cure, if those be wrought after knowledge. The making of which
 singular oile is on this wise: take of chosen Mirre, that in no
 manner is falsified, five ounces, of pure Aqua vitæ which hath no
 sicke in it, twelue ounces, these after the mixing together in a
 glasse bodie, set into hote horse dung to digest, for five daies. After
 the taking forth, distill the substance in Balneo with an easie fire at
 the first, vntill all the Aqua vitæ be distilled and come forth: for
 then will the oile farrte behinde in the bottome of the bodie, which
 straine through a fine linnen cloath, the same diligentlie keepe in
 a glasse for your vse. And when any person will annoint of it on
 the face, to make it seeme at one state and comeliness a long
 time, let him or her make a decoction of Pettles in common wa-
 ter, and whiles the same boyleth let the partie hold ouer his face,
 that it mate by the same meanes stronglie sweat, after in drying
 the face verie well, annoint forthwith the face all about with the
 oile, and the like manner mate be obserued and vsed. In annoin-
 ting the breast, the handes, and other parts of the creature, in pre-
 serving that those appeare not wrinkled and ill fauored, as com-
 monlie they do in olde age. This borrowed out of the worthy
 Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant.

This precious oile of Mirre, is otherwise prepared and made
 by

The third Booke

by a certaine practitioner, helping the aches and paines of the Goutte, and serving vnto many other matters afoze vttered. Take of newe laid egges ten in number, which after the hard seething, cutte into iust halues: the yolkes taken forth, fill those holloine places with so much fine powder of Myrre in each, as will well containe the halfe of the yolke. Which done, close the two halfes of the whites of the eggs together, and putting or laying them in a glazen vessell, set after into a deepe cellar, which let there remaine for fiftéene dayes, or longer, and a liconr will then issue forth, which keepe diligentlie to your vse. And if the making of this oile on this wise, seemeth not agréable to reason and arte, let them reade Matthiolus last encrease vpon Dioscorides, where he vttereth the same words aboue taught, &c.

Beniamine is the gum of a certaine tree, which (in the Italian tongue) is named Lasero Cirenaico, y groweth in India, & brought to Venice, and other parts of the worlde, in very great peeces, being in saour most pleasant, of which by arte, may a most pleasant and marvellous oile be drawn, serving vnto diuers diseases, and very pleasant of smell: but who that mindeth to purchase an oile, that for smell to bee wondered at, let him prepare and drawe the same, after this maner. Take one pound of Beniamine, of Leuaunte, or the East Ruske one dram, of most pure & fine Aqua vita ten ounces, of the riuers sand well washed & dried before, foure ounces, all these after the mixing together, put into a Retort of glasse, of such a bignesse, that the same may remaine three fourth partes empty, after the substance put in, which then distill in Balneo, vntill all the substance be come: and when no more will distill forth, draw away your receiuer, and separate the water from the oile, keeping each a part by it selfe: for you shall then inioy a water right pleasant, and oile of Beniamine myraculous. The like for sweetness and saour not scene, nor inuented of ante. This borrowed out of the rationall secrets of Leonard Fiorauant.

An oyle of Beniamine is thus made, take so much of the Aqua vita, as of the Beniamine in waight, which after the fine beating into powder, powze together into a short bodie and wide, the same after set into a pan or earthen pot with ashes, the head close luted about in the joint, and receiuer the like with past: this done, distill

In the beginning with a soft fire, vntill all the water be distilled & come. Which diligentlie keepe, in that the same serueth vnto sundrie vses: after increase the fire by little & little, & when you see the oile distill forth, increase the fire bigger and bigger, vntill you shall haue obtained all the oile. And in the ende will folloewe a certaine gumme like to Manna, which auaieth vnto the making of pleasant sweete water with spring water, but better & sweeter will it be, being made with Rose water. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets, of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oile of Beniamine well commended, take of Beniamine one pound, which after the fine beating into powder, poure into a bodie with a head (or rather into a Retort) on which poure then of Rosewater two pints: the stopnts after diligentlie stopped, begin to distill with a soft fire, vntill all the water be come, then increase the fire vntill you see the oile distill, which appearing, increase the fire stronger and stronger, vntill al the oile be gotten, which rectifie in the Sunne. And in the same manner altogether, is an oile distilled of the Storax, both Calamita, and Liquida.

An oile by distillation of the Liquide storax, is thus made: take of the Storax what quantitie you will, the same put into a retort, vpon which poure so much of good Aqua vitæ as the waight of the Storax, & to euerie pound of the Storax put in thre ounces of riuier sand well washed and dried, which after the diligent luting, set into ashes, beginning first with a soft fire, & after the appearance of the oile, increase the fire stronger & stronger, vntil al the oile be distilled & come. And in the end of the distillation, when certain fumes come into the retort which sauour, draw away the receauer, putting vnder another, for the odouriferous oyle otherwise would be spilt & lost, after separate the oile from the Aqua vitæ, which keepe in a glasse. This out of the rationall secrets, of Leonarde Fiorauane.

An oile of Ladanum, is drawne and gotten on this wise: take of Ladanum what quantitie you will, which brought to powder, putte into a copper bodie tinned within, on which powze a pint or halfe a pint of Rosewater, according to the quantitie of the Ladanum, and about halfe the waight, powze in of the oile of sweete Almondes, after this sette on the head like tinned within, and close the stopnt about, as you doe in the other oiles: after lette the substance boyle in your Furnace for a reasonable time. In this, it behoueth

The third Booke

behooueth to vse your owne discretion in permitting it to boyle, either a longer or a shorter time, according to the quantitie of the substance put into the bodie. And before you drawe the oyle forth, let it throughe coole in the bodie, which after keepe in a glasse to your vse. And that the same may the longer and better bee preserved, put into it a little of roch Alome burnt, or of Ambra cana,

Of the oyle of Turpentine.

The xvi. Chapter.

The aunient in times past vsed alone the Turpentine, and not the oyle, yet the oyle is the thinnest part of the Turpentine, helping the colde griefes of the sinewes, and all colde and windie diseases: in the hard fetching of breath, and shortnesse of wind much auailing, if two drams of it be taken in the morning fasting for a time together. This also is profitable in the gathering of matter in the bulke of the stomacke, and in all maner of painefull griefe in the breast, proceeding of fletome: the Collicke passions also, and all griefes that cometh of winde: it correcteth besides, and bringeth to faire passe the scarres of wounds. Very faire is the oyle of Turpentine, and hath few feces or groundes in the bottome of the bodie after the distillation, for it is in a maner all oile of it selfe, and the greatest part of it is by distillation gotten or drawne into oyle. For an oyle is purchased out of it, either by force of an extreame colde laboured, or of an extreame hotnesse done: euen as out of all matters in a maner, this may be drawne.

Also this distilled oyle of Turpentine, healeth scabbes, and the choppes of them: the bzaire it heateth and comforteth, by putting by a feather into the nosethilles dipped in it, and draweth forth fletome without snifings: this healeth besides the choppes of womens breasts. For the recouering of memorie, deafnesse, and the crampe, this obtaineth principallie. That woundes may speedilie be healed, take the oyle of Turpentine, and heated by the fire, mire with it an equall part of Viuidis aris, which after keepe to vse. This learned out of the written booke, of a notable Empericke.

of Distillations.

60
159

The proper manner of distilling oyle out of Turpentine, reade among the Balsams : and in the first part, of the treasure of Euenymus.

A simple oyle of turpentine, which hath manie vertues, in sundrie griefes : take of cleare turpentine, what quantitie you will, and for euerie pound put thre ounces of the ashes of a harde or strong wood, which after the mixing together, and put into a retort, set on a Furnace, and in the beginning distill with a soft fire, untill all the moisture be drawne : after increase the heate with a stronger fire, untill all the oyle be distilled & come. Which keepe diligentlie in a glasse, for this is the simple oyle of turpentine, which serueth vnto many griefes, and healeth simple wounds in xxiij. hours, by applying the oyle vpon. It is right profitable, and available in the sinewes shrunk, proceeding of a cold cause : in taking one dra of it by the mouth, with white wine or other wine, procureth the patient to pisse speedily, and dissolueth all the windynesse of the bodie. This also helpeth stiches in the sides, & maruailouslie cureth pestilent Agues, by ministring the same quantitie (aboue taught) by the mouth : and by annointing the mouth of the stomacke with it, causeth a good digestion. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another of the same mans : I haue distilled (saith Fallopio) in Padua an oile out of turpentine in the same manner, with washed in the sand mixed, which so letted that the turpentine did not hastily ascend : this I tryed to be a maruailous oyle in woundes.

A compounde oile of turpentine, against the crampe and other open paines, take of cleare turpentine one pounde, of oyle Olive tenne ounces : of Frankensence, of Sarcocolla, of Mastick, and of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Panis porcini, of Cauda equina, or horse talles, and of Adder, of each one ounce, of earthwormes washed thre ounces, all these incorporate well together in a panne, ouer a berie soft fire : which then potwring into a Retort of glasse, distill in the beginning with a soft fire : after increase the fire vnto the ende of the worke. Which ended, separate the oyle from the water, and the oyle keepe diligentlie in a glasse. For this is a myraculous licour against the crampe, and maruailous sone healeth woundes, burses, and other griefes of

the

The third Booke

the bodie. This out of the secrets of Gabriell Fallopio.

An oile out of the Turpentine (Larigna) marueylous against the shrinking of members, if members be annointed with it, borrowed out of an vnknowne writer to the Authour. He took of Turpentine one part, of Altrioill calcined one part, of Apples dyed and brought to powder without skinne or paring, one part, of oile Oliue one part, of burnt Tyles one parte, all these finelie brought to powder and mixed together, he let stand in a pot glased, in a hote place for foureteene daies, stirring it about each day. After the whole he distilled by descension in a vessell (which most diligentlie he luted, of three fingers thickeesse) and through dyed it before the occupping.

An oile to be drawne out of Turpentine with Sage, is on this wise prepared and done, which preuaileth against the palse of the members, left after an Apoplexie, or Hemiplexie. Let be put into a glasse Cucurbite, named a Retort, of the greene sage leaues finelie shred, about one pound, to which adde the same quantitie of Turpentine, which may suffice to the forming of a certaine paste with sage, that the same may be handled with the hands, that is, that of the one there may be as much as of the other, and so much in the end, that after both mixed, there bee no more than may fill twoo thirde partes of the glasse retort. This before remembred, that the retort bee diligentlie and stronglie luted about, after vse and arte. Then sette the bellie of the retorte within the Furnace, fastned and luted diligentlie in the ioynt after arte, that no ayze breathe forth. And lette your receauer be of a sufficient bignesse and strong, for if it shall otherwise bee ouer small, then through the vehemencie of the spirits, it will lightlie breake. In the beginning procede with a soft fire, and with the same fire perseuere or continue so long, untill all the moysture of the sage shall be distilled and come, for after the same there is no danger in the force of the fire. But whiles the distillation is in doing, the necke of the Retort will be vehementlie hote: when as in it shall no other be contained or remaine, then the excrements of the sage, and the remnant or Feces of the Turpentine, which are none other than that named Colophonia:
the

the necke shall then be cooled, although it may appeare very hote, in that no more doth after ascende, which may heate the necke. Yet that the whole distillation may be performed and done by a easer way, and with lesser danger, and that the fire also made by a better meanes be gouerned, according to the necessitie and will of the workman.



For that cause are here twoo furnaces placed, standing one by the other, of which the one serueth for the fire, and the other is for the Retort: this (for the Retort) receiueth the fierie heate, by an apte hole framed vnto it, placed in the middle betwene both, which may one whiles shutte, and another

whiles open, according to the necessitie of the worke, through the helpe of a certaine plate or windowe of iron, hidde betwene both the Furnaces.

And when any matter is in the distilling, both the Furnaces in the meane time ought to be closed and shutte in all places, except certaine vent hole s in both the Furnaces, that the fume maye so passe by them. And that these Furnaces may appeare plainer to vnderstanding, conceiue this figure here aboue described.

With this oile (purchased by the meanes aboue taught) the payned members ought moderately to be annointed.

An oile by the distillation of Shippepitch, annointed on places, both analle vnto the extenuation of resolued and weake members, yet doth it not like resolute, as the pitch lying a long time together. An oile out of the white pitch, by distillation may be gotten, right precious, this borrowed out of an Empericke, vnkowne to the Authour.

The thirde Booke

Of the oiles gotten out of Barkes.

The xviii. Chapter.

A Water or oile of Cynamon is to bee required and coveted before other waters and oiles, as the Cynamon it selfe in respect to other spices. And the Cynamon is of a subtile heate, through which it especially availeth in the winter, in that it strengthneth then more the stomacke, and marueylously putteth away all euill and corrupt moystures of the stomacke, and defendeth it from corrupting at all: it also sharpeneth the sight, and openeth any manner stopping of the veines, and marueylously comforteth the heart. But an oile distilled of it, doth answere in generall to a naturall baulme, which within helpeth all putrefaction, and without the bodie cureth all fresh woundes or vlcers. And the distilled water mightily availeth in all colde diseases, as well of men as of women, especially which haue a stomacke so affected, that they haue no appetite. When the spirites also be weakened, or the patient weake, a draught of this water, with a little of good malmesie, or of the succe of the Pomegranate, taken by the mouth, wonderfully availeth and helpeth. When in a manner dead, by dropping or powring a droppe or two into the mouth, doth recover the person in a swoone or traunce: especially which to olde men many times hapneth, this is the presentest remedie. Old wiuues and other motherly women with vs, carrie of this water with them, and vse of the same with prosperous successe, to yong women in the dangerous transile of childe. For both in the hastening and helping forward of the birth, it is the worthiest remedie. The sundrie maners that a water and oyle maye be distilled & gotten out of the Cinamon, shal by a few examples here be vttered. Some there be which steepe the Cinamon before in Rosewater, others in white wine: many drawe it in a Cucurbite luted about, but then is the substance lightly burned. If the same be distilled in a bladder (which the Apothecaries vse) it cannot then be done without the great quantitie of Cynamon. The best maner and waye of drawing these, is in the vapour of heyling water: but as touching the rehersall of these, is here sufficient.

The Apothecaries (certaine yeares past) were wont to steepe the cinamon for certaine daies in Rosewater, as that which regarded the heart, and was alwaies applyed for the recouerie of strength: and for that a little quantitie of the water hath not his smell, the water is esteemed of the lesser value with mante. And for that cause better it is, that the Cinamon be steeped before the distillation, in olde pleasant white wine, for a certaine time. For on such wise prepared, the distilled water is caused the excellent, and in piercing more effectuous.

The manner of preparing a water out of cinamon, which Generus receiued of a certaine friend of his, that made great tryals, and often distilled the same. Lette one pound of chosen cinamon be gotten, which beate so fine, that the powder may passe through a fine sieue, yet the whole you may not worke to powder: after put all into a cucurbite, on which powze of the water of Borrage of Buglosse, of Endiue, and of baulme, of each halfe a pint, these let stand to infuse in a glasse close stopp'd, for foure or fve dayes, After out of this cucurbite or glasse bodie, lette the whole be shifted into a copper bodie, which you shall place in a Furnace with his head set vpon, & cooling beake fastned to after art: and beware that the bodie stand not ouer nigh the fire, but that an iron plate full of holes, bee fixed in the middle betwéne, that the fire may so vent through, and the vapore be sent vpwarde. First kindle or beginne with a soft fire, untill the distillation bee somewhat come, but increase after the fire bigger and bigger, that it may the speedilier distill forth. When a measure is come or distilled forth, separate that a part, as principally, setting vnder another receauer, for the same which next distilleth and is gathered, is much inferior to the first, and may serue for new cinamon, to bee steeped in the same. And in the same manner may a water be distilled out of cloues. Where to be noted, that a manner and way of cooling bee vsed: as when the water beginneth to waie hote, to draw forth the same and poure in colder water.

A water of cinamon, if anie wil distill by a bladder made of copper, together with a pipe fixed to it, passing through a vessell of cold water: a great quantitie then shall be distilled together, for it would not easily be drawne in a small quantitie. But in a cucur-

The thirde Booke

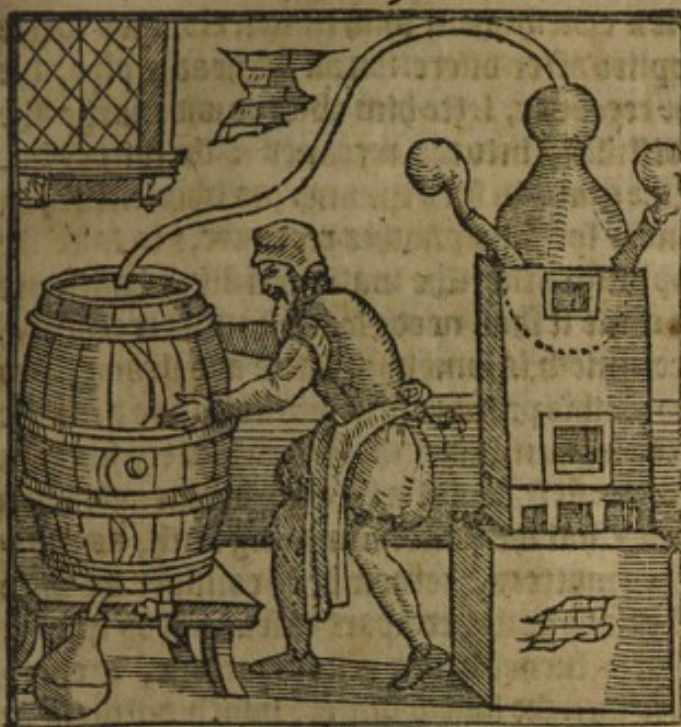
bite diligently luted, this speciall care is to bee had, that your Husse burne not to the bottome, whereby your water then distilling forth, may saunour of the burning. That if the fire shall be hotter increased, an osle also distilleth, and so much the more, if the Cynamon shall be stieped in good white wine. A water distilled in a Cucurbite, is gathered white in the receauer.

I do take (saith the Authour) a due quantitie of Cynamon, euen so much as I thinke good, and put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie not luted, together with water, to stiepe for certaine daies, after I distill the substance by the vapour of boyling water, in such sort that the cucurbite in which the Cynamon is contained, doth not touch the water, as the like Manardus teacheth: and on such wise I distilled and gathered a cleare water, not troubled, nor the spirits also of the Cynamon heated too much. Sometimes when I would haue the water mightier, I then adde to it a little Ginger. And in this manner a certaine Poticarie (with the Authour) distilleth the water of cinamon.

Certaine others there be, which follow and vse this maner: take of water sixtene parts, of Cynamon one parte, which grosse was powdered together, the same after putte into a cucurbite to stiepe close stopped for a certaine time, as either foure or fve dayes: after this set on the head close to the bodie, and distill the substance with a most temperate heate in Balneo Mariae, which exceedeth not the heat of mans bryne in the first comming forth, for so may a most pleasant water be drawne and purchased. In the time of this boyling may hote water be poured in, that a like quantitie continue still, for doubt of wasting awaie, and you shall gather into a Receauer the distinct waters: as the first a mightie water, the second of lesser strength, and the third feble. And in the like manner may all other spices bee ordered and distilled, and manie distillers there be, which purchase by the same doing, an osle and water.

Another maner bylesse, in purchasing the water of cinamon: take of chosen Cynamon two ounces, of water, a fourth part of a measure, of wine so much, these after the mixing, distill, as afore taught.

Others prepare a water of Cynamon, after this manner:
they



they take of Cynamon, one pounce groſſie beaten, on which they powze a Serfanie and a halfe, that is (about a wine quarte) of pure water, which close couered, they lette ſtand to infuſe, for xviii. houres, after they ſette the bodie on a ſoft fire, and diſtilled the water, euen as wee doe Aqua vitæ, by a pipe paſſing thro

row a wooden beſſell or tubbe filled with cold water, which croketh or wrieth in and out (after the figure heere playner deſcribeth) leaſt the ſpirits ſhould burne. This forme alſo may ſerue all thoſe diſtillations, which ought to be done by cooling meanes, thorow a beſſell of colde water.

A certaine woman well practiſed, and ſkillfull in diſtillation, prepared and drew Cinamon water, on this wiſe: but it little differeth from the wates afoze uttered: take of the beſt Cynamon fineliſe brought to powder in a mortar, but not ſearſed, halfe a pounce, this ſo chariliſe powze into the diſtillatorie bodie, that none cleaue on the ſides falling in, on which powze one meature and a halfe of cleare Cunduct water, then ſette the head close to the bodie: after diſtill in the beginning with a verie ſoft fire, and increaſe the fire by little and little, as you ſee the dropes come, either quicklie or ſlowlie: to the noſe of the Limbecke or head, let a Pipe be faſtned (as afoze taught and demonſtrated) paſſing or retching thzough cold water, at the end of which a receauer faſtned.

When the water thus commieth, you ſhall neede thre perſons to ſtand by, the one and firſt to conſider and tend the head and pipe,

The thirde Booke

that he or shee alwaies cooleth them with linnen cloathes wette in cold water, and applied after discretion on the head & pipe, the other standing by the receauer, lette him obserue and marke the colour of the water distilling into the receauer : the thirde, that he marke and tende the glasse in such manner, as when need shall be, to retche or put vnder speedilie another receauer, & to take the other againe and stop diligentlie. The water distilling hath foure differences, for which cause it shall neede foure sundrie receauers. The first water that comineth, is somewhat fattie and strong, and of this is the best : and as this procédeth in distilling, and a milkie colour beginneth to come, then gather the second water, which in his fortitude lacketh of the first, or is of a weaker vertue : and when this colour is banished, & that the water comming forth, as a water distilled out of other matters, remember & consider the third water, which must like be gathered apart or sener all by it selfe. When this water shall be turned into a yelowie colour, or changed yelowish, gather then the fourth water, which distilleth or comineth forth in a small quantitie : and the worke is at an ende, when certainedroppes beginne to appeare of a redde colour, at which sight ceasse, for the rest behinde is of no force, nor serueth to anie vse or purpose. Besides take héede, least through the force of the fire, your substance ouer high boyleth vp, and through the same may the distillation procéde amisse, and in danger of losing the whole stuffe. Of which to be out of doubt, you shall anoyde and end that care (by good gouernment) in the space of one houre. Three droppes of this water, mixed to other waters of like propertie answering, do helpe the falling sicknesse. If with this the veines vnder the tongue be aptlie rubbed, dooth helpe the palsie persons in a short time.

Out of the Cynamon may by distillation, but a little oyle bee gotten, for which cause in the stéede of it, wee may often vse the water of cinamon, especiaillie the same which is first gathered, for this hath singular properties contained in it.

An oile of cinamon is prepared and gotten on this wise : boyled out of a certaine written copie of an vnknowne Author : take of the best malmesie three measures, and the same distilled twice ouer. After let it be a third time, that one measure onlie resteth

resteth in the Cucurbite. Let it be distilled once againe, that a lesser quantitie may remaine in the cucurbite. Then let it be yet once againe distilled, that one measure onelie remaineth: by so often repetition shall you haue the wine verie well rectified, which keepe to your vse. The same done, take of cinamon what quantitie you thinke necessarie, the same breake smally, after powze the Cynamon with the rectified wine into a Cucurbite, that it may be two fingers aboue the Cinamon. Let the cucurbite then be diligentlie closed with a blinde Limbecke, and setting it into Balneo Mariæ, make a soft fire vnder for three daies. Which time ended, powze the wine warillie forth, in regarding that none of the Feces or grosser substance be powzed forth withall, and the wine keepe apart. Then powze other rectified wine vpon, and worke as you did with the other before. These done, mixe either Aqua vitæ or both together in a Cucurbite, which diligentlie couer with a head, and begin to distill with a verie soft fire, and so slow, that nines strokes or knocks with the finger, may be made betwene drop and drop falling: and on this wise you shall continue, vnto the time that all the wine bee ascended: for in the bottom then of the glasse you shall haue an oyle, which diligentlie keepe.

The manner of preparing and drawing a water of Cynamon, and an oyle of the same: which a most singular Phisition named Maister Iohn Crato a Krafftheim, gentlie opened and taught to the Authour,

The xix Chapter.

Take of the best and finest Cinamon, which beate verie small, after the tying vp in a fine linnen cloath, and this little bagge hanged within the vessell, in which water is contained in the bottom, but in such sort that the water toucheth not the bagge, and the vessell in the meane time diligentlie closed, which vessell sette into a great pottle, full of hote and scalding water, in such manner that the water which is contained in the same vessell in which the cinamon hangeth may boyle: and lette the cinamon hang in

The thirde Booke

this maner for a certaine space, in that or ouer that hote vapour, untill the Cinamon hath sufficientlie drawne and gathered to it of moysture. After the cinamon thus prepared and moystned with the vapour of the boyling water, let it be againe beaten ouer, and as it were a certaine paste made thereof, and the same togither with the impressed licour, which it before gathered and rescued, let be put into a Limbecke: if neede shall require, you maye yet poure in some more hote water: but the lesser water you poure in or occupie, so much the worthier water of Cinamon you shall possesse, and somewhat also of the oile. But if you couet to haue a more store of water, and lesse precious, then poure in the more water, as certaine (at this daie) doe, to purchase them rather a more gaine, then mens commoditie and health: but ordering it thus, you shall then obtaine either none, or verie little of the Dyle.



A Representeth the couer of that pot, in which the Cinamon is hanged: this couer, if it haue within a head pinne, made of purpose, in the middle as it were of the hollownesse, like to that pinne sette in the toppe of a Helmette, or rather as this figure more plainelie demonstrateth, to which the bagge maye aptlier be fastned, and hang by that meanes the fustlier in the middle. That if the same like cannot bee gotten or wrought, in putting a sticke ouerthwart

the head of the potte, it maye to the sticke be tied and hang. And the couer stoppe diligentlie about, that no aire breathe forth.

B. B. Doth here represent the emptie hollownesse of the vessel.

C. Doth here shew the bagge filled with the Cinamon.

E. Expresseth the tunnell pipe, by which the water, if that anye falleth or needeth, maye bee poured in, but the hole after diligentlie

diligently stopped.

F. F. Is here the great potte full of water, which containeth and receiveth the vessell, into which the Cinamon is put.

If the vessell receiving the licour distilled be large, there needeth not to draw the water by the pipe of the Helmet, except the receauer ware hotte, and then let a linnen cloath wet in cold water be applyed vpon, which by that meanes shall performe and yelde the same vse. In the same manner as the water of Cinamon is prepared and drawne, may also the Annise, the Fennell, the Cummine, &c. be distilled and gotten.

The distilled oyles of Guins and Rosens, haue another manner and waie, and require an inspection in the putrifying: for a man must diligentlie beware and foresee, that the fire be made verie soft vnder, and the same still or continually alike, for if the spirite once beginneth to breathe forth, the oyle and whole worke is lost. And vnto vse, must not the ponde, but riuier water bee taken.

Againe the oyle of Cinamon, certaine doe affirme, that the same to be prepared and made of some with Aqua vitæ: and that it ought to be applied to them that are encombred with the falling sicknesse, by giuing of the oile for three moneths, as daily a droppe with Maiorome water, or some other like.

An oyle out of the rindes of the Oranges dyed, is made most singular: but whether the same ought onlie be done in the Sun, or by distillation properlie, as yet is not knowne to the Authour. But this the Authour learned and knewe, that the Oyle is whitish and swete smelling, and hath very little sowzenesse, or in a manner nothing at all that the Authour could taste or feele.

An oyle out of the rindes of Puttes: take the drie rindes of Puttes, which after the beating in a mortar, putte into a Retorte very well luted about, the same set ouer a fire not ouer bigge, and you shall then draw forth an Oyle and water out of the rindes. After shall you separate the oile from the water by Balneo Mariæ. And last, you shall purge the oyle by distilling of it in a small glasse in Sande, three or foure times ouer. This is in a manner better, then the oile of Uitryoll, especially in the pestilence, and in poyson, G. Ras.

The third Booke

Of the oyle of Tartare, which is the drie Lees
of wine prepared.

The xx. Chapter.

A Poyle of Tartare is on this wise drawn & made : take of the Tartare of the white wine, or Malmeſſe, if you can gette the ſame (for it ſhall be the better) as much as you think good, the ſame calcine in a glaſſe Furnace, untill it be ſo white as meale: which done, prepare and get a marble ſtone into a moiſt place, this ſo order that it maie ſeeme to hang, on which lay your Tartare calcined, y^e will of it ſelf diſſolve & conuert into oile, within ſixe or eight dayes, which gather and lette runne through a ſtrayner or



ypocrasſe bagge, into a veſſell or pan ſet right vnder, and this will be white of colour, which keepe in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped. This is the true oyle of Tartare, but the ſame is moſt ſtrong and corraſiue: when any woman will uſe of this to beautifie the face, let her then mixe a little of it with ſome other water proper to the face, with which waſh morning and evening the face, for it corrodeſh & clenſeth all manner ſpots of the face, cleareth and whiteneth the face, and taketh away the redneſſe of the ſame. This oile cleareth the hands

of any foule ſpots: it mundifieth matric and foule vlcers, by waſhing them ſundrie times with it. This alſo helpeth the euill diſpoſitions of the ſtomack, by taking one ſcruple of it, with two ounces of roſed Hony, and three ounces of Roſewater by the mouth, in the morning faſting. This beſides ſerueth for ſtration in Alchimie matters. This borrowed out of the Italian ſecrets, of that ſingular Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oile of Tartare, borrowed out of the ſame Authour: take of Tartare cleaſting to the ſides of the veſſelles, eſpecially of the white wine, which beaten before, calcine in an earthen panne, after

after the calcination, beate againe, which being put into an ypocrasse bag, hang in a colde and moist seller, setting vnder a drape glazed panne: the same let there hang for fire or eight daies, vntill you see the oyle come. This oyle thus purchased, helpeth all maner of spottes of the face, maketh a cleare and smooth skinne: it healeth the foule scurffe, scabs, and ringwormes, the rednesse of the face, through a salt matter, and such like.

An oyle of Tartare, that auaileth against the pusses, or little wheales of the eyes, proceeding of the Lepzie. Take of Tartare beaten three poundes, this putte into a glazed potte with twentie ounces of vinegar, boyle for halfe an houres space, which in the meane time diligentlie skim, after take the potte from the fire, in stopping it diligentlie, that no vapour breathe forth. Then set the potte againe on hote timbers or hote coales, which lette there so long boile or calcine, vntill the Tartare may bee brought into powder againe. The same after the cooling or being colde, bring to powder, which then powre into a sugar strainer, or ypocrasse bagge, and hang it in a colde and moist place or wine seller, some glazed panne set vnder. The vse of this oyle is on this wise: lette the patient before enter into bathe, and at night when he goeth to bedde, annoint the places vnder the eyes, where the wheales or bladders appeare, and couer them diligentlie with a linnen cloth, that they may not be touched of the aire before the drying vypp of it. This continue in like order morning and evening, for eight dayes together.

If or to calcine the Tartare on a sodaine, that wisth niter it may be white, which auaileth against wartes: out of a written Germane booke. Take of salt peter & Tartare brought to powder, of each a like quantitie. After heate an earthen pan not glazed, into which powre the niter and Tartare, and when they make an noise, and shall be thorough burnt, they become speedilie white. This Tartare thus calcined, after the tying in a bagge, you shall hang in a moist seller, and an oyle will distill forth into the panne standing vnder. This oyle thus gathered, doth remoue and putte away the wartes on the handes and other parts, if with it they bee annointed. Where is to be noted, that when you shall mixe lesser together of niter then of the Tartare, the substance after the calcination will not bee so white: although foure ounces of salt
peter.

The third Booke

peter, with one pound of Tartare, mixed together, may calcine the Tartare, but not reduce it into a whitenesse, but that the same will after remaine blacke, out of which an oyle notwithstanding is wont also to be distilled.

Of the oyles that are drawne out of woods.

The xxi. Chapter.



That an oile may be drawne out gotten out of any wood: take the small chippes of either the Guaicum, the Pine tree, the Ashe, or Juniper tree, which ordered by two pottes, distill after by discension (as afore was taught) or happilie as you know, and you shall purchase without doubt oile abundantlie. But if you will, that it should bee mightier wrought, and that the same may be worthier, distill then the substance by a Retort, and your oyle shall after be verie faire, and

piercing, and soone enteriing, where soeuer it is applied.

An oile out of the wood Guaicum, or (that better succeeded) out of the Hollie wood (saith Manardus) is used in the French griefes or blcers, or in aches, vnto which vse both the oile also out of the Juniper wood, not a little auaille.

An oile out of the wood of the ashe tree, is prepared and made in the same manner, as out of the Guaicum: the vse of it serueth, in a cold ache of the ioynts, and bringeth to a scarre the excoriations: it doth properly dissolve and put alwaie the white morphew, and maketh it appeare blacke. And in the like maner, maie an oile be gotten out of all woods: this Rogerius. Such an oile besides, cureth the palsie persons. Manardus also reporteth, that the oile of the ashe wood, not onelie annointed, but drunke also, to helpe the persons diseased with the splene or milt.

An oile out of the suite wood, howe the same maie be prepared and gotten was afore taught in the place where wee instructed the

the manner of drawing an oyle, out of the Juniper berries, borrowed out of Rogerius.

An oile out of the Juniper woode, is obtained in the same manner, as the oile out of the iule woode, that remoueth or repelleth the causes of coldnesse, and the type or figure of the quartaine: but more singular and especiall it is, by annointing from the nauell, vnto a priuie place: for it auailleth and hath the propriety to comfort the kidneies, and matrice, and to drie vp the moisture of it, and to prepare also the partie meete vnto conception: this Rogerius.

The oile of Juniper dooth auaille in fistulaes, in cuttes of the skinne, in that named, Malum mortuum: the Serpigo and canker of the legges, in wounds and euill vlcers. Take of the small chippes of the Juniper wood, a sufficient quantitie, which put into a bigge glased potte or great pitcher glased within, and filling the pot full, whose mouth ought to be narrow: after make a dope hole in the earth, and prepare the walles of it with potters earth, after sette the other potte glased within the bottome of the hole, and vpright standing, hauing a large mouth, and couered with a plate stricken full of small holes, after fence and stoppe the mouthes of the two pottes, sette one within the other with potters earth, that no aire breathe forth of either potte, which couered close about with earth, kinde, and maintaine the fire cleare for thre houres, vntill yee shal haue yelded the best oile of the Juniper wood, into the lesser and shorter bestell standing vnder.

An oile of the Juniper woode rectified, is brought in the first distillation by descension: after the whole powdered into a glasse bodie, distilled ouer againe, and that vpwart, in Balneo Mariae, which although it be the slower waie, yet it is the comelier manner, and causeth a beautifuller oile, then either in sand or ashes, in that it causeth the oile readier in them.

An oile out of the small chippes or pieces of the woode which the Germaines name Hobelspon, prepared and drawne on this wise, helpeth sundrie griefes of the eyes: take of the good mother of Pearles, which laye for a night, either in a wine seller, or into colde water, after let it be thoroughly dyed: which done, to this mother of Pearles, putte in so many chippes of the wood

The third Booke

wood, as the potte will well receiue, the same draue with a fire by descension, or by (a shorter way) kinde the chippes, and an oile will come of a yellow colour for the eyes.

Of the oiles gotten out of paper, and the pieces of linnen cloth,

The xxii. Chapter.

An oile out of Paper is thus purchased, take a pewter dish, in which putte so much paper as you minde to burne : after the paper burnt, you shall finde a yelowish some running out of the dish, the same gather, and annoint the wrinckled or folded eye liddes : or otherwise vse for the spottes, the whitenesse, and other griefes of the eyes.

An oile otherwise purchased out of Paper, make a long hode rolled together of white Paper, the berie top of which cutte off: and the sharpe ende folded manie times about, holde with a paire of tsaers or long nipers, on such wise that the broder edge and end hang or be within the dish, vntill the halfe or greater part be burnt, yet suffer not the flaine to fall into the dish vnto the ende of the worke.

An oile out of linnen pieces, take a fine linnen cloath cleane washed, the same kinde or burne over a pewter dish, & a canstieck oyle will come, with which annoint vlcers, after dissolue chalke in vineger, into the manner of a white ointment, with which annoint round about, as a defensiu to the place.



Of the oyles out of beasts, or their parts, together with an Epistle of *Arnoldus de villanova*, of mans bloud distilled.

The xxiii. Chapter.

My dearely beloued frende Maister Iacobus, of late you required of mee, that I would open to you my secret of mans bloud, which the diuine power fauouring and helping mee, and by my owne industrie (although not wholte) and by manie experiences, with the manifold labors bestowed, I haue founde some worthis

woorthy practises, of which I haue tried, and those by my letters, I minde to vtter to you. And although I haue bene a long time occupied about the same, yet for that I now waere aged, & let rancour or enuie aside, for that cause, will I fully open to you, what I many times haue experienced by this woorthie secret. Therefore giue eare, and heare the chosen secrets and wordes of my mouth in that the holie Ghost, where (it him best liketh) breatheth his diuine gift, and of this, lette it be recluded in the pitte of a penitent breast, if anie will make common or reueale this secret, to either a foolish or negligent person, which the ancient in times past, so carefullie and buslie sought, and yet could not attaine the same, yea, they many waies praised, and yet could not reach to, nor purchase the same high secret. For it is a celestall gift, reuealed to vs by woorth of God, which neither the Philosophers before knew, nor the Philosophers also which laboured in the deepe secrets of Alchymie found. But I take God to witnesse, that by sundrie trauailes, which I a long time haue bestowed (as you knowe) in the secreete Art of Alchymie, haue nowe brought to passe, that I haue knowne by experience, such an efficacie to be of this matter, that the fal to vtter of the singular vertues of it, my wits will not extend, & for that cause I reclude them, in the pit of a penitent breast.

To come to the matter, conceiue this secret, that is, mans bloud, and let the bloud be of healthfull men, about xxx. yeeres of age, out of which drawe according to Art, the foure Elements, as you well haue learned and know by the rules of Alchymie, and diligentlie stoppe each Element apart, that no aire breathe forth.

For the water of it auaileth in all sicknesses, as well hotte as cold, in that the same is of a hid nature & propertie, & reduceth vnto a temperament the qualitie decayed, and doth especiallie auaille in patients corrupted in the spirituall members, & expelleth poyson from the heart. It hath also the vertue to enlarge, and moyssen the Arters, & this I say through the manifest working, that it dissolueth the grosse stewne contained in the lungs, without harme, and the same bleered (no mightie matter hindering) it throughlie healeth. And briefelic, all matters found in the Lungs, and spirituall members, this singularly purgeth, and preserueth those purged. It clenseth the bloud, without any other medicine ministered. It cureth also, anie fluxe of the bellie, and speedilie delinereth and healeth.

The third Booke

healeth any impostume of the side.

The aire also distilled of it, much availeth vnto the aforesaide matters, and perhaps more then the water, & doth especially availe in yong persons, that they may perseuer and continue in the same state of strength and youthful comeliness, if they vse now & then of it, and in a little quantitie at a time. And it is in a manner of such a vertue, that it suffereth the blood by no meanes to putrifie, nor fleume to superabound or haue the ouer hand, nor that choller to burne. Further, it doth increase blood aboue measure, and for that cause, it behoueth such vsing it to bléde of ten by vaine. The same Element besides doth open the vaine and sinewes, & if any vertue shall be diminished in them, this reduceth it into a dew temperament. I haue besides these proued (saith the Authour) that if a young person, before the state and ripenesse of his age, as in the growing time, shall haue the sight perished, lette him euerie daie put one droppe of this Element into the eye, and képe him quiet for a moneth togither, shall reouer his sight without doubt. If in any member also, any superfluous matter consisteth, or cometh apt to putrifying, this forthwith dissolueith and taketh it away, and if it findeth any thing that is diminished, it strengthneth the same by restoring. And this Element availeth in the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the dimnesse of sight, the mygryme, the gyrdinesse of the head, and in all these it ought to bee ministred with some apt electuarie, auailing vnto the purpose.

But the fire purchased of it, is more precious and marvellousser, and availeth vnto all those, which the aire helpeth, yea, and vnto that which more is, of the man dead, that it restored to life, this is here so meant and vnderstanded. That if in the houre of death (yet resting or yering) bee giuen of this fyre, vnto the waight or quantitie of a wheate graine, distempered or mixed with wine, in such manner entred downe that it be past the throte, it shall forthwith cause the person to reuiue againe, and shall at the instant enter to the heart it selfe, in expelling the superfluous humours, and with this reuiueth the naturall heate of his Liver, and quickneth so all the parts, that it moueth the patient and berie weake person as it were within an houre to speake, and to dispose and vtter his will, &c. And on this maner, I saue (saith the Authour) a miracle wrought on the noble Carle and deputie of Paris,

Paris, which before late in a manner as beade, and immediatlie after hee had receiued this doſone, hee came againe to himſelfe ſomewhat, and within an houre after died. And this I miniſtered, and tried in manie the like. If olde men alſo uſe of this fire euerie daie, in a little quantitie, it maketh olde age luſtie, and to continue in like eſtate a long time, in that this cheareth their heartes, in ſuch manner: that they will thinke themſelves to poſſeſſe Iuuenile heartes and courages. And for that cauſe thys fire is named the Elixir vitæ: yet is not this the Alchimiſters Elixir, in that this is prepared and drawne of putrified blond. If the ſame alſo were made of putrified blond, then mans nature would ouermuch abhorre ſuch a medicine. This conceaue, that if the Elements ſhall be diſtilled a ſecond time ouer, they ſhall then be moſt excellent, and through them may a man liue, vnto the vttermoſt periode of his life, without diſeaſe or ſickneſſe, if of theſe be uſed, euerie other daie. And ſuch a ſkill and knowledge conſiſteth in theſe laſt diſtillations, euen as is in the diſtillations of Alchimie.

Here note of this mans blond, that I doe mixe the ſame freſh drawne, with the ſtrongest and beſt Aqua vitæ, and doe diſtill it, and the ſame ſhall ſerue, for the firſt Clemente. And vppon the feces, I powze another moſt ſtrong water of life, and diſtill in like maner, and the ſame ſhall be, for the ſeconde Clement. Heere ſomewhat (ſeemeth to lacke) and this I proue, ſayth the Authour, in that he writeth, let a latten cuppe be made, and ſet on a table, and if poiſon be laide or ſet neere to it, the cuppe will then change into ſundrie colours, like to mantle lines, &c: and on ſuch wiſe is poiſon knowne to bee there preſent, and a like matter of the Ague.

A moſt holie oyle prepared and made of deade mens bones, ſeruing vnto all griefes, and often prooued of the Authour, after a due purgation, take of the great bones of deade men, breaking them into ſmall pieces, which after ſofter to bee glowing hotte in the fire, and being ſo ſterie hotte, quench them ſpeedilie in a panne or potte, filled wyth auncient oyle Oliue, and aſſoone as you haue put them into the Dyle, ſoothwith ſtoppe cloſe the mouth of your potte, with a proper couer, as

the like we taught, in the making of the Philosophers Oyle. Which bones leaue thus to steepe and soke in the oyle for certaine houres (whether sixe or eight houres, or more) these bones thus ordered, (without anie part of the oyle, yet resting behind in the pot) beat finer to a powder, which alone put into a Retort, and distill it like to the oyle of the Philosophers, afore taught, which keepe in a glasse, and vse after knowledge. For this worketh a mightie matter, vnto all paines of the ioyntes, experienced.

An oyle of bones, helping the falling sicknesse: Take the hinder seame bones of dead men (named Sutura labdorides) those put vnto calcyning, vntill they be glowing hote, after let them be quenched in oyle Oliue, and then brought to powder, as afore taught of the other bones aboue, and like vsed in the distillation: this is a most singular medicine and remedie, by annointing the apt place.

An oyle of mens bones, by descension, that mightilie auayleth against the gowte: of experience.

An oile drawne out of the excrements of children, that auayleth in the fowle matterie scabbes of the head: distill twise ouer in a glasse Limbecke, the excrementes or ordure of children, and with the oyle (that you shall draw of the same) applie hote on the grieved place or affected parte: but before you shall clippe neere a waie, or shauie away the haire, and shall washe the affected place with sharpe iye prepared and made after this maner: take of the ashes made of the Oke branches a reasonable quantitie, on which powre a like quantitie answering of water, this couer with a cloath close, letting it so stande to infuse for a daie and a halfe, into this water then put in one handfull of the white wheate eares: which done, wash the affected part, once a daie, with the saide water or iye, letting it drie in, after annoint the place, as afore taught.

An oyle out of mans ordure, doth cure the Canker, and mortifieth the Fistula. Of the properties of the water, drawne out of mans ordure, read among the waters out of Beasts.

An oile or fatnesse, gotten out of a fat Goose, aualleth against the colde ioynt ache, and gowte: and I beleue also (sayth the Authour)

Author that this mightily helpeth the extenuation of members. An old Gose stuffed or filled with swines bloud, sheepes sewet, pitche, larde or common fat of the hogge, of each two ounces, of Frankensence three ounces, & a little ware: this Gose so ordered, roste according to discretion, vnder which set a panne glazed, to gather the fatnesse distilling, the same diligently keepe; and with it often annoint the grieved place. In the like maner, they doe distill a fatnesse out of a fat whelpe, stuffed with Juniper berries, Beares grease, &c.

An oyle or distilled licour, gotten by descension, out of the Badgare or Graie, helping members shrunked, through synewes shrunked, borrowed out of a written booke in the German tongue. Take a Graie or Brocke, whose skinned flae off, & cutting off the head and feete, & throwing away the bowels: this then so ordered, put into a glazed earthen pot full of holes in the bottome, which set into another colder mouth pot glazed within, the same after bury in the earth, when they bee close luted in the seame or edge, and the mouth of the vpper pottle close stopped, that no ayre out of either pot may passe. Which done, let a fire of cleare coales bee made round about the vpper pot, that all the fat by such a meanes & waie may from the vpper, distill through the holes into the nether pottle: and when all (by coniecture) shall be thought distilled and come: then after with that fatnesse kept, annoint the shrunked members.

An oile marvellous, gotten out of the Beuer, that helpeth a palse, and extenuation of parts, take a Beuer, the same let be put into the strongest Aqua vitae, that it may putrefie, which after distill with a soft fire, with which let the parts be annointed.

For the extenuation of a member (resolved) distill the feete or fatnes, and the liuer of a Calfe new killed, with five handfuls of Sage, and one ounce of pepper: with this annoint the member.

A marvellous oile distilled of Eggs, and experienced on many matters, the Author not known: take of the yolkes of Eggs sodden harde, fiftene in number, those breake betwene the fingers, with one dram of Pelitorie brought to powder, these distill together in a glasse, but first begin with a soft fire, after by little and little increase the fire, so that in the end, let the fire be strong, vntill all the licour be drawne and come. Which done, take of

The thirde Booke

whete Frankensence, of Castorie, & of Ladanum, of each halfe an ounce, all these brought to poudre, mixt with the oyle new drawn, and let these together be distilled foure times againe, euer pouring the oyle vpon the pouders. The fire of the first and second distillation, let it be but weake, this oyle in the ende kept stopped diligently in a glasse, keepe to your vse. For this is a great secret, and a proued matter or practise, vnto these which ensue. First this healeth the defaults and griefes of the eyes, if a drop at a time shall be instilled into them. This mortifieth and cureth by annointing the Fistulaes. It healeth the canker, and vlcers hard to close, and doth besides that which other remedies cannot overcome. It destroyeth and maistereth the grieve named the figge or sore, like to a skab, which groweth in the places of a mans bodie where haire is. It taketh away the prickings of any part of the bodie, and cureth them. It healeth the matterie skab on the head, if the haire as afore be shauē away, & that the skin be rubbed with a linnen cloth wet in lye, & that dried in, annoint the places after with the oyle. This also profiteth the Apoplexie and especiallie the goote if the places bee annointed with it twice a daie, for foure daies together. This also speedily healeth the burning of fire, by annointing the places with it, and cureth the disease called the woulfe.

An oyle but of eggcs: take fire eggcs, which boile vnto a hardnes, after the shelles pilled off, cut awaie the whites, the yolkes after with your fingers, breake into smal peeces, those put into a frying pan, which whilest they heate and fry stir to and fro, by little and little, with a spone, vntil they begin so to melt, and run in the pan, yet doth the substance remaine of a yellow colour, when the whole shalbe in this redines, poure the substance into linnen bags, which wring hard in a presse, and you shal possesse a licour or yellow oyle, with which annoint the burnings.

Others, after the yolkes be so heated & molten in a pan, vnto the time the substance run about the pan, yet do they further heate, & as it were scie them, vntil they appeare drie and black in the pan, which they aswone after as these shal bee thus dried, and become black, do melt them againe, and by that meanes cause a plentiful moisture, & black, to run forth, yet ill sauoring. Then with a spone those which be in the frying pan, they stir grossely together, & the oyle & all the humour fallen to the one side of the frying pan, make

like fall into the other side, and be so gathered to use.

A redde oyle out of the yolkes of egges, that anasleth against a colde goüte, borrowed out of a witten booke, in the Italian tongue. Take the hard yolkes of seuentie egges sodden, out of which let an oyle be drawne after this maner: let them be put into a frying panne on the fire, which stir to and fro with a spone diligently, and let the same so long drie, untill it bee well molten, the whole after put into linnen bagges, wet before in water, which wring hard out in a presse, and an oile will distill forth. With this oyle mixe of Pelitorie, of Castorie, of masticke, and of Ladanum of each one ounce, all these togither put into a glasse Limbecke, distill after the accustomed manner with a soft fire, the iointes of the heade and receiuer before close luted that no ayre breath forth, and the same which shall come of this distillation, repeate vpon the Feces thise ouer, and with this oyle, annoint the grieued place, and it shall speedilie cure it, for this is a most excellent oile proued.

A iuyce or licour, pressed out of the hard yolks of egges sodden, and instilled or dropped into the eares, doth much help the ringing and sounding of the eares. The oyle of the yolkes of egges drunk, before meate, putteth away drunkenness, howe mightilie anie drinketh. If paine bereth a person, by the cutting of anie member, it is cured by the oile of the yolkes of egges, and Goose grease incorporated togither, vnto the forme of an ointment, and of it applied vpon, which doth maruailously asswage the paine, and causeth sleepe. This also mitigateth the paine of the priuate member, annointed with it. The vse of it also serueth in Alchymicall works, in that the same fireth certaine medicines.

The shels of egges cleasid or pilled from the inner skin out of which Chickins haue latelie been hatched, beate to fine powder, of this a dram waight drunke, with Sarisfrage water, doth prouoke vrine speedily, this borrowed out of Leonellus,

Out of the hony, is a Quintisence drawn, by arte of distillation, which yeldeth maruailous and wonderfull effectes, prepared and drawne on this wise: Take of honie two poundes, that is verie cleer, of a good sanour, & gathered of Bees in a good region or countrey, which put into a large glasse bodie, that remaineth foure or fve parts emptie, this bodie lute about very well, setting a head

The thirde Booke

close vpon, with the Receauer luted to the Nose: after make a fire, which maintaine greater and greater, untill certaine white fumes or vapors come or appeare, which after be conuerted into water by applying linnen clothes wet in cold water & those laide on the head of the glasse, and the like on the necke of the receauer. The water distilling, will then come red as bloud: which at the ende of the distillation, poure into a glasse, diligentlie stopping it, and letting it there stand, untill the water come most cleare, and be of a Rubine colour. The same then distill againe by Balneo Maria, aboue fire or seuen times, thozow which it loseth the red colour, and receaueth a golden colour, and it then obtaineth a most sweet and fragrant sauour. This quintessence, doth dissolue golde, and maketh it potable or to be drunke, & the like, it dissolue all precious stones infused or put in it. For this is a blessed water, which giuen to the quantitie of two or thre drams, vnto a person lying at the point of death, maketh him speedilie recouer and come to himselfe againe. If with it woundes or other sores be washed, or applied wet vpon, are speedilie cured. This the like healeth the cough, the retume and sicknesses of the spleen. If it shall be twentie times distilled ouer, it woulde render or restore sight to the blinde. I haue (saith the author) giuen it to a person of the palsie, xlvi. daies, through which he was throughlie cured. This besides healeth the falling sicknesse, and preserveth the body from putrifying. To whom I gaue this by the mouth, I ministred it so closely (in that I would not be seente of anie standing about) thozow my which doing, and the successe that folowed, they supposed me to vse some maner of incantations. This borrowed out of the greke Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oile of Honie, seruing vnto the colouring of the haire of the head yellow: take of Hony one pound, to which adde one handfull of beaten meale, these after the mixing, distill according to arte, and draw the oyle from the water, after mixe the oile and water together in a glasse, with which keimbe the haire.

The distilling of two waters, of which the one serueth to the clearing & beautifying of the face, and the other, to the colouring and dying of the haire of the head yellow. Take of the best Hony one pound, this put into a great Retort, set into sande on a Furnace, vnder which make a soft fire, untill a white water bee dy-

filled

filled and come : and when a yelloſe beſinneth to diſtill, draw away the Receauer, ſetting vnder another, and increaſe the fire by little and little, vntill certain white ſumes yſſue forth, and ſo long maintaine your fire, vntill no more licour will diſtill forth. And this laſt diſtillation, will be of a Rubine colour : with which if you wet the haireſ, it dieth them of the colour of golde, and maketh the haireſ grow verie faire and long. But waſhing the face with the firſt water, maketh it comelie and faire, and preſerueth the ſkin a long time from appearing old. Theſe two, haue many noble women bleſed, and ſounde great vtilitie by them : as well for the face, as colouring the haire, to theſe great admiration, as writeth the Authour, Leonarde Fiorauant.

A water or licour, prohibiting or letting the ingendring of the Stone : Take of new Honte two pounds, of Venice Turpentine one pound, theſe after the mixing together, diſtill with a ſoft fire: let the patient take ounces, but (I rather iudge two drams) to be taken, in the morning faſting.

A licour or water out of honie, drawne by diſtillation, which ſerueth vnto the making of the haire yelloſe, cytrine, and golden. Take of Salt peter, and Hony, of ech a like quantitie, theſe after the mixing, diſtill in a tin Limbecke : with this water, kembe the haireſ of the heade. But after the wetting of the haireſ beware that it toucheth not the ſkin or fleſh.

An oile out of fat war, drawn by Chymick, or Chymiſtick arte, moſt excellent vnto the ſoftning of hard ſwellings : in y it might pierce, ſoſtneſh, and diſſolueth, and this is no common medicine in bringing wounds to faire ſcarres, ſo that within a few daies, after the cloſing of the wound, you uſe to applie of it, leaſt a new inflammation be cauſed. The oile is on this wiſe prepared: take new ware (and Geſnerus iudgeth virgin ware to be taken) and the ſame eſpectallie fat, which you ſhall leaſurelie melt in ſome veſſel, with a ſoft fire, and the ſame you ſhall often waſh, and thruſt hard together in wine, which you ſhall melt againe, and into the ſame molten, ſhall you put many ſmall pieces broken, of Tyles made glowing hote, which may ſo drinke vp much of the ware, and this doe a ſecond, and thirde time, if neede ſhall require, vntill all the ware be thus drunke vp : which done, put all your ſmall and fine pieces of Tyles, into that croked bodie named a Retort, the ſame

The thirde Booke

diligentlie fence with the lute of wisdom, to which fallen a receiver, to receive the drops distilling: the first which commeth will be a water, but in the end will a most pure oile distill forth, which you may vse vnto the mollifieng and softning of members: this Bartholomeus Maggius, in the cure of hard swellings: I learned (saith the authour) of a certaine Alchimister in Padua, in Italie, that sand verie well washed, after sifted and mixed with the ware molten, would let the rising and boiling vp of the ware. There be some, which to ware, and al other Rosen substances to be distilled, put to glasse fine brought to powder, by which meanes it letteth the rising of the ware, but this then causeth in the distillation, that the oyles after distilled with it, purchase a certaine strange and ungratefull sauour, through the salt Alkali, for which cause, this ought vtterly to be refused. Some say that in the distilling it maketh a noise, as it would breake the glasse. The oile of ware worketh miracles, in the ceasing of paines, as of the gowte, and ioint aches. This to conclude, is a singular remedie to manie griefes, and a most temperate oile: for which cause, it is highly commended in wounds, and vlcers.

An oile of ware, that healeth the clefts and chops of the hips, and chops or other sorenesse that happen on the Tettes of womens breastes: borrowed out of a written booke in the Italian tongue: take of the oile of new ware distilled by a glasse, in the same manner altogether, as the oile of Frankensence is distilled: with this oile annoint the chops of the hips, and Tetts of womens breastes, and they are speedily healed: and it nothing hindereth that the child suck in the night time, for this taketh awate the paine.

An oyle of ware miraculous and diuine, that helpeth most diseases, and healeth a great wound in tenne or twelue daies at the most, but a little wound in thre daies, by applying of the oyle on the wound, & clothes wet in it on the place, it staideth also the shedding of the haire of the head & beard: and giuen to the quantitie of one dram by the mouth, mightily deliuereth the collicke, & windie gripings of the bodie. The making of the foresaid oyle, is on this wise: take a glasse Retort, which diligently lute, into which put such quantity of ware as you think necessary, so that it excedeth not the halfe of the glasse, & to each pound of the ware, adde foure ounces of brick in powder, or rather more aptly (make the ware into many

many small balles, with the powder of the bricke) which after put into a Retort, setting it into a pan of ashes or sande, vnder which make a soft fire, vntill all the oile be come, which although it con- seale or thicken in the glasse, it forceth not (saith the author) as touching to his perfection: for if you should distill the oile so often ouer, vntill it will no more conseale, it would be ouer hote, and sharpe to take by the mouth: so that once distilled sufficeth, to be giuen inward, and to annoint on the outward parts of the body: that alwaies helpeth, and neuer harmeth. This borrowed out of the greeke practitioner, Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oile of Rosen simple, seruing vnto sundrie vses, distilled on this wise: take a glasse Retort, being well senced with lute, into this put of Rosen, vnto the quantity of half the glasse full, & to enerie pound adde of fine sifted ashes three ounces, which after set into a pan filled with sand or ashes, standing in a Furnace, vnder which make a soft fire: and the first which commeth will bee a water, the same setting a time, will be most cleare: after it followeth an oyle (by making the fire stronger) that issueth forth of a Rubine color, the same (after the setting) certaine daies, keepe in a glasse close stopp'd: y^e water first come, serueth vnto sundry purposes, among which, it miraculously cureth the swellings, and choppings of the hands, proceeding of cold in the winter time, by holding them first ouer the fume of hote water bolling in the evening: & annointing them after with the distilled water, & then drawing on gloves on the hands, by which doing, this healeth them in a verie short time. This also doth speedily cure the foule scurfe of the head, the scab & other like matters. The oile serueth in many griefes, especially in al maner of cold griefes, if y^e they be inward, by taking one scruple at a time, by the mouth fasting: and if any griefes be outward, then annoint of it on the places: & on great wounds, annoint only of this oile, without either applying plaister or tent, and it cureth in a short time: and a bruse in like maner annointed with it, doth speedily dissolue the same: and sundry other matters this doth, not here mentioned: this out of the greeke Fiorauant.

An Oyle of Frogges, right profitable to such pained with the Colicke, to ioint aches, & members ouer feebled, whose description Gesnerus receiued, of the learned Georgius Pictorius: take of oyle Olive one pint, of Riuier Frogges foure in number, these put a liue into the oile, letting them so remaine vntill they bee deade,

The thirde Booke

after the whole powdered into a newe earthen pot lensed with clate, and the mouth close stopped, boile with a soft fire, vnto the parting and dissolving of the flesh, from the bones. Let the frogs after be taken forth of the oyle, and beaten in a mortar, which put again into the oyle, boiling it after with a verie soft fire, one boiling more: this done, take it from the fire, and straine the same, that the oyle may so be cleare from his feces, to which then adde of cleare and washed Turpentine foure ounces, these by the fire, without any more boiling, mixe diligently together. This oyle is precious, aboue measure. Of the water of the Frogs legs, read among the water of beasts.

An oyle prepared and made of the red Serpent, that auayleth against Scroffles: take a red Serpent, or Adder (as I iudge) cutting off the head and taile, the rest of the bodie put into an earthen pot full of small holes in the bottome: this set into another pot, but that second set into a vessell of boiling water, where let the water boile so long, vntill you suppose, that the oyle of the Serpent be distilled into the neather pot, and that the serpent it selfe be consumed in the vpper pot. With this fat and powder of the root of Capbars mixed together, the Scroffles annointed for eight daies together, are thoroughly healed.

An oyle of Scorpions distilled, against poisons, borrowed out of a written booke: take of the oldest oyle Olive, as much as you will, into it put of Scorpions, so many as you can purchase & gather, in the month of Iulie, to which after adde, of white Dittanie, of the leaues of wormewood, of Bittorie, of Ueruaie, and of Rosemary, let all these stand to infuse together for mane daies: after distill the whole by a Limbecke, and that gathered, keepe in a glasse close stopped.

An oyle of Antes egges, and the Pettie distilled together, with which the kidneys and bladder annointed, prouoketh speedlie vrine: this borrowed out of Leonellus.

Of the Oyle of Antymonie, and those which are prepared of the same, named the glasse, or precious stone, and powder.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

Timini, or Sibium, of the later Physicians named: which with the Chymistes, and makers of oyles, and sweet oyntmentes, Antimonium

Antimonium, is now by great experiences, well accounted of and vbled verie common among men, and with great praises extolled. For there are three kindes of remedies, prepared of the Antimony: which either giuen within the bodie, or applied without, doe cause miracles. Of which the one and first, named the oyle and Quintessence: the other and second, the powder: and the thirde the glasse and precious stone.

Of the oyle of Antimonie.

The xxv. Chapter.

The preparing and making of an Oyle of Antimonie, which I receiued and learned of a certaine friend, is on this wise: take of crude Antimonie, and of crude Tartare, of each halfe a pound, these after the beating together in a morter, or labouring on a stone, put into a pot well glased before, the mouth of which let be close couered, with a couer and lute, that no aire after breath forth, and the pot so prepared, giue to the potter, to set among other pots to bake in his furnace. For by this burning it is made a masse and blackish or swartise red of colour, rounde formed, and easilie brought to powder: which after the pot is thorough cold, and the pot opened, let the substance be taken forth, beaten, and brought againe into fine powder, after powdered againe into another pot well glased, on which powre distilled vinegar so much, that it may lie two fingers breadth aboue the substance: this pot then set on a Furnace to be heated, that the vinegar may approach and drawe to a rednesse, and with the same coloured. And it ought to stand on the Furnace, for three or foure houres, the vinegar after shifted into a distillatorie of glasse, and other vinegar powred vpon: and the same so often do (I suppose five or eight times) untill the vinegar be no more coloured. All that coloured vinegar poured forth, distill by a Linsbecke, that the vinegar may so bee seperated by distillation, and the redde substance abide or remaine in the bottome. Which done, breake the glasse, taking the whole forth, which cleaueth or sticketh to the glasse, and put into an ypocrase bag made of white cloth, the same hang in a cold and moist seller, where the oyle will distill forth drop by drop, into a glasse standing vnder. And in this maner, was a certaine Practitioner, wont often to prepare and make the same.

The thirde Booke

An oile of Antimonie also is gotten after this maner, communicated to Gesnerus, by a most skilfull practitioner, in the making of this matter. Let the Antimonie be brought into most fine powder, and powred into a glasse bodie, on which a most sharpe wine vinegar powred, and the same distilled, steepe on a soft heate of fire, (least the glasse break) so long time, untill the vinegar be changed red. The same thus coloured, powre into another glasse, & on the feces powre new distilled vinegar, untill the same in like manner hath purchased a red color. These powrings upon, & additions of new vinegar on the feces, ought so often to be repeated, untill the powders sende out of them no more rednesse. The vinegar all gathered ought to be distilled with a soft fire, untill the rednesse beginning a little and little to thicken, seems to arise and appeare in the head. Then are the vessels to be cooled, and the red licour, set to digest vnder hote horsedung for xl. daies, untill it attaineth the perfit forme of an oile. The same some affirme to be so sweet as sugar, to cease all paines of woundes, and to heale them perfitly as certaine write: besides it doth maruailously cure troublesome and tedious blcers, and such Cankred.

Another secret of Antimonie, which also vnto the white worke, not meanlie auaileth: take of Antimonie brought to powder, xi. ounces, of Tartare calcined ix. ounces, these after the mixing together, put into a goldsmithes melting pot, which closelie luted & stopped, set into a furnace for two houres, and it will well be calcined, the same after it be cooled, and the mouth of the pot opened, you shall finde the substance in the pot, to bee of a darke ashy colour, mixed with certaine yelloe spottes. This then beaten in a mortar, put into hote water, and boyled in an yron panne, let the whole bee after distilled by filtering, which distilleth like to lye. The first water isswing is red and troubled, which poured after on the feces, will distill and be gathered cleare. This water the next enapozate in a glasse Cucurbitte in sande, untill the substance be left drie, or the moisture resolved. But this matter left in the sande distill, as first with a soft fire, after with a stronger, untill the spirits of the Antimonie begin to ascend, and begin as it were to colour the necke of the Limbecke like gold. Then let the matter in it selfe, be circulated. Some report, that if thinne silver plates be laid in this that they are wholie gilded, and appeare like gold. in such manner, that rubbed with the touch stone. they yet

appeare as gold. But I suppose (saith the Authour) that it will be far better, if the first troubled water coloured bee kept a part, and new poured on the feces: for peradventure the second and third water, would drawe and carry with them more of the rednesse of the Antimonic, which after gathered into one, may then be drawne with a soft fire, untill the oile rednesse appearing.

Another maner, which a certaine practitioner often exercised & used let first the rednesse of the Antimonic, drawn many times by the distilled vinegar, as is above taught, & let the exhalation of the vinegar be after done on a soft fire, and the red powder preserved in the bottome. Let the Quintessence then of wine be powred to it, and stand to circulate together for forty daies: this after made safe be ministred by the mouth, into the bodie.

Another maner of the same authour: take the Tartare calcined unto a whitenesse, let it run with the Antimonic in a goldsmithes Crucible, this after brought into powder, dissolve in hote water: and you shall so find a certaine rednesse to swim above the water, all which gathered, & put into a retort, a water first issueth, and a most beautifull red oyle after followeth, let the same be circulated for xl. daies, and the best oile of Antimonic will then be purchased, lesse corrosive. And this maner who that can understand & compass, shall attaine a rich oile, singular in many causes.

Another oyle of Antimonic, learned of a French Empericke: take of Antimonic two pounds, of Tartare, & of salt niter, of each three ounces, of copper Incise one pound, all these grinded together, put after into a glasse bodie, & not unglased bodie, which set into a furnace, make a great fire for three houres. After the cooling of the vessel by the own accord, breake the vessel, & you shall find in the bottom the Mercury of the Antimony seperated from y^e bymstone, which you shall seperate from the upper: this done, burne after the upper face so long untill it become impalpable, & of a red color, the same then put into a glasse limbeck wel luted, if it afore be dissolved in most strong vinegar. Which distill after the maner and order of strong water, and you shall possesse a most precious oile like to blond. Note, that the Mercurie drawne out of the Antimonic, is a most pure golde, with which if you will colour, take then of the oile of Antimonic one ounce, of Aris vsti, and of Viridis aris, of each three ounces, of Vermillon or Cinnabaris fifteen ounces, of salt

The thirde Booke

Salt nyter five ounces, of the abovesaid white gold foure pounds, these put into an earthen vessel well luted, and set in an open furnace, with fire for six houres, and you shall then finde a cytrine masse: which put vnto the roiall cemente, after vnto Capella, and you shall obtaine most pure golde. But these royall cements, and the Capellas also, do goldsmiths prepare and make.

Another description of the oyle of Antimony, not to be contemned, communicated to Gesnerus by a skillfull practitioner, and verie studious in these matters. Take of Antimonie three poundes or foure, which dissolve in a goldsmiths pot, that it maie run. After powre a measure of vinegar, into an earthen glazed vessel: which done, and the Antimonie molten, let him then instill by great care and diligence, a little of this molten Antimonie into the vinegar (taking diligent care, that you instill not too much at one time, in that the vessel then breaking, you shoulde lose both oile and your labor) and a red fume will breath forth, and the vinegar also will become so red as blood. So that by times, and a litle and litle, & euen by drops as it were, must the whole Antimonie be thus instilled. For the same is in a glasse bodie, that the vinegar floating about it, must alwaies be seperated, & so often, as it is molten in the goldsmithes vessel. The Antimonie then must be againe molten in the Crucible, as afoze, and as the same shall be molten, it must then by litle and litle be instilled into the vinegar, as aboue taught, and the same ought to be repeated seven times, that it maie so drawe and gather both the propertie and rednesse. The vinegar is consumed by the same order, and for that cause must other vinegar be powred vpon (for if the pot or vessel shall remaine either emptie, or be ouer filled, the vessel breaketh: for which cause, you must especiall take hede of the excesse) least the vessel by such meanes breaketh. That if it shall be repeated seven times, let y red vinegar in a glasse bodie diligentlie luted, be distilled in ashes: and a white vinegar will issue, but the oyle remaineth behinde in the bottom. Which on this wise done, and the spring or Conduite water left so with the oile for a time, that softlie powred forth, and distilled againe, the saueur of the vinegar maie so be taken from the oyle. The same after it shall be thus twice together ordered, that is, the second time Conduite water shall be powred vpon, and by distillation shall after seperate the same, you shall then obtain a sweete oyle

oile of Antimonie, in the bottome of the Cucurbite or glasse body. But this forme and maner of distilling cannot so well be uttered and described in words, as by demonstration to the eye, and sight of the same done.

This waie and manner also of making the oyle Antimonie, is not to be contemned: which as it should seeme, Theophrastus Paracelsus, accounted for a rare secrete. He tooke of Antimonie halfe a pound, of Sugarcandie sixe ounces, these brought to fine powder, distill in sande, or in Balneo, according to arte. Of this oyle take an ounce, of Aloes succotrine halfe an ounce, of Amber two drams, of Saffron three drams, these after reduce into a masse, of which make smal pilles, according to discretion: let three of these be ministred or giuen by the mouth, with the conserue of Borage, before the fit of the Ague, and the patient procured to sweat, if it be possible.

I heare of an oile of Antimonie, to be distilled in the worthy citie of Vlmes in Germaine, by a notable Distillation, in the like order and manner, as the strong water (or water of seperation) is wont to be made. Which afore wrought into most fine powder, & mixt with a small quantitie of good Aqua viva: for thus prepared, it may aptlie bee applied and giuen by the mouth, for the healing of vlcers within the bodie. Such an oile also is exercised and vsed of the Chirurgians, in the citie of Noremberge, which applied, doth for with eate or take a waie superfluous, or rotten fleshe. This oile of the Antimonie is prepared, with the salt Gemme, and Ammoniacum.

Another maner of oile there is, which a certaine practitioner drunke before me (but certaine affirme the same not to be an oile, but rather a certaine washing or lye) yet I suppose the same (saith the authour) to bee distilled. Others affirme it to be prepared, like the oyle of Nitrioll: of which matter, read more in that booke named Cœlum Philosophorum, where the maner of such a preparing, and this oile is fully taught. And I heare (saith the authour) that the Chirurgians of Noremberge doe much and often vse this oyle.

There is besides a certaine oyle prepared and made, which by reason of the rednesse, is named the bloud of Scibium, which oile is most singular vnto creeping vlcers, and maligne to cure,
for.

The thirde Booke

for this oyleth and taketh away all the malignity of them: and this oile is made after this maner, out of the learned Fallopio of Met-
tals or mines. They take (saith he) the Regulū of Antimonie, which
is here ment the Antimonie, five or six times molten and cooled.
For they take the Scibium, melting it, and letting it cole, which
they againe melt, and cole the same, and proceed after this maner
vnto the fift or sixt time: so that the Scibium which the last time re-
maineth coled and compact, they name Regulum. Now they take
this Regulum, and soften it on a marble, on which they powze the
distilled vineger, & when the same shall be verie well softned: they
put into an pporasse bag to filter, and poure distilled vineger vpon,
on, vntil the Antimony shalbe wholie dissolued & molten through,
and that nothing remaineth behind in the filter or bag, but all fil-
tered into the vessell set vnder. They after take the straining, or
that licour, and put it into a Limbecke, and drawe forth a ly-
conr: which drawne, there remaineth a certaine substance in the
bottome of the Limbecke, like to a red feces, which they take,
and put into a filtering cloth, hanging it in a moist place, that the
feces may so melt (through the moisture of the place) into a vessell
standing vnder: and the same which melteth and runneth through,
is the oile, which otherwise is named the bloud of the Antimonie,
a medicine (as aboue vttered) the notablest vnto creeping and
wicked vlcers.

An oyle of Antimonie, which is the flower of all mettalles, red
in colour, as the Rubine (for so both some commend it) it maye
safely be taken by the mouth, vnto the waight of thre graines:
for in tast it is sweet, partaking most lightlie of a sharpnesse: hee
valedwed foure drams waight of it, at two Crownes. He knewe
little vse or none of it, yet inuented (he at the first) to sell the same
of a great price. I my selfe tasted (saith the authour) and founde a
certaine sweetnesse of it, and saw the rednesse tending vnto a san-
guine colour: and a drop or two let fall into water went to the bot-
tome. This out of a letter sent vnto Gesnerus.

Another redde oile of Antimonie, the abovesaide person hath,
which I (saith the authour) neuer sawe, vnlike to the first colour,
and of a burning qualitie, whose smallest portion prouoked the
bladder, and burned, that vnto this day, the least portion of it, dare
not safelie be giuen, through the wicked qualitie not sufficientlie

corrected

corrected (whether of the crude qualitie, I cannot surely report.) This oyle powred to Aqua fortis (through the vitrioll, the Alome, and salt peter) it staineth Mercurie of a yellow colour. These I understood of him, in that I could not come to the sight of it: he esteemed or valued half an ounce of this oyle: at a Floreyne. This I learned by the letters of a certaine Physician vnto Gesnerus.

The oyle or Quintessence of Antimonie, when the same is prepared and made after a due forme and maner, is a most precious medicine, to bee vsed as well within the bodie as without, and the quantitie of one drop given at a time by the mouth, either with wine, or broth, or anie other distilled water, doth as wel emptye the bodie by vomiting, as downewarde by sigeet: and this given to a sicke person, doth throughtlie cure him of anie crude, and maligne kind of sicknesse: as by a triall, a further truth may be knowne. And this locallie applied on wicked vlcers, doth marvellously cleanse them. The making of which oyle or quintessence, is on this wise: take a quantity of the strongest vinegar, the same distill thise ouer, to which adde of Antimonie so much as you wil, brought to fine powder, these put together in a bodie of glasse, but let the vinegar stode thre fingers above the Antimonie, then stir them verie wel together, and setting the bodie on hote imbers, let the substance boile a little space, vntill the vinegar become redde, which after the being red, let them settle, vntill it appeare cleare, the same empty into another body, and on the feces powre the like quantitie of distilled vinegar, as afore taught: the same a whiles boile, and emptye after into another bodie: and doe on this maner so often, vntill the vinegar will no more be changed, and become red: this done, the feces throw awate, and all the red vinegar gathered, powre into a crowne necked bodie or Retort, that is verie well luted, and distill the vinegar, which will issue forth cleare and white: but take diligent heed, when the red drops beginne to distill: at the sight of which, drawe awate the receauet with the vinegar, putting vnder another glasse, and the fire increase stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of the worke, or that all the substance be issued forth: for this come, is the quintessence of the Antimonie, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse close stopped, that no aire breath forth. And this is the miraculous oyle, that mortifieth all kindes of rotten and wicked vlcers: for by bathing on them with the said

The thirde Booke

oile, are mortified, for which cause this healeth them in a short time, and with easinesse: and giuen besides with any licour by the mouth, doth heale any wicked sicknesse, as aboue vttered. So that this Quintessence of Antimonie, may be accounted and named a holie licour, and precious for the health of mans bodie. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the greeke, Leonard Fiorauant.

Of the same, doth a certaine Physitian thus write: I finde the oile of Antimony to be prepared and made, by Scibium most finely brought to powder, and so often washed and infused in distill vinegar, until it will no more colour nor stain the fingers, which after subline: for this they say, to auail against the bleered Canker, that it creepeth no further: and so to let or stae, that the Canker eateth nor paineth any more.

An oile of Antimony of the Alchymists, vnto the colouring of Luna or silver, is on this wise prepared, as I found the same written (saith the Authour) in an old alchimy booke. Take a quantitie of vinegar three times distilled ouer, in this dissolve of salt artificiall one part, of salt Alkali two partes, after the dissolving, distill a strong water. Then take of Antimonie, so much as you shal thinke needfull, powring of the said water vpon, and distilled with a soft fire. powre vpon the water againe, and this doe for foure times together. In the end, when the moisture shall ascend, and that whitish fumes appeare, then by increasing the fire stronger and stronger, you shal purchase the true oile of Antimonie. Of this oile take three parts, of the oile of the Sun one part, of the oile of Mercurie one part, these put vnto firing, doth colour and change the Moone, Mercurie, and Iupiter prepared, into the Sun most perfect.

Of the preparation of Antimony, that is like scene through as the glasse, and the sundry effects of the same powder.

The xxvi. Chapter.

A Certaine practitioner in the city of Vlma in Germany, chose the Scibium, that had long streakes within, which the longer they were, so much the better he accounted it: and he toke alwaies the upper part, or his spume, he after ten or fourtene daies, grinded the Scibium on a marble with vinegar, for one day still or continuallie: but in the night he letteth it alwaies drie, and the next daie he alwaies grindeth it againe.



The precious stone of Antimonie, cleare through as the Iacint,
they prepare and make after this manner : the fine powder of the
Scibium they put into a goldsmithes Crucible, couering the same
with another Crucible, which two they close and fast lute together
with strong lute, letting the lute drie. After they set the crucibles
on the fire and couer them wholly, vntill the powders melt and run
with in : this masse then taken out, & brought to fine powder, they
thus commit to the fire, for two or three times together, and at the
third time, they powze the liquid masse, on a smooth marble stone,
which some conealet and is hard, and is transparent to be seene
through, euen as a precious stone or glasse. It is sufficiently bur-
ned or calcined, by twice doing ouer, and at the third time molten,
and powzed forth.

Another preparation of Antimony, not much differing from the
same, which Matthiolus in his second edition of Dioscorides descri-
beth, saying that he addeth also certaine other thinges, where here
nothing at all is mixed. Take of crude Antimony, the same grind
verie fine on a stone, which put into a small Crucible, not glased,
setting it vnto a soft fire, that the same may putrifie and be clenfed

The thirde Booke

and stir it continuallie with an Iron spattle, vntill the substance begin to gather by round, which then remoue or take a waie, and grind the like on a stone, as afore, & put into the Crucible, setting the same to the fire againe, & let this so often times be done, vntill the powder be changed & come vnto an ashie white colo: and this will be, about the 1. or twelf, or more times. After let this be put into a like crucible, that the goldsmiths commonly vse, and the same artly couered, set into coales, that they may lie burning three fingers about the crucible, for on such wise, shal the substance melt & be decocted sufficiently, within the space of half an houre, the same after take forth, & powze into thin plates in a latten basen, & cooled, keepe diligentlie in a drie bore. For you shall haue, that you desire.

A certain preparation of Antimony, which many hide for a most great secret, & this description did a notable Whisition sende vnto Gesperus, who was a singular friend of Gesnerus. After that the Stibiu is calcined, it must so often be powzed forth, as the same maie be molten in a crucible. And the same ought so often be molten, as any impure matter remaineth in it, & for that cause, the spume alwaies gathered away. And at the last melting, but little of the spume must be taken away, and the same part to which the spume cleaueth, (as a cloude) must be throwen away. The same is rightlie prepared, that is clear and to be seen throug, in a maner without any spot, after the forme of a Jacint, which neerer draweth or approacheth to a yelloiw, then vnto a red and blackish colour. And the same the paler it appeareth, so much the better it is, so that it be pure, without anie cloude or blacke spot.

An Antimony like to glasse, that may be seen throug, & draweth to a rednes, communicated to Gesnerus as a secret, by a singular Whisition. First take of Antimonie finelie brought to powder (on a stone, or marble) so much as you thinke needefull, the same put into a new earthen pot not glased, which set on a meane fire, in such order, that it may seeme to leane on the one side, as the pots that burn the lead, and to stir after the substance about with a spattle. But when the matter beginneth first to fume (of the fume shal you beware, as you would of poison, if you be wise) which after poure on a marble, & grind about, vntill the same be cold. This then put againe into the pot, stirring the same (as aboue taught) & when it beginneth to fume, powze it forth & grind the same (as afore reher-

sed. This so often repeat, vntill it appoach to a browne colour, or otherwise is as black as glasse, which is perfozmed in a maner by the tenth time repeated. Then take of crude Antimonie half an ounce, which melt at a strong fire, and of the browne Antimonie burnt & brought to powder, as aboue vttered, fowze ounces, these by litle & litle put into a Crucible, vnto the time the half ounce of the Antimonie molten, & the whole be poured in, which so melt together, & when it shall be a while thus molten, powze the substance on a smooth & colde stone. The same cooled melt againe, & repeate the like vntil it sheweth as glasse of a fire colour, or like to a Rubine. That if you shal diligently marke, & follow this order, you can not erre (belæue me) sayth the Authour.

Of the Antimonie thus prepared, they mire a few graines (either fine, or fire) with one scruple of the iuyce of blacke Elleboze artificially drawen, or moze, & they fozm pilles of the same, which they name the pilles of life, that do marueilous matters, as they report, and that the reader should not be frustrate of any matter nor of the preparation of this iuyce, for that cause I will not here disoaine to wryte the same, that al men may conceiue, that there consisteth nothing in me worthy memory, that I refraine to vtter and make known to the world, so wel of mine own pzaisses, as those learned and purchased of singuler Gesnerus, to the benefit of all yong students, & fauozers of good knowledge. Therfore vnderstand, that the iuyce of the Elleboze is thus drawen, let one pounce of black Elleboze be steeped in hot water for certain howers, the same then shifted forth, powze vpon other fresh water, and the same repeate iiii or v. times, & in the end that water, which is no moze bitter, boile vnto a thicknesse of honie. About the middle of this boiling, adde of the iuyce of Alkakengi or winter cherries purified, two ounces and a half, but about the end, of Annise seedes, and of Cinamon of each one ounce, of fennel seedes half a ounce, of the flowers of Nymphae or the water lillie two ounces (where must be considered, whether these ought not to enter in the substance but rather to be put in the last infusion of the Elleboze, and to be strained togyther, that the water alone may after be boyled vnto a consumption) in the end must a little massick be added, or at least in the fozmig of the Pilles. This procureth thre or foure stoles wythout grief, and causeth the belly to remaine sufficiens

The third Booke

soluble many dayes after. A certaine person requyred a great balme to be giuen him, for a dose of these.

Another maner of preparing the Antimonie, that a certaine practitioner, which prepared the same for his Ladie, had learned: and this by hap he left briefly noted in writing: he bought (sayth the Autho^r) of Stimmeos some ounces and a halfe, that is, one quarter of a pound and better of our waight, the same brought to powder and searsed, he melted in a wyte earthen pot (the mouth of it couered with a great burning cole, so laid vpon, that the same could not fall off) vpon the coles into the fire: and when this was through eold, he diligently considered whether any other mixture of matter consisted in it, that to appoyched tin, or rather somewhat like Tin (being altogether of the same kind) which many times the like hapneth in the Antimonie separated and is easelie discerned and known: which vnlesse the same be remoued and cleared away, it permitteth not the Antimonie, or rather so hindereth, when the same is molten, that it canuot be transparente or seen cleare through: but wee found no such matter in this Stimmi or Stibium: that if he had seene or known before the like, he would then not haue molten it. But now this blacke substance brought againe to powder, he powdred into a Crucible made of the best earth, new, and neuer wetted, and set on a meane fire to calcine, vnto the performance of which matter, he vsed almost a daie and a halfe, and sturred the same al the whiles with a large spattle of iron, still and continually about (but som, as I remember, do calcine the same in an earthen skillet or pan) but hee rather supposed the colour to come the darker through the iron vessell (and the whiles did a most wicked saour of Wismsoune continuallye breath forth) through which (he reported) the whiles he was thus busied, the same did often molest and griene his head, in such manner as if a fit of sicknesse should incontinent follow. Now this is perceined and known to be sufficiently calcined, when it no more sendeth forth the saour of Wismsoune, and that the same appeareth of an ashy colour, nor can after in the calcyning be burned. The pot in the ende sheweth burned, and although it be crackt and hath a cleft in it (as the like he reporteth, his pot had) yet may the same last and serue vnto the end of the worke, vnlesse the cleft shall waxe and be greater. After these, let it be taken forth, and

brought againe to fine powder in a mortar, and powred in a Crucible for an howres space almost, and fyre made to it for halfe an howres tyme, this fyre after diminish the by lytle and lytle, that if there yet consisteth or remaineth any strange matter behind, the same may either be taken awaie, or purged in the flying away.

The Crucible must be couered with another pot, that it make the sooner be molten. When this shall be thorough cold, adde to it one dram of Chrysocolle, which brought to powder, shalbe mixed in a mortar, and the whole powred into a crucible, that it may be molten, then occupy a long yron spattle, or rodde, in that a certaine perill inleth by touching the substance, howsoever it were, if we may beleeue him, And y melting or running, which is hardlie done at the first in that for an howre or more standing in the fire, with great coales laid round about, and blown after with a bigge paire of bellows, the Crucible, all the whiles appearing redde hote, the substance scarcely melted in that space (yet after the same was molten, he powred it on a marble or smoth stone, according to length, or rather in thicke and round plates. The colour of the stone, in the first melting, is whitish. The second melting, and al the others, succeed & come much sooner. After the first melting, it beginneth next to appeare and shew of a darck yellow colour: which lytle or nothing altereth, but abydeeth in the same colour in a maner, after the first time molten. When the matter powred forth, is thorough cold, it must againe be brought to fine powder in a mortar, and molten.

Another maner of preparing the Stibium, take what quantity you will, the same bring to powder: but first wash it well in cold conduite water, untill in the same washing this appeareth pure, after wash this againe in the water of Roses, and the blessed thistle, which let the substance drinke in. This powder then set in the Sunne, untill it cleaueth together in gobbettes or bigge pieces: which againe bringing into fine powder, powre into a Crucible. The same melt, with a soft fyre: which as soone as a yellow vapour, and in the colour of Arsenicke, beginneth to breath forth, and that purple spumes or fumes swel or ryle by to the brim, increase the fire, adding a certaine quantity of leach, answering to the substance, of salt nyter, of the brine of a sanguine or redde man, dissolved together with that, named Hydrargyrum, and spittle

The third Booke

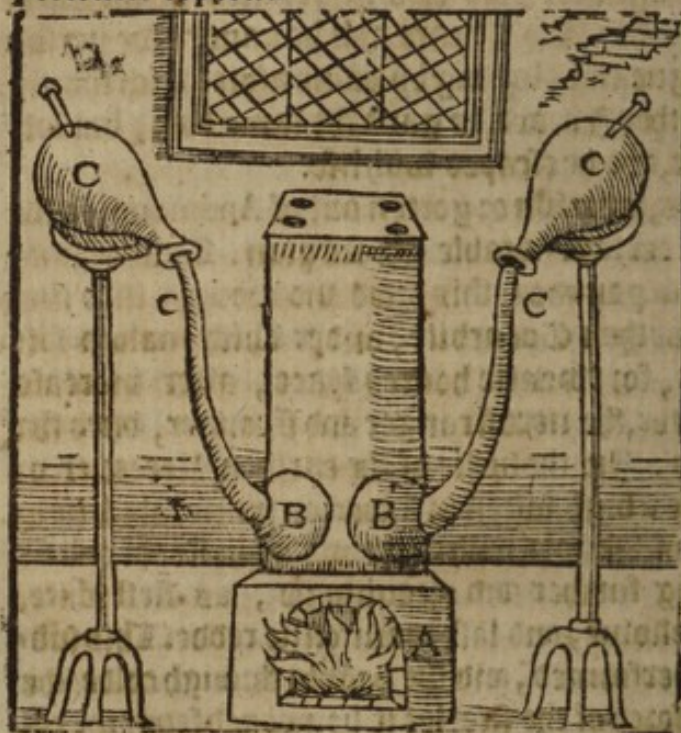
of the same man, so nygh as you can, that these may so be tyred: which thus ordred, and mixed in equal portions agreeable, sturre about with an yron, or Steele rodde, untill all the greene, and yelow vapors in a maner, be breathed forth. The clammynesse and glewly cleaving to of it, you shall thus correct, in that the same which otherwise was not perfectly liquid, but stycketh or cleaveth to onely, lyke glew, shall you cause to melt and run. By the side of the crucible, you shall set a marble stone, & in the stirring softly about with the rod, powze the liquide matter forth, with a brode spattle on a smooth marble stone, when the tyme requyreth. For the uppermost and most frothy by a great deale powze forth, the myddle (being the purer) next, and the lowest more drossie or fuller of feces, powze last forth with the spattle, the same which runneth whole in the powzing forth, mixe not with the upper spumes, or the middle partes mixe not with the lowest (in that the myddle parts be iudged the better) for which cause, you must diligently separate them, in powzing forth until the whole be emptied. But after what maner and how this maie be learned and known these wil sufficiently instruct & shew, both in the ringing or sound, or Silver brightnes of the middle parts, But in the stirring about and powzing forth, least the wicked and venemous fume, and that dy spirit entereth into the mouth and noethels, a man must carefully beware, for that the same savour is in a maner deadly: so that many there be, which draw a bladder on the face, to eschew this evill. Pow so much as shall be of the purest, and of that note (as in the ringing and cleares) put into a glasse, which couer with burning water sixe times rectified, the same distill (whether by a Retort) and a redde water will first yssue, this drawe awaye, and put vnder another receauer, gathering the same which shall distyll forth. At last, in the winter or colder time that this may so much the better gather & thicken together, dyg in the ground of a stable, a furrow of two fote in deepenesse, the same cast and make into a square romie of thre fote euery way, this ground purge with burning coles and base berries cast among, after the cleansing of the place, strawe then horse dung meanelly moist, a foot high: in which set the glasse (that the licoz is contained, which yssued in the former distillation) and couer it (the yppe of the same, which shall be put into the receauer, stop di-

ligerly with the Philosophers late) and at the fourth day you shall
uncover the glasse, putting about and covering it with fresh dung.
And when all is come, that will issue forth, you have purchased the
thicke licour, resembling or drawing nere to the licour of Amber.
Which powze into chrystalline and silver like plates, these set a-
bode in a cold and cleare skie, the North wind then blowing, that
they may thicken and freeze (for these will then be like as we have
sene) in the end we have melted them with so little a heat, as the
Cum is molten: they annoint with this, desperate Cankers left
as incurable, the palse members, the Apoplexie, and joint aches:
and they inwardlie minister two or thre graines at the most,
finelie brought to powder. And I heare that he gave to the person
infected with the plague, not bleeding by vaine afore, which shortly
after died: but to another I heard, he gave the same dose, but let-
ting him blood before, and he escaped with life.

Now the red spirits, is drawn or gotten out of Antimony, is the
most rare secret, of a certain notable Chyrurgian. Take of pure
Antimonie two or thre poundes, this dried and brought into fine
pouder, put into an earthen Cucurbite, vnder which make a soft
fire in the beginning, for twentie houres space, after increase
your fire somewhat hotter, the next stronger and stronger, vnto the
ende of xxxvi. houres. In the bellie of the earthen Receauer or
Cucurbite, on the side a high, fasten in a wooden pinne, which now
and then drawne out of the hole, doth utter and expresse the colour
of the spirite breathing further and cleaning too, as first white,
next yellowish and yellowe, and last manifestlie redde. This sub-
limation being thus performed, and the vessels through colde (the
powder sublimed by force of the fire) let it be purged from the re-
ceauer either with a feather, or soft Hares fote, and put into a
Retorte, which set into Balneo Mariæ, where let a second exalta-
tion be wrought, which also receiue and gather in a glasse or ear-
then Receauer. For in the same manner shall you purchase a
powder wholie sanguine in colour. And the receauers into which
the spirits or fume of the Antimonie breatheth, ought alwaies to
be cooled, with linnen clothes wet in cold water and applied vpon.
For the Receauers cooled often, do by that meanes, draw to the ma-
in much the sooner, the fume of the Antimony. Then the bellies of
the

The third Booke

the receauers ought to bee set vpwardes, and the mowthes into which the Cucurbites are fired, placed downewardes, as the figure hereafter plainer demonstrateth. The Cucurbite into which the sublimed Antimony must be put, ought to bee senced with the lute of wisedome. But the Cucurbites receauing, ought to be formed through the lute, to indure the fire. Let their necks bee long, in a maner of an arme length: and the bellie by that reason large, least stuffed or filled with the spirits it breaketh. But let the necke be so large, that the hand to the elbow may easilie be put in, and drawn out againe, even as this figure here to the cie, doth more perfectlie expresse.



A. Doth here represent the furnace, and place of the fire, for the preparation of the Antimony, vnto remedies, in a better maner, then Matthiolus instructeth.

B. B. Expresse the Cucurbites, containing the Antimonie in fine powder, formed of strong potters clate.

C. The necke of the cucurbites, ten-

ding vpwarde, and carryng forth the same or spirite of the Antimony, into the receauing vessels. And they ought to be raised vpward, and staied on some proper shelve, or on the like that the figure doth here shew, or else on a fourme. The vessels in which the pegs of wood appeare, by which a iudgement is had and learned in the drawing forth of the m, how they fire ought and must bee moderated, as either increased or lessened. And these pegs serue in the steele of tappes of wood: that they may the readier be opened or drawne forth, where by the colour of the Antimonie sublimed may be scene, &c.

This powder ought to be ministered, but a little in quantitie, at a time, yet how much (and a perfit dose, doth the author not know) to be given in the pleuresie, the stoppings of the breast, in the purging of the stowme, and in the french disease, with the waters answering to each. There be some which affirme, that they can cure the persons infected with the french disease, within iij. or iiij. daies, after this maner. They include or set the patient within a pyper or But (that his head may be quite without) and sitting on a stooled with many holes, under which they laye a thicke plate of Iron meanle or but lightlie heated, and on the same straw of the powder, that the fume of it may ascend and compasse about all the body, and enter into the bodie by the lower parts, and they will the patient thus to sweate there for three houres, if hee can beare or suffer it, but if (in no wise) he cannot, then let the patient the oftner repeat this kinde or maner of sweating. For in so manie daies space shal the foule disease be wholly cleared, as the patient will exercise and vse this maner of sweating. And this did a notable captain report to the author, that he saw and knew tried on sundry, to great admiration, &c.

Stimmi or Stibium is molten in a white earthen crucible, and set on a fire, for certaine houres (perhaps ten, yet doth not Gesnerus expresse the same) which after the thorough cooling, melt againe, as afore taught, and through colde, repeat a third and fourth time, so that you shall not need to labour it (as the Author supposeth) on a Marble Stone, & on such wise, is his vapour by litle and litle consumed, and the color in the end changed into a yelow, and after this maner, is the powder yelow, wholly subtil, and light, which is stronger in vertue, then the glasse, or the Stone of Stibium. For two or three graines of this in fine powder, shalbe sufficient to be ministered at one time by the mouth. The Stone of Stibium is brought to powder, yet the same is grosser, and not so light and yelow, as the other, of which may seven graines and more, be given at a time.

Of the Antimony prepared, the iudgement of the learned, and of the vse of it.

The xxvii. Chapter.

Of the Antimony prepared, which shineth like to glasse, doth a certaine learned man thus iudge, as seemeth by the letters

The third Booke

unto Gesnerus: I haue (saith he) thoroughly reuolued and called vnto iudgment the essence of the red Antimony prepared, and I find y^e this glasse, not to be the same of the old Philosophers, of which they write so many matters, although of the like it may be made, in that it is more earthly and of the grosser parts, for which cause, although we trie and find out sundrie properties of it or that this hath, yet doth it but little possesse of the selfe same vertues, which the auncient ascribe to their proper glasse. And this is named the glasse of the Philosophers, (although in verie deed) it be no glasse but rather a certaine naturall sugar, and that sweete, and cleare or to be seene through like Chrystall, and colde, as the yse, congealed. The preparation of this Antimonic, is not the selfe same, or a like framed with all persons, by which reason it doth not cause nor worke a like effect. That if we could attaine, and purchase a true and sure preparation of this Antimonic, it were a singular treasure wonne.

Of the vse of the Antimonic, as he hath experienced, for on such wise Gesnerus writeth. The Antimonic prepared (as Mathiolus instructeth) I gaue in the yere 1563, and in the xxiij. day of January, to a Melancholy person soze bered, which had often assayed to destroy himselfe, and a fleshy yong man, five graines almost in powder, mixed with a little conserue of Roses and wine, framed in a bale or dose (that late before on bed for three or foure daies, without eating in a maner any meat, and could scarcely lift by his head, but with a certaine turning about, and imagined that he saw devils, through which he came sorrowful and feareful, and with sighs calling on God) within an houre after, that a fat broth was given him, he strongly vomited, & within a while after, he made sundry steges or stools together, yet felt he after a mightie tormenting & bering about the hart and belly, with a grievous headach soze molesting, that he neuer indured the like in all his life time, as he reported, (yet increased neuer theles the sicknesse, Melancholie lurking in him, and he became after maruailous thirskie & dry, to the qualifieng of which, he had drunke ouer much water with wine) he refrained besides supper, & slept nothing, but late groning and sighing al the night, and vomited againe the morrow folowing, to the staying of which I gaue him Rob de Ribes with the sirupe of Quinces, and the sirupe of Roses, with wine and water warmed

together, and cordiall matters I applied on the breast. The next day following was giuen to him bzoth, whether he would or no, after which he slept almost an houre, and he began then to ware better. Neuerthelesse I applied to the forehead, a linnen cloth wet in the water of Roses, Lettuce, the oile of Roses, and vineger, which I commanded a good while before to be done, but they had neglected it. And I minded to haue ministred to him of the oile of vitriol, if he had not amended or recovered somewhat, & perhaps the conserue or sirupe of Nymphaea, I had giuen. The same night, I willed to be giuen him a little quantity of new triacle after midnight, if the vomiting ceased not, or that he slept not, but they gaue him too little a quantity of it. Here note, that I only licking my fingers, whiles I mixed the medicine, within two howres after, felt an aking, and swimming or giddines of the head, & cast much water and spittle off my stomack, with a little griping and paine in the bottome of my bellie, especiallie of the right side, and prouoking my selfe to vomit, I drank after of the sirupe of wormewood warmed and amended. The same Antimony was cleare, and of a yelow coloꝛ, & to be seene through as a precious stone, or glasse, and lightlie broken between the teeth. In the hospitall of Eygurie in Germany, to a certain other person mad, Gesnerus gaue of the Scibiu prepared, and cleare as glasse, and nothing of the fuming matter in it, sixe graines in fine ponder, and when he was about to vomit, he (vpon the eating of bread) sent the matter downwarde, so that he felt but a little paine in the bellie, yet this after wrought and caused foure sieges or stoles. But the next day after hee saide and complained, that his head maruailously grieved him. Gesnerus also gaue to a dropsie person, sixe graines of the Scibium prepared, darke and fuming a little, which after was grievously bered about the heart, the paine continuing vnto the next morrowe, and he purged bpwarde, and downewarde, but little in quantitie.

A certain notable and singular preparer of the Antimony wrote to Gesnerus, that he had giuen, more then to 4. hundred persons of euerie kind and age, this his Antimonie, not only without any harme, but with prosperous successe. He gaue of this to siue taken with the pestilent Ague, who after recovered to health. Hee also affirmeth it to bee a present remedie in the Plague, but who that

The thirde Booke

mindesth to receiue of the Antimony, may neither before, nor after the taking of it, bleede by vaine. Of this his Antimonie he sent certaine parts, being of three sundry colours, differing one from the other, of which the same, that was of a red colour, he preferred before the others, in that the same taried a longer time in the fire, that it might attaine the colour, and so the vertue breathed forth. But for that it is a deeper red to fire, for that cause must a greater dose or quantitie be ministred. The same person gaue of the red Antimonie, to a certaine man strong of bodie, five graines, but to such which were meane of strength, and to women, he ministred only foure graines. And to the persons weake of bodie, onlie three grains. But if any shalbe of a mighty strong complexion, then to him may five graines be safelie applied, but he thinketh not good to minister about this dose, where necessitie requireth, it may bee ministred at anie time of the daie, yea at midnight if neede shalbe, so that it be receaued five or sixe howres after meat, and before or rather after the taking, to fast two or three howres. But where necessitie doth not so vrgē or require, the aptest time in giuing of it, shalbe in the morning, an howre before the sunne rising, I minister (saith he) this Antimony against al agues, the dropsie, the Jaundise, the bloudy scouring, the melancholie of women, retumes, the paines of the head, the french disease singularly, a costive belly, the swellme and fulnesse of the breast and stomacke, a stinking breath proceeding of the corruption of the stomack, poisons, fransinesse and many other diseases, these hitherto be his. Against the falling sicknes, take of the pouder of Antimony, of Dragons blood, of Castorey, of ech two drams, these brought to pouder and mixed, minister after Art, this also put vnder the tong of a child, if neede requireth.

Gesnerus also hath thus noted, by the iudgement and opinion of others, of the maner of vsing of the same. The dose of Scimmeos or Stibium to be prepared and giuen to the strong persons, must be in waight either five or sixe grains, but to persons weak of strength, onely three or foure graines, mixed with sugar Roset, or Violets. To children being foure, five, or sixe yers old, giue but one grain waight and a halfe, in the Rob or sirupe of Wallwort or elder flowers. To slender old women, one graine, with milk. For this worketh within an houre, or halfe an houre, after the taking. This also

may

may be ministred (as some report) to women with child, without perill or harme (which I maruailously doubt.)

They which mind to receiue the Antimonie prepared, let them take it with a fasting stomacke, not eating any meat after, for seven or eight houres: but within a while after the taking, let the person drinke a litle quantitie warme, of the broth of Cicerum And keep within the house, for two daies space, & moderately drinke the time. Some vse of the Stibium being onlie most finelie brought to powder and calcined, with ashes or lime in the same maner, but it rather seemeth safer, that it be sundrie times molten afoze.

This helpeth sicknesses, and first the pestilence, and those also which be infected with it, sone after the same is ministred: it is giuen besides to purge, for the preservation of health. It is also a singular medicin, against poisons drunk. It secondarily helpeth them which be continually vexed with headach. It thirdly hateth reuoms, falling to the lungs. It fourthly, helpeth the griefes, and paines of the stomack, and weaknesse of the same. It doth filly remedy the dropie. This fifthly, helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and hardnesse to breath. This senenthlie, doth cure, the particular pallsie. And eighthly, this helpeth the falling sickness. Ninthly, this cureth quartain Agues. The tenth is, that the same remedyeth the melancholy the franticke, and mad persons. The eleuenth, whose bodie do incline to a kind of Lepzie, and be affected with a foule scab. Manie prepare and make pilles of Stibium, after this maner. Take of Aloes halfe an ounce, of Cinamon halfe a dram, of Cloues halfe a scruple, of massicke halfe a dram, these arillie mired, make a masse of the whole with Rosewater. Take of this masse, vnto the quantitie of three Tares, to which mire three graines of the Stibium prepared, and with Rosewater or wine, frame to the forme of a pill, which minister in two or three pilles.

A certaine secrete of a skilfull practitioner, in the cure of that piece of flesh aboue in the nose causing a stinke, with Antimonie prepared. Take of the powder of the Antimonie prepared, after make a tent, which annoint with an ointment seruing to the purpose, the same then rolle in the said powder, & put vp to the flesh in the nose: for this speedily cureth, and it is experienced many times. After the vse or taking of Antimonie, vnto the comforting of the stomacke, certaine are wont to giue, these medicines following.

The thirde Booke

Take of the pleasant spiced wine, named *Hipoeras*, two parts, or the *Zulep* following, one part: in these mixed together, dip a tost of white bread, on which after straw of the powder of the electuary of the three *Sanders*, and so much of the powders of the mint & worm wood. The *Zulep*, is on this wise: take three partes of the *Aqua vitae* drawn through a parchment skin wet with the oile of Annise seeds or with some other sweet smelling oile, and the same distilled by the vapour only of *Balneo Mariae*, and rosewater two parts. In the *Aqua vitae* let a few cloues bee infused for a night, which mixed together, adde to sugar, so much as shall suffice. The Frenchmen are wont to giue some Calvdell, or broth, after the taking of the Antimonic, when the person feeleth himselfe prouoked to vomit, that he may easilier vomit. This gathered out of the letters, of a certaine notable phisition, vnto the singular *Gesnerus*.

A certain *Empericke* affirmeth, that it may at all times or alwaies be safely giuen to the sicke of the quartain: and he also vttereth certaine proper experiments of the same. For he gaue of the same, to a certaine dropsie person, and had good successe. Yet he affirmeth, y this patient at the first, was in great danger. Of whom when we required to know the cause of this, he answered, that he could not purchase the Antimony, sufficientlie prepared.

To conclude, a certain practitioner affirmeth, that the Antimony is and may safely be taken: for this kind of medicine (as he alleadgeth) hath the same property of nature, that it raiseth or sendeth away no benigne and profitable humour in the body, but expelleth onlie the noisome: and the same either by sweat, which where it appeareth, occasion is then moued either by vomit, or by stoule.

Certain do maruailously extol the vse of Antimony, & suppose it to passe or excel al other remedies, in them which be infected with pestilence: but I (saith a most singular man) in his letters vnto the learned *Gesnerus*, which haue the Antimony as well prepared, as they haue, know much harme don to many in the giuing of it. For in y taking of it, it greuously afflicteth or tormenteth y hart, which is especially caused & wrought in pestilent Agues, this is certain.

Of the vse of Antimony, a certaine other learned man thus writeth vnto *D. Gesnerus*: it answereth in all, as gold to life, both in the preparation, & vse. The Antimony in the vse, but not in the preparation, that it expresseth or resembleth not the *Jacint*, it manifesteth.

feeleth. I nowe haue first prepared it, and in the preparation of the same, certaine haue tryed it, as a perfit matter. So that in they report of practise, & proper preparation trusting, gaue thre graines of it to a certaine person, who within two howers and a halfe after, vomited sixe tymes, and went thre times to the stoole, procuring noz leauing after it any harne.

Of the Antimony prepared, & his vse, another certaine learned thus wyrteth vnto D. Gesnerus. I here send to you but a smal peece of Stibium prepared, as the learned Matthiolus vppon Dioscorides instructeth, of which he vttereth a number of notable vertues, & if those were certaine and true, who I beseech you were happier then I: which may by this medicine ridde or deliuer my self, from that my continual, and cruel sicknes, as he reporteth there a story of a certaine person incombred with much windines of body, like cured. But I haue vsed the powder of this (vnto this day) & giuen it more then to 20. persons, hauing sundry diseases: in all which, this first procured vomiting, & after sundry great sieges of stoiles; & those without grieffe in the body after remaining, as Matthiolus, in the same place affirmeth. And although certaine, of them became after better, yet were none wholly cured of their sicknes. For which cause, whether the same perhaps may often be ministered, I now doubt. But our noble persons much allow & commend it, seeing it taken in so smal a quantity, doth so singularlie & thoroughly purge corrupt humours. I am wont (saith he) to mire this poyson with most pleasant conserues, and iuyces: in such maner, that without any procurement to vomit, they may the willinger and lightlier swallow downe the same. I my selfe (saith he) haue since vsed or taken of it, to the quantity of two graines, where I otherwise gaue thre graines, & for truse, without any grieffe in a manner: & I first vomited aboue half a pint of greene choler, with most tough stowme: after I made nine sufficient stoiles, but the sicknes nothing abated of these, but I rather after a few daies became wooser (so that I customably affected with y^e Melancholy disease in my flank) was constrained, to cease from taking any purging medicine whether they shal be behementer or gentler, &c. That if any bee after or easier to vomit vppward, & harder to purge down ward, or at the least indifferent, to this person may you safely minister 2 or 3. graines waight of this Stibium. But to them which hardly & painfully vomit, & haue a loose belly, or be of a slender & meak nature, this

The third Booke

ministred, is not without peryll. The same which hitherto I haue studiously obserued: haue I in my letters, faithfull writte to you.

Againe another certaine Phisition, writteth vnto D. Gesnerus, of the vse of Antimony prepared. I send here to you Antimony, as you required the same of me, prepared by the fier, & brought to powder, & in that I would not purchase now the whole to send you, I for that cause send you two sortes: the one which declineth vnto a blacknes, is the self same, that here with vs was often ministred to many. Of the vse of this, I can report that the same neuer harmed: but I suppose there is another, far better & worthyer. They which vse the same, do giue of it in the forme of pills, making an incorporation with an apt sirope. They giue these pills a litle before meat, the meat may so insue soon after the taking of the medicine, for by such meanes they affirm the to be retained, & the working of this to be the stronger. But they be many times cast vp againe, before their proper working, if a longer space of time be deferred betwene the taking of the medicine, & the meat orderly dressed.

Of the oyle of Brimstone.

The xxvi Chap.

Although brimstone appeareth dry & hard in sight, & for it may seeme to be quite without moisture, insomuch as no oily substance can be drawne out of it: yet the same for truth, is not so dry & hote, but by the mixture of elements, a certaine moisture, & the same fatty, by which truly it consisteth in this forme, it doth & may containe to it adioined: for an oile is distilled out of it, as sometimes absolutely & by it self, without the mixing together of any other simples: but sometimes, other simples, are mixed also to it.

An oile out of Brimstone alone, as Brasanolus affirmeth, distilled & gathered marueilously by force of fier, and yse. But the best should be, if any (saith he) would purchase the sweating of the Brimstone, in brimstony places, out of hills as a slowe sedeth it forth: yet it may & ought to be named the slowe of the brimstone: for as the dew, euen so doth the sweat issue forth of the stones. When I (saith he) accompanied our most noble Duke to Naples, vnto the mighty Charles Emperour, in the yeare 1535. & being there, labored to see those hot bathes named Baia, & other deepe pyles of boiling water, where among the mountaines lieth as is a goodly valley, in the middle of which doth a water boyle most hote, and in another angle of it is there a pitte boyling, the ground or soyle of this

hally appeareth blew, & compassed with mountaines round about: certaine Chilozen were there, which I sawe wypp the hilles with their fingers, who after thrusting the fingers into the mouth, licked them sweetly: which (when I saw) I demaunded what the chilozen then did, & answere was made mee, that they did eate Wzimestone, & that it was most sweete: then began I to tast that flowze, which did sweate out of the Stones like dew: and I found this to be most sweete, insomuch that the same morning I would eate none other thing at my dinner, saying byed, & that most sweet flowze of Wzimestone: and this is the very same, out of which the most per fite oile should be made. & in another place he writeth againe, where he useth the like words: an oile of Wzimestone may be distilled as well out of the mine Stone, that is, the Wzimestone not tried by the fire, as out of the same molten of the fire. But the best oile to be



conieured, is drawn out of the flowze of Wzimestone: but out of the Wzimestone tried by fire, that is purified & fined, or purged from the Stones & earth, by force of the fire is better, & out of the same, which hath not bene molten or tried of the fire, is a good oile distilled & gathered.

The oile apart &

simple is thus distilled: prepare before any other thing, a great head of glasse, or of white earth glased within, after the forme of the head of a Tin Rose stillatorie, with a nose, being large beneath and narrow above, & having a knob to hange by: which so tye vp, that the same may hang free from the touching of any other thing in that place, & vnder it set another vessel, narrower then the compassse of the bel or head, become either of white earth or yron, into which powze pour wzimestone in fine powder. And let your Bel haue

The third Booke

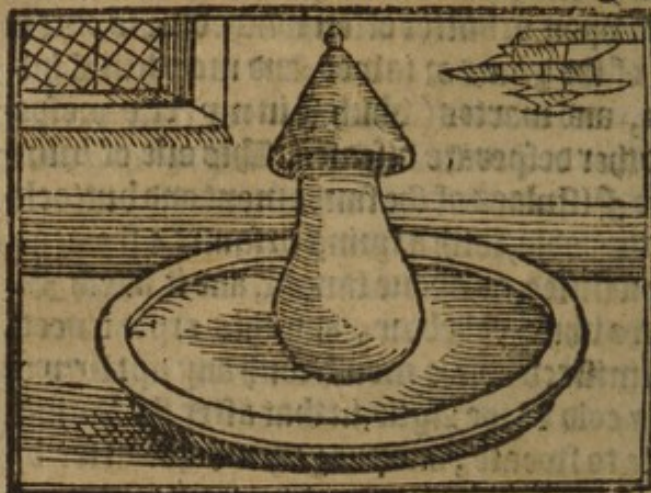
high from the vessell vnder it, that the smoke going out, choketh or putteth not out the fire, but that the smoke may whollie go vp & be receiued within the Bell, which if you hang the same two or three fingers distāt, from the vessell set vnder, it wil wel come to passe, and to the nose set a receiuer, hauing a little muske in it dissolued in Rosewater : these done, kindle the Brimstone in such manner, that the fume or smoke whistles it burneth, may ascend & ryle all with in the head, and the Brimstone ought to be stirred sometimes, that it may burne the freelier. And this conceiue, that neyther any water or oile will distill, vntill the time, it maketh a certaine thicke cote or crust within the Bell, round about, this Crust will be sometimes a whole daie, or it be thoroughly made, & the oile then beginneth to distill which diligentlie gather. And this note, that neuer nothing distilleth forth, vntill a thicke cote or crust be gathered & made round about the bell, and when the Brimstone faileth in the dishe, or vessell set vnder, then by litle and litle powze in of the Brimstone, that it may orderly burne, which spent, poure in more after the same maner, and this do so long, vntill you see, that you haue gathered a dark red oile, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse. And this conceiue, that of five poundes of Brimstone, you shall hardly gather one ounce of oile. And your Brimstone beaten must not be powzed in all at once, but by litle & litle, as it wasteth. And this is one of the rare medicines, that so long time hath bene hid, and is also of such efficacy, and vertue, that scarcely any man will beleue the marueilous effectes, vnlesse he had or should see the woonderfull matters, that this doth. For 3 (saith the famous Leonard Fiorauant) neuer vsed this licour, but that it singularly wrought, especially ministred by the mouth. And this oile thus sweetned, being verie sowze or eager in tast, may be made potable or to be drunke, if it be mixed with waters agreeable, and proper to the matter, or rather with anie pleasant Syrope, and the quantitie at one time to be ministred, is sowze graines, vnto sixe, and not aboue. It may be incorporated or accompanied with al manner of Electuaries, and kind of Pilles, & worke a further benefite and helpe so mixed, then ministred alone. This helpeth all sicknesses, aswell the hote, as the cold, &c. And is a most effectiuous oile in easing of the tooth ach, and whitning of the teeth. For this doth vehementlie drie by the moisture of them. A certaine person of great

great report, bled the same in the french blcers, and of the yard, for although this in the beginning biteth somewhat, yet doth it after take away the paine and blcer. The heat of it is qualified, with the white of an egge beaten, and squirted in & upon, or with the ointment of Cerase applied upon or butter often washed. This cureth also the wicked blcers of the gums or iawes, and mouth in Children, vnto Cankers, and wartes (which I in my selfe prosperously haue tried) and other desperate diseases. This oile of bymstone is applied into the fistulaes of the fundament and buttock, and other members of the bodie, with a syring or squirt, & the heat, if any such be, is after qualified, as aboue taught, and it filleth fistulaes by the helpe of the white Ellebore, and this experienced. This besides orderly ministred by the mouth with any apt sirupe, doth helpe the shivering cold of the Ague, in that after the taking, this prouoketh the bodie to sweate, and purgech much matter by vntine, it also drieth vp all the euill humours of the stomacke, and healeth all Agues, which come by accident of cold, it dissolueth the stone in the kidneys, and applying of it on blcers, speedily cureth them, in that this heateth and drieth. And this oile doth all the abovesaid matters miraculously, as the Autho: reporteth, who many times proued them, and had singular successe.

Matthiolus hath also a description of the oile of Bymstone in a maner like to this, sauing that there is a certain difference of the vessels. Let a large mouthed glasse hauing a long taile reaching out (like to the lampe hanging in a church) be set into sand or ashes in a boule or other vessel of wood, that the same may stand steddily & vpright. Then about the edge of the glasse, let an yron vessell be haged (in height three fingers from y glasse) being either round or square, and bozed through in foure places, where let yron wires be thrust down, to the bym or edge of the glasse, in such maner done, that the vessel in no maner toucheth the glasse, but the wires only, and aboue the glasse let a long and deepe pot be hanged, that at the least, a foot, which may receiue the fume ascending, y it may distill againe by the neather edges of the pot into the glasse standing vnder. A man must in the meane time whiles the bymstone burneth poure on new powder by litle & litle with a spoon, & the plate (whose neather part draweth vnto the bignes and forme of the ioint of the thomb) lay in burning hot, & pour alwaies new bymstone in vntil

The thirde Booke

one or two pound be consumed. That if the oyle thus succedeth or cometh not, in that the brimstone perhaps shall be over drie, the pot which inward receiued the fume, set into a cold & moist place, and the oile within two daies will so be gathered.



Isabella Cortesa writeth an apt maner, of the making of the oile of brimstone: take of Citrine Brimstone a certain quantitie, which bring into fine powder, the same then poure into an earthen pot nailed, like to that which the Apothecarie putteth his ointment

into, this set vpright, filling it in a maner full, or neare to. After hang ouer a Bell of glasse, like to the forme of a Lampe, as you see here figured. This done, set the vessell on an earthen platter glazed, into which then put an yron plate red hote, on the said brimstone, and forthwith hang ouer the said Bell: in such maner, that it toucheth not the mouth of the vessell standing vnder, whereby the oile may so distill round about, and fall into the platter. For the said brimstone doth then make a sufficient smoke al about the Bell, through which is caused, that the oile distilleth downe, and into the platter. If so be you hang the Bell in such order, that it fullie conereth the mouth of the vessell, and be the breadth of a knife haft distant from it, and the vessell standing in a large platter verie faire within that the oile may fall into it, which ordered on such wise, let so remaine, vntill all the brimstone be burned in the vessell. After distill the oile into a glasse, which keepe to your vse.

The brimstone (as a certaine practitioner reporteth) doth not distill by a glasse, hanged on high, but cleaveth & sticketh to the sides of the glasse. For that cause, let a little Aqua vitæ be polvred into the glasse, so much as will only wet all the sides of the glasse round about, in rolling the Aqua vitæ to all the sides & parts of the glasse round about. After let the whole glasse be couered with a wooden boule, a sheete of paper put betwene, that no aire breath forth, and

set into a cold and moist place for certaine daies, until all the matter so settled in the bottome, and distilled by a glasse Limbecke. And if the whole matter be cleare, poure it then into another long necked cleare glasse, and let it be seperated, that the oiles may so be seperated.

Another maner out of sulphure viue, which a certain phisition vttered to the Autho: first the brimstone ought to be a little calcined, but warily that it be not burned, or set on fire, in such maner that it may almost be brought into powder. After distil the same by ascension, for it then easilie ascendeth. But he affirmed, that hard it is, to prepare this oile: nor that he could well describe the maner of the same, but that a present sight in the doing is required. Vnto D. Gesnerus from a certaine place, was a small piece of brimstone sublimed sent, out of which an oile was drawn: which is the like a stringent, as the oile of vitriol, and is rather of a watry substance than oily, which I maruaile at. This borrowed out a certaine Epistle, vnto D. Gesnerus.

Againe vnto D. Gesnerus, wrote an old friend and learned man, thus of the oile of brimstone. Let the brimstone not yet tried on the fire, be kindled in an earthen pan, and on the pan standing on a Treuet, hang a head as some name it, or a Bell (being of glasse) and pargeted with lute: that it may receiue the fume of the brimstone, which within it is thickned into an oile, and by the pipe or Nose of the Bell filleth forth into a Receauer standing vnder, which so gathereth the oile distilling.

Another way: certaine do make it after another maner: vnto one part of the powder of brimstone, they adde another part of flint stones like brought to powder: this mixture poure into a Retort, & set ouer a verie soft fire, they so draw a singular oile. Which oile in what maner diseases it may be vsed, and with what it may be giuen in each, and in what quantitie and how, shall briefely be here vnder vttered.

This oile is vsed in cold diseases, whose cause proceede and are the humours either colde or putrified, or in whome much winde consisteth, as in rotten Agues, Tertians, Quotidians, and Quartaines: in the pestilence, in wounds, in vlcers, especiallie hollowe and winding, in many griefes of the braine, the mouth, the teeth, the stomacke, the Vter, the Spyt, the Matrice, the bladder, the

The thirde Booke

bowels and ioints : to those also which procede of the abundance of humors, or of putrifying.

And a little of this oile is ministered, with a distilled liquor, or decoction of a congruent herbe, according to the qualitie of euery part and disease. This is the maner of the measure, a Pen quill must be dipped into the oile, and quicklier drawn out againe, and what that hangeth on the quill, of the fatnes or oile, the same temper in either sirupe, or distilled liquor, and giue to drinke to the sick.

And with what, this may be contained in each disease: in the quotidian Ague, in the wine of the decoction of Rosemary, or mint, a little before the fit. In the Tertian, with the decoction of Cardus in wine. In the quartaine, with the water of Buglosse. In the perillence, with the wine of the decoction of Radish, to which a little triacle and methridate is mixed. In the vlcers & sores of the month, a feather or fine bombasie wet in the oile, and the same softly apply on the vlcered place, for in the repeating sundrie times, this oile doth so thoroughly heale the euill. And drinke of such as are molested with the falling sicknesse, in the decoction of Bittorie and Pionie, speedily helpeth. To such vexed with the cough, with Pettie seed and Plope boiled in wine. In the abundance of Spleene, with the water of wormewood. In the paine of the stomacke, and great gut of wind, with the water of Camomill. In the coldnes of the Liuer and dropsie, with the water of Ireos, Celondine, and Honie. In the stoppings and griefe of the milke, with Aqua tamaricis. In the french disease, with sumiterre water, and brome flowers. Against wormes, in the long grasse or wormewood water. In the griefe of the Matrice, with wine of the decoction of bittony and mugwort. In the staying backe of vrine, with wine of the decoction of garlike. Unto the cold gotte, with the water of Chamaptyos. And in all these, the like maner must be vled, as afore was vttered, of the quill or feather dipped in the oile, and forthwith tempered in an apt liquor. But in wounds and vlcers, the affected place must be annointed with the oile, and that gently with a feather. The tooth that akeeth, must be pressed with the same softe lie. But if all the teeth paine and ake, then let the patient holde a space and wash the month, with the hote decoction of mints, mixed with a drop or two of the oile.

An oile of bzimstone, inuented of a certaine Philition of Rome,

and borrowed out of a written booke in the Italian tongue. An oile of brimstone, is easilie and soone prepared, and gotten with a bel of glasse; but the better and per fiter maner is this. Let the brimstone be finely brought to powder, and so much of the Pumeyse stone in fine powder, which two mixed together and put into a Retort, fasten to it a sufficient large and big Receauer, and within two daies space, by a most soft fire, you shal distil and gather the oile of brimstone: which of the Italians is named oile De grata or De regestro. And the powder of the Pumeyse is added, y the brimstone may not ascend, & that it may also send the vapors sooner upward. The selfe same properties in a maner are assigned to it, which a little afore we recited, saving that in a few we noted this diuersitie. That it cureth wounds, by taking of the powder of the leaues of the oke, of Pimpernel, of Egrimonie, of Camphery, and of S. Johns wort, al which wel beaten together, seath in wine, and to the straining mire a little of this oile, or at least so much, as may be for the malice, and greatnes of the wound. And with this decoction, let y fresh wound or old blier be washed, and they are speedily cured. In the French disease, after a sufficient purgation, analleth the oile ordered in the same maner as aboue taught. These truly, and al the others afore written, which are to be applied here: are reported, to be al experienced, by a singular phisition of the Emperors at Bononie, & of an



other notable phisition at Rome.

An odoriferous or sweet smelling oile of brimstone, and potable or to be drunke, which healeth & cureth in a maner al diseases and griefes how wicked & desperate soeuer they be: borrowed out of the Italian booke of secrets, of the singular Fallopio.

The thirde Booke

Let the brimstone be grossly brought to powder, which put into an earthen vessel, ouer which hang a head or Bell with a Rose, being two or three fingers distant from the vessel, and to the Rose set a Receauer, in which let a little of pure muske dissolved in Rose-water be put. Which done, kindle the brimstone, and the fume shall so ascend and be receiued within the head. But before the Brimstone distilleth with a certaine cote or thin skinne as it were be gathered within the heade (which nothing will distill, before this Coate shall be thus gathered round about the heade) remembryng alwayes to adde or poure in of the brimstone, by little and little, as the other afore shall be consumed. This oyle thus distilled, is caused swete smelling, yet verie sowre in taste. But the same that it may be potable or to be drunke, and well delighted to be taken by the mouth, let a iulep be made of Honie, in the same maner as commonlie is made of Sugar, into which instill so much of the oile of Brimstone now made, as shall be needefull to the purpose, and that the same be not ouer sowre to take. This drunk prouoketh sweat and vyne, it cutteth asunder and digesteth al the wicked humours of the stomacke, all Agues, which inuade with a colde, it helpeth, it dissolueth the stones of the kidneys, and cureth al kind of vlcers, if they be applied with this oile: in that of the proper nature this heateth and dryeth. And all these, the oile of brimstone, prepared in the abouesaid maner, I haue found to performe by a sure and infallible experiente.

Another maner, but the same by distillation, vttered by the same author, the ioints before diligentlie luted and sealed, and folowed with a soft fire, euer increasing the fire by little & little in a meane maner. In this manner is an oile distilled, of singular vertues. First the same expelleth all maner of inwarde impostumes of the bodie, vnto the vpper face of it: if of the same be taken for three or foure daies, euery morning fasting one dram (consider that the same quantity, if be ouer much for one time) with broth, or wine, or any such licour. This auasleth in the hard fetching of breath, helpeth the cough, the retorne, the euill disposition of the Luer, and in maner of scab, and cureth especially the pestilence. It is a treasure also, to vlcers and wounds.

Another maner: let some yron vessel be taken which may be sealed with a Limbecke, sixe fingers or a little more high, and the same

same in the neather part downeward by two fingers, let it haue a large hole of three fingers abroade, by which let the bymestone be potoyed in, on this vessell set a Limbeck pergeted about with late, after by the hole a low let the bymestone be kindled, and burne so long as you thinke needeful, and a licour will after distil and isselw forth drop by drop. And this maner although it be tedious, yet is it not to be contemned.

An oile of Bymestone also is made by descension vnto the Chymistick workes in this maner. Let one part of the Citrine bymestone brought to powder, and put into an earthen vessell, be molten with a soft fire, to which mixe so much of Roch Alome melted the like at the fire. After grind both together, putting the whole into a discentozle standing vnder the earth set into an apt pit made for the only purpose, on which coales burning laie, and the same which shal then be gathered, keepe to your vse, this out of Diod. Euchiont.

An oile of bymestone is thus compownded, take of bymestone calcined two pounds, which infuse in vineger, that the vineger maie stote foure or five fingers aboue, the same after bury in horsedung for foure weekes, at the end distill it with a strong fire, for the spirit of the bymestone doth then ascend with the vineger, which burie againe in horsedung for two or three daies, after let the vineger be euaporated in a large vessell hauing a wide mouth, and the spirit and oile of the bymestone will then abide in the bottom. The same oile bury againe in horsedung for eight daies, which after distill by a Limbecke, and in the end let it be buried for a moneth, for on such wise shal the oile of bymestone be purified. And it is of great vertue, yet but three drops giuen at a time. This dung also of y^e horse, must alwaies be renewed.

An oyle of Naphæ, that is, of bymestone vncombustible or neuer burned, which is of the spirites vnseparated and clarified, is prepared and made after this manner, take of the Naphæ, that is, of any Citrine bymestone, one part, of salt Armoniacke five partes, these two beat & mixe together. After adde to them of the common oile a little, which then temper together after the forme of paste, or of a thicke sauce. These then put into a cucurbite, and a humour after wil distil with a soft fire, of great vertue vnto many matters. But to the first distillation ended, adde of common salt five partes, of vnsleaked lime five partes, then a paste made of these distill againe.

The thirde Booke

gaine, and thus do for foure times, and at every time proue with a candel or other wise, vntil it burneth not. For with such an oyle of Naphtha, is Mercurie sublimed, and Arsenicke sublimed purified, and made cleare, anailing vehementlie vnto the white woꝝke.

An oyle of brimstone without distillation, against the paine of the gout, prepared & made after this maner, borrowed out of a wittie booke. Take of sulphure blue, two pound, of the yolks of eggs, xxv. in number, these beaten & labored together, put into an iron possenet boiling these with a soft fire, and when the substance beginneth to burne, leane the yron pan on the one side, and the same which is liquid, will then islew forth, and you shall so purchase that you desire.

An oyle of sulphure or brimstone, without distillation, doth Brasolanus thus prepare, take of Citrine Brimstone, and of Carperitine, of ech thre ounces, of good wine thre ounces, of oile of Roses one pint, boile these together with a soft fire vnto the consumption of the wine, what that after remaineth, is the oile of brimstone.

Otherwise & that sooner, is on this wise prepared, take a strong lye, or the licour made of vnquenched lime steeped in it, that will well beare an egge aboue. In this strong lie, let the brimstone boile so long, vntill a fatnesse shal appeare on the vpper face of the lie, and that the feces shal fall to the bottome, then as it were by a skimming off, is this fatnesse gathered.

Or let the Brimstone brought to fine poudre, and poured into hote water, boile so long, vntill the earthlie part be settled, and that the oilie swimmeth aboue on the face of the water, which practise was reported to me to be done, whiles I was in Venice.

Or take of the oile of Line seed two partes, into which put one part of sulphure blue, these after the diligent mixing together, burie in dung for two daies, in a vessell close stopped, and it will be cleare and faire.

Of the oyle of Vitrioll, and of the making of the

Oyle of Vitrioll, out of Valerius

Cordus in a maner.

The xxix. Chapter.

The oyle of Vitrioll, which of some is named the oyle of life, or artificial Melancholy, and that many affirme to make of it

a kinde of Aurum Potabile or potable Golde, in that the myne of Vitrioll, is a kind of the myne of Golde desired both of the Philosophers and Chymistes. And it is also at this daie much exercised and vled of manie Philosophers in sundrie purposes, for which cause, as a most rare and singular secrete, kepte with them couered and vnknown. And this is none other, then an Alome qualitie and substance, drawen out of the Vitrioll by Arte, and a little mixed with Brimstone. For the same Vitrioll of what maner it is made, doth appeare to consist of a triple mixture, as of much Alome, some russe, and a little Brimstone. For the Alome water in Pettalles, distilling by the Copper baines and Marchasite, attaineth a russe or cankered qualitie, and a Brimstone, which resteth mixed to the marchasite, that by little and little gathereth, or by industrie is boiled vnto a thicknesse. But in the distilling, the Allome and Sulphurie vapour onelie doe ascende, and the russe qualitie (by that meanes) left behinde in the bottome of the Retorte, through which is caused, that this oile hath of Alome, and not the taste of Russe in it. And there are two diuersities of this oile, as a sharpe and swete. The eager or sharpe Oyle consisteth of a double mixture, that is of much Alome, and a little Brimstone. But the swete doth simplie consist of Brimstone. In that it is none other, then a liquide Brimstone, drawne out of the eager Oile. For which cause not the Alome in taste at all, but the Brimstone is percelued. And both is to be prepared and made with great care and diligence, in forming an apt Furnace, and applying of a Retorte, and receauer agreeable, for the aptnesse of the Instrumentes (as certaine Chymistes affirme) procureth a maistrise. These hitherto Cordus. But in this place, what the auncient Philosophers vnderstood by the name of the oile of Vitrioll, whose descriptions we mind here to vtter, whether the same any otherwise, then that in the manner of preparing, may at the least differ, and not in the matter out of which, those of any skill and practise in this Arte, nothing doubt. Seeing this, besydes the other properties of it, in a manner innumerable, may also containe in it the vertue of corroding (which matter also that it may bee made apparant of the same, in that this can not bee wrought and kepte but in the beste Venice glasse, that the cankered lippes annointed of the same oile maye

The third Booke

be consumed (of this, & vse of it at any time, cannot be dangerous. For y^e cause I suppose (saith he) y^e this oyle of the auncientes was prepared in another maner, and was much subtiler and without corrodng, and distilled in Balneo Mariae. But for so much as this manner is vnknewen, therefore y^e latter practitioners from time to time inuented, diuerse & sundry preparations. For am I ignorant (saith he) how neere vnto the perfection of these, the preparations agree, as y^e the pure & hurtfull, may be separated from the vnpure & vnhurtfull, the subtil & penetrable, from the grosse & im-mouable. For in what manner soeuer any matter, may be made subtiler, clearer & more penetrating, of these, doth it declare the greater vertues in action. In y^e the Forces of the simple elemēts, hinder the actions. And for that cause do the auncient Philosophers, make mention of the reduction vnto the first matter, vnto which whē it shall come, the matter attaineth an extrême subtilnes, & the greatest also it yeldeth in the practise worke. So that you neede not to doubt, but such an oyle of Vitrioll, which shall attaine the extrême subtilnes in preparatiō; may in his actions to come, be not onlie most persite, but also nothing at al hurtful, by which reason, if the practitioners in the preparation, shall be either negligent or slacke, through this may it be caused the more venimous, to the taking within the body. For how much the lesser y^e practitioner may erre or doth erre in the preparation, and distillation of the same, or howe the oyle may bee made persitter, these three hereafter are diligently to be considered before all others. First, what māner of vitriol must or ought to be chosen, then how the same may be boiled, & what manner of calcination vled. For it seemeth, that the same rule or order, which was afore vttered and taught in the preparation of Antimony, may like be applied in the oyle of vitrioll And the Antimony (as they say) except it bee diligently chosen, and verie well calcined after art, they in no wise graunt, that the same rightly and without daunger may be mintifred, for which cause they will it carefully to be prepared, that the venemous qualitie may so be auoided.

The true choosng of Vitrioll out of Valerius Cordus.

The xxx. Chapter.

Seeing there be many kinds of Vitrioll, for this reason, must it fully and perfectly be vttered, what maner & kind of Vitrioll,

best answereth and agreeth to this worke. And although out of every maner and kind of Vitrioll, an oile by distillation may be drawne, yet a more yeld of oile, and the same worthier or more excellent then the others, is distilled out of the blew or greene Vitriol, in that this containeth much of the fugitive bzimstone, through which it is much holpen, that the oile may the easier & lightlier ascend. It is also to be noted, that the growen Vitrioll, & especiallie the Hungarian, to be better and rather chosen, then the made or counterfaited. The same besides is rather to be chosen, which cleaveth in great clusters, & is concealed in great lumps. For that the small broken Vitrioll, & in a maner to powder, must be reiected as unprofitable in this case, such as that also, which gathered through the inturie of the sunne, or aire, a whitenesse, and dustie hoynesse. But the learned Fallopio, and singular practitioner Leonard Fiorauant, do rather commend and preferre the Romaine, then the Germaine Vitrioll, to this vse, seeing the same containeth somewhat of the yron in it.

The manner of seething of the Vitrioll out of Cordus.

The xxxi. Chapter.

For as much as the Vitrioll containeth much of the watery & excrementall moisture in it, which weakeneth or hindreth the oile, and cannot without a long time, and great paines, be separated by distillation from the Oile, the same compendiouser wate must (of this) be inuented, by which in a short space of time, that moisture may be consumed, least the long tarriance may cause a wearinesse to the practitioner. Therefore take of the aforesaide Vitrioll, twelve poundes, which powdered into a great newe potte, and well sealed, set into the Furnace deepe, vpon burning coales, where, when the same shall beginne to melte and seeth, stirre with a spattle, that the whole may be myxed with the molten, and vntill that be like molten, which suffer so long to seethe, vntill no bubble or small bladder at all appeareth, and that the whole be thickned, after the potte with the Vitrioll taken forth of the Furnace, suffer to coole, neyther in a moyste, nor windie place, but in a drie and warme.

The

The third Booke

The Vitrioll being thorough colde, take out of the pot, and consider whether the vpper face of it be throughout reddishe. For the rednesse of it, is a sure note of the perfite seething, that it may the easier be calcyned.

The manner of calcining of the Vitriol, out
of the same Authour.

The xxxii. Chapter.

The Vitrioll taken out of the potte, breake into small partes, and in a mortar most synelie bring to powder, after powze a thirde, or fourth part of it, into a newe and stronge nealed potte, which set againe into a deepe Furnace, as aboue vttered, & burne a whyles, vntill it become redder, after take the potte from the fyre, and stirring it, see whether the Vitrioll be sufficientlie calcyned. For if in the potte appeareth after the manner of quicksilver, or molten leade, and that it casteth or sendeth forth leaping bubbles, you may then conceiue that the Vitrioll is sufficientlie burned. Then powze it into the great and new potte afoze heated, and it will run forth as it were liquid, or vnto the maner of quicksilver. And what that remaineth of the Vitrioll, burne in like manner orderlie, that it may wholie be calcined, when it shall thus be burned and colde, let it be mixed againe very well in a mortar, in such maner labouring and stirring of it, that you raise not vp the powder or dust, which might offend the mouth, and nosethrils. After you haue performed all these, and powzing the Vitrioll into a Ballance, consider and know iustlie the waight. For if it be five poundes, which is the half of the same, that you first began to seeth, yet remaining, then haue you well handled, and rightlie done all thinges, that ought to be performed.

Of the making, and forme of the Furnace.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

First an apt Furnace, must be framed and made, of Tiles laid flatte, for howe thicker the walles be made, so much the stronger is the fire caused within, & the heate longer kept. The walles also of this Furnace, ought to stand folwe square, & of a like thicknesse round about, and the hollow space within, must be of two spanne lengthes, lacking the thirde part of a spanne, which done, it
must

must then be built up within, and in the toppe after this manner, that the first and lowest part or hollownes, bee built halfe a foote high, with strong iron barres thicke laide, which the waight of the burning coales can not bend. The seconde space or hollownesse



made aboue the yron grate (for a resting) ought to bee two foote high, and through the foreside a square hole artlie made, iust by the grate, to put the coales in with a little shouell. After by the middle space, regarding the furnace in the selfe same middle, let a foure square yron barre be laid ouerthwart, in bignesse or thiknesse of a thumbe, which may well beare the Retorte laide vpon. Then on the left side of the furnace, must a hole be left open, through which the necke of the Retort may be drawne.

The distillation of the Vitrioll.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

After you haue thus built and prepared a furnace, chose then a big retort, & that apt to the purpose, being of Venice glasse made, if it be possible to be gotten, which diligentlie and stronglie lute about, into the same poure all the vitrioll (as by example the fire poundes afore prepared and calcined) yet that a fourth part of the Retort remaine emptie, whereby the spiritus maie the easier ascend from the Vitrioll, after vpon the yron barre layde ouer-

Do

thwart

The thirde Booke

thwart, Lute spreadde, and a sharpe of a potte or file layde iust
vpon the middle of the barre, being like luted, on which set the
Retort thus fastned, that the bellie of it maie bee placed, iust
lying in the middle of the Furnace. And let the brake or necke
of the Retorte reach without, and stoupe downeward, and the
hole also through which the necke passeth, diligentlie stoppe with
Lute. After take fine Tyles, with which make a kiuer on the
Furnace, that the Retort may so lie hid vnder that couer. This
couer then spreadde ouer with lute euerie where, sauing foure
holes left open, and that in eache corner one, for the fume or
smoke to passe, being so large, that a thumbe maie well passe in
and out, in each hole. After make foure couers sufficient broade
(for the holes) of strong Lute, with which stoppe or couer the
holes, as neede requireth. These being done, thrust the mouth
within the necke of a great receiuer set vnder, being like of Cle-
nice glasse, which howe greater the same shall be, so much the free-
lier it will receiue the spirites entered, but if the receiuer be
small, then is it dangerous, least the plentie of spirites stretched
abroade, maie breake the glasse. Also powre into the receiuer of
verie clere water sixtene ounces, in that the water sone recei-
ueth the spirites vnto it, & prohibieth or defendeth that the recei-
uer be not broken, and let these be diligentlie luted together in the
joint, taking carefull heed besides, that nothing fall after into the
receiuer, seeing the oile staineth it into a red colour. When you
haue performed all these, let the lute dry for a night, & if any chaps
or chifts do appeere, let those be pargeted ouer with lute, & the same
morning after make a gentle fire in the beginning, of pure & great
coles, setting open one of the holes aboue, by which the fume maie
passe, and let the fire within a whiles, be increased by little and little
vnto euening, at which time the second hole must be opened. And
marke then diligentlie, whether any spirites appeare, which issue
forth of the retort, after the forme of a white smoke, beate into
the receiuer. In the night following be maruellous carefull, that
the fire slack or abate not, but rather sharper, yet but a little more
increased, so that the fire after increased keep in that force: and in
the next day open the third hole, increasing still the fire vntill the
necke of the retort gloue like a burning cole: in the second night
following

following increase the fire, and after mid night open the fourth hole, when the fire shall be growen and come vnto the greatest heate, you shall then see the spirits issue forth, euen like to cloudes heaped together, which when they be at the point to cease, open all the passages and vents of the furnace, and without ceasing poure in coles with a small shouell, vntill the receiuer also appeare glowing hote, in the meane time, and presentlie be verie carefull that no cold or moist matter, fall by negligence, or by hap on the receiuer. These besides ought to bee wrought in a close roome, where neither wet, nor wind may enter. And the fire must so long be maintained, vntill no spirits at all be left in the vitrioll, which by sight may easilie be discerned, when no more spirits issue forth, let the fire die and go out by it selfe, and suffer the whole worke to rest and coole, for a whole night and a day. After draw away the receiuer with the whole licour in it, and set aside close stopp'd, vntill you shall separate the oile from the water, behold then the retort broken, and see whether the deade heade be blacke, for this is a note of the worke performed.

A separation of the worke infused,

The xxxv. Chapter.

For as much as in the receiuer, is water contained, together with the oile of vitrioll: the same must bee separated that the lico^r of the vitrioll may be set by, & reserved pure. And this is separated by distillation in Balneo Mariae, or in fine sifted Ashes, but safer is the doing in Balneo Mariae. For which cause poure all the licour which is in the receiuer, into a Cucurbite of Venice glasse, setting on the heade of the like glasse, which diligentlie lute in the joint round about. After make a soft fire by litle and litle vnder Balneo Mariae, and suffer the water to issue, vntill the eightene ounces be come forth, that you poured up. If so be the vitrioll shall not be well calcined, then a more quantitie of water will issue. For which cause see that these eightene ounces, be large or down waight: when you haue done this, suffer the Balneum to coole and the water distilled forth throw away, but that which in Balneo shall remaine in the bottome of the cucurbite, is the pure oile of vitrioli, yet hath it for the more part a red colour, for which cause must it be rectified, after the forme and maner following.

A rectifying of the oyle of vitrioll.

The xxxvi. Chapter.

Take a Retort of Venice glasse, which diligently fence with lute, after poure into it the oyle which is contained in the Cucurbite. That Retort set into a lesser furnace, and into a deep pan, filled with pure & washed sand, which like distill in the sand, as you did in Balneo, in sharpening & increasing the fire by little and little, that the drops may leisurely fall. Thrust the mouth of the Retort into the necke of the receiver made of the same glasse, and the joint diligently close with the best lute, & no matter breath forth, when the whole shalbe distilled forth of the Retort, suffer it to cole & after the taking away, poure it again into a pure Venice glasse which hath a narrow mouth, and set the same charily by close stopped as a present remedy in manie diseases, that is the sharpe oyle of vitriol, whose vertues and property shal here vnder be vitered.

The vertues of the oyle of Vitrioll.

The xxxvij. Chapter.

The pure & not mixed, ought not, nor may be ministered or taken within the body, for through the mighty sharpnes therof after the maner of fire, this burneth all places within the bodie, where the same toucheth. It doth also corode all things, except glasse, & the sattie substances, as the ware and pitch, yea the colour of liquid oyles this changeth, except the colour of the oyle of Mace, to which if it be mixed, procureth a sanguine colour. If the oyle also be contained within two vessels, and that the one hath a colde substance in it, and suddainly mixed to the same, will after boile so feruently of the own accord, that you shal scarcely be able to hold the glasse in your hand. The oyle shed down, boileth on the ground, euen as a kinde of Melancholie, whereof this is named the artificiall Melancholie. For like as the Melancholie, euen so doeth this oyle comfort the stomacke, and both moueth and procurith an appetite to meate, heateth a cold stomacke, consumeth all maner flegme, cutteth asunder the grosse and clammye humours, helpeth the collicke and perillous fire Dysenteria, ertinguissheth or qualifieth the thirst, & burning heate of the inner members in Agues, it statesth belching spawily, and putteth away the desire to vomit, and the abhorring of meate, but this must be orderly mixed with

with some other apt matters. For the better and readier concei-
uing of this artly mixture, learne an example or two here vnder
uttered.

Take of the oile of Mace, and of cleere Turpentine, of each
twelue droppes, of the water of Annise seedes, and of Fennell, of
each two ounces, of the syrupe of lycorise one ounce, of the oile of
vitrioll three or foure dropps, these after the diligent mixing toge-
ther, taste, if the whole haue a sharpnesse with it, which astoneteth
not the teeth, then is it well, but if the potion be not soure or sharp,
instill one or two droppes more, prouing the same by taste how it
is, after drinke the same safelite, against the stone. Or thus. Take
of the syrupe of Mints one ounce, of the water of Cinamon three
ounces and a halfe, of the oile of Cinamon two dropps, and of the
oile of vitrioll three droppes, these after the diligent mixing mix-
ter safelite, vnto the weakenesse of stomacke.

Or thus, take of the syrupe, of the iulce or infusion of violets,
one ounce, of the water of Cinamon one ounce, of Barlie three
ounces, and of the oile of vitrioll, three or foure droppes, these af-
ter the mixing, draweth and causeth a red colour, and taste of an
eager or sowre wine, aromatised with Cinamon, this drinke a-
gainst the heate and drieth of feuers and agues,

Of the sowre oile of Vitrioll, how the same may
be made sweete to taste.

The xxxviii. Chapter.

At the beginning of this Chapter of the oile of vitrioll, wee
sufficientlie vttered, the oile of vitrioll to bee sowre, and to
consist of a double mixture, as of much Alome, and a little Brim-
stone. For which cause, when you wil haue out the eager or sowre,
draw a sweete oile, the same is none otherwise wrought and cau-
sed, then that the brimstone be separated from the alom. By which
appeareth, that the sweete oile of vitrioll, is none other, then the
oile of Brimstone, or the Brimstone it selfe reduced into a li-
quide substance, and this properlie maie be named an oile. For
it is both fattie and vinctuous, euen as the Brimstone it selfe,

The thirde Booke

which into an oile, and not into water dissolueth or melteth. The maner now of separation, after ensueth.

The maner of separating the oile.

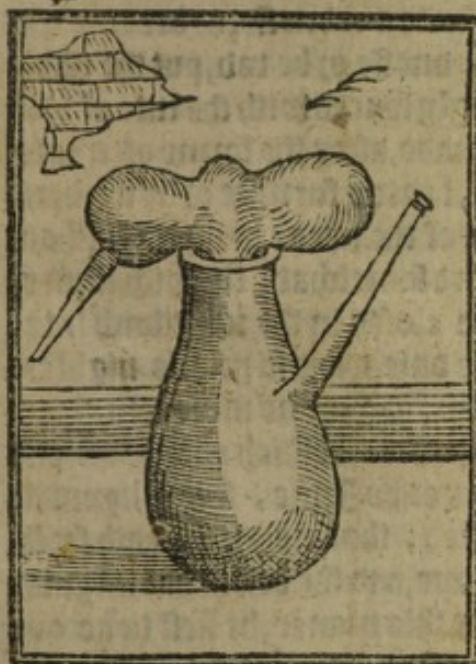
The xxxix. Chapter.

Take of the most sharpe and eager burning wine, & thise sublimed, fire sunnes, of the eager oile of bitrioll, so much, the same mixe together in a Venice glasse, which after poure into a small Cucurbite with a narrow necke and mouth, the mouth then close or stoppe with the surest lute, and let the same so stande, for a whole moneth or two. After poure the whole into a Cucurbite, on which set the head, and lute immediatlie the ioint, that no matter breath forth (this head ought to be formed, after the maner of the figure, hereafter described, and made of Venice glasse, as well as the bodie) this so ordered, set them into a small Furnace, and couer it halfe way by with sifted Ashes, to which after applie the receiuer, and close diligentlie the ioint with lute, then draw out the six ounces of burning wine, that you poured in before. That this mate the safer be wrought and done, set the bodie into Balneum Mariae, and the wine onelie doth then ascend, without the oile, or the oile remaineth behinde, when you shall haue drawne forth by Balneo, the six ounces infused of the burnt wine, the same which remaineth, set into a Furnace, couered halfe by with Sand, and a cleare and empty receiuer, and the same not bigge set to, the ioint after diligentlie close with lute, vnder which kinde then a very soft or modest fire, and by little and little drawe or distill forth all the moisture which was left in the Cucurbite, vntill no more moisture at al appeareth; in the bottom, euer more hauing regard and most great care, that you so gouern the fire, that the licour bolleth not vnto the gutter or pipe of the head. For if it shal once boile vp vnto this, you cannot after cease or stay the boiling by no means possible, but that all hastily issueth into the receiuer, to the losse of the whole oile, in that this is wont verie easilie & sone to boile vp. But when you shall draw the same leisurely, you shal then obtain your desire, and by and by after draw away the receiuer with the licour, for you haue purchased two substances, which you shall plainlie

plainly see in it, as a waterie, & oylie licour, and fattle. These shall you speedily separate, one from the other, in such manner, that no watery humour be left behind in the oile. For that the water left (if any such be) corrupteth the oile. And the oile is wont most commonly to swim above the water, especially if the burnt wine be poured in afore, and shall be drawne altogether by Balneo Maria: but you may by and by after discern in the feeling, the oile from the water. In that the oile is fattle, but the water very litle at all. The oile thus separated, diligently keepe stopped to your vse.

The figure of the Cucurbite with the Limbecke or head annexed: which head must be framed and made of Venice glasse broken, molten and wrought into the forme here vnder demonstrated.

The xl. Chapter.



The vertues of it which is separated, bee altogether the same which of the Byimstone, but it performeth all the more effectually, in that through the liquidnesse this doth easier penetrate vnto the proper actions, which the Byimstone cannot do: for that it is otherwise hindered, through his solidnesse and thickenesse. And the same more may this oile then the byimstone, that it auaileth besides vnto all putrefactions of the bodie, and especiallie vnto the plague or pestilence, vnto the cleansing of the Lungs, in the pleurisie, and apo-

stume in the Lungs named Peripneumonia, and hard or painefull cough, matter in the body, and both grosse and clammy humours. For it may safely and without perill bee taken within the bodie. This suffereth not the stone to ingender, neither in the kidneis,

The thirde Booke

no: in the bladder, and this healeth the vlcered bladder. The dose
or quantitie of it at a time, is one drop, or two, or three, and temper-
red in little wine. It may also be prepared and mixed in round
and square tables made of Sugar. And must diligentlie be reser-
ued, for out of one pound is but a little of the eager oile of stone,
and it lightly vanissheth away through the aierall nature. These
hitherto, or the most of them, borrowed out of the booke of Va-
lerius Cordus, of the artificall extractions.

An oile of vitrioll, prepared after this maner, according to the
learned Fallopio, in his Italian booke of the secret remedies, Take
of Roman vitriol, in that the German is not to be vsed nor good:
for this containeth copper in it, and the Romane hath yron: and
this is the cause, why the one is good, and the other euill: so that
when any will minister of the oile to the sick, regard must be had:
seeing the copper is an enemie to the stomacke, & the iron a friend,
and much healthfull. Of this Romane vitrioll take a quantitie,
which put or set in a furnace of reuerberation, letting it there so
long remaine, vntill it be calcined vnto a rednesse, or become red.
After it shall thus be calcined to a rednesse, or be red, put the whole
into a body of Venice glasse, strongly fenced with the lute of wiss-
dom, & the glasse body ought to be made, after the forme of a lute,
with a part of the bellie flat, and set into a furnace of reuerbera-
tion, after such maner, that a part of the necke hangeth without
the furnace, and tendeth downeward somewhat, to which annere
the receiuer, diligentlie stopped or closed in the ioint with lute,
then continue a fire for foure whole daies, and so manye nightes:
vntill all the substance be issued forth, or that no more remaineth
which may be distilled by force of the fire. Which ended, the oile
will appeare verie blacke, in a maner as Inke, this diligentlie
keepe in a strong glasse close stopped, that no aire breath forth.
This maner of way is easie to be done, and the best. That singular
Fallopio, applied and vsed of it after this maner, he first took one
pound of the Zuleppe of violets, and one pound of the finest aqua
vite, and three ounces of Rose water, in which eight graines of
Muske dissolved, and one dramme of the saide oile, these mixed
together, formeth or maketh a diuine composition in his working
For by giuing one spoonfull of it to a patient, fitted with a sharpe
and

and hote Ague, is by and by after refreshed and cooled. And for the spitting of blood, the fluxe of the bodie, the breaking of veines in breast, and a relume, this ministred, doth speedilie helpe. And of all these, the Authour Fallopio hath seene a most great and persite experience in sundrie cases. And giueth a most great commendation of it, &c.

Another maner, take of vitrioll as much as you will or thinke needfull, the same calcine in a pot, and calcined bring to powder, the powder then powze into a Retort, powzing vpon of the common Aqua fortis that it maie drinke in, in a hote place, which let so stand for twentie and foure houres or longer. The same after set into a furnace, conering it with lute and tiles, and that foure vent holes be made, at each corner one. These done, distill first with so soft a fire, that foure muscalle strokes may be made, betwene droppe and droppe falling: when no moze water distilleth, then must the fire bee increased, that the spirites maie issue forth, which shall followe to bee an oile. After in Balneo Mariae, separate the water from the oyle, and keepe the same water, vntill you will drawe the oile againe. Then shall you purge the oyle by a Retorte in a Furnace, in distilling with a great fire. And you maie drawe, and cause the oile to bee either white redde, or yelow: and this, according to the greatnesse and force of the fire: This borrowed out of the singular learned G. Rascol.

Another maner, take a quantitie of Aqua vitæ, the same powze into a Limbecke of Glasse, well fenced with lute, and betwene the Cucurbite and couer or lidde, put foure very thinne Parchments: and distill the Aqua vitæ, vnto the halfe part, or lesser. After take a quantitie of vitrioll, which brought to fine powder, powze into a Retorte diligentlie luted, and distill the same after Arte: the water which shall then bee gathered, poure againe vpon the feces to bee drunke in, and this doe for foure times togither, vntill no moze moisture will or can distill forth. After grinde the feces againe, powzing it into a like vessell well luted, with the Aqua vitæ like prepared, as aboue vttered: in such manner, that the Aqua vitæ bee well two fingers breadth aboue in the foresaide vessell well closed, and let it abide on a soft

The thirde Booke

soft fire for fire houres, and this water keepe apart: and poure againe other Aqua vitæ vpon (for fire houres) as aboue vttered, and the same ought to be done a thirde time. After take these three feuerall waters, and distill them in Balneo Mariæ, with the Vitrioll abouesaide, and the water which shall then bee gathered, throwe away if you will, and in the bottom shall you finde the oyle resting. If any shall take of this oyle, vnto the quantitie of seuen or eight dropes with Palmesie, or white wine, or oile of Roses, or of Violets, before dinner or meate, preserveth the bodie in health. With the water of Impernell, it cleanseeth the blood, cheareth the heart, and maintaineth naturall heate. With the decoction of buglosse, or the water of the same and Passicke, helpeth the giddinesse of the head. With the water of Sage, it anaileth against the crampe. With the waters of Maiorann and Basil, it anaileth against the trembling of the heart. With the waters of Fennell and White of the mountaine, it helpeth the weaknesse of sight. With the water of the flower de Luce, it is good against the retonnes of the head. With the water of the decoction of Roses, it stаетh the bleeding of the nose. With the water of Maiden haire, it helpeth the cough. With the water of the Cytrone, it procureth an appetite. With the water of Bittonie, it healeth all the belchings, and paines of the stomacke: that if the paine shall be of a hote cause, then shall the oile be rightlie giuen, with rosewater, and Diarrhodon Abba. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of Ty. Ruscillus.

An oile of vitrioll, learned of that singular Georgius Haymber-serus: take of common vitrioll so much as you will, out of which distill a water by a Lymbecke, as you know: after take the feces or earth of the vitrioll out of the glasse, & calcine the same so much as is possible: then powze the water which you distilled from it before, vpon the earth of the vitrioll calcined, which after set into a drie wine Cellar, and you shall attaine the true oile of vitrioll. But the earth of y vitrioll calcined, ought afore to be wel brought to powder, and the water then powzed vpon it. With this oile, and vermilion, make as you knowe, vnto the canicaling of Mercurie. This first borrowed out of an old Alchymie booke written.

Another manner: that you maie make the oile of vitrioll, take of
Romane

Romane vitrioll finelie brought to powder, twentie poundes, which dissolve by little and little on coales in a pot or pan not glased, and after the vitrioll shall be molten, suffer it after so long to boile, untill it bee well dited. Which done, let it bee diligentlie brought to powder, and powdred into an other vessel not glased, but well and close couered, that no filth nor dust fall into it. After this a cleare and vehement fire of coles made, above & beneath it, that the vitrioll may become so redde as vermillion: of this vitrioll brought and made so redde, take twelue poundes, which powze into a Retorte verie well luted: with his Receiver, like luted in the joint: and the first daie beginne with a soft fire, but the seconde daie with a stronger fire of coales onelie, and the thirde day with a most strong fire made of wood, that you distill the oile of vitrioll. It is here to be noted, that you must powze in a litle Aqua vitæ into the receiver, that the spirits of the vitrioll may bee retained in it. And after the distillation ended, the same ought to be evaporated forth, the Receiver beeing set on coales, for on such wise is the stinking vapour elevated, and when no more vapour shall appeare, or grievouslie stinketh, then shall the oile be left and remaine pure. The properties of this oile, be in a maner innumerable. With the water of Tamaricis, it availeth against the passions of the spleene. With the water of Radish, or powder of the tables of Marble Stone, it availeth against the stone, and all passions of the kidneys, & the stopping of them. With the waters of Marigolde and veruaine, it availeth against the pestilence. With the waters of Sage and Buglosse, against the bit of Serpents. With Aqua vitæ, it is a singular remedie for the superfluous course of womens terms. In the same maner given, it cureth the tertian ague. With the waters of cinquefoile & horehound, it helpeth the Quartaine: With the Ferne water given, it killeth the wormes within the bodie. With good Palmesie, or with Pimpernell water, unto the quantitie of eight droppes drunke with a fasting stomacke, doth cheare the heart, mundifieth the blood, represseth the leprosie, and both preserveth & increaseth naturall heate. Taken with sumiterre water, and the water of Mirobalanorum Citrinorum, cureth the leprosie. With the matoram water, doth ease the headach, and killeth the lice of the heade. With the waters of Buglosse

The thirde Booke

Buglosse and Baulme, it taketh away the paine of the heade, the mygraine, giddinesse, and dimnesse of sight. Taken after a purgation with the water of the white Lillies, purgeth the Letharge or sleeping downe right. With the water of Rue, it like cureth the Letharge. With the water of Fennell, or smallage, or Acorus, it helpeth memorie, & profiteth vnto the diminishing or losse of vnderstanding. With the water of Lettise, or the white Poppie, it prouoketh sleepe. With the water of Borage or Buglosse, it profiteth the Melancholicke person. With the water of Nenuphar or the water Lillies, and with the water of Pyztilles, deliuereth frenzies, and a hote impostume, and profiteth in the pellicle of the braine. With Aqua vitæ, after a purgation, taketh away the Apoplexie. With the water of Pionie, deliuereth the falling sicknes. With the water of wilde Mints, it preuaileth against the palsie. With Sage water, helpeth the crampe. With the water of Basil and Patozam, deliuereth the trembling of the hart. With the water of Trefoile, taketh away the paine of the bodie. With Fennell water, and water of the withie of the mountaine, taketh awaye all maner of weaknes of sight. With the water of Sigillum Salomonis, it auaisleth against deafnesse, and ringing of the eares. With the water of Ireos, helpeth the reuine of the head. With the water of Acorne cuppes, and cuppes of the roses, it stayeth the bléeding of the nose. With the water of Sage & Hylope, auaisleth against the palsie. With the waters of Maiden haire, and Hylope, it helpeth the cough. With the water of Plantaine, preuaileth against the plurisie, and such which spitte bloud, speedilie helpeth. With the waters of Doder, and Maiden haire, auaisleth against the plurisie. With the water of Roses, or wine of Pomegranats, auaisleth against swooning. With the water of the rinds of the Cytrone, recouereth the weaknesse of appetite. With mint water, auaisleth against the weaknesse and coldnesse of stomacke. With the water of Pyztilles, qualifieth against the paine of a hote stomacke. With the water of Purcelane auaisleth and extinguisheth thirst. With the water of Bittonie, taketh awaye belching, and paine of the stomacke: and if the paine be of a hote cause, it ought then to be giuen with Rosewater, or with the powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. With the water of Quinces, it deliuereth

uereth vomiting, and if the same be with blood, let it then be giuen with Plantaine water, or with the water of shepherds purse, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. And if it be of a vaine broken in the breast, then applie with the Linte of egge shels, and he shall be whole, in giuing it euerie day fasting, for one whole month. With the water of Penny rosall, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis, after a purgation, auailleth against the inflammation of the stomach. With the water of Scabious, taketh away the griping of the bodie, which commeth of the cause of venome, and if the same bee of another cause, then let it be giuen with the water of Rue, and syrupe of Nenuphar. With the water of Rue, it helpeth the chollicke passion. With the water of Poline, or parrow, preuailleth against the piles, and other passions beneath. With wormewood water, it auailleth against the bit of venemous beasts. With Endiue or Egrimonie water, it deliuereth all the impostumes of the liuer, and helpeth the dropsie. With the water of Cinquefoile, it healeth the Jaundise. With the water of Mugwort, it auailleth against the passion of the Matrice, and the hard fetching of breath. With the water of Carliske, it deliuereth the toothache. With the water of the wilde Mint, or Aqua vitæ, it taketh away the Sciaticke passion. With the water of the Coleworts, it deliuereth colde gowts. With the water of Bellitorie or Plantane, it cureth hote goutes. With the water of Egrimonie, it helpeth the palsie. With the water of Eupatorium, taketh away the passions of the milt. With the water of Rosemarie, comforteth the stomache. With the water of Catmynt, staieyth the reuente falling to the breast. And to conclude, it auailleth in all passions, if it be giuen with the water agreeable to the passion: and is also named potable golde, and is precious in euerie medicine, euen as gold giueth and worketh in all minerals. With the water of Bitonie it auailleth against the Iliacke, and chollicke passion. With the water of Cresses and Parrow, prouoketh vaine. This borrowed out of the Italian practises, of Iero. Ruscell.

Another maner of preparing the oile of bytrsol, not much differing from the former, & good, that he purchased of a certain friend, which affirmed that he knew a Chirurgicalian, which with this onelie got his liuing: translated out of a written Copey, in the Germane tongue. There be some (saith hee) which by force of the fire draw an
oile

The thirde Booke

of vitriol, but of ten or twelue pounds of the Romaine or Ungarian vitriol, in a body well fenced with lute, or earthen pot being glazed, which they lay to one side sloping, in that furnace: with the receiuer annexed to it, & diligently luted in the ioint. Others when they haue distilled it by ascension, do separate the steele from the oile, and poure again the same steele on the dead head, and distil it in the like maner aboue bittered, & the same they so often repeat, vntill the vitriol shalbe wholly brought & made vnprofitable, and that no oile at all remaineth or is contained in it. And although the oiles drawne by these meanes, bee profitable vnto manie and sundry diseases: yet I (saith he) that the oile may be applied within the body, or vled in any other maner, do in the preparation of it, proceede after this maner. I take also two new pots glazed, into one of the which I pour the vitriol, & set to the fire, & the vitriol may melt. And the water may also be powred to the same, although it be not so requisite and necessarie, & to be stirred together with a wooden spattle, and on such wise to bee thoroughly dried by the fire. In this first calcination, is the vitriol purged from his venemousnes. Then I bring the vitriol againe into powder, and sift it through a fine sieue or searse, that it may so bee labored into verie fine powder, and if any peece shall yet remaine vnbroken, I beat it again, &c. After do I heat water, and the same verie hote do I poure on the powder contained or being in a vessel sufficient large and deepe, and stir sometimes about with the wooden spattle, and let it so rest, that it may settle all the night following. In the morning after the settling, I take away, so nigh as I can, all the clearer and purer water resting aboue, but the troubled I distil by filter. On those feces or grounds remaining after the distillation, I poure the scalding water againe, and both stir and separate, as aboue bittered: and I the same so often repeat, vntill the vitriol hath no bitternes contained or remaining in it, or is agreeable to the water. This cleere & le oile of the vitriol, let it be boiled so long by the fire, vntill in the vessel the vitriol bee hard gathered together as a stone, and the water consumed,

Of the properties of the oile of vitriol, both one of D. Gesnerus friends thus write: The principall vertue of this oile, is (Montane also affirming the same) that it causeth men not to appeare aged a long time, and most foule and corrupt teeth, this causeth
false

faire and strong, and the gummes also it procureth strong, if the teeth daily are lightly rubbed with one or two drops of it: by which maner doing, a famous curtisan in Venice, preserved her teeth from all filth and corruption, and maintained them steddie & fast many yeeres: but Montane would not the oyle to bee vsed vnto the remouing of fits, & curing of sicknesses, without the addition of other simples or mixtures to it: for he had alwaies a regard vnto those matters which were temperater, and surer in the giuing: these hitherto be: ad morbum scorbuticum, a certaine person not without great reward vsed it prosperously.

Arnoldus of the vse of the oyle of vitrioll: Take of the best Treacle, to which adde a few drops of the oyle of vitrioll, and let it stand mixed togither untill you will vse it: if anye lie th grieuouslie sicke, and not vnto death, giue a French crownes waight of this mixture, but if the man be not ouer weake, then a little more: and drinke the whole meanly hote, with a little wine fasting in the morning foure houres before meate: and if a litle shall happen to remaine in the bottome, the same rinsed with wine, drinke in like maner: After this, the sicke well covered in bed, and wrapped about the heade, in such maner, that nothing of the whole bodie maie appeare, sauing the mouth free and vncouered; which done, let the pacient lie sweating, so much as is possible for the space of foure houres, and sleepe in no wise that time: The sheetes then chaunged, let the patient yet abide in bedde for other three houres, not sweating, before he eate any thing, then let him eate somewhat, and drinke good old wine after his meate.

After this medicine giuen, the Physitian may vse other medicines, as the purging and comforting: The nature of this medicine is to diminish all sicknesses, and to prepare the waie vnto health, and the same with expedition, and in a short time: doe in that maner, that the patient maie obey and keepe a good diet: The cure consisteth, that the patient sweate rightly and plentifullie for the foresaid foure houres: for this drinke rightly ministred, neuer faileth nor beguileth the Physitian: If the patient after the taking, be not cured, yet doth he cast vp by (vomiting) much euill matter offending.

In the cholicke, Benedictus Victorius, thus vsed the oyle of vitrioll: he tooke of Malice two drams, of the oyle of vitrioll halfe

The thirde Booke

a dram. This is a marvelous experiment, if of the same, or the said quantitie be ministred at the instant time of the grieve without an Ague: It also profiteth, if the pained or grieved place be annointed with the oile of vitriol, an apt plaister or fomentation used before: An expert medicine of Alexis Pedimontanus, curing the swelling of the throte or Squince: take of the oile of the Romane vitrioll, three drops, which well mixed in wine, gargill in the throte sundrie times: Two drops of the oile mixed with Sarisrage water, and drunk, prouoke urine: Against the euill blcers of the legs, doth the water of Alum, mixed with a little of the oile of vitrioll auaille.

Against agues, take the vitriol calcined and brought to powder, on which poure Aqua vitæ, that it may exceed two fingers above, the same let so rest for three or four daies, after poure in other aqua vitæ, & do the like, then draw forth the Aqua vitæ, of which giue two or three drops in sufficient or congruent quantity of water: A certaine person reported, that a linnen cloth wet in the oile of vitriol, and applied for six or seven daies on the foreheade, doth helpe the gricuous paine of the head: A potion made of the oile of vitrioll, with two drams of Palmesie, doth deliuer the paine of the bellie, and stomacke: So much of the oile of vitrioll dropped into faire water, as wil make the water fowze, doth purge. A certaine practitioner cured with the same, the chollicke despaired or out of hope: and he gaue it in the flegmaticke Asthma or straitnes of breath, & in the perill of suffocation, for it hath profited with the vomiting: This gaue sometimes one dram with good successe to al flegmaticke affects, especially of the stomacke: For the taking away of warts this is a singular remedie: A certaine learned man supposed the oile to helpe cornes in the feet, although the same not experienced.

Our oile of vitrioll is thus made: Take of the better vitrioll such a quantitie as you shall thinke needfull, the same dissolue in hote water, after let that water cleare againe, and distill it by a filter, the same which is distilled, powze into a copper vessel, or vessel not glased: after powze it againe into another vessell of glasse, set betwene coles, that the glasse may be through red: after dissolue it againe as afore, the same distill by a filter, and suile, drie untill it be through red: then let it be brought to verie fine powder, and of the vitrioll in powder, poure one pound or two pounds into a Cucurbitte or glasse bodie, and before you poure the same in, poure into

Into the glasse halfe a cup-full of good Aqua vitæ, without anie flenne, after poure vpon the powder of the Vitriol, & set the mouth of one bodie against another, diligentlie luted in an apt furnace: beginning first with a soft fire, vntill white fumes shall appeare, after increase the fire, making a strong flame vnder it, and continuing the same vnto the end of the worke. After take all y^e which shall be distilled, & distill the same in a Retort by sand: which gathered againe by distillation, poure into the Retort, & distill againe, & the same so often repeate, vntill no feces shall remaine in the Retort, then distill it in Balneo strong boiling, and y^e Quintessence & flenne shall after be separated, & a pure oile shall abide in the bottome of the glasse. y^e if you shall not find it sufficient pure, poure it againe by it selfe into a Retort, & distill it once againe by sand, and you shall then purchase the oile rectified, which diligentlie stop and keepe, for it is precious.

An ingenious preparation of y^e oile of Vitrioll, proued, & that perfit & sure, vitered by a singular practitioner, after this maner, translated out of the Germaine tooong. Vnto y^e distillation of the oile, before any other matter, you must first build a furnace squire square, of y^e same largenes, that in it may a great body luted, bee easily placed or set, being of glasse, which wil hold eight or ten measures, & hauing a big and large belly: in the beginning build the



furnace a foote, or thereabout, high from ground, after place a grate at that heighth, being about a foote & a half distant: then by the middle of the furnace fix a long & strong yron bar, luted ouer with the best lute, & that it retcheth fro one side to the other of the furnace: between the grate & yron bar, place or soine y^e slow harry to y^e furnace, vnto one side, enē as this figure here ensuing, doth plainer demonstrate:

& let the slow harry be of such a bignes, that the head may in a manner ly all without: which prepared and done, let the building of the furnace be raised or made a foote & a half aboue the yron bar, & left so open, vnto the time the glasse in which the Vitrioll shall be contained, be set in the furnace. And note, that the same side from the slow harrie, ought from the grate vnto the toppet to be open,

The third Booke

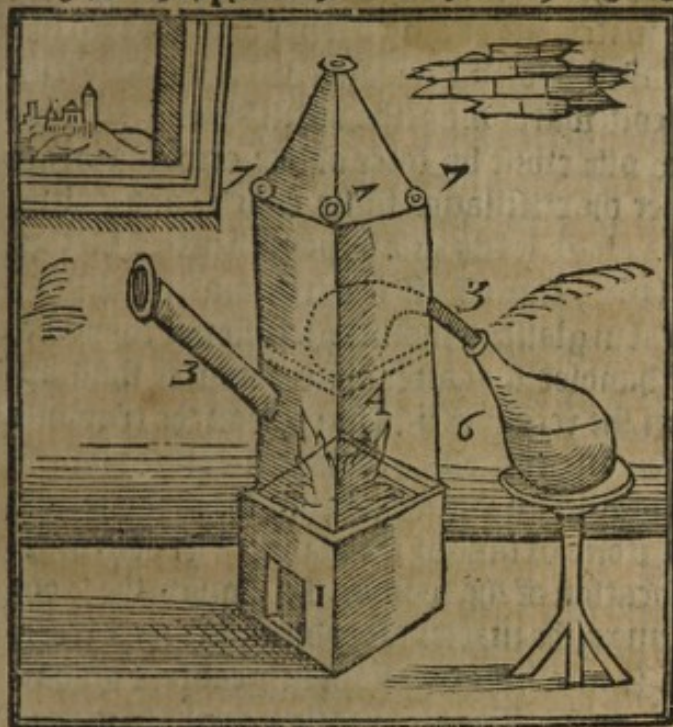
until the glasse be set into the furnace: the furnace being prepared, take of Vitrioll thirty or fortie poundes, according to the greatnes and capacitie of the glasse, and the Vitrioll poure into an unglased pot, which set on the fire, that it may be exactly calcined, & that no moisture remaineth in it, and that also it bee brought to a red colour, or hardened as a stone: the earthen vessell then broken & the vitriol thorow cooled, let it be most finelie brought to powder in a mortar, and that powder poure into this great glasse, of which is aboue mentioned: This glasse thus filled with the vitriol, in the same part of the furnace which is open, let be laide along on the yron barre, the necke lying without, and turned downeward so much as is possible, but in such maner, that you shed not out the vitriol, and let the necke also reach without the furnace, vnto the length of halfe a foot, whereby the receiuer may after be annexed to it, and the commodiousely senced about the ioint with lute: which done, close the open part of the furnace, from the grate vnto the very top, and the glasse diligentlie ioine together to the furnace with lute: when you shall thus come vnto the top, make in ech of the foure corners, a hole so large as the compasse of an egge, with an apt couer to ech, which may be set on, and taken away at pleasure: let vent holes also be framed, and those lesser, yet no wider than that the thumbe may easily passe in and out: after worke the furnace by narrower and narrower, into pinnacle forme, that in the top a hole may bee left so wide, as you may well occupie the hand in and out, for which hole also frame a couer that may couer it close, and be taken off at pleasure: after the furnace thus wholie framed and built, together with the glasse bodie ioined to it, and thoroughlie performed, you shall then annere another great receiuer of glasse, that will well containe eight or ten measures of li-
coz, into the necke of this receiuer, let the other enter a good depth, and both by a diligent care, with the best lute, artlie close in the ioint, after the common maner and custome: The figure hereafter following, doth manifestly vtter to the eie, this whole description of the furnace and vessels: where to be noted that the slow harrie ought not so exactly to touch the grate, but to be sufficient, if it car-
rieth the coales to it.

1 Representeth the doze, by which the aire entring in, doth main-
taine the fire.

2 Signifieth

2. Signifieth the grate on which the coales settle and lye.

3. Doth expresse the slowe harrie, carying in the coales.



4. Doth shewe the place, in which y^e yron bar is fired, y^e beareth by the glasse body.

5 Representeth the neck of y^e glasse body reaching without, and turned downward.

6 Doth represent y^e great receyuer annexed to.

7 Doth plainly teach the three vent holes of the furnace made in the Angles.

8 Doth manifestlie shewe the large hole

being in the toppe of the furnace.

When al these are prepared, let the furnace be heated with a fire of coales, and the slowe harrie filled with great coales: and wyth a couer let it be close couered, & all the other vent holes, except the three small aboue mentioned. The dore also which is vnder the grate, & noted with the number one, must be halfe shutte, for the ayre sake, & to preserve the fire: In the beginning make a meane fire, and after shall a cleere oyle distill: when the cleare colour of the oyle shall beginne to appeare darker, & the oyle after a maner troubled, then shall the fire be fortisfyed, and a red matter will issue, which must be forced forwarde, in fortisfying the fire a little more, and the same in such maner, as by a hole which consisteth in the toppe, that you may poure in the coales, and fill the furnace by with them vnto the vent holes, which ought to be opened, & none of them left couered: & this distillation must be continued so long as anie matter distilleth, which indureth vnto xxxiij. houres, yea, somtimes to xxx. houres: so that this must be followed without any staying, vntil all be gathered, for in this maner shall you obtaine the most perfite oyle of Vitrioll: & this manner, as a most certaine

The third Booke

practise, sundrie times proued by a certaine notable practitioner: Where to be noted, that the receiuer ought to be cooled, by another vessell filled with cold water, and hauing a tappe, that the cold water may continually distill vpon the receauer, or let this into a filtering vessell, that the cold water may like distill vpon it, and coole so the receauer, which otherwise by force of the exceeding heate would sone burst. After the distillation fullie ended, and cooling both of the furnace and glasse, let the oile be poured into a Retort, & rectified in Balneo Mariae, from the firie or red matter, of which ech must be kept seueral in glasses. Another practitioner supposeth it to be more skillfully handled, that after the red matter shall appeare in the distillation, the receauer be chaged, least the true oile by any meanes may be affected with a certaine strange quality. The vse of this oile is against all Agues: against the cholicke, and strangurie: against the stone, or sand of the bladder: It doth maruellously help the suffocation of the wombe, the Cough, the Apostume of the breast & lungs, the matter ascending, and as it were, suffocating the lungs. It cureth the Dropsie of any cause, & preuaileth against the Goute, the Palsie. &c. And they ought to giue or take at a time, two, three, or foure drops in some distilled water or wyne, morning and evening.

Leonard Fiorauant, that singular practitioner, in his second booke of secrete practises, published in the Italian tongue, doth there vnter the maner of distilling the oyle of vitrioll, w^{ch} from the common maner doth differ nothing at all, sauing that the distillation of the oile at the eight or tenth day was performed: and from the beginning, as it seemed, wrought with flame of fire, and the oile distilled, was blacke.

A compound oile of Vitrioll, of the said Leonard Fiorauant prepared and made after this maner: take of pure and white Sugar foure pounds, of Rhapontick one pound, of Ruberb one ounce, of Mercury flowers, one pound, these after the wel beating together, frame into a paste: on which poure foure pintes of the best Aqua vitae, then poure all into a Retort, which diligently stop, and burie in hote horse dung for six daies, after the drawing forth, distill the whole in Balneo Mariae, vntil no more wil issue forth. The feces then gotten forth of the Retorte, put into a linnen bagge, which wring strongly & thoroughly in a presse. After take of Buglosse water, of
Fumiterrie,

Fumiterie, and of scabious, of ech five ounces, and with these waters, wash very wel the feces pressed out, and wzing them hard againe in the presse, which done, throwe the feces awate. And these two waters togither, which you gathered by pressing forth, distil so often ouer by a filter, vntil it appeareth sufficient clear: after mire it with the first water, and distil altogether in Balneo Mariae. And when of those three you shal haue performed one water, then to ech pound or pint of the water, adde halfe a scruple, or one whole dram (if need be) of the finest oile of Vitrioll, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse, vnto vse. This excellent composition I prepared in the summer, and vsed it to many with singular successe: for it restoreth a weake or decayed stomack, it helpeth the disease of the milt, & mitigateth the paine of the head and teeth, and many other matters, which for breuity are ouerpasse: But this composition is of so maruailous a working, y it maie be put in the booke of the maruailous thinges of phisicke. For this keepeth or maintaineth olde men in their proper strength: a matter greatly to be abashed and wondred at. And I can thus auouch, that I haue seen many men & women, which by vsing it after my appointment & counsaile, are renewed, and become lustier of age to see to: A matter indeed greatly to be maruailed at, and scarcely to be beleued: & this composition also preferueth them long in health which vse to take of it. The maner of taking this excellent licour, is on this wise: that is, in the morning let halfe an ounce of it be taken fasting, & so cold as it is: and let the person after refraine to eat for the space of foure houres, & the same day, vse to eat the best meats of sustenance: and this vsed for a time togither, preferueth the person, as aboue vttered.

A corrosiue oile of Vitriol: take of Romain Vitrioll 6. pounds, of common salte one pounce and a halfe, let these be calcined so long togither, vntill they ware red, which then take from the fire, and bring to pouder togither, the whole deuide into three parts: after get three glasse bodie, fashioned to a lute, verie well fenced with the lute of wisdom, and into ech of these, poure a third part of the said Vitrioll rubified, and set all the three bodie into one furnace of reuerberation: and make a fire vnder by little and little, vntill all the substance by force of the fire be drayne, which will be so blacke a substance as ynke, and many times floweth, or is long in the issuing forth: and when the same is come forth, keepe it in a

The third Booke

glasse sufficient large and thicke, that it burne not: with this leour you may open al maner of impostumes, and cleanse all kind of putrified vlcers, by wetting only on the vpper face with the saide leour, which doth cause speedily a maruailous working: and mortifieth cankers, and vlcers cankered, and doth many other matters besides: all which I haue many times tried, and found evermore true and perfit: This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of the singular Fallopius.

Another of the same mans, otherwise prepared and drawne, named a compound oile of vitrioll, and that most strong, on this wise: Take of Romaine Vitriol sixe pounds, of salt Armoniac, of Bizmstone, of Vermilion, of Oylment, and of Roch Alum, of each sixe ounces, let all be calcined (as we haue aboue vttered) vntil all the whole be come vnto a rednesse, and being thus rubified, let all be brought into fine powder, and poured into a bodie (as aboue vttered) and let fire be continued vnder it for sixe whole daies, remembering before that the foints be diligently luted: With this leour may you depopulate or cut off any member, if you wet a large knife made of the wood of the olive tree in it, and marke the place about with the said wood where you will cut it off: this then is of such a force and efficacie, that it openeth the flesh, even as the same were done or cut with a rasor, and worketh the proper effect, without the shedding of any drop of blood: And this caustick is one of the worthiest secrets of all Chirurgerie, and poured verie often of the singular Fallopius, and sundrie other Chirurgeons, which haue wrought the selfe same effect, which I haue seene many times.

A naturall and most subtil oile of vitrioll, pleasant or swet in tast, which is accounted for a miracle: Take of the Hungarian vitriol foure pounds, which brought into very fine powder, and dried in a bodie, poure after into another body wel fenced with lute, being well beaten together, and thrust downe: Then poure vppon of sublimed wine rectified, vnto the top of the foure poundes, which set to digest for fortie daies, after distill according to Art: and you shall then see the oile of vitriol swim aboue the vpper part of the sublimed wine: But the common oile of vitrioll shall be mixed with his water, and for that cause needeth rectifying: this borrowed out of a written booke.

An oile of vitrioll which mortifieth the Canker and Fistulaes, and

and old corrosiue vlcers especially, is made after this maner: Take of Romain vitriol, burnt in a pan vnto a rednes, one pound, which bzing to fine powder, to it after adde of oile Oliue half a pint, these poure togither into a glasse body, and sublime after the common maner: then let it be distilled with one bodie set against another, or by a Limbecke, in adding to it a little of Aqua vitæ wel rectified, that the oile may ascend, &c.

Fumanellus of the oile of vitrioll, against the canker, thus writeth: In extreame diseases, the extreme remedies are best: and seeing the Canker is a disease of the same kind, for that cause a man must apply extreame remedies to it, as is the oile of vitrioll which is made after this maner: Take of vitrioll a sufficient quantitie, which after the thorough drying, and comming vnto a rednesse, and the same rubified, and brought to fine powder, poure into a Limbeck, and distill according to Arte: of this let be giuen in the first daie fasting, one drop, with three ounces of Buglosse water, and in the second day, two drops, with a greater quantitie of y^e water, and in such maner adding a drop of the water, vnto five daies end: These ended, let the extreame parts or edges of y^e canker be annointed with the foresaid oile, vntil the matter of the canker be gotten out by the root: and this medicine hath not bin tried of the Autho^r, but obtained of an Imperick. A sirrupe digesting cankerous humors, is made of the iuice of Fumiterry, of Borage, and of Scabious, of ech three ounces, of Endiue, and of Succorie, of each two ounces, of Epithimi, of Senæ, and of the wine of Pomegranates, of each three ounces, of sugar so much as shall suffice, to forme the sirrup: and the solutiues belonging to the same, are, the Electuary of Hauicke, pilles de lapide Lazuli, pillu. iudæ, Senec, epithimum, and whate wherein Senec is steeped.

Of the Oyles out of other Mettalles.

The xxxix. Chapter.

A poile of Copper learned of a french Empericke: Take of burnt copper two poundes, which finelie brought to powder, and poured into a glasse Cucurbite verie well luted, and imbibed with the strong vinegar, the whole distil in 24. houres space, and you shall obtaine a most strong oile, of a red and græne colour.

Ge illl.

An

The third Booke

An oyle of Saturne or Lead, is thus prepared and made, which is after an easie maner: Take of Ceruse which is Lead calcined, and boile it with the strongest vinegar, after let the same settle or rest a time, and the vinegar shall become yelow of color: the same then poure into a body, and euaporate the vinegar forth, and in the bottome will the oile remaine: This oile of Saturne is commended in old vlcers, especially those (which Theophrastus nameth the vlcers of the face) of which kinde are, the Canker, and Fistulaes about the nose. I knew (saith the Authour) a woman who had hir nose almost eaten away with a wicked vlcere, & was thoroughly cured with this oile alone: This oile molten, ought to be applied with a warmnesse, or by the furnace in the winter time, and stricked ouer with a feather. A certain person sold half an ounce of this for a crown of gold. The dose of it at a time, to be giuen inward with any licour, is three graines: and vsed both in the cholicke, and in fistulaes.

An oile of Iron, vnderstood of a French Empericke: Take of the filings or beatings of the Iron about the anuill finely labored to powder, so much as you wil, the same imbibe with childes vyne, after calcine so often in the furnace of reuerberation, untill it be brought impalpable, and of a sanguine colour, then poure it into a glasse body wel fenced with lute, and imbibe the substance againe, with the strongest distilled vinegar, which distill after the maner of Aqua fortis, by the space of xxiii. houres, ever increasing the fire and you shall obtaine a thicke and verie red oyle. The experience of the oile is, that the laminies of anie mettall rubified, if they be quenched in this oile, forthwith receiue the colour of gold: so marueilous is the tincture, and piercing, and doth also congeale Mercury diuinely, and doth many other effects in the Arte of Alchimy. Besides, in phisicke this worketh marueilouslie, in that the same resolueth and healeth many infirmities, and especially the fluxe of the body, if so be a small quantitie be giuen by the mouth with any sirrope, or other like composition, which worketh a marueilous helpe to the patient that taketh it: so that I affirme the saide oyle to be as a true Quintessence to our bodies, seeing it is so miraculous in his working.

An oyle out of Steele, and the Adamant Stone, is drawn after the same maner, as aboue taught of the Iron.

An oile of Lstarge, is holden and accounted for a great secrete, in that the same is marueilous in the clearing of spots, and Aphor phew, or other blemishes of the face, it maketh a small scar, and putteth away the rednes of them, borrowed out of a most ancient witten booke: Take of Lstarge finely brought to powder, so much as shall suffice, the same dissolve by decoction in the strongest vinegar, many times together, after euaporate the vinegar on the fire, & a black oile shall remaine in the bottom: which then dissolve with hote water, by the stirring about with a sticke clean scraped, and after distill it by a woollen tongue, or by Filter, and the oyle shall abide in the bottome, which separated from the water, is singular in the working.

An oyle which is drawn out of Lime, is marueilous: Take of vnslaked lime one whole peece, which infuse in common oile until it be dissolved, and let the lime be brought to powder, the whole after poured into a glasse Limbecke, and distilled, an oile will then issue, which shall be named the calcine oile, &c.

An oile drawn out of Bole Armoniacke, is taught in a certain place of the works of the singular learned Theophrastus Paracelsus

Of the preparing and making of the oyle of Amber, by the description of a singular phisition of Germany, which freely described the history also of the whole Amber, as shall appeare in the proper places.

The xl. Chapter.

The oile of Amber is none other, than a most subtile, fat and aereal substance which consisteth in the Amber, drawn out by Art: and although it be not hard to purchase such an oile, yet a special care & aptnes of instruments is required vnto the same arte: for which cause must diligent heede be giuen that the precepts following be obserued.

What maner of Amber must be chosen,

The xli. Chapter.

Although it bee agreeable to Arte, and right necessarie to chuse the purest Amber, vnto the distilling and drawing forth

The third Booke

forth of the osse, and that it be the greater part of the Amber, for in taking the purer matter, a purer licour also issueth forth, and the receiuer shall be filled with the lesser quantitie of the excrementall humoꝝ and refuse, and it besides shall not so easily be resolved with fire, and at one instant fall together into the receiuer, if it shall be of the grosser parts, but shall dissolue and melt by little and little, and slowly, that the subtil substance which consisteth or is in it, may the better be separated from the feces: yet in the staking of it, may the poulder and peeces be taken & used, in that those also yeeld an oile, if they be rightlie prepared and poured into the vessel. A man must besides obserue & know, that on the Amber poured into the Cucurbite, be very small flint stones laid, and on them againe another course of the Amber, & like an other bed of the flint stones, and thus orderly to the end.

Of the Furnace and Instruments necessary vnto the
distillation of the Amber.

The xlii. Chapter.

I much auaiseth to haue apt and fit instruments: And first, as touching the furnace, let it be rounde, and two foote and a halfe high, but in breadth ouer, about two spannes: And let it be built either of Tiles, or Iron plates couered ouer with strong lute, and hauing two round holes in it, by which (as shall after be demonstrated) the pipes of the instrument set in the seconde place, may reach forth.

But let other two instruments of copper be prepared & made, and those couered or glased within, with tinne, especiall the nether part, and let it haue the figure of a cucurbite aboue, in height of one span and a halfe, compounded of one whole lamine or plate, and let the necke of it be thrust within the nether instrument, and enter a sufficient way within the same.

Let also a round couer be prepared of Copper, and full of holes stricken, that the Amber couered with it, may issue and distill liquide forth: but the nether instrument receiuing the Amber (for that it is a distillation by descension) let the same bee framed round hauing a necke which may receiue, & may containe in it the necke of the cucurbite, and will well receiue three or foure measures of licour, hauing two pipes, of which let the one ascend and
looke

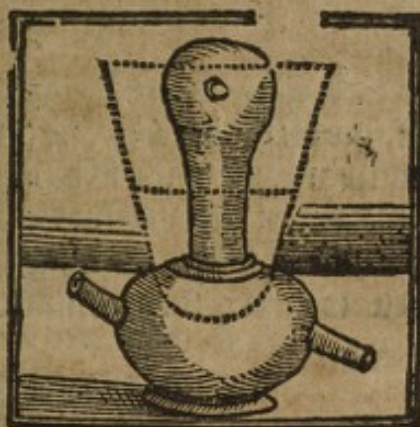
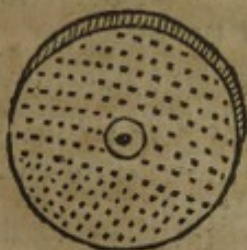
looke vpward, and the other descend and reach downward, as these figures hereunder, doth plainer expresse to the eye.

The Furnace

♂ The vpper instrument or Cucurbite, into which the Amber with the flint stones is poured.



A



- ♂ The vpper hole reaching vnto the other pipe.
- ♀ The neather hole by which the neather pipe issueth.
- ♂ The vpper pipe by which the hote water is poured in.
- * The neather pipe by which the oile together with the water issueth.
- ♀ The neather instrument here receiuing the refuse and oile.
- A The coner boared full of little hoales with which the Cucurbite is couered.
- ♂ A cucurbite with the neather instrument contained, as if both presentlie were to be set in the furnace,

The

The third Booke

The Furnace with all the necessities
vnto the distillation.



In this figure, are al
the necessary instru-
ments propounded,
seruing vnto the di-
stillation of this oile:
The building of the
Furnace appeareth
at the right side, in
the middle of whose
top, doth the Cucur-
bite appeare & shew:
The same Furnace
hath on the right side
a pyper reaching vp-
ward (which properly
is named the vpper
pyper) stopped with a
woodden stopple: In

the same on the left side, is an apparant neather pyper, reaching
downward, to which is another pyper annexed passing through a
cooling vessell: In the middle of the figure, doth a cooling vessell ap-
peare, with his pyper reaching vnto the left side, with which imme-
diatlie is the receiuer committed and fastened.

Of the distillation of the Amber.

The xliii. Chapter.

After you haue prepared the Furnace, and all the instruments
necessarie to it: Take the neather instrument, which set in-
to the furnace, doth drawe forth the pipes of it (that you sawe
made in the former figure) and the same very wel fence in the fur-
nace with Tyles and lute, and let there bee a couer within made
sufficient strong, that cannot be seene without, and that the fire ly-
ing on it cannot harme, & then poure so much water into it, vntill
the water runneth forth of the pyper: After the Cucurbite filled
by tourne with the Amber and Flint stones (layde by courses as
afoze taught) and fenced with lute, let not the Amber but rather
the

the course of flint stones touch and be next the couer, and couer the Cucurbite, then naile or fasten strongly the lidde rounde about the edge or sides with yron nailles, that the couer through the force and mighty power of the heate may not fall of: but rather be able well to beare the weight of the substance: Which done, set the Cucurbite on the nether instrument, and the place where they be ioined together, fence diligētly about with lute, that no vapour at all may issue forth: and stop the Wyne ascending with a wooden stoppell, that you maye drawe the same forth, if the hote water must be taken forth, which shall then bee done, if a little shall so hinder in it, that the Oyle cannot issue forth: To the neather Wyne fasten another Tinne wyne, or Copper Wyne, passing thorough a vessel filled with cold water, which when it shall bee hote, poure in other cold water. And to the ende of that Wyne set a Receyuer, hauing in it one wyne pinte of pure cold water, sufficient great and able to containe both the oyle and the water: And let the Receyuer be of Glasse, or earth, glased within, and not of Copper, in that it lightly draweth the oyle to a grænnesse through the Canker which consisteth in the Copper, and let all be marueilous well stopped: When all these shall be thus handled and done, about the Cucurbite, kindle a gentle and soft fyre of coales in the beginning, yelding an equall heate leysurelie out of all the parts, & increase the fire by little and little, vnto euening (for in one daye is the same distillation ended) vntill the whole Cucurbite be couered and hydde with burning coales. And this conceiue, that when the Cucurbite is in a manner redde hote, then the Distillation to be ended: so that then you maye withdraue the fire, and let them stande all night without fyre, that they may coole by themselves. After drawe forth the Cucurbite, and you shall finde it emptye of Amber, but the stones which yet remaine within blacke, couered as they were with soote: And in the bottome of the neather Instrumente you shall discerne the Feces, or the refuse appearing lyke to Pitche, and the Oyle carped through the Wyne vnto the receyuer, swimming on the water, which both are to be reserued, vntill the oyle be rectified. And these hyther to maye suffice for the first distillation.

The third Booke

Of the Rectification.

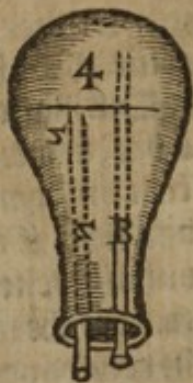
The xliiii. Chapter.

Let vs now come vnto the second and last distillation, which is wrought by ascension: and is the Rectifying of the oyle, that is, the separation of the pure from the vnpure, and performed after this manner. Take a glasse Cucurbite, & poure into it the water with the oyle, that the belly of the same may be filled vnto the necke, and set on in like maner a head of glasse, which commit in to Balneo, and you ought to gouerne all very well, least the heate breakeeth it, and poure in to Balneohote water. For the glasse thorow hote, cannot endure the sodaine cooling, but cracketh or breakeeth incontinent, which prepared to distill, set then to the nose of y^e Tymbecke a glasse receiuer, & an oyle will insue forth most pure, myxed with a litle water: which also must be separated from the Dyle, by an instrument of glasse, after the instruction of Valerius Cordus, which maner he alwayes vsed: or for lacke of the same, you may vse the other instrument of glasse, much like to the Funnell: for this oyle euer more swimmeth aboue the water.

And this distillation may also be done by sande in the same maner, if so be you fence the bodie before with lute, that y^e heate break not the glasse, but the purer & best cōmended, is y^e done by Balneo.

The Instrument of
Valerius Cordus.

Another Instrument of separating after
the forme of a Funnell.



4. Is the
empty
space. B. y^e
pipe, by
whiche the
aire en-
treth into
y^e empty
space. 2. y^e
space of y^e



oyle & water. 5. the pype by which the water issueth.

Of the vertues and vtilitie of the rectified oyle.

The. xlv. Chap.

This Dyle in aunient tyme was named holpe, for the mar-
ueplous and secrete vertues of it: for it hath the same pro-
perties,

perties which the Amber it selfe, but farre effectuouser. For what efficacie and vertue consisteth in fine, fire, or seauen pounds of the Amber, the same may be reduced easilie into one pounce. By which reason it much suayleth in the falling sicknesse, in the Palsie, and Crampe, and mightilie helpeth women molested wth the suffocation of the Matrice, it comforteth also the yongling in the mothers wombe,

Of the Oyle of Amber, and the vertues of it, doth a certayne learned man thus write: it exceedeth by his propertie (saith hee) all waters of life, as they name them, and any maner of Aurum potable, or potable Gold, especially in the curing of the Apoplexie, and falling sickenes.

Of the Oyle of Tylestones,

The .xlvi. Chapter:

The Oyle Benedick, or Oyle of Tylestones, hauing in it many vertues vnto colde griefes and diseases, and profitabler than a Baulme, by his vertue and subtilnesse, is prepared and drawne after this manner: Take of newe baked Tyles, that neuer water came vpon, such a quantitie as you thinke needefull, those beate so small as fetches, Hempe, Milium, or else the powder most finely sifted: After let it be poured into a glasse bodie, or other bodie, & mightilie maintained with fire, or strongly burned: which thus burned, poure into old & cleere oyle Olive, if it may be gotten, being in an earthen vessell glased: and let it so rest to infuse for vij. or x. daies, & if any peces be grosse, beate those small, and poure the whole into a great Cucurbite, on which set a heade artely luted in the ioynt, and distill wth a soft fire: and this conceyue, that of one pound of the oyle, you shall gather but one ounce, whose naturall vertue exceedeth, and is greater in effect than the naturall Baulme, in the curing of all colde sickneses & griefes, & is hotter than it: & for y^e cause it is named oyle Benedick, or blessed oyle, especially vnto the curing of colde sickneses, & the older the oile shall be before y^e occopying, y^e better will it worke.

The true and certayne notes to knowe this oyle assuredly, are these: that the oyle Olive holdeth or beareth vpon (as it were) this oyle.

The third Booke

oile in the middle of it: or staieſh it hanging about the bottome, and not touching the bottome, whereof this ſheweth it ſelfe to be hotter and lighter than the oyle Olive: and the ſame alſo which is not artely drawne of Tyles, is heauie, ſo that if a drop bee let fall into this purer oile, it falleth to the bottome: and in this is the coldneſſe and heaupneſſe of it known. Alſo this Oyle cauſeth or yeeldeth a ſtrong ſauour, and is redd in colour: and a droppe of it beſides poured in the hand, doth incontinent vaniſh away, & ſprea- deth all the hande: and if an yron rodde bee annointed with the ſame Oyle, and touched of anie flame, doth forthwith burne: and kindled or flaming, doth not eaſilie go out, nor is lightlie quen- ched. When the diſtillation of this Oile ſhall be fullie performed, open then the veſſell wittilie after it ſhall be thorough cold, & draw forth the powder of the Tyles reſting in the bottome of the glaſſe, into which oyle after poure a quantitie of other powder burned, if you mind to purchaſe more of the Oile, and diſtill after the ma- nner aboue taught: and the Oyle diſtilled, keepe well in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped with ware.

There are here vttered ſeuell. vertues of the ſame, auailing in a cold cauſe, ſo well inward as outward. 1. Firſt the Oyle reſto- reth all thoſe members cold by anie accident, if the harmed mem- bers be annointed with it. 2. It healeth a wound, if the proper herbe agreeable, be a little boyled in it. 3. This helpeth all y clefts and chops happening on the hands and fete in the winter time. 4. The oyle helpeth ſinewes weake through the Goute, or ſome o- ther cauſe, and the trembling or ſhaking of the head and hands. 5. The Goute and ache of the ioints proceeding of a colde cauſe, the necke paining, & ſo ſtiſſe, that it cannot turne hither & thither, is holpen with this oyle. 6. It breaketh into ſmall peces the ſtone of the bladder & kidneis, by annointing on the places, & drinking of ten of the oyle with white wine. 7. It cureth alſo the excoꝛiation of the bladder, ſo well within as without (which is knowne by the byting or fretting of the yard) by annointing on the proper place. 8. This helpeth the ſtaying back of the vyne, and hardneſſe in the making of water. 9. The oile helpeth y paſſions of the eares pro- ceeding of a cold cauſe, as the deafeneſſe, the noiſe or hiſſing, & the fluxe of euill humors to the eares, by applying a fine linnen cloth wet

wet in it within the eare. 10. This auaieth against the wormes
either bred within, or crept in by hap. 11 This helpeth the drawing
of the mouth by a crampe: and the drawing or tormenting of the
bellie, & the griefes of the matrice in euerie age: to the helpe of the
Sciaticke paine, or ache of the hip, & paine of the kidneys & ridge
bone, may be added those hearbs, flowers & roots of a hote nature,
appropriated to them, as the Sage, the Ventrosall, the Worme-
wood, the running Time, Organy, Betony, Hysop, & Dittany. 12.
To euery puch, and raw impostume not through ripe, in that the
raw it soone ripeneth, and the ripe soone or speedilie dissolueth: to
which if the daniel roote, the polke of an egge, and white Onion ro-
sted vnder hot ymbers, be artlie applited, doth greatlie profit. 13.
The oile helpeth the hardnesse of the milke through ouermuch cold-
nes, in that it speedilie moistneth & gently heateth it. 14. This oile
helpeth such molested with the falling sicknes, if the nostrill of the
patient be annointed with it. 15. This helpeth the opilation or
stopping of the braine and nose, through a cold cause howsoeuer it
shall happen, whether the eyes run or water, or the nostrills be full
of flegme, if the proper places be annointed with it, or that it bee
taken by the mouth. 16 It helpeth al maner of colones of the head
and braine: for annointed with the oile, it doth heat, and marua-
lously comforteth. 17 This also annointed on the hinder part of
the head, doth help forgetfulness, & a weake memorie. 18 It cureth
the tooth ach, by rubbing or annointing the gums with it. 19. The
oile drunk, helpeth the colones of the matrice, being also annoin-
ted both within and without, and the staying back of the monthly
termes. 20. It bringeth forth the deade yongling by opening the
months of the beynes. 21 It auaieth or cureth the clotted bloud
of a strise, & drieth by the euill humors of barren women. 22 The
oile helpeth a cold cough, and stopping of the lungs, by drinking &
annointing the brest with it, and it cureth a dry and weake cough,
which is named the straitnesse of the brest, and dissolueth there the
congealed humors, & openeth the pipes of the lunges: annointed
also on the watryeles, cureth them, if the annointing be done on
the lids of the eyes. 23 The oile cureth the swelling of the lids, the
paine and rednesse through the swelling, or the bundance of bloud
caused in the. 24 It also cureth the bit of any benimous beast, as

The third Booke

the Scorpion, the Spider, the Waspe, & Be, the Snake, & Adder, if the stinged or poisoned place be annointed with it. 25. The oile helpeth swooning and weakenes of the heart and stomacke, if of it be drunk with good wine. 26 The oile profiteth fishermen, if their nets be annointed with it before they goe to fishing, for it allureth and draweth fishes in with the only saoure. 27 It auaieth against the drinking of Opium, or Henbane. 28 This helpeth the grief and paine of the fundament, and worms: drunk and annointed, especially if wormwood shal be admixed with it. 29 It helpeth the spitting of blood, & pissing of blood. 30 And whose blood is congealed or clotted in the head, & the cause is of an impostume ingendred, or of a strike, if the place be annointed with it, this helpeth in short time. 31. The oile also auaieth and helpeth the person broken, by annointing, and applying of it in plaister forme, with the iuice of wormwood. 32 This auaieth against a hard & dry scab of the head, by annointing the places with it. 33 This helpeth ante Fistula. 34. The oile helpeth the stone of the bladder and kidneies, if the herbes agreeable vnto this, as the Sarisfrage, Grummell seedes, parsely seedes, fennel seeds, and Gotes blood be mixed with it, and giuen to drinke. And blessed be the Lord God who of his exceeding liberality hath prouided so many sundry helpes, and varieties of things to mans frailtie. 35 If in the oile Benedick, you shal boile long pepper, and the graines of paradise, and Pelitory, of each one dram, and halfe a dram of Castorie, & with this shal annoint (the Edray) auaieth vnto coeating. 36. That a candell may not go out, neither with raine nor the winde: take a quantity of silke or tow, and wet the same in the oile Benedick, and with talloiw or ware make a candle, which may burne in the water. 37 The dung also of the Dove mixed with the oile Benedick, & a drie stick annointed with that mixture, and laid for a space in the hote sun, will kindle and burne of it selfe. 38. Take also of vnslaked lime & bymestone, of each a like quantitie, these temper or mire with the oile Benedick, and forme pilles of the whole, which throw into a pot of water, and fire wil issue forth of the water. That a thread may put out a candle burning, wind it then about the candle: but annoint it before with good Trisacle, and it will put the light forth.

¶ The fourth Booke of Dystillations,
containing many singular secret
 Remedies.



The fourth Booke

Of the distilling of Aqua Vitæ, or as some name it, burning water, and of the properties of the same.

The first Chapter.



The water which is distilled out of wine, or y^e lees of the same, is named of some the water of life, in that it recovereth and maintaineth life, yea, and stateth old age. But this may righter bee named the water of death, if it shall not be rightly and Artlie prepared: in so much that such a water causeth more harme than commoditie, as the Authour of Pyrotechnia uttereth. But of some named burning water, in that this poured on the haire of the heade, or on a cloth, and putting a candell to it, forthwith burneth, in such maner, that the haire of



of the head seeme, or the cloth to burne, although neither of them be consumed. The Quintessence also is said to bee reduced of the Chymists, into an extreame subtilnesse. The burning water or water of life, is sometimes distilled out of pleasant and good wine, as the white or red, but oftner drawne out of the wine lees, of a certaine eager savour, or corrupt wine, by a tin or copper limbecke, having the heade sharpe in the top (like to a spire steeple) and a bucket for cold water framed artly upon, & the furnace also heated moderatelie with coales, as writteth Lemnius. farther when out of pure wine, a water of life is distilled, I heare (saith D. Gesnerus) that out of a great quantitie of good wine, a little yeeld or quantitie of burning water to be distilled: but out of the lees of wine, a much yeelde and quantitie gathered: and out of the wine Alsatico, is not so commendable an Aqua vitæ by,
filled

filled: Besides, the burning or strong wine in lightnes, doth in a maner exceed or passe all other moistures, forasmuch as there bee foure (as the same Lemnius reporteth in his second booke, and 34. chap.) of the secret myracles of nature, which by reason of the lightnes and heavines, doe contend in themselves, as the wine, the water, the oyle, and honie, of which the lightest, and smallest of weight, is the burning wine, which mixed with the oile, floteth



aboue, and the oile settleth vnder: In that it is all the earthlie gathering, to the vttermost boyled to it, and is the whole fierie and ayreall substance wrought of the same, & next to this in lightnes is the oile, &c.

That if you will trie, whether the quintessence be pure, or counterfacted, wet a napkin or linnen cloth in the said licour, and putting a candle to it, set on fire, if incontinent it flameeth, and the

cloth neuer the worse, then is it most effectuous and perfit. And handkerchiefes wet in this water, beeing kindled, flame and not consume them; for the flame so lightlie burneth on the linnen cloth, that it pierceth or entereth not through, but as it were, by a licking maner, supposeth by the licour agreeable to it, and of a fire nature: That if you poure a little of it in the palme of the hande, and set it on fire with the flame of paper, it then burneth in the palme, and not heateth nor burneth the hand.

I haue tried the marvellous vertue of it (saith Lemnius) in manie matters, for at what time the aire is verie colde, and that it stronglie freezeth, this licour for all that is not frozen, nor congealed to yse, insomuch the inke at that season, and manie others besides, mixed with certaine drops of it, are defended from being frozen, and the same proceedeth through the extreame hotnesse and thinnesse, which consist in it: this burning wine mixed with salte, and set on fire, causeth the standers about, whiles it flameeth, to appeare like deade persons. Whitherto Ringelbergius. This seetheth an egge, and preserveth boyled or rawe flesh from

The thirde Booke

putrifying, being dipped in the same: and troubled wine mixed with it, cleareth, and is restored: and dripped into new wine, doth like cleare it: wine decaying and sowre, it also restoreth: It draweth forth the vertue of all herbes, if they be infused in it, except the saour of the violet, which it retaineth not: The saour of it slaketh all venemous wormes, and auoideth poison. This Vitalis. And this one thing is marvellous, which I learned (saith the Author) of a credible person: that if certain drops of the water be poured into a gunne, & mixed with the powder at the shooting of, this brasteth: In the same maner are also great rockes of stone broken: and I heare (saith the author) a beaten way so made by the valley Tellina, (as I gesse) toward Millain, by the dropping of the water on the rockes, made of wine thrice distilled ouer, which by that means are wonderfullie cracked and broken asunder. Further, a linnen cloth dipped in it (as wee haue aboue vttered) doth wholie flame without harme of the threads: and distilled a fourth time ouer, if you then throw of it by into the aire, nothing of it will descend or fall to the earth: and if you will a fish to haue a better saour with it, kil the fish then in this distilled licoz, and suffer the same to lie in it a time, and it will continue in the like saour for manie daies: if you season the fish killed in this maner, with salt and pepper, there will nothing eate pleasanter, especiallie if it shall be a fish of the best kind. The burning water often distilled, if with it you shall wash the hands, & set on flame, they will burne without harme. This Gaudentius Merula, in libro 4. memorabilium, that if in the distilling, the powder of sulphur blue be mixed, then the Aqua vitæ kindled will burne the stronger. This ceaseth the paine of the head, if it proceed of a cold matter. And drunk with a fasting stomacke for two daies together, with a little quantitie of Treacle, purgeth the heade, and drieth by the moistures of the same: If any drinketh a quantitie of this, with some maner of wine, in the morning fasting, doth like comfort the braine: This putteth away the dimnesse of sight, and consumeth the webbe and spots of the eyes, and drieth by the running of them: and dropped into the eares, restoreth hearing: A linnen cloth wet in it, and laide on the tongue, restoreth the speach of the palse person, if it shall be often repeated for certaine houres. Some commend the sublimation of wine against wormes which breed in the teeth, by washing

washing the mouth with it : and the best wine for this purpose (as affirmeth Alexander Benedictus) is the Candie or Rhenish wine, which the oftner repeated by distillation, will bee the stronger. This water drawne by a glasse Limbeck, annointed on the neck, and drunke in the morning fasting, helpeth hoarsnesse. The vse of it in the dropsie, is on this maner exercised : take halfe a measure of the Aqua vitæ, which gentle heate, that it may be in a maner warme, after wash the feet with it, & let the feet stand in the same for one quarter of an houre, then the soles of the feet rub with the iuice of the nettle, and about the ancle bones, and the patient shall in short time be cured, as Vitus of Rechberg reported to the autho^r. The water sublimed of pure wine, availeth against resting or belching, proceeded of cold and wind: This Alexander Benedictus. The Germanes in a certaine place, doe drinke or taste of the water thise distilled ouer, supposing it available against fletome: the same autho^r. To be available against the paines of the loines, and flegmaticke swellings, did the autho^r vnderstand and learne this of a certain farmer or franchlin of the country, on this wise: that a platter or basen should be taken, and so fenced that it could not be harmed with the fire, thoro^{gh} a cloth laid on it : the same so prepared, set into a hot house, close on euery side, and the cloth then wet with the best Aqua vitæ, set on a flame (for if the Aqua vitæ be good, the cloth will not bee burned) and let the patient incontinent enter into that close ronne, and he shall forthwith sweat, in that it procureth there a mightie heat : and let this be done fve times or more, according to the strength of the patient, and the places paining, bathe well with the Aqua vitæ, in which the flowers of Spikenard shall bee steeped, and the patient shall be shortly holpen: And vnto the stone of the bladder, they will to drinke the water of life, for the space of seven moneths euery day morning and euening, mixing together two parts of pure wine, and one of the water of life: and in this maner is the stone broken, and the peeces sent forth with the wine: Wounds bathed with the water, and the Canker, and Fistula are healed with it.

Vitalis de Furno (out of manie) attributed these properties to it, that it breaketh impostumes as wel within as without the body, if it be drunke, or applied sometimes without : It taketh awaie the spots of the eyes, and both the rednesse and heat of thein, and stay-

The fourth Booke.

eth the shedding of teares: It helpeth such diseased in the spleene and liuer, being discretlie drunk: It congealeth Mercurie, white, neth Copper, and dissolueth the spirits and bodies calcined: It cureth woundes, anie maner Goute, the Canker, and Fistula, if drunke, or the place of the wound washed with it: It sharpeneth vnderstanding, discretelie taken, and matters past, it bringeth to memorie, and maketh the person exceeding merie, and preserveth youth: It cureth the salt flegme, and red spots of the face: It taketh away the stinke of the nostrils, gums, and arme holes: Vargelled, breaketh impostumes in the throte: It verie much helpeth the Melancholicke: and much profiteth the ache in the hippes, the goutte, and iointaches: It cureth the dropsie of a colde cause: It much anaileth against the cholicke passion: with his lime dissolved in wine, it breaketh the stone of the bladder: but dissolved with his salt, doth breake the stone of the kidneys, and sendeth the peeces forth: And taken moderatelie, doth put away the quartain Ague: If the leprous person shall measurably drinke of the water sometimes, the leproie shall not farther extende: It profiteth women to conceiue, and conception it strengtheneth, if the woman conceiued, drinke of it: If a little of it bee drunke sometimes, or holden a while in the mouth, cureth the Rheume: The water annointed on the decayed eyes, and liddes, cureth them: It giueth boldnes, if anie fainthearted or weake couraged person, shall sometimes drinke of it. These hitherto Vitalis. Further of the properties of the same water in general, doth Lennius Lemnius utter these in his booke of the secret miracles of nature: where hee writeth, that no licour, which is ministred vnto ante vse to mans booke, is either lighter, or more piercing, than the Aqua vitæ, or that more preserveth & defendeth all things from putrifying, or corruption: whose vse hath grown so common with the neather Germanie, & Flaunders, that freelier then is profitable to health, they take and drinke of it: for not to all persons, or at all times, the drinking of it is so agreeable and healthful, insomuch that to leane persons, & of a drie nature, & in the summer time, the vse of it is verie dangerous, for it burneth the ir bodies, and consumeth naturall moisture in them: but in the fatte and moist bodies, and such which do abound in the flegmaticke humors, this nothing harmeth, in that the water digesteth the excrementall humours, and both de-

fendeth

sendeth and preferueth such bodies from the lithargie, or sleeping down right, the Apoplexie, & all cold sicknesses. For which cause in the winter time, I allowe a moderate vse of it, as the quantitie of halfe a dram (which filleth a spoone) at one time, thoroughly sweetned with sugar, and a slice of fine white breade eaten with it, whereby the burning force of it may the lesse strike or giue vnto the nostrills and braine, or haustilie carie anye harme to the liuer, through the penetrable and feruent heate: but applied without, both greatly helpe the sinewes and muscles, and the members oppressed with colde, all other painefull diseases, which come of cold humours, it asswageth and putteth awaie, through the heating force, and swiftnes of piercing: and it recouereth also speech depriued and lost, if at that instant time be mixed to it, of the seedes of Roke, and the squillitick vineger: that if the Aqua vitæ be distilled twice or thrice ouer, it purchaseth an incredible force of piercing. These hither to Lemnius.

Of the instruments which the best practicioners vse, vnto the distilling of Aqua vitæ.

The second Chapter.

Seeing in the distillation of the water of life, manie grosse spirits are eleuated or sent vp by force of the heat, for that cause,



the practicioner must indenuour to temper them, and to cause those subtiller through the benefit & help of the long, narrow and winding instruments, & the distillation to be performed, needeth not only cooling, but also to be in a cold place, where water may remaine for the continuall cooling of them, that no viscositie or grossenelle come vnto the Limbecke, whereof is come to passe, that diuers and sundrie instruments are inuented by skilful practicioners, vnto the better performing of the abovesaid.

Many do distill the burning water by a bladder (as they name it)

The thirde Booke

as Lonicerus reporteth, & teacheth in his booke which the lerned may there read, & practise if they will: but this maner of distillation, for that they shed y^e water is not allowed of the best distillers: & for that reason they vse this maner & way for a more speedines and shorter forme inuēted in a maner for y^e potticary, only w^{ch} vs of Germany.

An instrument for the distilling of the water of life,
out of the Lees of Wine,

The third Chapter.



A. representeth y^e furnace being round in forme, or square, if it be forceth not much B. doth here expresse the place or hole, by which the fire is made vnder the pot, or other copper vessel. C. doth here represent the brasle pot or copper vessel, sufficient or great

enough, containing the lees. D. doth signifie the couer of the vessel, which if the same be made hollow imbossing towarde the middle, & that in the middle where the pipe issueth forth, this be framed to a sharpnes, it will send by the vapors much better, then if the couer were plaine or flat. E. doth signifie the hole of the couer, into which the pipe is set, & artly fastned. F. doth aptly shew the copper pipe, carying forth the vapors, which ought to bee made writhing and winding after this maner: for on such wise (as they say) the water will seeme the oftner to be distilled: or the same perhaps so framed that the vapors the longer kept backe, may the lightlier and easier be thickened. Some there be, which made sundrie windings in the pipe, before it entresth within the bucket or firkin, which perhaps lesse allowed and commended of the skillfuller practicioners. G. representeth the wooden palle, bucket, or firkin, containing in

in it the colde water. H. doth signifie the bench or great stoule with foure feete, bearing the bucket or firkin full of colde water. K. The place lower on the bench or stoule, where the receiuer ought artlie to be set and fastened.

Two furnaces may bee built neere to this firkin or bucket (for on such wise with vs, a certaine practitioner was wont to distill the burning water) of which the one may bee erected nearer to the bucket, and the other placed further off: in the nearer potte to the bucket, let the Lies be first distilled: in the other vessel placed further off, let it be distilled a second time, that the water may bee the subtiler and purer. And the same water may perhaps bee drawne with lesser busines, if in the second distillation, it be distilled with a longer pipe: in that by a longer pipe and way reaching, the spirits sent forth, may the thinner be gathered.

An other Instrument.



The fourth Chapter.

1. The vessel or pot, containing the matter or liquid substance: A certaine distiller (with the Author) had a pot that helde xvj. measures: out of which he drew, after a second, or third distillation repeated, about three measures.
2. Representeth the cover of the vessel.
3. Doth here set forth the pipe, which ought to be made broad beneath (as the Pinapple) and sharpe upward: and the same pipe may bee made double, that the one filled with colde water.

The fourth Booke

fer and heated, may be againe drawn out. 4 Expresseth the palle
oz bucket, containing the cold water. 5. Signifieth the tranche
on oz small blocke of wood, set on a high stoele, the apter to beare
the bucket, equal to the head, and nose of the instrument placed, 6.
Doth here represent the place where the receiuer ought to be set &
fastened. 7. Plainly sheweth the fire, to be made round about of
any small clouen wood. By such an instrument, is a far greater
yeeld of burning water purchased, thā by the common Limbeckes:
for so much as the pipe retching from the couer of the vessell, doth
ascende right vp, and not as in the others windinglie: and in this
perhaps is a greater speed made, than in the other instruments.

Another Instrument for the distilling of the water of life,
borrowed out of Pyrotechnia.

The v. Chapter.

Although sundrie
and diuers instru-
ments be daily inuen-
ted: yet I saw this al-
waies most commodi-
ous, and profitablest,
whose forme shal heraf-
ter be described: first
let a copper vessel tin-
ned within bee prepa-
red, out of which in y
part, by which y wine
is poured in, let a long
Pyper formed with
manie emptie partes
retch vpwarde: and at
the end aboue of thre
oz foure yardes, let a
small bucket either of
copper oz wood be set,
in the same manner
placed, that the pipe in
parte of the bole, oz in



the upper part of the bucket, reach winding by, from the middle of it: but at the top or straight end of this winding pipe, let a heade of glasse be aptly framed and set on, to the nose of which artely set and fasten a receiver, for the Aqua vitæ, distilling forth: This vessel on such wise prepared, set aptly into the furnace, & the wine poure into it, by the pipe reaching by on the other side, right against the cooke, by which also the groundes or superfluous substance after the distillation ended, are purged cleane forth: But in the upper part, the hole or bucket placed vnder the pipe, which for his winding is named the Serpent, shall be filled with cold water, and a soft fire in the beginning made vnder the vessell of wine: whose furnace ought to be built after this forme aboue demonstrated.



A fourth Instrument for the distilling of the Aqua vitæ, so workmanly and cunningly drawne, that the water but once distilled, may bee purchased most mightie or strong: And I heare such a practise at Florence to be in vie.

The vi. Chapter.

A Signifieth the place where the ashes rest.

B. Doth here represent the grate bearing the fire.

C. Doth here manifestlie shewe the place, where the fire is made.

D. Doth expresse the high & narrow furnace, workmanly made.

E. Sheweth the long and big vessell, receiuing the great quantitie

The fourth Booke

tie of wine. F. Representeth the most narrow joint. G. the pipe, by which the wine is poured in. H. doth instruct the way, by which the vapors ascende. I. The nose of the head to which the mouth of the receiuer is set and fastened. K. doth here represent the bucket or other vessel, filled with cold water, and cooling the head. L. doth shew the cane or pipe, by which the colde water ascendeth or riseth vp into the bucket. M. representeth the nose or pipe of the bucket, by which the hote water is drawne forth. N. Signifieth the barrell or hogs-head made long, and filled with cold water.

An instrument which is so formed, that the water by sucking, is forced to rise vp and run forth: as the like practise is often v-
sed in pits of water, or welles. And by this instrument with a lit-
tle fire, may a great quantitie of the water of life be distilled and
gathered.

Of the diuers maners of dystillling the Aqua vitæ, so well
simple, as compounde.

The vii. Chapter.

A Water sublimed out of pure wine, affirmeth an unknown
practitioner; & the same is of late daies inuented, to sublime
the water by a glasse or copper bodie, in the which doing, the grosse
substance and refuse remaineth, or stateth behind, and the lighter
matter, in the vapours ascending, distilleth and is gathered in
the Receauer. Vitalis de Furno willeth thus to distill, the simple
burning water: Take pure claret wine, and strong, which poure
into a Limbeck, and distill with a soft fire, as you do the Rose wa-
ter, and a burning water will issue forth by sublimation, which
looke how oftner it shall be distilled ouer, and so much the subtiller
and profitabler it will be.

That the water of life once distilled ouer, may bee so perfit and
good, and possesse the same properties: which an other thrise
foure times, or oftner distilled doth.

The viij. Chapter.

If so be you will distill, a simple Aqua vitæ, or burning wine at
one distillation, that in properties and vertue it may be, as if the
same

same were twentieth times distilled ouer, then couer a Spunge ouer the mouth of the cucurbite, and the Limbecke close with the seale or lute of Hermes, and a receiuer set to the nose of the Limbecke, and luted in the iointe, distill according to Arte in Balneo Maria: For on such wise is caused, that the spirit of the wine ascendeth vnto the highest, and from thence by the pipe falleth into the Receiuer: but all the waterinesse, remaineth by the waie in the Spunge. And a certaine Alchymist vseth this maner, for a most great and deepe secret. Wee compared or assayed it (saith D. Gesnerus) with the Aqua vitæ, once distilled ouer without a Spunge, and we found ours of greater effect and vertue: and we againe assayed it, with an other water distilled ten times ouer without a spunge, and ours did moze pearce then that. A certain distiller with vs (saith the Authour) affirmeth that the Aqua vitæ onelie once distilled, to be verie vnhollesome to them, which drinke it: and to haue a great force of putrifying, as the same experience proueth. If the burning water be set on fire (saith he) & quenched againe after a while, that which remaineth, verie much saouereth or stinketh. But the water which shall be twice or thrise distilled ouer, neither stinketh nor putrifieth.

Of the distillation of Quintessence out of wine, by Balneum Maria: Take of white wine, the best, foure measures, or fve according to the greatnesse of the glasse bodie, so that a third part of the cucurbite be emptie, on which, set a head of glasse, luted in the ioint, with the whites of egges, meale, and water mixed together, and spread on a linnen cloth before the laying on: which on this wise prepared, set into Balneum Maria, and distill after with a verie soft fire, both day and night: For out of fve measures, you shall purchase but halfe a measure pure, which after the rectifying in a Bellicane for certaine daies, keepe to your vse.

A water of life out of wine, distilled thrise ouer: Take twenty pintes of good and grosse wine, and drawe out of the whole foure pintes, in such a vessel as you knowe: after out of those foure, drawe two pintes, and out of those two againe, drawe onelie one pinte. This water auaileth against anie rednesse, and spotte of the eyes, and is profitable vnto all woundes, and auaileth also against the Rheume and Fistula, and vnto many other griefs besides it is right profitable. That if you mixe with this the
gaule

The fourth Booke

gaule of a Partrich, it taketh away the heat, and mist of the eyes: also dropped in the eyes, staieyth and taketh away the teares, if it shall be mixed with the iuice of the wild Time.

A burning water, take a pottell of the auncientest Red wine, and poured into a great pithard or tankard, hauing a large bottonie, and narrowe mouth, to which adde three ounces of eyther Brimstone, or either Orpiment, of Armoniacke, of Tartare, and of Salte nitre, and one pinte of verie olde Oile olive, or common Oyle, which boile together vnto the consumption of two partes, and let the whole be strained, to which then let hote or burning water be added, and drawne after by an Hippocrasse bag or strainer, that the first water may be gotten. If a Candle be annointed with this water, or the weake of any other light, and put vnder the water, will not goe out. If this water also be sprinkled on the haire of the head, on a cloth, or on a cap, that it may burne, this after it shall be consumed, the cloth will remaine vnharmed, or any other, on which it is sprinkled. This Rogerius, in his fourth Tract. Chap. 7. where you shall fullier learne, this maner of distillation, by the former chapter,

A burning water you may make on this wise: take thicke, mightie, and old red wine, to which adde a quarter of the same, of vnleaked Lym, of Brimstone most finelie brought to powder, of the Tartare of good wine like brought to powder, and of baie salt: which poure together into a cucurbite well luted: after the head set on, and luted in the ioint, distill according to Arte, and the burning water gathered, keepe in a glasse glasse stopped: this Albertus Magnus.

A spiced water, which they name the water of Lysse, or an Hippocras, or Banline: let the hearbes, the swete smelling rootes, and spyes, bee steeped in fire times so much of good wine, for thirtie daies, the wine after strained, and the spices broken, adde againe to the wine, and distill the whole according to Arte. To the water distilled, adde of fresh Sage, halfe an ounce, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Sage with the rootes, and graines of Paradize, which after the infusion, distill ouer againe.

A water of life seruing vnto diuers griefes, proceeding of colde: as vnto the goute, and paines of the same, vnto the paine of the

the Bowelles, and distillation from the head, drunke twice in a moneth: and the grieve also of the teeth, the gummes, and diseases of the Tongue, this marueilonlie helpeth, it worketh much good to the stomacke charged with stewme: and the colicke passion, one dram giuen, with so much of good Triacle in wine. Take of burning water one pint, of Euphorbium, of Odellium, of Sagapenum, of Spodium, of long Pepper, of Cubebæ, of Opopanax, of Cinnamon, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Pellitory, of Cyperus, of Squinatum, of each one ounce, all these artlie brought to powder, steepe in burning water for thre daies, and draw the lyceur according to Arte in a distillatorie instrument: this Bertapalia.

A water of Lyfe against the Pestilence, borrowed out of a written booke: Take of the cloves halfe a dram, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of the rootes of Valerian, of Pimpernell, of Turmentill, and of red Roseleaves, of each one dramme, of the Citrine and red Saunders, of Spodium, of the rindes of the Citrone, of Doronicum, of Terra Sigillata, of Dittany, of Seseleos, of Baulme, of Mataram, of the Helicampagne, of the seedes of Seseleos, of Carabe, of Ruberbe, of Nutmegs, and of Pace, of each halfe a dram, of Scabious, of the flowers of Borrage, of Buglosse, of Rosemarie, of the Hartes horne burned, of Rue, of Coliander prepared, Specierum liberantis, Specierum de gemmis, Diacameronis, Latitiae Almanforis, Diarrhodon abbatis, Diamargaritonis, of the Iacinct, of the Smaragde, of the pure Pearles, of each one dram, of Methydate, of Triacle of Venice, and of fyne Bole armoniacke, of each halfe a scruple, of the leaues of Golde and Silver, of each seven in number, of the best burning wine eight pints: let all these be diligentlie beaten and laboured together, and myxed with the sublimed Wine, which after powre into a glased vessell, and stoppe diligentlie the mouth, that no aire breath forth, best let so stande to infuse for thre daies, and distill after with a soft fyre according to Arte, in Balneo Mariae. Let of the same be giuen in the Pestilence, with the Electuarie answerable or agreeable to it.

A water of life, helping all colde griefes and sicknesses, especiallye an astonished disease, the tenderesse of members, & paine of the Goute and iointes: Take of burning water drawne of the best wine halfe a pinte, of Acorus prepared, two ounces, of Rose-

The fourth Booke

mary flowers and Sage flowers, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the leaues of the same hearbe, halfe a handfull, of Cynamon, of Xyloaloes, of each one dram, of Mace, of Cardamomum, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Cloues, of Saffron, of each half a dram, of Nardus one scruple, of Ginger one dram, of Stachados two ounces, of Huske, and of Amber, of each sixe graines: all these after the breaking somewhat, steepe together for fīue dayes, the Spices seperated, distill the liquor, and ad two after the Spices.

Of a noble water, helping many sicknesses and greeses, of which as well the first that is distilled, as the seconde, laide on a fresh wounde twyse in the daye, is affirmed to heale it in a short tyme: also the Canker, the Fistula, eating Cankers, or Woll, and the disease which is named Noli me tangere, if they bee washed once a day with either, doth speedilie cure them: and if half a dram waight be druncke, with a small drafft of the best wine, breaketh the stone, and sendeth it forth, it mitigateth and helpeth the heat of the vryne in the comming forth, and any maner griefes of the Matrice: and annointed with a like waight of fatte liquor, helpeth wearynesse, and strengthneth the Sinewes: the Patientes also molested with the Crampe, and washed thys in the date with this water, are speedilie holpen, and many other infirmities this doth like helpe. But the water a thirde time distilled of these, maintaining the colour of the blond, is verie precious, of which, if any shall drinke halfe a spoonefull, for fiftene daies together, shall be cured of the Lepzie, the Palsie, the water betwene the Skinne, the ioint Ache, the Goute, and other like diseases. This druncke besides vnto the quantitie of halfe a dram, or at the least twise in the wake, with a spoonefull of Borrage water for a yere together, doth stay backe olde age, and recouereth strength (in such maner) that if any sicke be nere drawing on, or nigh dead, shall receiue a little quantitie of this water, shall not hastlie or cowardinellie dye. The manner of making this water is on this wise: take of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and rounde Pepper, of Cloues, of Ginger, of Juniper Berries, of the rindes, of the Cytrone, and of the Drendge, of Sauge leaues, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Marjorame, of Mintes, of Baye berries, of Pense royall, of Gentiane, of Catminte, of Elder flowers, of the red and white Roseleaves, of Nardus, of Xyloaloes, of Cubebe, of Cardamomum, of Cynamome, of Calamus aromaticus

maticus, of Stoechados, of Germaunder, of Chamapitys, of Mele-
gera, of Mace, of Olibanum, of Aloes Hepaticke, of the seedes and
leaves of Mugwort, and of the seedes of Wormewood, of each
one dram, of Figges, of Kellons, of the meate of Dates, of swete
Almonds, and of Pine Apple kernels, of each one ounce, of chosen
Hony five ounces, of Sugar vnto double the waight of the whole:
all which brought well to powder, steepe in burning water drawn
of the best wine, vnto the quantitie of three tymes so much, as
the waight of the whole, which distill with a glasse head according
to Arte.

A singular water clearing the face and eyes: take of the field
Rue, of Fennell, of the leaves of Veruaine, of Wytony rotes, of
Roseleaves, and of Maiden haire, of each a like quantitie: these
steepe together for a night in white Wine, strong and pleasant, &
distill after in a Cucurbite after Arte: this Fumanellus.

A distilled licour, for the speedylie healing of wounds, out of
Fumanellus. Take of the water of Lyfe, or burning water, forty
ounces, of good Triacle halfe an ounce, which distill in a glasse bo-
dy after Arte: of this applie on the wounde, on which straw dreye,
both of Aloes and Myrr (I meane the powder) and on this againe
a linnen cloth wet in the foresaid water.

Vnto the procuring of sleepe, so many houres as is thought
needfull: take of the white & blacke Popple seedes, half an ounce,
of good white wine, and of the gaule of a Hare, of each two drams,
of pure Aqua vitæ, foure ounces: let these be poured together in-
to the water, (and infused) for three dayes, which after distill by a
Limbecke, in Balneo Mariæ. A drop of this procureth sleepe for an
houre, and two drops taken, for two houres, &c.

A certaine composition of Doctor Gesnerus, for the droppe, or
the hardnesse of fetching breath: Take of old white wine two
pintes, of Cinamon one ounce, of the Ireos of Florence halfe an
ounce, of our Ireos two drams & a halfe, of the red Roseleaves three
drams, of Coltader prepared one dram & a halfe, of Fennel, and of
Ginger, of each two drams, or the rootes of Asarum, three drams, of
Mastix wort, half an ounce, of Chamæleontis albi, & of Bzente, of
each two drams, of the rindes of Esula three drams, of Arum one
dram, of the Electuarie of Sympce of Roses half an ounce: all these
after the beating, steepe in a glasse bodie well luted, which distill

The fourth Booke

in ashes according to Arte, untill strakes like to parted lines appear in the head. Of this giue one ounce at a time, as tried. And for the same, make it be wrought or done with the way of milke alone, or with wine, in adding thereto a quantitie of Sugar, or Rosed Honie, when you shall minister it.

And he sometimes willed a wine to be distilled, in which the Kaspinges of the wood Guaiacum, the Juniper berries, & Cinnamon, and a litle of red Roseleaves, haue bene steeped before.

A water of Lyfe, of D. Thomas Fincke, for many griefes: take of Lauender, and of Sage, of each three quarters, of Rue one ounce and a halfe, of Ginger, of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Cinnamon, of Graines of Paradise, & of white Sugar, of each halfe an ounce, of Mace, of Alkakengi, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Oyle olyue two drams: al these after the beating, poure into three pintes (or a pottell) of the strongest wine, which let steepe together for foureteene dayes, after distill the whole according to Arte with a berie soft fyre.

A most singular water of lyfe, distilled for a noble man, helping the consumption (& perhaps the wasting of the lunges) take of the sublymed wine, of good Palmesie, foure pintes, hote white bread a quantity, which let stand close stopped in a Limbecke for foureteene dayes: then distill the same by Balneum Mariæ: after take of Specierum diamargariton, of Diambraz, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Dianthos, of Diaplis cū Musco, letitiz Galeni, of each two drams, of Calsia newe drawne, and of Sugarcandy, of each one ounce, of the sayce of Lycopys, two ounces, of Rosemary three drams, of Musci Alexandrini, halfe an ounce: let al these stand close stopped, in a distillatory vessell, for a whole moneth. After let the distillation be done, by Balneum Mariæ, & the water seperated into two partes: for the first water gathered, is nobler then the second.

Another water of Life, writtē in the Germane tongue: take of the best Aqua vitæ one pottell, which distill as you know, in a glasse bodie in water, or by Balneum Mariæ: and of the whole gather a quarte, after take of Cinnamon two ounces, the same finely cut or chopped, and powred into a glasse, let it be mixed with the Aqua vitæ, (in such manner) that it may couer the Cinnamon a finger breadth aboue, which let stand together close stopped, for twelue or fiftene holwes, that the Aqua vitæ maye so purchase

a redde or bloudie colour, which powze after into another Glasse, and diligentlie stoppe the same. Againe to the same Cinamon, powze another parte of the Aqua vitæ (of like quantitie) least of the whole, which order as aboue taught: and the same you shall doe so often, as this halfe parte endureth, alwaies powzing in, & that so powzed and coloured, mixe with the first, untill the Aqua vitæ powzed in be no more coloured redde. After take halfe an ounce of Cloues, finely brought to powder, and likewise the other halfe of the Aqua vitæ or more remaining, powze to this powder, as aboue vttered. That if of the Aqua vitæ in this doing, there shal no more remaine, then take the red Aqua vitæ in the glasse bodie, and setting a head on it, distil so much, as shal be needeful to stepe the matter: for no rednesse at all ascendeth, but what that is then gathered by distillation, is white. After this take halfe an ounce of Nutmegs finely cut, and as aboue taught, poure the water of Life vpon. Which done, take the Aqua vitæ of the Cloues, and of the Nutmegs, & mix them together with the Aqua vitæ of the Cinamon. Then take of pure Palmesie, or of the best Rensh wine, one measure, which powze into a glased pot, to it ad of Sugarcane beaten, three ounces, & the mouth of the pot couered with paste, set on the fire, that the Sugar may by little & little melt, & the Sugar molten, let it leasurelie coole. After the cooling, poure into it the redde Aqua vitæ, which mixe together in the pot, or rather in a glasse, for that it may aptlier and closer be stopped: and then shall you obtaine, a singular Aqua vitæ.

A most noble Aqua vitæ, against a reume: Take of Hypsope, of Sauozie, of white Horehound, of Enula, of Ireos, of Louage, of Bitonie, of Sage, of the leaues of that Trifoile (which sendeth vp or yeldeth manie grosse flowers so big as a Nut, in which flowers suckd, is founde a certaine swatnesse, so pleasaunt as Sugar or Honie) of ech halfe a pound. All these, after the grosse beating, put into a Glasse bodie, on which powze so much of the strongest or mightiest wine, that will couer a finger breadth aboue. This after the distilling, keepe diligently in a glasse: for it is more of value then Gold, or precious stones.

A water of Life helping the Apoplexie, & falling sicknesse, for it is, as a certaine water of Balme: Take of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of Graines of Wardize, of each halfe an ounce,

The fourth Booke

of Sage leaues one pounde, of Cardamomum, of Cubeba, of Ma-
sticke, of Galingale, of Rosemarie, of Lauender, of Matozam, of
Baulme, and of Bitonie, of each two drams, all these beaten and
brought to powder: powre into a Glasse body, on which poure nine
pintes of the strongest and best wine, or so much distilled wyne
as will well couer the whole, this infused for ten daies, distill af-
ter according to Arte. The water gathered, helpeth the Palsie, the
swimming of the head, the Apoplexie, the Crampe, both in memory,
and the head, and a cold stomacke: and flesh, or fish sprinkled ouer
with the same, doth not after corrupt. And myred with corrupt
wine, redifieth it: of this let be druncke three or foure droppes at a
time, with a smallice of bread dipped in the same, and after eaten,
doth so sharpen the wit. And let the hinder parte also of the head,
and other places, be rubbed with it. It helpeth the dropsie, the Me-
lancholicke, and such diseased of the Spléene: and for the eyes it is
verie precious.

A certaine marvellous and delectable distillation, which a cer-
taine person obtained of a certaine occupter, the experience of
which I both did and saw, saith a certaine man vnnamed: take of
the best malinesie, six measures, the same distill by a Limbecke,
with a softe fire nine times ouer: after adde to it of Amber gréele,
of Spermacetie, of chosen Rubarbe, of eache halfe an ounce, of
Muske halfe a dram, these brought to powder, tye vp in a fine lin-
nen clothe, being thinne, which hang or put within the Aqua vitæ.
This water is marvellous, and of great vertue, and serueth for
Kinges, and Princes.

A water of Life of Frederick the Emperors, seruing vnto all
griefes. Take of Aqua vitæ halfe a measure, but of Malinesie a
whole measure, of Cinamon three ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of
Ginger one ounce and a halfe, of Nutmegs one ounce, of Venice
Zedoaria, three ounces & a halfe, of the Graines of Paradize, one
ounce and a halfe, of Galingale two drams, of Cubeba halfe an
ounce, of Rosemary half an ounce, of Hyssop so much, of Althea so
much, of the rootes of Benedicta one ounce, of Sage one ounce, of
Lauender halfe an ounce, let all these be broken with the hands, &
the others brought to powder, which after put into a Glasse bodie
sufficiēt large, that may containe or hold three or foure measures
of licour. To these then adde of Sugarcandy three ounces, of Keli-
sons

sons of the Sun, halfe a pound, of small Keffons one quarter of a pound, of Figs one quarter of a pound, of Camphora one dram, of Rosewater, halfe a cuppefull, of the water of Elder flowers so much, & so much of Endsue water, all these then stop close and set in the Sunne for eight daies, before the Feast of S. Iohn, and so manie daies after it, which after the straining, diligentlie keepe in a Glasse close stopped. Of this vse, when neede shall require, that is, in the greatestt weaknes of bodie & feeblenes of strength, giue a spoonefull of it, and you shall trye & see maruailes; for with this alone (as h report goeth) was Frederick Caesar recovered.

A compound water of Life marueilous, auailing against the Pestilence soe vering, & of tē proued, described of D. D. Mag. Take of h Rue newly gathered, of Sage, of Lauender, of rosemary, of Scabious, of the rootes of Tormentil, of Wimpernel, of Valerian, & of Dragons, of each two drams, of Juniper berries, & Baye berries, of each one dram, and a halfe, of Terra sigillata, & of the purest Bole Armoniacke, of each foure scruples, of the rootes of the counterfalte Dittanie, of Seminis sancti, Benedictæ, Caryophyllata, Helenii, Gentiane Rhapontici Dioscoridis, Ciambet (and Zorumbet) of each three drams & a halfe, of Collander prepared, of Sorrel, of Basil, and of Wimpernell, of each two scruples & a halfe, of the three Saunders, of each one dram, of the flowers of Borrage, of Buglosse, and of red Roseleaves, of each two little handfuls, of the rootes of the white & red Ben, of each one dram, of the rindes of the sower Pyrendges, of the Citrones, & Pomegranates, of ech a like waight: these after the cutting & beating in a grosse maner, distill by a Limbecke in sublimed wine according to Arte, and rectified in a Pellicane vnto a sufficient quantitie, as vnto eight pintes: after take of Niberis (whether of white Pepper) Bulledini, of Cynamon, of Graines of Paradize, of Pace, of Putmegs, & of Cardamomum, of each halfe an ounce, and foure scruples, of Saffron two drams, of Galingale, of Cubeba, of Cloues, & of Calamus aromaticus, of each foure scruples, of Specierum elect. liberantis, of the cordiall pouders against the plague, of each three drams, of Diamuscidulcis, de gemmis, of each one dram & a halfe: all these finely cut & brought to pouders, put into the abouesaid wine distilled, which set in a hote place for 48. houres, after distill the whole by a Limbecke, fenced with the lute of wisedome: the water gathered,

The fourth Booke

aromatize with the powder of Muske Alexandri 12. graines, of Amber græse 12. graines, of Saffro half a scruple, or six graines weight, these tye together in a red Sarcenette, and hang within the water, then diligentlie stopped, keepe vnto your vse.

A distilled water for al Fistulaes, borrowed out of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of the best Aqua vitæ foure pints, of the Rosemary water, & of Sage, of each two pintes & a halfe, of pure white sugar, fine powdes, these after y^e mixing together, distil by a Limbeck according to Art: for this is most certain in Fistulaes, & inward blcers. An Aqua vitæ helping ioint aches, the heauines & sorenesse of the breast, and seruing vnto the feare of falling into the sicknesses of the Braine, like as the falling sickness, the Apoplexie, the Palsie, giddinesse and such like, borrowed out of the Counsels of the singular Benedic victorius: take of the rootes of Acorus two poundes, of Dionie halfe a pound, of Galingale, & of Zedoaria, of each one ounce & a half, of Ina, of y^e lesser Cētorie, of Sage, of Maioram, of Strachados, of Bitony, of Rosemarie, Penny rotall, of Catmint, of Polipodie, of Poley, and of Folium, of each one handfull, of red Roseleaves, & of Baccarum Myrthi, of each half a handfull, all these beate in a grosse maner, and in two hundred pintes of mighty & pleasant white wine, let the whole be infused for the space of three whole daies, after wring the wine and substance verie hard out, and that wine poure into a Glasse bodie with a head, which distill after Arte: to this then adde, of Nutmegs, of Mace, of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Masticke, of Ginger, of each in a grosse maner beaten, one ounce, these after the standing a whole daie, distill againe the whole by a Limbecke, and this water gathered, repeate nine times ouer. To the water remaining of the ninth distillation, adde or mix of leafe Gold leaves a hundred in number, and of Silver leaves fiftie, Omnium Fragmentorum, of ech two drams, of Pearles half an ounce, al these most finely bring to powder, which againe distill two times ouer. And in the last distillation, aromatize the water with Muske and Amber: And you shall then possesse the dyuine Elirir and treasure of Life. The maner of the taking, and vse of it, is on this wise: that in the morning before the filling of the bellie, all the spondiles of the neck, the Muscles of the breast, and all the partes about it, be wette and rubbed ouer with it. And for three houres also before dinner, let this drinck bee ta-

ken, is of the waters of Sage, & of Endiue, of each half an ounce, to it myr sine droppes of the Elixir of Life, and giue to drinke, as most profitable for the griefes, aboue vttered.

A cōpound burning water distilled, against the Pestilence, borrowed out of the treatise of Guyuenus of the Pestilence: many things (saith he) are verie singular and effectuous against the Plague, but farre excellenter and myghtier of vertue, is the water that here is taught. For such is the agreement betwene the hart and it, that at anye time as it should seeme, maie this water be drawne of the hearte, & thus drawne, be chaunged in a short time, and conuerted after into a spumous substance, not only of the cōplexional vertue, but euen the whole forme resisteth, anye Pestilentiall poison, and maisteth the same out of hand. And for that cause, such is the excellent vertue of the water, that the taking and vse of it, not onely preserveth a man from the Pestilence, but that taken of it, doth speedilie deliuer him: the making and drawing of which water is on this wise. Take of Tormentill rootes, (freth if they maye bee gotten) one pounce, of the rootes of Fluelling, and of Distantie, of eache halfe a pounce, of the rootes of Elecampane, eyght ounces, of Sorrell, with the seedes (if they maye bee gotten) two poundes, or of Sorrel one pound, and eight ounces, and of the seedes of it, fowre ounces, of Borrage and Buglosse, with their flowers, of the red and wilde Roses, of each one pounce, of Dimpetnel, and of Scabious, of each half a pound, of the iuice of Lymonis one pounce, of fine Triacle, halfe a pounce, of burning Water drawne out of the best Wyne, and of ten repeated two ounces, of Terra Sigillata, and Bole Armoniacke, of each two ounces, of the white and redde Saunders, of Spodii, of the white and red Ben, of cleare Pearles, of each one ounce & a halfe, of the bone of a Harts heart one ounce, of the shavings or filings of Iuorie half an ounce, of Saffrō three drams, of Camphora two drams, of Lease Gold halfe an ounce waight: but first take the leaues of Gold, and those clip into so smal pēces as is possible, with a fine paire of sheeres, or those on a Marble stone grind with Honny a long time into a powder not to be perceived by feeling, shal you bring the leaues: after put them into the burning water, stopping close the mouth of the glasse, the no aire breake forth, & let it so st and for fiftēne daies. Then take the pearles most fine-

The fourth Booke

ly brought to poulder, and poure them into another glasse with the
juice of the Lymons, which well stopped let stand so many daies: af-
ter with the best wine wash wel the rootes, that they may be clen-
sed from the earth, & dried of the wind in the shadow, beat them
in a Morter, and like the hearbes, the flowers, and Roses, with the
seedes: which done, powre all those into a certaine earthen vessell
glased, into which after put the Triacle with those powders and
other thinges. After with these powre that burning water with
the leaues of Golde, and the iuyce of Lymons with the Pearles,
sealing the mouth of the vessell (in such maner) that no aire breathe
forth. Then make a deepe pit in the earth in a moist place, vnto
the depth of thre fete, and make a Bed in the bottonic of the pyt,
halfe a fote thicke of vnleaked Lime. That vessell then place in
the middle of it, with Horse-dung laid round about, and couering
it, on which then poure one or two buckets or palles of water: and
the vessell thus buried, let stand for twelue naturall daies, in re-
mouing it euerie thyrde or fourth daie with fresh dung, which
time ended, draw the vessell forth, and the whole substaunce af-
ter powre into a Glasse bodle, setting a head close on it, and stop-
ping the ioint round about that no ayre breathe forth, after make
a soft fire vnder of small clouen wood, without smoke (or rather of
pure Coales) and to the puse of the heade remember to lute the
receaier, that no ayre breathe forth. The water drawne accor-
ding to Arte, powre vppon the feces, and distill againe, which a
thirde time powre into the Limbecke without the feces, and
distill againe in Balneo Mariae, the water gathered keepe to your
vse in a glasse close stopped: Of this water take one smal spone-
full by it selfe, or with ante other confection or powder. For this
water multiplieth the Spirites, cleareth them, comforteth the
principall members, and disposeth them, that the bodie hardlie
may receiue the impressiō of any plague, being nener so mighty
raigning, and infected or stricken with the Pestilence, doth mar-
ueilous speedilie helpe the impressiō. For whiles those matters
remained hid, in those is a certaine fermentation caused. To con-
clude, by the distillation is a newe forme procured in them, that
of it selfe caused, and not by reason of the sower qualities: but
in that it is on such wise, as Rayhoures report, that the Pestilence
myghtilie beying each, is through corruption caused.

A compounde water of Lyfe, helping all griefes of the bodie:
take of Putnegges, of Floris moscharæ, of Cloues, of Cinamon,
of Ginger, of Cubeba, of Graines of Paradize, of Stachados, of
seedes of Pionie, of each halfe an ounce, of Mustard-seedes, and of
Lavender, of each one ounce, of Vermillion (or rather Dragons
bloud) of Coliander, of Anise and of Basil, of ech half an ounce, of
Geate (but I rather will, saith D. Gesnerus, of Amber) and of Rose-
mary, of ech one ounce, of Matozam, of Cardamomum, of Fenel,
of Lycoris, of Hyssop, and of Spiknard, of ech half an ounce, of the
flowers of Borrage, of the Lillies of the valley, of Balme, of the
heads of the seedes of Roses, of each half an ounce, of the mistle toe
of the Oke, of the bones of the Hartes harte, of Lignum aloes, & of
Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sage one handfull. The maner of
preparing the water, is on this wise: take fofte measures of good
wine, which distill by a Limbecke in Balneo Mariæ: in the first
distillation gather twelue measures, which distill ouer againe, un-
till no more remaineth or be in the Glasse, then a Putte shell wyll
hold, the same then cast forth, in that it is al stowme: the wine last
distilled, distill againe, and the whole leasurelie or softly fise times
ouer, in Balneo Mariæ, and the water shal then be prepared. Take
after all the aboue said simples, as part of them small chopped, &
part beaten into fine powder, which may be brought to powder, on
which powre so much of the distylled wine, as will well reache
foure fingers aboue the whole, these let stande togither to infuse
for thre or fowre daies, untill the water be coloured. The wine
after powre into another Glasse, and stop the mouth close, that no
ayre breache forth. But on the Feces or groundes remaining,
powre freshe wyne, which let so stande to stiepe for seuen or eight
dayes, untill the wine hath drawne and gotten the substance of
all the infused. That wine then separate from the Feces, pow-
ring after the whole wine into a glasse bodie, which distill with
a head close luted, in Balneo Mariæ, untill no moisture remaineth
in the Glasse: and then shall you possesse the Quintessence of the
foresaide matters, which keepe diligently stopped, that it be not
touched of the ayre. After distill wine of those simples drawne by
a Limbecke, and take or gather the halfe parte of the wine: for
this shall be the true Quintessence of that wine. But the other
parte of the wine which remaineth in the glasse, throwe awaye,

The fourth Booke

for it is onlie a waterie moisture. Then the Quintessence of the wine, ioined with the Quintessence of the other matters, will become so yellowe as Golde. To it is then adde Muscum Alexandrinum, and Amber greese, of each one dramme, of Ruberbe two drams, which after the tying in a fine linnen clothe hang within the water, and stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the glasse, for it is then wholie performed to vse.

A water of Lyfe, marueilouslie comforting, &c Dissolving and coagulating Iron, and other Mettalles, &c. Take of Putnecs, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of the Graines of Paradise, of Cubebs, of Mace, of Ginger, and of Cinamon: all these brought to powder, and myred with the strongest white Wine, let all after be beaten and laboured togyther, vnto the thinnesse and thicknesse of a Maltise, which then distill with a soft fire, and you shall gather a cleare and pure water. To this water if you mix a quantitie of Oyle, the Oyle will then descende: but if you mixe Camphora with it, then shall the water possesse all the vertues, which the Camphora hath. That if this Camphora water, be mixed with the common water, it then worketh y same as milke, and if it be strained through a Linnen cloathe, this water will remaine courded: of which you maie after make a Candell, and lighted, will burne like the matche or Candle in a Lampe. Now this water profiteth in the colde diseases of the bodie, for it diggesth, and preserueth flesh from putrifying, the sad person maketh merrie, & draweth vnto it the vertues of all hearbes, infused in the same: druncke certaine times, breaketh the Impossume: it coagulateth & fixeth Mercurie: it drieth vp teares of the eyes, the rednesse & heate of them it helpeth, and cureth such diseased of the spleene. It preserueth wounds from putrifying, it helpeth y fistula and Canker, reformeth or amendeth cold causes, & the Palsie, it sharpneth & increaseth vnderstanding, and helpeth memory, if the temples sundrie times be annointed with it. It maketh a man iolous and merrie, preserueth young age and health, & taketh awaye the stincke of the month and gummes. It maketh olde wine, of the newe: it defendeth a man against poison: It taketh awaye the payne, and deafnesse of the Eares. Two droppes druncke in a cuppe of the best white wine, doe marueilouslie preserue memory: if y same be vsed at the going to bed. The water annointed

on the Temples foure times in the weeke, in the winter time, preserveth memorie.

A water of lyfe inuented and drawne, for a noble person: take of Specierum diambrae, one dram, of Dianthos, halfe a dramme, of Pellitorie rootes, two drams, of long Pepper, sixe drams, of Anacardus, one dram and a halfe, of Xyloaloes one dram: these synelie brought together, infuse in Aqua vitæ of good Malmesie, distilled seven times ouer, eyght ounces, which let so stand close stopped, for eyght dayes: after distill the whole by Balneum Mariæ, according to Arte.

An Aqua vitæ helping Tertian Agues, borrowed out of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take a penny worth of Aqua vitæ, and the white of one egge, these beate verie well together, untill they be brought vnto the forme of a Pulysse, which giue before the coming of the fyttē, well an hower or two, and to it also adde a little Saffron. &c.

A Golden water, helping the Apoplexie, the Falling sickness, and infirmities of the Sinewe: take of the leaues and flowers of the Sage, two ounces, of Nutmegges, of cloues, of Ginger, of Cynamon, of Graines of Paradyze, of ech one ounce, of Castoree one dram, of the rindes of Citrone, three drams, of Spykenard one dram, of the pure Oyle of Bates, one dram, all these after the diligent beating, powre into one measure of the best white wine, & the mouth of the glasse bodie close sealed, let so stand to putrisie for so many dayes, after distill with a soft fyre, according to Arte.

Another water not vnlike to the former, procuring and maintaining yong age: take of the leaues and flowers of Sage roial, three ounces, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, and of the Graines of Paradyze, of ech halfe an ounce, all these most finelye brought to ponde, powre into two measures of the strongest wyne, close stopped in a Glasse bodie for foureteene dayes, after set on the head close luted, and distill with a soft fire according to Arte, the water gathered, keepe close stopped in a glasse. This helpeth the inward colde impostumes: for drunke with the agreeable water, incontinent breaketh them. It auailleth vnto the Pinne and webbe of the eyes, in clearing and putting them away: it sharpneth also the syght, and cureth the cold Ophthalmia, with a Feather a little droppd into the eyes, doth maruellouslie cleare

The fourth Booke

cleare them. It auaileth also both without and within, applied and drunke: it preuaileth besides against bruises and stripes: it cureth the Goute, and paine of the iointes. And annointing with it helpeth the paine of the head, the Apoplexie, the reuome, and any maner colones of the braine: and drunke, auaileth against the dropisie, helpeth the stomacke, and auaileth against the cough with the water agreeable. I beleue that it doth preserue yong age, if a little of it be drunke euerie daie. It cureth also any Scabbe, annointed with it, and the bite of a mad Dogge, applied on the bit, and giuen to drinke.

A water of Life, according to Aristotles instruction: Take of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of long Pepper, of each half an ounce, of Dates halfe an ounce, of Cubebe, of Graines of Paradise, of Pace, of Almonds, and of Calingale, of each halfe an ounce, of Sage twelue ounces: all these broken and beaten to powder, infuse after in Palmesie, for eight daies in a Glasse bodie, which then distill with a soft fire according to Arte.

Another water of Life: take of the roote with the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared (whether in the Quince Apple) fowre ounces, of the flowers of the Dredges, of the flowers of Stoechasdos, of the flowers of the Rhome Citrone, & of the flowers of Horehounde, of each fowre handfulls, which serueth for the first distillation. For the second distillation: take of chosen Ruberbe halfe an ounce or one ounce, of the flowers of Borrage & Buglosse, of each sixe handfulls, of great Reisons halfe a pounce, of Goose-eare, of the flowers of the Daisie, of the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared, of each two handfulls, of the flowers of the Citrone or Baulme, sixe handfulls, of the flowers or leaues of Angelica two handfulls, of the flowers of Organy, eight handfulls, of Licorps scraped halfe a pounce, these after the bruising, distill according to Arte. Also take of rectified wine vnto the vttermost, foure measures, which powre on the Spices, and let the whole infuse for eight daies, stirring it euerie daie twice or thrise: after distill with a soft fire, and on such wyse let it be done, a seconde and thirde time. After of chosen Honnie cleane skimmed, and of oile Olive, of each halfe a measure, let these be mixed with the wine distilled, and distilled together with a most soft fire, for then takest

takeſh it alwaie the ſkincke in the wine, and ſweetneſh the wine, & takeſh alwaie the ſkincke and burning of the hearbes. But if you will haue it better, let the wine be filled with the flowers of the Cytrone Stoechados, & diſtilled againe with a moſt ſoft fire. After take of this Aqua vitæ two meaſures, of white Sugar one pounde, and thus corrected let it be moſt finelie brought to powder, and ſet on the coales, euer ſturring it about, untill the whole Sugar be diſſolued in it, and it ſhal be performed and done in .xxix. daies. After take of the beſt Cinamon, one pounde, which bring to fine powder, the ſame infuſe for eight or tenne daies, ſturring it once or twice every daie, after ſtraine and wzing the ſame hard in a preſſe. If you be minded to haue it ſmell and taſte pleaſaunter, then adde to it of Muſke and Amber græſe, according to your diſcretion. For this licour is of a marueilous efficacy, in the decaie and fainting of the heart: in mixing it with Eleauaries, and Cordiall Medicines, as you know that vnderſtand praſtiſe.



An Aqua vitæ aromatized, of great vertue, ſeruing vnto all colde griefes of the ſtomacke: the making of which is glorious and rare water, is on this wiſe. Take of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebs, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Saffron, and of Frankincenſe, of each

The fourth Booke

each one ounce: these beaten in a grosse manner, myre dys-
gentlie together: after powze all these into a glasse bodie, vertie
well senced with Lute, on which powze fixe pintes of the finest
Aqua vitæ, the whole let stande together for fixe or eyght dayes,
then dysstill the licour, with his head and Receaner in Ashes,
and a redde water will be gathered, which is very singular and
precious: For this (as aboue vttered) helpeth all griefes of the
bodie, proceeding of a colde cause, and both cleanseeth and healeth
all woundes, without anye griefe, it procureth a good memorie,
helpeth the coughe, and putteth awaie heauinesse of minde, and
manie other matters it worketh, as by tryall maye bee knowne:
this borrowed out of the singular practises, of the famous Greeke
Leonard Fiorauant.

A marueylous water of Lysle, that auayleth in the Apoplexie
and falling sicknesse, druncke Morning and Euening, but bet-
ter if taken euerie morning. In the Euening thre or foure
dropes taken with a slice of bread, comforteth both the hearte,
and Braine, and all the powers and vertues of the Brayne and
bodie. It drieth vp all humours aboue nature or not naturall,
and all other superfluities also, whether those proceede of a hote
or colde cause, and preserueth naturall heate in his tempera-
ment. Yet persons vnder thyrtye yeares of age, maye not
often vse or drinke of the water, vnlesse they bee muche char-
ged with many colde humours: but very apte and agreeable to
olde and cold persons.

The vertue of this water, can not sufficientlie bee expressed,
in that the same auayleth both within, and without the bodie. A-
gainst the plague, let it be taken the same daye, with good Venice
Triacle. Annointed within the Nostrilles, vrye much com-
forteth. And is a singular Medicine against the Apoplexie, and
falling sicknesse: it is also the mother of all Medicines, for
it comforteth the Matrice, and Wombe at anye time, yf it
runneth too muche, this stayeth it, and lyke prouoketh it, if nede
be.

Take of Sage halfe a pounce, of Wormewood two drams, of
the flowers of Ogany fixe drams, of Wytony halfe an ounce, of
Rosemarie halfe an ounce, of Matoram one ounce, of Pennyrolal
two drams, of Roses one ounce and a halfe, of Hysope two drams,
of

of Sauorie two drams, of Parcely one ounce and a halfe, of the
 rootes of Parcely one ounce, of Polipody, and of Pimpernell, of
 each two drams, of Lauender one ounce, of Tormentill halfe an
 ounce, of Bistorta five drams, of Valerian two drams, of Maister
 wort one dram or a halfe, of Radicis Benedictæ one ounce, of Ruta
 five drams, of Juniper berries one ounce, of Ginger one ounce
 & a halfe, of Putmegs, & of Pace, of each halfe an ounce, of cloues
 five drams, of Cynamon five drams, of Cubebe, and of Carda-
 momum, of each two drams, of Calingale halfe an ounce, of the
 graines of Paradize one dram, of the long & black pepper, of ech
 two drams, of Saffron one dram, of Calamus aromaticus halfe an
 ounce, of Zedoaria, of Corticis baccarum lauri, of ech two drams, of
 Bay berries halfe an ounce, of Coliander halfe an ounce, of An-
 nise and Licoris, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Triacle two
 drams, of manus Christi, and of Sugarcandy, of ech halfe an ounce,
 of Cummine, of Carrowaies, and of Dittany, of ech two drams,
 of Rubarbe one dram, of Nigella, and rindes of the Orindge, of
 each halfe an ounce, of the conserue of Roses, one ounce, of Psydia
 two drams or three, of Hony halfe a pound, lastlie adde of Muske
 the sixtēne part of a dram, of Amber greese so much, of Campho-
 ra halfe a dram, of white Sugar one ounce, of the sublimed wine,
 five times of wine, and not of the feces three measures. The
 herbes and rootes beaten in a grosse manner, poure into an ear,
 then Iugge well stopped for three daies, and in the fourth daie, let
 the whole be sublimed. After let the spices be beaten and not sear-
 ced, which powre in: and let stande to infuse for ten daies, in the
 Iug close stopped, and once or twice a daie stir the whole about.
 Then let the whole bee sublimed in a glasse bodie with a narrowe
 necke, and the Receiver artellie fastened to it, and when it shal
 distill white forth, or sinke, then is it sufficient. And then poure
 into it these foure, as the Muske, the Amber, the Camphora, and
 Sugar broken: but the other three not broken, which let stand to-
 gether for three or foure daies, stirring it euerie day once or twice,
 from the boltoome, with a wooden spattle: let these then stande
 for other three or foure daies, untill the whole be settled, & that it ap-
 peare cleere, which being cleare poure forth, in straining the same
 through a fine linnen cloth into a Glasse. But in the ende when
 the licour wareth troubled, mixe together againe, and let it settle
 againe, then straine againe as afoze, and continue the like doing,

The fourth Booke

untill you haue purchased all that which is cleare, which mixe altogether, in keeping it in a Lin bottle, for y^e the glasse distroeth it, & let it be kept in no hote place, and the vertue of it endureth for two or three yeeres, or a longer time. When you will vse or giue of it, poure forth a little of it apart, in stopping againe the rest. The remnant or that resting, you may dry on a cloth in the shadow, & on the whole then poure two measures of cleare and good wine, close stopped in an earthen Iugge, for ten daies, after distill according to Art, and the sublimed wine keepe in a vessell close stopped, and it shal be a notable water, although not so mighty, as the first water: for this anaieth annointed without, or applied on places with a linnen cloth wet on it, in manie infirmities and griefes. At the first a strong fire ought to bee made of coales, untill it become so hote, that you cannot suffer your finger vpon it, then draw away and abate the fire, and so proceed with a soft fire, that if you touch it, you may be able to suffer the finger vpon: and yet let not the fire be ouer softe, nor ouer strong in heat, least the substance may be dried in the pot. Manie times also a drop falling prooue with the finger, for on such wise shall you readily perceiue, when his faculty and strength is feebled or lessened, or that his sauour be changed odious or stinking: for if it bee felt on such wise, then change the receauer, as is afore taught.

A sublimed wine of D. Ambrosius lung, described for a noble person: Take of the inner part of the Cinamon three ounces, of ginger, of cloues, of each one ounce, of the red Sanders, two ounces, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of black pepper, of Galingale, of Cubeba, of Cardamomum, of Annise, of Fennell, of Coriander prepared, of Specierum aromatici Rosati, of Diambra, of Dianthos, of Maforam, of Basil, of Lauender flowers, of Rosemarie flowers, and of Spiknard, of each half an ounce: al these beat in a grosse maner, to which then adde of red roses two handfals and a halfe, of good Maluesie foure pintes or two, of sublimed wine xi. or vi. pintes of Rosewater Musted, one pint and a half, of the water of cloues and of cinamon (that is of the water) of each two ounces, of Saggareanie brought to powder, thre poundes: let all the se stande to infuse for foure daies. After let a decoction bee made according to Art, and clarified after the accustomed maner.

A water of life, being a great secret of master Edwards: Take
of

chiamon, of cloues, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and blacke pepper, of Juniper berries, of the rindes of the Citrone, of the rindes of the Oranges, of Bay berries, of Sage leaues, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Mace, of Spikenard, of Ligni aloes, of Cubeba, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stoeccados Arab. of Chamepilos, of Myre, of Mastick, of Olibanum, of the seedes and leaues of the Dill, and of the seeds of Mugwort, of each one dram, of drie Figs, of Keysons, of the meat of Dates, of sweet Almonds, of Pineapple kernels, of ech one dram and a halfe, of white and pure Hony sixe ounces, of hard and white sugar, vnto the weight of all the abovesaid. All these beaten and mixed together, distil by a Limbeck of glasse, five times ouer.

A water of life, helping ioint aches, and sinewes drawne together, and the crampe of colde: Take of Cloues, of Mace, of each three drams, of the graines of Paradise two drams, of long pepper two drams, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, of Lavender, of Basil, of Hysop, and of Baniam, of each one ounce, of Galingale, of the flowers of Rosemarie, and of Sage, of each halfe an ounce, of Xyloaloes two drams, of fine Muske, halfe a scruple: all these brought to powder, poure into 4. pintes of Aqua vitæ (distilled out of Malmeise) for foureteene daies, which after distill in Balneo Maria according to arte.

A water seruing vnto many harde infirmities and diseases: For this water cureth the Canker, the fistula, Sinus, Morbum atonicam, the falling sicknesse, the ring worne, the Serpigo, the ioint sicknesse, the goutte, and any paine of the sinewes, whether the same shall proceed of hote cause, or cold: the making of which, is on this wise: Take of burning water, fine and pure, ten or fiftene pintes, of Ina one handfull, of Sagapeni halfe an ounce, of Cubeba, one ounce and a halfe, of Xyloaloes, two drams, of chosen Myre halfe a dram, of Aloes hepaticke halfe an ounce, of Aristolochia, of Ammoniaci, of Opopanacis, of chosen Ladanū, of ech half an ounce, of Sarcocollæ halfe a dram, of Frankinsence, three ounces, of Masticke halfe an ounce, of Gumme Arabicke so much, of the red Saunders two drams, of Spikenard one ounce, of Galingale halfe an ounce, of Saffron two drammes, of Gumia halfe an ounce, of Gum Elemi three ounces, of Galbanum halfe a dramme, of Storax, and of cloues, of each one dram, of Nutmegs halfe an ounce,

The fourth Booke

ounce, of chosen Cinamon halfe an ounce, of graines of Paradise, of Amomum halfe an ounce, of Resina liquida five poundes, of Turpentine three poundes, of Dragons blood, and of Castorie, of each halfe an ounce, of these let a licour bee distilled according to Arte. This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A singular water for the preserving of youth, and staying back of old age: the making of which, is on this wise. Take of Lignialoes, of cloues, of Ginger, of Galingale, of cinamon, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of long Pepper, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubeba, of Rubarbe, of the graines of Paradise, of Cardamomum, of each two drams, of Rosemary, of Celondine, of Mercury, of the blessed Thistle, of Imperitoria, and of the white Dittanie, of each one ounce, all these after the beating infuse in sixe pintes of the best Aqua vitæ (that serueth for the Quintessence) which let so remaine for eight daies, after distill the licour in Balneo Mariæ according to Arte. Of that water gathered, adde to each pinte, two ounces of fine Sugar dissolued in rosewater, and eight graines of musk, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse close stopped. This singular water drunke euery morning, vnto the quantitie of one or two drams at a time, preserveth the person a long time in health and perfect strength: in that the same heateth the stomacke being cold, increaseth naturall heat, & causeth good digestion of meat, through which nature is preserved long, lustie and young. This also heateth the blood in the veines, in such maner, that the same causeth it to runne, and worke his effectes without impediment. It dryeth vp colde and moiste humours, which hinder the working of nature, and worketh manie other helpes. This borrowed out of the singular practises, of the Greeke Leonard Fiorauant.

A water not to be misliked, yeelding and working manie matters: for this helpeth the Goute, ioint sicknesses, the distillation of the head, preserveth young age, and strength: giueth also wit and memorie, reuiueth the spirits, and causeth them purer. The making of which is on this wise: take of burning water, three or foure times distilled ouer, foure pintes, of Rosemarie flowers one pound, of the tops of the branches of the same, halfe a pound: these steepe together for a daie, and drawe in a double vessell, with a long necked Receauer, the neather part of it resting in a colde place.

place. For we so name it, saith Galen, when in a Pan or Kettell, which containeth the hote water, another vessel standeth. Of this water thus distilled by a Limbecke, take halfe a pinte, of Nutmegs, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cardamomum, of Mace, and of Cubebæ, of each three ounces, of white Amber, one ounce, and a halfe, of Lignialoes so much, of Castore, and of Spiknard, of each two drams, these beaten severall and apart, and compounded after altogether, untill they become vnto a certaine thicknesse, and then distilled againe together, keepe to your vse. For an ounce of the abovesaid water, drunk with a slice of white bread, auailleth so much, as a Baulme: This Fumanellus, as the Authour supposeth.

Of the Iuyces or drawing of Iuyces, out of Simples and compound matters.

The ix. Chapter.

Iuice, which of the Grekes is properly named χυλος, and the working of the same, termed χύλωσις, is that which is pressed or wringed out of simple or compound matters bruised, chopped, or steeped. But Iuyces are otherwise pressed out, as either out of the leaues or bzaunches of the hearbes, beaten alone, and that Greene and full of iuyce, or out of fruites, as out of grapes not ripe or Greene, Pomegranates, Seruices, Medlars, wild Sloes, Quinces, Lemons, &c. Or out of hearbes hauing little moisture, and the same clammy, as the Iule, the Purselan, Cotylidone, the Houselike, &c. Out of which not simple a iuice can be had or gotten, but through water poured vpon, or other licour, like to the properties of them, that need wringing or pressing out, that pressed out together with the same humour, the force and vertue of the simple hearbe may so bee purchased: or if bruised and put into a strainer or Bagge, and hanged in a cold Sellar or place, that the iuice by little and little, may drop into a dish or Porcendger set vnder. Of these, and such like drawings forth of iuyces, which in shops, in a vessel with a narrow mouth, oyle being poured vpon finger high, or sprinkled with salte, as appeareth of the iuyce of vnripened fruites, vnto phisicke vse, set vp, and kept, we meane here to intreate nothing thereof: nor the like of certaine others.

The fourth Booke

which in the Sun, by a daily mouing, are dried and thickned, & that in the shadow, as the iuyce of Sloes: in an Ouen. or Furnace, or other hote place, included and hanged to drie. But wee will onelie intreate of those iuices, which are described out of rootes, and the drier hearbes, or such hauing but verie little moisture, steeped for certaine daies in water, or any other lico, distilled after by Balneum Mariæ, that separated from the watery moisture, that substance of the matter infused, pure and sincere may be left somewhat grosser: or without distillation, by boiling onelie conuerted into a vapour hauing a strange humo, the substance of the matter infused may thicken, strained before, or the whole water distilled by Filtre, &c. And the vse of this drawing forth, or substance purchased, which of the iuice taken in a small quantity, yeeldeth great commodities in our bodies. For where of Medicines in the whole substance, is wont to be giuen one ounce; of the iuice drawne, sufficeth onelie one dramme: in which vndoubtedlie may the sicke bee much delighted and pleased, especiallie seeing many are wont much to abhor the taking of medicines.

And this is to be noted, in the drawinges: that if the spirit shall not be sufficient pure, or diligently separated, in so much that somewhat of the earthines yet remaineth, and may containe, that then the vertue or propertie of the matter drawne is mixed to this earthinesse, and ascendeth and enapozateth together. But the sincere & pure spirit, doth cause this least, in that out of the matter drawne, this descendeth without any saour or taste: and for that cause is the spirit easilie seperated by Balneum Mariæ, whose heate exceedeth not the degree of heate, which consisteth or is in mans vrine. Yet it behooueth also that the water, by which the washing is caused be verie subtile, euen like as the spirit of the wine, least the euill qualitie of the water may ascende together. But a sure triall and knowledge of the water is, if it shall bee without taste or saour.

The drawing of Hearbes, and other remedies, with burning water, perfidlie distilled in Balneo Mariæ, &c. As out of Rubarbe, Agaxicke, Ellebore, and Guaiacum, according to Theophrastus instruction.

The artificall drawing of simple matters, are wrought after this maner: First let purest and best Aqua vitæ bee chosen, which is sufficient effectuous vnto the drawing forth and purchasing the properties of the hearbes. Then take Sage, or anie like simple, out of the which you determine to draw a iuice, the same late in a drie pyre, towarde the North especiallie. Where after it shal be a little dried, shred or chop finelie, and powre the whole into a glasse, whose mouth shal be sufficient wide, that is, two fingers broade, that when you will, you may easilie get or drawe forth whatsoener is put in, on which poure the Aqua vitæ, or spirit of the wine, well the little finger breadth above the hearbe. After couer the vessell diligentlie, in this maner: let paste be made, with which let the mouth be a fingers breadth stopped round about, nexte to which binde vpon a faire white paper, and let it bee so stopped, that it may onely sticke to the sides about the mouth of the glasse. This paper thus set on, let paste againe be laide on rounde about the place, above taught, and another netwe paper againe bounde vpon the same. Then a thirde time late paste vpon, and round about the sides of the mouth, and let a thirde Paper bee fastened, which conereth fullie ouer, that the mouth through the paste and Paper maie closelie bee stopped. After couer the whole with ware, although this bee not so needeful. These thus orderlie handled and done, let the vessell after bee set for two or thre daies in a hote place: according as the hearbe put in, shall bee of a thicker or thinner substance, and shall so neede to stepe a longer or shorter time. At the ende of which time, poure the spirit into another vessell, and couer it againe: and the hearbes remaining, presse or wring through a linnen cloth, so stronglie as is possible, (or that you can doe by your strength) and after the wringing, throwe them awaie. Then poure other fresh hearbs againe of the same kinde, and prepared as above taught, poure into the same spirit which stepe, and presse forth, and the same repeate thre or foure times ouer, euen as you will purchase the drafte mightie or weake. That if the matter out of the which a iuice shall bee drawne, shall be of great price, as is the Rubarbe, and Lignum aloes: then not once pouring of Aqua vitæ on it is sufficient, but diuers and often times, that whatsoener of the spirit or pro-

The fourth Booke

pertie of the simple shall be, mate wholte be left in the water.

Now after the spirit of y wine, shal abound in the faculty of the hearbes, in so much that it shall in a maner haue lost the proper tast or sanour, then presse or wring forth the hearbs, and the same which shall be pressed forth, diligently and subtilly distill by Filter, and vse when neede shall require. Or the spirit of the wine from the proprietie of the hearbes, shall be easier separated by distillation in Balneo Mariae, in drawing forth either the halfe, or all together, vntill it shall come vnto an extreame waterinesse, or vntill it bee thickned as a sance, or the supce dried and hardened, which may be brought to powder, according as you will applie and vse the same. For when much moisture shall bee, in the drawing forth, then after the separation of the wine, is it a note or token, that the spirit of the wine was not sincere and pure. But where the spirit of the wine shall be sufficient mightie, and that in the ende of the distillation, no waterinesse remaineth and issueth, then take the distilled water of the same simple, and poure to that drawne, and mixe diligentlie together with a quill or feather, that the Spirit yet remaining or lefte behinde in the matter, may bee mixed together with the water poured forth: then drawe againe by Lymbecke, the water poured forth, and the same may you so often repeate, vntill no spirit of the wine bee felte or perceined in the drawing, the which like maie thus bee known or proued.

When no wine mixture of the spirit is distilled together with the water, but a pure water onelie, then may you iudge and perceine that the same to be sufficient.

But I do counsell (saith the Authour) and the same also is of vse and practise, that to the drafft or substance of the hearbs, let the proper water be poured, yet afoze distilled apart, euen as I haue aboue vttered in the drawing of the Sage. And in the same maner may the spirits of the wine be gotten, as by pouring the water of the Sage distilled in the end, and verie well mixed together, and separated againe. And such a drawing forth is excellent, & is preserued many yeares.

An order and way by which the iulce, of each hearbe, may be obtained: as in the distilled water of any hearb, poure the dry hearb powdered, which infuse in hote water for a time, but boile it nothing

thing at all. After straine the same, then into the straining poure againe the drie hearbe of the same kind in powder, and like infused, straine againe, which often repeate, and in the ende distill it in Balneo Mariae, that the thinner part may be dissolved into a vapor, and that which shall after remaine in the bottome, will be so thick as Honey, and iuice of the hearbe: and in the receauer is onlie gathered, the water of the hearbe: *Or thus.*

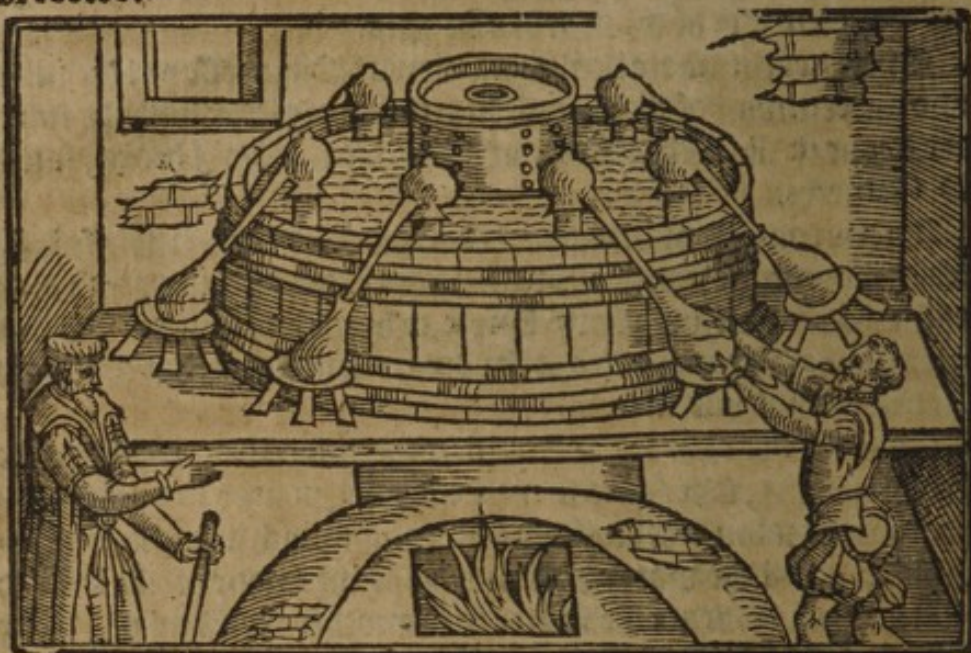
Of the hearbe whose licour you would distill, presse out the iuice, and the remnant of the expression distilled together with the iuice, the licour shall be the effectiuousser and clearer, as I heare, saith D. Gesnerus.

A verte comelie maner, and nothing so laborious or painfull, by which the true substance or Quintessence, and the water also may easily be drawne, out of any simple, or hearbe, or root: and this maner also shall serue and be apt, for diuers fruits, as that the iuices pressed out and putrified.

Take the root or hearb gathered in the aptest time, & dried in the shadow or aire, & the same in a clean vessel, poured in vpon y^e proper water drawn otherwise by distillation, which infuse so long together, vntill the water hath purchased the colour of the infused matter, then separate the water into another vessel apart, which keep close stopped. And to the root or hearbe poure the other water distilled, and let them stand againe couered, vnto the changing of the colour of y^e water, then as (aboue taught) separate the water, & mixe it with the first, which so often repeate, vntill no more will issue forth, and that the roote or herbe, obtaineth no more strength at all. Which done, the waters gathered in a Cucurbite, distill in Balneo Mariae, with the head and receauer set to after Arte, that al the water may ascend & be gathered, and the matter or substance be ingrossed as paste, or a Pulvis. Which when it shall so come vnto, draw forth the grosse matter left in the bottome of the Cucurbite, and when you haue poured it into a Basen or other clean vessel, stir the whole about with a most easie and gentle heat: as nigh to a Furnace, or on hote timbers, that the superfluous moisture maye by little and little within certaine daies euaporate forth, and the same matter attaine the stiffness of an Electuary, or else of Honey: then haue you purchased the best & most precious substance of y^e matter drawn, or the Quintessence, with which, euen with a most

The fourth Booke

most small quantity, you shall doe more, then with great quantities of y roots or herbs. And let this be kept in a siluer or tin vessel close stopped, which the older it shall be before the occupying, the better will it be to vse. And further note, that the water drawne by distillation no lesse auaileth, then the other waters distilled of the herbs or rootes.



Another maner of drawing forth of substances: Take any dyer roote, as the roote of Petasitis, the same brought to fine powder, and put into a Cucurbite, poure vpon a sufficient quantitie of wine: the cucurbite diligentlie luted, set into Balneo Mariae, and let the wine bee drawne forth. When out of this wine you shall haue drawn a cup meane full, and that the matter which is in the cucurbite shall be cooled, poure then the same water or wine which you haue drawne forth, and distil it againe in Balneo Mariae, & the same repeate or do thre times ouer, if need shall be, or oftner, vntill all the proprietie through the decoction shall consist in the wine. This being done, wring the substance gentle with the handes, and that pressed forth diligentlie keepe. For this is so precious as gold: and where you will, the substance in the glasse may bee set in the sunne, that the wine may euaporate, and an oillinesse only remain in the bottome.

Another maner of drawing forth, verie singular, of an vncertaine

taine Authour: Take your Quintessence, in which infuse your proper simple, or compound for foureteene houres, grossly brought to powder, and set rather in a cold place, then hote to infuse: and the proper Quintessence shall drawe to it, the fixed spirit of your matter, and bee like in propertie to it: and when you shall see the Quintessence coloured of the matter infused, separate then the same artificiallie by an instrument, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse, close stopped with ware.

Take againe your proper Quintessence simple, & poure it vpon your matter afore infused (which is nowe separated, by the instrument) and let it remaine againe to infuse, for xxiii. houres, in a colde place: after it bee coloured againe, separate the Quintessence againe by an instrument, from the substance infused (as you know) and that separated, adde to the former quintessence coloured.

And poure vpon the simple essence of al your substance infused and separate the same so often, vntill your substance infused will yeeld no moze colour, or colour the quintessence no moze.

Take your quintessence gathered, which poure into a long necked Cucurbite, setting vpon his limbeck or head, and luted according to Arte, set into Balneum Mariae: after distill the quintessence with a soft fire, vntill you shall see it come vnto the finesse of Wax in the bottome of the Cucurbite, and shall haue in the bottome of the substance infused, the spirit remaining fixed, which gather artificiallie into a Silver vessell.

A most singular, and the profitabest manner of drawing succes out of hearbs. Take greene Sage, and drawe a water out of the same by distillation: or let the dried Sage be taken, on which poure out the water, that from it the subtiler part may be separated, but the grosser Sage infused, steepe for certaine daies, which after distill according to Art. In this distilled water, steepe againe the dried sage, in such maner, that the water may couer the sage, wel two or three fingers aboue: & let the whole stand close stopped in a Jug or pot, that it may breath verie little out, in water temperatelic hote. After let the Sage be pressed forth, and the Sage like dried as aboue vttered, steepe againe in this water, and the same repeate three or foure times. Which done, let the water bee separated, which vnto another drawing may aptlie serue

The fourth Booke

serue, or vnto other vses. And the same drawne, euaporate in an earthen vessell, and that in a Furnace, or some other hote place, vntill it come vnto such a stiffenesse, which best liketh the practitioner.

When you will purchase the true substaunce, out of the Rubarbe, the Elleboze, the Agaricke, the wood of the Ash, and other simples of like kind: then proceed in the like order as aboue vttered. As first, poure vpon the spirit, which insale so long vntill it bee very deepe coloured, then powze the same forth, straine it, and the spirit by little and little seperate in Balneo: and this powze againe to the abouesaide Rubarbe, which insale for a certaine space in a hote place, vntill it purchaseth colour, or be coloured, then straine the same, and seperate againe by distillation in Balneo: which so often repeate, vntill the spirit through the Rubarbe be coloured no moze. The same then presse or wring out strongly, and distill by filter, for it hath or purchaseth after a certaine qualitie of the tenacitie or clamminesse of the Rubarbe, which in the drawing forth is vnprofitable, yet manie profitable partes of it yssue together, which are not to bee neglected: and for that cause ought after this maner, to distill by filter.

By the beake or nose of the Limbecke, with a thread drawe the filter of a finger breadth cut, so high vp, that for the straightnesse of the Nose, the filter will no further followe: yet taking heede that in the strong drawing you breake not the glasse: which done, powze the spirit to be filtered into the Limbecke stopped with wet paper. The spirit distilled by filter, to the drawing, which was afore seperated, powze againe into the glasse (seeing much cleaueth to the Glasse, for that cause into the first Glasse, into which the spirit was insaled, all the spirites of the Rubarbe are to bee strained, & vnto the seperation poured) not caring or regarding, that the one draught, euen now before may be found in the glasse, for all the draughtes are necessarie to be soynd, and vnto the ende of the water distilled mixed together, and seperated againe, vntill the water be cleare drawne forth. And the draught may be doone, either in a drie maner, or in a moist forme, euen as it shall please anie practitioner.

Out of the wood of the Ash, is a draught gotten with easie labour, for

for the spirit once poured vpon, and the wood steeped in it for foure daies, after the licour poured forth, and other fresh wood put in to it as afore, and the same repeated and done for two or three times, according as you desire a great or little yeld of the draste: after let the licour be cleared by Filtre, but separated by distillation.

The extraction or drawing forth of Turbith, of Agaricke, or of any other purging medicine: take any of the purgatives, as the Turbith or Agaricke, or any other with his corrective: the same thus brought to powder, put vp into a bag of fine linnen cloth, or white Tassatie, and put either bag into the same part of the Limbeck, which sendeth forth the congealed vapours by the nose: but into the bottome of the Cucurbite poure on Aqua vitæ rectified, which containeth or hath no steme in it, which distil by the same, which in the bags included, are placed in the Limbeck, and on such wise is all the propertie of the purgative drawne forth. Which done, wash diligentlie and purifie the bodie, and the water drawne poure againe into the bodie, into whose mouth put a sponge, and the head set on, distil the Aqua vitæ through a sponge, and in the bottome will a certaine thicke matter like to Honnie remaine, which is the true substance, and drawing of the matter steeped.

Of the Agaricke, the Turbith, the Colocynthis, the Rubarbe, the Berberis, the Sumach, the flowers of Pomegranates, and others either laxative, or restrictive, or sweet smelling. Take of Agarick (or of ante medicine) the same artly bring to powder: which powre into a glasse bodie set in Balneo, and poure vpon burning water, after the sealing, let it stand for a naturall daie, to dissolue, then draw it, by straining through a linnen cloth, without wringing hard. After poure it againe into a vessell with so much water, as afore, and let it be circuled for xliiii. houres in Balneo, and then strained. These strainings gathered, poure into a large vessell, which artlie draw with a head and receiuer annexed, (the water if you will, keepe diligentlie, which will serue to other vses,) and when it shall come vnto a thicknesse of Honny, or stiffness, draw the same forth, and make Trochises or flat balles of it after Art, which vse according to skil.

The drawing of Rubarbe: take of chosen Rubarbe foure
drams

The fourth Booke

drams, the same brought to poulder, poure into the waters agreeable, which let stande to infuse for a daie and a night, and then strongly pressed or wringed out. Unto the substance pressed forth adde Sugarcandie, so much as you shall thinke needefull, and lightlie in the euaporating in Sande, drye it, vnto the thicknesse of an electuarie.

Or on such wise: the infusion of Rubarbe, is commodiously wrought, in the iuices of Borrage & Buglosse. After the infusion for a whole daie in a double vessell, let it bee boiled vnto the consumption of a third part awaie, and then pressed or wringed forth. The iuice pressed forth, and mixed with Sugarcandie, boile vnto an euen stiffness. For so may it be preserved and kept, many yeers. The feces or grounds after pressing forth, are not to be thrown awaie: in that there consisteth a great vse of these, in binding of the bellie, especially in the perillous scouring Dysenteria. But the proper iuyce doth verie gentlie loose the bellie, yea in Infantes without harme.

The extraction or drawing forth of Rubarbe, which the learned D. Gesnerus purchased of a singular phisition: the Rubarbe may in the same maner be infused, as the rootes of the blacke Ellebore, which hereafter shall be vttered and taught: but in the water of cynamon, and with the sirupe of Roses solutiue, ought the iuyce of Rubarbe be gotten and made.

Agaricke in the affectes or griefes of the heade, and the reume, worketh better, if with the infusion and decoction it bee prepared, than if drawn, and the same may also be hardly drawn. But if you will thoroughly draw a iuyce out of it, then doe the same with the oile of Annise seeds in conduit water, or with the water of Annise seeds, the oile cleane taken off.

The drawing of the black Ellebore, described of a phisition of Caesaria: let the rindes of the root of the blacke Ellebor, the pithes taken forth, be infused in the water of Annise seeds, from which the oile is newlie separated, and let the same rest to infuse for xliiii. houres, or as long as you wil, after boile the whole together, vntill the rootes remaine, and that the water in a maner bee consumed, which after by a mightie strength wring forth. In the end boile the same pressed forth, with the sirupe of Roses solutiue, vnto a sufficient thicknes, which put vp in an earthen vessell glased, and vse
when

when need requireth. The dose or quantitie at a time, is from one scruple, vnto a scruple and a halfe: & this purgeth the melancholie humoz, without grief or harme. This infusion also, very much pleased D. Montanus, for he reported that Hypocrates alwaies in the giuing or ministring of the black Elleboze, accustomed to take and vse also Annise, as a spectall correctour of it.

Another extraction or drawing forth of the blacke Elleboze, described of Doctour Hieronymi Heroldy: take of the twice of Borrage and of Buglosse, of each two pounds, which straine and purifie that they may be cleare, to these after adde of Fennell rootes, of Succorie, of Sperage, and of Parcelie, of each foure ounces, of the fruites of Sebesten, and of Iuiubarum, of each two ounces, of the lesser colde seeds, of each halfe an ounce, let these be boiled in xvi. pints of water, vnto a third part consumed, to the straining adde the abouesaid iuyces, which boile on a little fire: then ioyne of the rootes of the true blacke Elleboze, foure poundes, which so long boile, vntill the rootes appeare as vncouered, the whole then stronglie wring, and boile after with a soft fire, vnto the thicknesse of Honte.

A solutiue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of D. D. Magenbuch: Take of Colocynthis six drams, & two scruples, of Agaricke halfe an ounce, of Rubarbe two drams, of chosen cinamon foure scruples, of Azari, of Spikenard, of red Roses, of massicke, and of Ligni aloes, of each one dram, of liquide Storax foure scruples, of good Palmessie one measure: of the whole, let an infusion, and an extraction or distillation be caused, like a quintessence.

Another solutiue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of the same Doctour, whose dose or quantitie is from one scruple vnto halfe a dramme, to a mane from halfe a dram, vnto two scruples or a whole dramme: take of the Pulpe of Colocynthis six drams, and two scruples, of white Turbith and gumme ten drammes, of Stoechados arabicke, halfe an ounce, of Diagridium three drams (otherwise six drammes) of white Agaricke halfe an ounce, of chosen Rubarbe three drammes, of the inner part of the Cynamon five scruples, of the roots of Azari, of Spikenarde, of red Roses, of Massicke, and of Lignum aloes, of each foure scruples, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce and a halfe, and two drammes, of liquide Storax two scruples, and three graines: these chopped
and

The fourth Booke

and beaten, infuse for a time in sublimed wine, which rectifie, and make an electuarie of the same according to arte.

The description of another Electuarie, in a maner like to the former, which at Pozemberge is reported to be drawn, & the same after this maner was prepared: take of Colocynthis one ounce and five drams, of blacke Elleboze, and of the east Sence, of each halfe an ounce, of the whitest Agaricke one ounce, of the best Raued halfe an ounce, otherwise of his top one ounce, with the Ruarb not so excellent, and of Diagridij one ounce and vi. drams, of Cinamon two drams, and two scruples, of Turbith, and of Stachados arabicke, of each two ounces and a halfe, of red Roses, of Lignialoes, of Massick, of Ligni Paradisi, of Myrre, of Mader, of Azori, of Spiknarde, and of liquid Storax, of each five scruples: let an infusion or putrification be made of all these for certaine daies, as either x. xij. or xliij. daies, with the essence of wine, that is, the Aqua vitæ thise distilled ouer, hote, & the iuice after pressed forth, soined or mixed with Aloes prepared, thre ounces. But the Aloes was in this maner prepared: it was finelie shred, or cut, and the Aloes vnto the quantitie of a pounce, either more or lesse, as was put into a Bason, or pan, or pot, to which added of Rose vinegar, and of Rosewater, of each so much as shall suffice, yet let there bee more of the Rose vinegar, then of the Rosewater. And let these boile togither with a soft fire, for two or thre boillings, after straine it by strongly wringing forth. The substance strained boile againe with a soft fire vnto the thinnesse of Aloes, continuallie stirring it about with a spattle. And when it shall be thorough colde, let it bee kept to vse. The spices aboue named, shred before finelie, then beaten, and Aqua vitæ after poured on these (thise distilled ouer) so much as shall suffice, stirring the same often euerie daie: after wring the whole through a linnen cloth, grosse or course, and that strangle, then let the waterie moisture bee drawne in a Limbecke with an easie fire made vnder, vntill the same which remaineth in the bottome, cometh vnto the thinnesse of the confection named Diacytonites. That if in the same shall yet a certaine moisture remaine, then let it bee set in some apte vessell on burning coales, so long as shall seme needefull: that the same moisture may through the heat be waisted, and euaporate away.

A iuice drawne out of the Juniper berries, may bee preserved
and

and kept for twelue yeares, if it be rightlie wrought. Which auail-
eth vnto the preservation of the stone, and the vse of it hath beene
experienced in many persons, which of late dates (before the pub-
lishing of this booke) were grievously pained and vexed, and ma-
ny sharpe and pearcing medicines were applied, and yet none of
them so much auailed, nor the like holpen, as by this.

For this is a hote medicine, & for that cause may perhaps heat o-
uermuch the kidneys, as a certaine learned supposed: yet through
the maner of the preparing, which is supposed to abate and quali-
fie the heat somewhat, may in this auaille greatlie. This also either
digesteth, or consumeth, or casteth forth the stowme in the stomack,
and both clenseth and strengthneth the stomacke. The vse of it ser-
ueth not so well vnto the defending and preserving from sickenes-
ses, as vnto the curing of griefes. It besides helpeth any kind of
distillations and retowmes, the giddinesse or swimming of the
head, the blearednesse of the eyen, the hoarsenesse of voice, straight-
nesse of the breast, the cough, the cholicke, the suffocation of the
Matrice, the staying backe of the termes, the swooning, the
stone, and the pestilence. Yea these sicknesses also are numbred of
others, which this iuice is reported to cure, as the frensie or mad-
nesse, the dropsie, stinke of the mouth, the falling sicknesse, the
trembling of members, and inward impostumes. The head and
heart are maruailously relieved, and refreshed with this iuice,
and preserveth health manie yeares. It must in discreet order be
taken with a fasting stomacke three parts of the yeare, as in the
Haruest, the Winter, and the Spring, but in the summer through
the heat and drinesse, reserved to necessitie. That if the ayre or
season yet shall be moist, and the heate temperate, you may then
vse it in the Summer. In the curing of diseases, it may be appli-
ed at any time and often, yet by certaine distances, and other apt
times betweene answering and agreeing with the same. Wante
there be which name it the Germaine Trisacle, both for that it is ef-
fectuous against poisons, & that friendliest, yea especially health-
ful to Germaine bodie.

The simple iuice of the Nine Apples, and without any mixture
may be prepared in a maner in the same forme and order: which
of it selfe is most singular and may be reserved or kept a verie
long time, and becommeth also better and sweeter, in a manner

The fourth Booke

enerie date after the making.

ich is Lige
vine.

Of a Xylobeno, of Theophrastus of Hohenheim: First we purchase three kinds of medicines, as a licour, gum, and Alkali. The licour which issueth, is like to the taste of Acacia: the gum, to that which is named Albotim: Alkali, to the salt Geme. The licour, is the proper or verie drinke it selfe, the Gum, onelie the oyrment: the Alkali, purging or mundifying. After the licour by the included distillation, is as the Dyle drawne forth: an ounce or foure ounces of which, are effectuouser and of greater value then a whole Talent, which according to the boiling common of the Distillations issueth forth of the wood. In the second manner, the Gum succedeth the licour, as out of the same wood, which is remaining, after this maner. Put the Xyloebenum into the inclusive reuerberation, in the second degree of fire, and you shall at the ende of xxxiii. houres see by and by after the Gum come, which in the same tenacitie or clammynesse with the liquid Storax, is separated from the bodie, and vnto the same through the marvellous sweet savour (resembled) yet whiles each in the meane whiles consist or rest in the heart, the bodie and Gum may be molten, of which one pound and sixe ounces, be effectuouser, then two hundred pounds, which in the boiling are drawne. Last, the Alkali is drawn after this maner: The bodie is changed or altered into the uttermost substance, which is as the spring and originall of Alkali, and mixing the water of Fumisterie with it, is verie well courbed, even like Anation or Entali, whose value of one pound & sixe ounces, is accounted worthier then fifty poundes, which are by the common way prepared.

For the vse, in the beginning, purge the sicke person after this maner: Take of Alkali Xyloeben halfe a scruple, of the Triacle of Alexandria two drams, these mixe together, the dose or quantitie is halfe a scruple. And the selfe same not a first & second time, but a third or fourth time, and this according to the maner of the sickness. Further such a vertue of purging, especiallie those pained and diseased with the Goute, the Palsie, and puffed humours, hath this Alkali: as the like neither in the laxatives, purgatives, and expulsives is to be found. And the Chirurgical way and forme of curing, may alwaies follow and vse this purgation, after this maner. In the beginning whatsoever is open, apply with the pure
Alkali.

Alkali, after annoint the gum twice in the day, and the same vse so often and so long, untill each are restozed to a sound skin. That if nothing be apparant, that you can euidentlie see: there annointe and vse the gum, where the paine lurketh or seemeth to lie hid. After this maner may you helpe the gotwe, the palsie, yea and the french disease. And wheresoener you shall applie and vse it otherwise, then here prescribed and taught you by vs: you shall with the Empericks, not without a great expence and dammage, lose both toile and trauaile.

The maner of gouernement & diet: I will not that you prescribe (saith he) in this place the proper maner of diet, but that you cherish the sicke, as it behoueth, with good wine, and meats aptlie prepared. For the order of curing of the foresaid diseases, consisteth not in the maner of diet, but in the efficacie of the remedies, as may appeare. Wherefore no cause there is, that by straitte diet, you appoint here spare meales to the patient. For this excēdeth all, and not the common vertue of this medicine.

Of the drawing forth of a true substance out of the Myze, the Aloes, or other like teares fattie, out of which truely can no perfitte extraction or drawing be caused, but only in the resolution and distillation which is done by Filtre, that may be putrified. As for example, take of Aloes what quantitie you will, which stepe certaine houres, in a hote place, in some distilled water agréable, or in dew water, untill the same water be coloured, then let this water be separated, and new poured vpon, which water after it hath receiued colour of the infusion, poure the same forth, and this so often do and repeat, untill the water will no moze bee coloured or receiue colour. Then all these waters ought to be distilled by Filtre, and when the water by distillation shall be separated, a substance wil after remaine, which you seeke. Such maner of drawings are consealed thzough cold, but dissolued by heat: and they are ministred and euen in the same waight and quantitie, as the substance out of which they be drawn, which like is not caused & done in other drawinges, in that the draft is much mightier, then the same substance out of which it is drawn.

The fourth Booke

Of the made Saltes, and oyle of Saltes.

The xi. Chapter.

Of the saltes also of which are burned out of the simples, the vse of them in phisicke is in a maner so great, as is the wine or common salt, which daily and in generall serueth to mans reliefe. For when from simples a grosse stewme is gotten, which for truth hindered, how much lesse woulde they performe their working, that they might be conuerted into a spirituall matter, which in the long distillation, & filtering is caused, that they may change by a certaine maner into a fire matter. For it is to be doubted, that when the simples be so conuerted into a Salte, and the Element of fire hath on such wise dominion in them, but that they also sooner pearce, and may performe the proper action: that such a heape or company of diuers simples, shall not neede besides, in the composition of remedies. But such saltes haue certaine properties, by which the other purgers distilled, are in a maner abated and troubled: For euerie Salt, as affirmeth Theophrastus, purgeth: but the distilled waters of the purgers, lacke or haue not the same propertie, in that the salt is not ioined or increased in them. So that I suppose, a great tartnes or sharpenes consisteth in all, which do change the wine.

But the way and maner, by which such salts are prepared, is diuers and sundry wise prescribed and taught of Authors. For some will on this wise these to be made, as that the simple bee gathered in a due time, from which let his proper water be drawne by Balneum Mariæ, and the feces remaining in the bottome, calcine in the furnace of reuerberation: the proper water filtre many times over: the water filtered from the grosser matter, poure into a bason, which set in the Sunne, or on hote ashes, that the waterinesse may so breath forth, & the salt remaine. This like may be wrought and done, of all the simples.

Another maner of drawing the Salts out of hearbs, or roots, or any other matter, written in the Germaine tongue. The hearbes or rootes prepared vnto this vse, ought afore to be dried, then burned in a pot vnto an ashie whitenesse. When you shall haue purchased a sufficient store of these Ashes, then poure them into a vessel, on which pouze the cold distilled water, or pure & cleare raine water, letting them so stand to infuse for certaine daies, in mo-
uing

ning and turning the whole often about, after Filtre the water, or let it run through an Hippocrasse bag, and on the former Ashes poure new and fresh water, & the same so often (in the same order, as in the first time) repeated, untill the Ashes possesse or haue no more sharpenes in them. Which ended, all the waters gathered, and poured into a cucurbite, enapozate in Ashes or sand, and a salt in the end remaineth in the bottome, which diligently keepe, for it is pretious.

It is to be enquired whether when this salt shall be purchased, it were best to burne the hearbs, not whollie, nor suddainly, that a Lie may be made of the Ashes: or vnto the halfe burned, whereby a more vertue of the taste, and sinell may remaine, and a lesser quantity of the yeld: or at y end whether any Pasticke may also be added, or any Gum, or any other matter, that being wrought & made glutinous or glewlish, it may the better be preserved, and may also be formed into pilles: this D. Gesnerus.

Whether the ashes may be boiled, as of the wormewood, with the water of the same simple distilled, or with the iuyce of the hearbe purified & filtred: or the same hearbe dyed, which after the insasing boile togither awhile, then straine the whole, for on such wise shal you purchase a better saour and taste: dye Roses may in the like maner, bee ordered and prepared. The same Anthout Ge. Here is to be noted, that a certaine person willett the drawing of saltes not to be done with hote water, but rather with cold. After the Ashes drawne, a man may both burne and calcine them againe, as aboue taught, & draw a salt out of them: and the same so often repeate ouer, untill no more taste of salte be contained or remaine in them. That if the salte drawne, be not white, then let it be reuerberated vnto a whitenesse: which thre maner waies, are diligentlie to be noted.

In the preparing of salts, this also is worthe to bee noted, that the saltes be verie wel purged by Filtre: which certain do Filtre, wel twenty and soure times ouer.

These saltes which Theophrastus nameth or reporteth to bee the true Askalia, ought to be kept in a glasse, that they bee not molten with the ayre, which like happeneth especially to Saltes, that are drawn and made of hearbes (and those substances) which possesse and haue a more quantitie of oile, and the subtiler. The

The fourth Booke

Salts (after a time) were so hard as a stone: or those, which be very well filtered, are so cleare, that they may be sene through, even like Christall.

The Salt of Hypericon or S. Johns wort, certaine affirme to be singular and highlie commended in the pleuresie. The drie plant of Hypericon, reduce or bring to ashes on the fire, the Ashes after poure into hote water, which boile a time, and the earthlie partes will descende to the bottome. After let the water in a Cucurbite be euaporated or consumed a wate, in Balneo Mariae, and in the bottome of it will the Salt remaine, which drie verie well: of which giue to the patient in warme wine, so much as halfe a Hasill nut shell will hold or recetue. A certaine singular phisition in the pleuresie, gaue one Dugill, or verie little handfull of the salt of Hypericon, and God is the witness, that the patient was deliuered by it.

A certaine person giueth the salte of wormewood in all sicknesses in a maner, but aboue the rest, hee profitablie ministred it in wine, in the pestilence, as I heare. Theophrastus onelie ministred three graines of this salte in the dropsie, but (as I suppose) he gaue the same sundrie times. The salt of wormewood seemeth especiallie to saour the vrine, hauing no manifest bitternes in it: This Gesnerus.

The Salt of Bugwort doth also saour the vrine, but the same is white and cleare: and the same besides, as it were a certaine Ta'otw, fatty.

Of the hearb called Kali, do certaine prepare a salt: which hearbe Kali is of two Cubites of heighth, hauing no prickles or thornes, & is somtimes verie red, salty in taste, with a certaine vngateful smell, found & gathered in salty places: out of which, the salt of Alkali may be purchased, it must be prepared after this maner, as they report, which prepare it. First they dig a pit, in which they lay wood cleft ouer thwart, on which they lay a heape of the foresaide hearbe, & the fire kindled, they so procure, that the licor of the hearb may still into the pit, which licor in the end conialeth hard, and becommeth or is made the salt Alkali, beeing partly of a blacke, and partlie of an ashie colour, verie soure and saltie, insomuch that it may accord, as witnesseth Iohn Bauhinus phisition of Geneva.

The salte of Camomill, gaue a certaine Phisition in the best wine,

swine, that is, of this salt, one little handfull or Pugill in the hardnesse of making water: and the patient through it, was speedilie deliuered.

Gesnerus thus prepared a salt of the berries, and wood of the Juniper: I tooke (saith he) the drie branches or stickes of the Juniper, togither with his berries, in a great quantitie, which I brought to ashes: (For it behoueth most exactlie to burne them, some in a great newe earthen pot, and in which no licour before hath beene, they burne these) with the ashes of these, let a proper Ale be made with water meanlie hote: or the ashes with the water may bee powred in a wooden vessell or hole, that they may settle, and the water after poured forth a parte, and the ashes with the troubled water to be separated. To these must other water be poured, and the same sundrie times, untill no sauour of the Ale remaineth in the water, and the water by decoction euaporated and consumed, vnto the perfit or full drying of the matter, and whitenesse of the same. It yeeldeth a smell and sauoureth, like Borage and vyne: so wze it is also, and pearcing.

The manner of making salt, out of the waters of the bathes of Aponensis in the field nere to Padua, which Iohannes de Dondis first found and inuented, by which he made and purchased such a store of salt, that it sufficiently serued all his family, and had a reasonable store besides, to giue of it to his friendes. Gabriel Fallopij teacheth the like, in his learned book of bathes, waters & mettals. But the salt which he made of the same water, was more sauourlie or saltie, and sowper, than the sea salte, or ante salt digged out of the earth. In the large lake of water, of Aponitana, he placed certaine hollow vessels of flint, well foure fingers bzeadth deepe, which vessels, besides that they were made hollow vnto such a depth, were also framed square. So that he placed these vessels in the lake, in such manner, that the water could not enter into it, but stode on the water, well two fingers bredth aboue. After hee got manie earthen pots, which he filled with that water: then placed he them in those square vessels, and left them euen there, untill it came to passe, that the water in those pots contained, were wrought and boyled through the heate, and by little and little euaporated forth: and so long this Philosopher did permit or let this water there remain, that it might boile, as how long a certaine brightnesse ap-

The fourth Booke

peared in the water: & he then poured forth that water of the pots, into those hollow stony vessels, in which the salte conized most white, as in the highest upper face of those vessels: but in the lowest remained, the matter or substance properly named of him Gypsea.

The urine of a child, if it be distilled in a limbecke after the manner of beniger, vnto the thicknesse of Pitch, and the dewme then powzed forth, let the vessell after be very wel sublimed, & you shall possesse the volatile Salt. There be many which vse this salt, vnto the dissolving of gold and siluer: and sundry Philosophers also there be, which name it their Menstruum.

Vnto the procuring of the Termes, as I my selfe haue experienced: Take the roots of y Celondine cleane scraped, and not washed, so many as you wil, those diligently stamp in a marble mortar: then put them in a vessell of circulation (as you know) for a naturall day, on which poure the life of wine, or burning water, as was of the Agaricke, and others taught afore: after let it remaine for a night, in Balneo Mariae, & then in the morning drawe it forth, without any pressing or wringing forth at all. After so work that it may be separated (as that it may evaporate) the burning water in the distilling, after the accustomed maner, and that gathered, as afore taught of the Agarick. And when all the burning water shall be consumed by Balneum Mariae, in the bottome of the vessell will then remaine a certaine ponder, (but whether like salt) which vse: of this minister at a time one scruple, in white wine, in an apt place, and necessary time.

A ponder of salts, vnto the separating of any dewme: Take of Bisope, and of Benproial, of ech halfe an ounce, of Magante two drams, of Fennell seeds halfe an ounce, of Carroway seeds two drams, of Licoris one ounce, of burnt salt five ounces, of the salt of wormwood two drams, of y salt of Juniper so much, of Cinamō one ounce and a halfe, of long pepper five drams, of Cardamomū, of graines of Paradize, & of cloues of ech halfe an ounce, of Ginger one ounce, these after the laboring into powder, mixe together.

Of the oyles, of the saltes of the herbes: which to purchase, the Salt must on this wise be dissolved. Take the Salt, which calcine in the strongest fire, and calcined, let it bee after finelie wrought to powder on a Marble stone, this powder then strawe abroad on a Glasse: the Glasse after with the powder, set into a wine

wine Seller, in a moist place, and the Salte will after bee dissolved into an oille substance, which of manie is properlie named Salsal.

An oile of Salte, or ointment of Salte, which mightilie annoyeth and helpeth as well the hate, as the colde distillings of the head, which is properlie named the rewine: take a good quantitie of salt, which grind so fine as is possible, after let it be boiled with out any moisture in a frying Pan, untill it shall attaine a swart colour, which ended, let it be laboured to powder in a mortar, vnto the finest of boulded flowre, the same then mixe with the oile Olive, vnto the stiffenesse of an ointment, without heate or fire. With this ointment, annoint the affected or grieved parte, in a warme place.

The salt Armonack, invented of a French Empericke: take of the whitest Gum Arabicke, three ounces, which dissolve in common water, to which after adde of common Salte, cleare, and brought to powder, two pounds, the whole boile vnto a just thicknesse, after poure the same into a certaine vessell, washed before with common water, and both sprungen round about, and covered with Chimney soote brought to powder, and dried in an apte place.

Of Borace.

The xij. Chapter.

THE confectiō of Borace used at Venice, a singular secret: Take of Cowes milke distilled two pintes, of clarified Honie foure ounces, of Saffron three drams, of Salt nyter wel purged (that is, pure and somewhat sweete, hauing no sharpnes nor tartenes at all) foure poundes. Let all these be incorporated with the milke (that is dissolved at the fire) with three pintes of the water of the strong mixture drained, through the strongest and best a shes, and mixed stronglie together. After poure the whole into a pot glased, which set in a colde (and moist) place, for one moneth. The stone after found in the bottome, let it be cleansed againe, and purified after this manner: Take of the saide stone one pounce, of simple water distilled foure pintes, the whole dissolve together at the fire, and purge or skimme the froth of
berie

The fourth Booke

berie cleane, and when no more some oꝝ froth shall arise, euaporate the whole water (that is, cast oꝝ poure the same forth, when it shall be thorough colde) and you shall possesse a most pure and fine Borace.

A singular forme and way, in making of the Borace, borrowed out of a French booke wzitten: Take new butter of one moneths making, oꝝ there about, salted, which diligentlie wash often times in cleare water. Of this butter washed, take one pounce, of the oile of Tartare thre pintes, these after the mixing in the Sunne, poure into an earthen platter oꝝ pan glased: which stronglie stir and labour together with a large spattle. After take one pound of roch Alome, being verie pure and cleare, of Salis nitri Alexandrini halfe a pound, these also mire in the hote Sunne, and set abroad at night in a cleare aire: For otherwise if raine fall on the whole, oꝝ be wet with water, all would be in vaine and come to naught. The upper face of it onelie will be consealed like to Chystrall, that consealed take off oꝝ a waie, for the same is the stone laboured and desired. And this may aptly be prepared and made, in the months of June, Iulie, and August.

A singular way of making Borace, that at this date is in vse with the Goldsmithes, which was brought out of Alexandria vnto the Authour, and out of an Italian booke by him, and into Latine turned. Take of Goates milke distilled, and poured into a Glasse bodie, adde to it of roche Alome brought to poudre, that it may easily be dissolued without fire in the water of the milk. The whole poured into a narrow necked Glasse, let the water be well two fingers breadth aboue the Alome, which close couered, let so stand for five oꝝ sixe weekes, oꝝ vntill the Alome appeareth a part, which from the water must be separated oꝝ taken, and put into another Glasse. Which thus ordered, take two poundes of oyle of swete Almondes, and foure poundes of the marrow of an Ore oꝝ Colwe: the marrowe with the oile mire so together, that it may melt and be dissolued, which after straine through a Linnen cloth, and you shall obtaine a thicke oile. To this oile adde the aboue said Alome, in such maner, that the oile couereth two fingers breadth aboue the alome, the same then set in the Sun for thre moneths, oꝝ a longer time, which is the better: and on such wise shall you prepare, and make what quantitie of Borace you will: and this con-
ceau,

ceaeue, to be a most excellent secret. For it is y^e true Bozace, which is made in Alexandria.

Another composition, out of the same D. H. D. Take of alome purged from the Feces, which Dyars vse, and of the same with water drained through strong ashes, able to beare an egge, make a Lie: after take a quantitie of the paast of Bozace, which you mind to haue, the same put into a vessell, to which poure such a quantitie of scalding Lie, as will couer the paast, and with Canell let them be well incorporated together, then let the whole stande, untill the Feces be settled in the bottome. Which so ordered, ingeniouslie separate the Lie, as aboue taught, that the paast may bee well separated and purged of all groundes and filth. After take the whole Lie (and poure vpon the paast of the Bozace) these in the boiling in a pan or pot, skim verie pure and cleane. And the skim keepe apart in a vessell, for in it is an oile contained, which kindled burneth like a Candle. That you may rightlie iudge and knowe of the perfit boiling of the same: instill certaine drops of it on a marble stone, or on your naile, and if it remains coniealed, it is then sufficient.

Another perfit waie, borrowed out of a Goldsmiths book, of same with vs: Take of alom one pound, which break in a grosse maner, to it adde of pure & cleere Gum Arabick one quarter of a pound, verie fine brought to poud^r, of the seedes or corne of wheate and barlie, of each one quarter and a halfe, the seedes of the wheate and Barlie poure into an earthen vessell glazed within, which couer with warme Cow milke, after set these into whote horsedung for five and fiftie daies, and at enerie seven daies ende, reneue it with new whote dung.

Another well liked, and to be put in vse: Take two parts of ancient oile Oliue, and one part of new Cow milke, these after the mixing together, poure into a glasse with a narrowe mouth, to which adde of roch alome, such a quantity chopped into pieces, so big as a Date, that the licours may well be two fingers breadth aboue the alome, then burie the Glasse in hote Horse dung, for fiftie daies, and let the dung be sufficient hote all that season, after dryp the substance in the shadow, &c.

A speciall paast of Bozace: take of white Sope, which finelie raspe or scrape, the same mixe with Honnie, and boile so long tog^ether

The fourth Booke

ther in an earthen pan, vntill the whole becommeth tender: this proued.

A worthy confection of Borace: take of roch Alome, two ounces, and resoluē two ounces of salt Alkali dissolued, which put into a tin vessel, ouer a soft fire to boile, for halfe an houre: after drawe forth the water, & mixe with the same two ounces of Salte Gem brought to powder, and so much of salt Alkali, and of Honny two pintes, and one pint of Cow milke: these then set in the Sun for thre daies, and you shall purchase stones.

Another speciall manner, and that good, is thus made perfitte vnto al iudgements. Take of salt Armoniack, one ounce, of gum Arabick two ounces, of Masticke, and of roch Alome, of each halfe an ounce, of Salt nitre one ounce, of common salt two ounces, of Tartare calcined one ounce: all these finelie brought to powder, poure into a glasse with vrine, which boile vntill it be thicke.

Of potable Gold, of the oyle of Gold, and powder of the Sunne, or the Gold of Life.

The xij. Chapter.

THE ancient Philosophers in times past, had diuers opinions in the dissoluing of Gold, and yet vnto this date, the same not of the learned fullie vttered, whether so pure and perfit substance, as the Golde is, may be purchased by mans industrie with ante Arte, force, and propertie of fire, to be resoluē into a perfitter and purer licour. For which cause, wee shall heere vnder vtter certaine disputations and argumentes of this kinde, euen as we found them written in scroules, in the treasure of Euonymus. And all those in a manner are propounded, of learned men, on either parte by their Letters familiarlie written to D. Gesnerus. And first of all both a certaine most singular Whisition of great report and fame with vs, defende thus the Negatiue part. If so be (saith hee) an oile of Golde may bee prepared and made, then the Alchymisters would obtaine and possesse all things.

For neither an oile, nor water is purchased, except it be reduced into a spirit, and the substance of the same perfitly mixe dissolued. The same whether it may be compassed and done, I beseeche you
to

to resolue and ponder, according to your learned and philosophi-
call vnderstanding. Yet may golde bee dissolued, and into verie
small partes, insomuch that with the licour in the distillation, as
they name it, it may ascende: notwithstanding, certaine it is,
that the substance of Gold doth remaine. And manie thinges
there bee, which so dissolue the golde, that they reduce it into ve-
rie small partes. But to drawe a water or oile, out of golde, the
skilfull practicioners knowe: yet beleue me, that none hitherto,
which affirmed this, performed the matter indeede: which if hee
coulede or knewe the same, he would be richer then Croesus. I doe
not denie, but that a stone and tinctures may bee wrought and
done: yet consider a little I praye you, that these be but trifles, and
to small purpose. So that howe in a golden vessell, the keuer of
golden vessel cannot be dissolued; is a dream, & frivolous, even as
the most instructions in a maner of all the Alchymistes, which like
many men of our time, haue set forth and left in writing, their
owne inventions and fantasies, and haue vttered nothing at all
of the true practises and verie truth: For as the others were de-
lighted to set forth other mens vanities and lies, even so the The-
ophrastians also with these, studie and practise to make, of fooles
mad men. And verie like it is, that somewhat is aided, not by di-
vine helpe, but that the maister of them to haue wrought and don:
yet that those practises and remedies, which they publish, to bee
vaine and false, nothing doubt. For they vtter them with such an
obscurity, least their peruersenes in teaching might be perreueid.
But of these hitherto, shall suffice. But this one thing (to con-
clude) I may adioine, that the same person must needs bee verie
impudent and shamelesse, and an vtter enemy and defamer of
your worthie name, which laboured to perswade you to cre-
dite this. These hitherto be the wordes, which a singular Whistion
wrote vnto D. Gesnerus, of the oile of gold.

The like wrote another learned, vnto the same Gesnerus, yet
otherwise he wrote after this sentence: that what shall I write,
and vtter of the dissoluing of golde, or golde potable, seeing such
practises are the speculations of frivolous persons, which if those
helped, or serued vnto the matter, then loseth he both oile and la-
bour. That golde maie be reduced into verie small partes, and
be so caused liquide, and that the nature of the golde may be con-
verted

The fourth Booke

verted in a spirit and oyle, the Alchymistcall hope, and not the truth it selfe, alloweth it to be performed and done. Yet the golde brought into verie small partes, and reduced into the first Elements purest, may so be made potable: but the same (not vnder the forme of water or oyle) seeing it may through the mixion, cause other mettals to be the better, and as it were to alter, which I do not deny, yet grant I not the same to be any thing at all, as they affirme of the Philosophers Stone. But of the water and oyle of gold, which they so cunningly vtter and teach, I am out of doubt and sure, the same to be wholte untrue. And of the same mind and iudgement seeme both the learned Auicen, and Albertus Magnus to be, yea and that singular Brasanolus: as that the gold is a matter so perfectly digested, and is as it were contrarie to all, or a substance that may seeme to haue no groundes, seemeth impossible: the rather, that by force of fire, without any other helpe, maie in substance by any maner be altered. And the like words vsed Brasanolus. That of the purginges, those not onely to be vaine and frivulous, which are reported of the potable golde and silver, but he also doubted not to affirme them to be poisons. And many like words and opinions may be alleadged and agreeable vnto the same sentence, which at this time for breuitie we heere omit. But a further instruction and larger discourse perhaps shall be vttered, in the booke intituled of Stones, precious stones, and Minerals: which as infinite papers in a maner written, our singular Gesnerus hath left them as yet, undigested in due order.



But the dissolving of gold that many affirme, which may be performed and done by the same Chymicall arte. And first do they

perswade vs by authoritie, and the booke of the famous antiquitie: but next do they confirme the same by the cleare or ready inspection, and working of worthy persons in our time. And after this order doth a certaine learned man, and that verie studious in naturall Philosophie, write vnto the singular Gesnerus. There were with me (saith he) two skilful practicioners, which so ordered the finest golde, as in the infusing, distilling, putrifying, dissolving, and drying, that they brought it into a most liquid humour, or licour: & in the performing or bringing this to passe, they were occupied and followed it eyghtene weekes, as from the ninth of June, vnto fifteenth of October: and the same with such diligence applied, that the fire all that season went neuer whole out: so that they vsed continuallie a soft and easie fire, in which doing, I see our Alchymisters especiallie to digresse and erre: they were alwaies with theyr worke, and watched all the nights, and vsed both selwe vessells, and Instrumentes. That if any licour of potable Golde, bee well prepared, I beleue that the same made or ought to bee prepared after this manner, as of these men, with whome I being conuersant, sawe prepared and made. And that I make beleue the same, hee prepareth and maketh first, that they reduce the Golde on such wise, that of his water swimmeth, as it were a most pure rainie clowde whitish: and the same passeth by a soft fire, into the Receauer: and this golden licour which I most maruaile at, dieth, causing a golden colour, or Paper, Wool, or anye other matter wet in it, which colour so wonderfullie pearceth or entereth, that a verie small drop pearced through sundry leaues of my writing Tables. Further, that the same also is a note of the perfite and true resolution, is that the colour of the dissolved golde is white. These and others they cause, that I may beleue this manner of dissolving to bee most true, which these vse, nor I haue hither to seene the like at any other Alchymisters handes. That if this be a true solution, then is the maner and waie easie, of performing this licour. And these after the preparing, laboured to bring it to a powder, but the same then dissolved in a moist place, after the forme of an oile, by the own accord, in a glasse also well sensed, the practise of which matter, was wrought in my sight. So that these which in presence I sawe done, I as a witnesse to the truth heere write and haue since

The fourth Booke

confuted many of our practisers with vs, and others contrarie working. For there be manie matters in kinde impossible, which by a certain way & reason are brought most easie to be wrought. I heare that these cured certaine desperate diseases with it: these hitherto be.

Of the dissolued and potable Golde, and properties of the same,
borrowed out of the seuenth Chapter of Antonius Fu-
manellus, in the booke of the composition
of Medicines.

The xiiij. Chapter.

NO: I mind not by silence to ouerpasse that medicine, which the professors of the chemicall arte, extolling with great praises, do name potable golde: that at the least, how the composition of the same is, may be known. Of which they affirme these properties to be, that drunke it yeldeth or procureth soe of the heart, and increaseth the strength of the same, and putteth a waie sicknesses: It staieeth backe old age, increasing naturall humors, and preserueeth all the parts of the bodie without harme or decay, it cureth the Lepzie, cleanseeth the blood, helpeth the shedding of hairs, if it be giuen with Endiue water, or rather in the decoction of the same taken: which sufficeeth once to haue vttered, that aboue declared. This with Bitonie water, helpeth headach, the dimnesse of sight, and giddinesse or swimming of the head, with the decoction of Buglosse, & Baulme: the Letarge with the burning water, and Lillie: Memory corrupt with the decoction of the Fennel, and drunke restoreth feebled partes, it remoueth Melancholie, and all maner of madnes with the water of Borage: it helpeth astonished sicknesses, with burning water: and cureth the falling sicknesses, taken with the decoction of the white roote of the Pionie, gathered in the decrease or waine of the moone: it serueth vnto the softnesse or loosenesse of members, with the distilled water of sage, or decoction of the same: it cureth ϕ Ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eyes, and other paines, with the water of Fennell and Wisthie of the mountaine, and water: it helpeth distillinges, or Retornes, with the water of Irios: the bleeding of the Nose this helpeth

helpeth, with the water of Scabious: it cureth the cough with the water of maiden haire, and in the spitting of bloud with the water of Plantaine: in the consumption of the Lungen, with the water of Hony, & milke: in the paine and swelling of the Lungen, with the water of riuer Creauisses: in the trembling of the heart, with the water of Baulme, or Buglosse: in the paine of the stomacke, with the water of Mintes, or decoction of the same: in a hote disposition of the bod, with Rosewater, or the water of myrtles: in the blondie scouring, and griping of the bellie, or dyspepsie, with the water of plantaine: in the paine of the Collicke, with burning water: in the passions of the wormes, with the decoction of Zedoaria, or wormewood: in the swellings of the Liuer, or stopping, and water betwene the skinne, with the water of the wilde Endiue, and of Liuerwort in a hote cause, but in a colde cause, with the decoction of Spikenard, or Cynamon: in the Jaundise with the water of honisuckles, commonly named Periclymenos, or with Goates wheate: in the passions of the Milke, with the water of the Ashe, or Tamariske: in the passions of the Kidneys, stoppings or fillings, and the stone, with the water of Tribulorum mariorum, or Radithe, Alkekengi, and Wimpernell, or with the powder of Philantropos, or Apparina: in the Strangurie, & blcers of the Kidneys, with Goates mylke: in the rupture of the caule of the guts, and falling downe of the guts into the coddies, with the water of either Consolida: in the staying backe of the Termes, with the water of Sawine, or Bugwort: and in the painfulnesse, or streightnesse of birth, with the water of mugwort: it helpeth besides barrennesse, with the water of Pepte, and Lavender: all manner of ioint aches, happening in any member & parte of the bodie, and consumptions: this cureth with burning water, or the Cowslip, or the Lavender: this serueth to the pestilent Ague, with the water of Sorrell, or Buglosse, and Scabious: to the Canker, fistula, & scabednesse, with the water of verueine, or Buglosse, or Sorrell. It preserveth a man from poyson, and helpeth persons poisoned, & cureth the bit of a mad Dog with the water of Comentill, white Distantie, or Bysforta, or the water of the roote of the Pionie: Quotidian, Tertian & quartaine Agues, in the coming of the cold, or beginning of the fitte giue it with the water of Harts tongue, & it putteth away the vnsstable & burning Agues

The fourth Booke

gues with the sirupe of Violets: and that briefelle to write, they affirme the potable gold with burning water, to procure a noble effect in mans body, & to put away in a maner all sicknesses. And of it they appoint in great sicknesses, one scruple or halfe a dram waight to be ministred at a time, but in easier or gentler sicknesses, vnto the quantitie of halfe a scruple, in small griefes vnto the waight of two Barlie graines, and mixed with a decoction being ten times so much. Seeing that they vtter & teach the making of it many waies, for that cause will I here declare sundry of them, but if anye shall desire to know moze waies of the same, and that the Chymistes terme and name the fixation of the Sun in our heauine, let him read the Commentarie named the heauine of the Philosophers, where you shall finde many formes of the potable golde, and that sundrie wise, and in the same also shall you reade manie compositions of Aqua vitæ: of which the truely it selfe vttereth, what fidelitie is to be given to them.

A description of the making of potable Golde.

The first, take a quantitie of the leaues of chosen gold, which shall seme apter to thy purpose, of the iuice of Lemmons verie well purified so much as shall suffice, poured into a body or derlike stopped as it behoueth, and set into a furnace of ashes, vnder which a fire made of a candle or other light, for foure daies or moze, to which after adde halfe so much of burning water, five times distilled ouer, this vse according to discretion.

The second, they vttering & teaching another way of making the potable gold, do take of gold leaues beaten very fine and thin, a C. in number, of salt finely grinded on a smooth marble stone half an ounce, these mixed together, and washed in hote water, they after poure into a glasse body, framed or hauing a long necke, and in the bottome fenced with the lute of wisedome, on the mouth of which a keuer artly set, vnder which a fire made of a light hauing 3. matches or tolkes, that they may distill, as the order is according to arte: that if any part of the gold shall yet remaine in the bottom of the vessel, they keepe the same vnto vse.

The third, by another maner preparing and making the potable gold, they take one part of the purest golde, of quicksilver two partes, which they steepe together for a daie and a night, vntill the gold shall be dissolued by his force, after they distill the whole with

a fire, untill the quicksilver be separated from the gold: and to the gold resting in the bottom of the vessel, then tending unto a blacknesse, they adde of Buglosse water halfe a pinte, and the mouth of the vessel being stopped or keuered after arte, they maintaine fire vnder for three daies, and three nightes, vnto the melting or thorough dissoluing of the gold.

The fourth, let be taken of the cement of Gold, one ounce, which compound or mire with one ounce, of pure Spanish quicksilver: the whole put into a glasse bodie, common oile poured vpon, and floating well two fingers aboue, then let it boile on hote Ashes or ymbers for xliiii. houres, and when it shall be thorough cold, drawe forth the oile, and that which remaineth, wash with warme water, untill the moisture and vntionsnesse bee separated and dried, the same being or worke into a fine powder, which then put with the Sulphure into a Crucible or coales, maintaining the fire, untill the bymistone be burned or consumed: after take the gold, & grind it with salt for a certaine time, and after with Monte make a long grinding on a marble stone: then wash it with hote water, untill the gold be very well censed and pure: after take vyne distilled, three times ouer: as at the first let it bee distilled vnto the halfe: next vnto the third part: the third time vnto the fourth part: and to this in the last time distilled and poured into a glasse set on hote Ashes, adde salt grinded, and salt Armoniacke on a soft fire, untill they be dissolved into the distilled vyne, and these distilled together in a Limbecke. But the gold by filter, which to the vyne prepared mire, and to both the salts, the same set on a soft fire, and that which swimmeth or floteth aboue, let it be taken off and washed so often as an oile, untill no saltnesse rest in it, which then poured into a glasse bodie with the water of life, let them after be dissolved into a cleare water.

The fift, take of Vitrioll rubified, one pounce, of salt Pytre, nine ounces, of Vermillion fire ounces, of common salt three ounces, the whole grinded together, draw a sharpe water, with which let the gold be mixed, prepared as aboue taught, and distilled by a Limbecke untill a water shall issue in the colour of golde: that golde remaining in the bottome of the vessel, reduced vnto the forme of Monte, mire with the water here vnder described. Take of Vermillion three pounds, of Vitrioll rubified, of Salt nitre & of

The fourth Booke

roche Alone calcined, of each one pound, of comon salt one pound and a halfe, all these grinde togyther, and artificiallie distill: that which is sublimed, and cooled, and made white, grinde with a lyke waight of salt Armoniacke, then let it be sublimed, & grinded five times ouer: that which is sublimed worke on a Marble Stone, the whole set on the fire, and molten, myxe with the Golde, prepared as aboue taught, which boile with a softe fire, vntill the Gold bee dissolued, and when it shall be through colde, let the vessell containing the aboue said matters, be buried vnder the hote hoysedong, for thirtie daies, and set againe on the fire: that which shall be distilled, safelie keepe.

A nother potable Gold against the Pestilence, and al sicknesses happening of vntemperatnes: of euill compounding of the members, and of the vnyty dissolued, and those which be common.

The .xv. Chapter.

Of the vryne thysse distilled, which is wrought after this manner. Take of mans vryne twentie pintes, the same distill, by drawing at the first time ten pintes: in the second time drawe out of these ten, five: and out of the five, thre: and with these five (or rather thre) let the golde prepared, be poured into a Limbeck. Take of Gold out of his naturall cemente, one ounce, and Amalgama it with one pound of Spanissh quicksiluer, these poure into a glasse bodie, then boyle the whole with common oyle for fortye and thirtie howres, which after drawe forth, and let coole throughe lie: the same washe with hote water, vntill the oyle, and all ventositie bee digeste, then presse or wring the substance throughe a skinne, & the golde that remaine Amalgamated, which drie, & dried very wel grind in a Morter with Brimstone, that the Amalgama with the Brimstone may be brought into a fine powder: after take the distilled vryne aboue vttered, which poure into a glasse with a narrowe neck, to it adde of common salt in powder, & of salt Armoniacke, these then distill againe: after poure it on the gold in a glasse bodie, and let it boyle, that the golde maie be dissolued, then take the gold off, swimming aboue, with a spoone of glasse, the same poure into burning water, or into the same, which is distilled out of the Elixer vitæ in a double vessell, and in this by heating dissolue

dissolue the golde: for this golde is profitable, vnto all manner griefes. The seventh: Take the bonie combe with all the ware, and the Honie, which potvze into a glasse with a narrow necke, potvzing vpon of the best burning water: & same berie well stopped, let stand to stepe for two monethes in a hote place (or in hote Horse dong) and moist, vntill all be molten, the same distill. That which first issueth, will be as a water: which in the second distillation, will be as a vapour: that in the thirde, will be as a fierie parte: which boyle so long, vntill the Golde be dissolved. For this is marvellous, and experienced for the Stomacke, the Liuer, and the Bowelles, affected of a colde vntemperatenes, & where feare (of that swelling) named Ascites, is doubted to come.

The maner and way of making a potion like to potable Golde, seruing vnto sundrie sycknesses.

The. xvi. Chapter.

Certaine of the Chymistes, supposing the burning water to purchase the properties of Golde, doe heate red hote the same golde, which they name the Sunne, that by nature or by arte purified into thinner plates, or pieces, an hundred times, and so many times quenche them in the burning water, and commyred to the Quintessence, as a heauine, they vse in sundrie sicknesses: this hitherto Fumanellus.

The maner of making potable golde, inuented of a Physician of Craconienfis, which he also vse in the compositions against the Pestilence. Take of leaued golde, and myre it (but I would put the same into a glasse bodye) with such a quantitie, which shall seeme reasonable and sufficient to your turne, of the iulce of Lyons purified. After stoppe diligently the mouth of the Glasse, which burie in hote Ashes, and let it so stande for foure daies or more, euen as neede requireth the same: then adde for the halfe of this myxture, such a quantitie of the best Aqua vitæ (as of that sweete, of which aboue taught) rectified, and close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire breathe forth, which keepe as a precious pearle and Balme, and an estimable Treasure, for the health of mans bodie, necessary aboue all others. And of this treasure may a man receaue or take so many times in the yeare, as in the beginning of euerie thyrde moneth, so much as a sponefull at a time,

The fourth Booke

with the best malmesie, or with Brandy, in quantitie either more or lesse, as necessitie shall require. Of the distillation hee maketh no mention: yet what and if the iuice of the Lemmons should be first drawne by distilling, then the water of life added, and shoulde againe be distilled. Or you may otherwise see and perceiue, what maner it may be, if it be so prepared by the order of the prescription, and if you will, distill besides with a meane fire of coales, for foure and twentie houres.

A potable gold prepared after the maner of the Alchymists, on this wise, which the Authour borrowed, out of an olde Alchymie Booke written, First let the Golde bee calcined, after the vse and maner of the Goldsmithes, by Mercurie, and permit that the Mercurie or Quicksiluer euaporate from it, then let it bee finelie grounded on a Stone, after set in a furnace of reuerberation for two daies, and most subtil flowers shall appeare, which gathered and calcined, and reuerberated so long, vntill the whole be changed and come to flowers. With those flowers of the golde, take vinegar of the best wine distilled, and put these flowers in a glasse, then set it to putrifie for foureteen daies, after poure forth the vinegar coloured, and poure vpon newe vinegar, stirring it well, after let the same thoroughlie settle, then let the vinegar in the ende be changed againe, pouering vpon other, and the same so often repeate, vntill no more remaineth in the bottome of the glasse, & that the whole bee dissolued into the vinegar. After poure the coloured vinegar into a big Glasse, that the vinegar maye freelie euaporate forth, and in the bottome will a blacke golde remain, like to an oile as pitch, which take and poure to your wine rectified, that it may there bee dissolued, and poured into a vessell of circulation, which let stande in a most gentle heate for twelue weekes, and all the Spirits of the wine shall so bee gathered and fired, and conuerted into a poudre, together with the Sunne or Golde, which take forth, and prepare or put to bee dissolued: for it will be dissolued into a most cleare oile, as Golde, and this is named potable Golde, of which vse as you knowe. And the rectifying of the wine, is on this wise done, in a Vessel of reiteration or rectifying, let the Wine stande for tenne daies: but in the wine before let these bee dissolued, before that it bee put into a Glasse to bee rectified, as of Camphora, two ounces of

of crude sugar well dried before so much, of Nutmegs one ounce, of Mace, of Zedoaria, and of Ginger, of ech one ounce, with these reasie the wine, in the vessels of rectifying, the vessels verie close stopped, that little or nothing may breath forth, after let it bee taken, and with this wine prepare the gold.

The potable golde, saith the singular Fiorauant, is a diuine licour, to which none other may be compared, that the auncient and later Philosophers haue by diligent studie, great search, arte, and practise, diuerselie sought and laboured to dissolue and make this potion of golde, and haue also attempted diuers and sundrie waies: of which some of them I wil here rehearse, to the ende that the wise may iudge, which way (of these) seemeth best. For some there were, that before the distillation, did diuerselie calcine the Golde, to bring it to dissoluing: others there were, which laboured to dissolue the Golde with Aqua fortis, and others after the calcining, haue intended to dissolue the Golde with Aqua vitæ: and thus manie haue traualled without light, in the searche of the Arte, hauing neither knowledge, skill, nor yet experience. And this conceiue, that all those matters which are possible to be done, are wrought with great easinesse: and in the like maner, is the dissolution of Gold easilie wrought. Wherefore I wil here utter & teach an easie maner, and sure way of making this most precious licour, so greatlie and highlie esteemed of mortall creatures, not without desart: in that the same is a substantial essence, & as it were another soule, yea our life this potable golde may be named, for the sundrie effectes, right wonderfull, that it in desperate cases hath wrought. Take of golde leaues, or leafe gold, in waight one ounce: after get a big and well fleshed Hen, or male Pullet, which after the killing, pull, and take forth the bowels and other refuse, the body yet warme, then open or cut holes in manie parts of the body, where most flesh is, as on the breast, the legs, and vnder the winges. These parts stuffe and fill with the leafe golde, untill all be full, or that the whole bee bestowed. Which done set this Hen or pullet into an apt place, where for fire & thirty howres the bodie may retaine or keepe a naturall heate, that the Golde maie so be dissolued into a water: for there is a certaine hydde propertie in the Hennes or Pullets flesh, for the dissoluing of Gold into a water. Which time ended, take the body forth, & wash

The fourth Booke

all the flesh of the Ven or Pullet so thoroughlie round about, and clearelie that nothing at al remaineth behind of the gold, with the water of Vinte distilled with his spyrites, being rectified twyse or thysse. This washing ended take so much of the water of Life, as is of the water, of the washing of the Vennes flesh, which mix together: and for each pint of the sayd water, adde one dramme of Salt Armoniacke, which is white without any blacknesse, these powre together into a glasse bodie, after burie the Glasse in hote Horse dung, for three whole monethes. But euerie moneth looke to pour substance, taking or powring forth the clearer aboue, which keepe in a Glasse close stopped: the bodie againe set into the hote Horse dung, and remaining another month, that which shall be cleare, likewise sepearate from the Feces: and on such wise, in the space of three monethes, shall you purchase all the water dissolved and cleare. In the ende, distill the Feces in ashes or sand, with a strong fyre, that all the substance maie the better ascende and yssue forth. But in the distillation of the Feces, this remember, that on the Feces must halfe a pinte of the finest Aqua vitæ be afore powred, and the same which shall be distilled, powre and mix with the other, that was kept in the first draft, these distill againe in Balneo Mariae, untill all be distilled: which set againe into hote Horses dung, for xvj. daies, and then haue you purchased potable Golde, easilie prepared, & with small cost: which by his marvellous proprietie and great vertue, raiseth in a maner the dead. The vse & maner of ministring it, is on this wise: Take one dram of the potable golde, with one ounce of the Iulep of Violets mixed together. And this composition may be giuen in broth, or with any water, or by it self, without any other mixture or lycour. And if any sick person be at the point of death, in giuing such a lycour, shall liue a larte longer time, then perhaps hee myght doe without it: and manie by the drinkeing of it, haue reconered lyfe, and health a long time after, by which maie well appeare, of what importance this is for the Aged, to liue one, or two, or fowre daies after the taking, for the better disposing of theyr goods and will: besides this greatlie auaiseth, unto the restoring of strength. This also hath caused the speechlesse, in extreame daunger, to speake and utter their mindes before death, of which (this Fioruante) saw sundrie in the like case.

The confection of potable gold, borrowed out of the letters of a certaine skilfull practitioner, which wrote in the French tongue vnto D. Gesnerus. Take of Tartare what quantitie you will, which calcine vnto a whitenesse, that may bee performed in three daies, the calcined Tartare, dissolue in common distilled water: and this conceiue, that to one pound of the Tartare calcined, are three pintes of the water required. After the dissolution, let the water be distilled by filter, and consealed. Which done, it must be calcined againe for other eight or nine holwers, then dissolue the same againe in the common water distilled, & let it be consealed as aboue taught, and the same repeate seven times ouer. And after the seventh time calcined, let the Tartare to be dissolved bee put by it selfe into a large glasse, which set in a moist place, where neither the ayre, nor raine may touche. Which on this wise prepared, take fifteen ounces of this water calcined of the Tartare, that for ech ounce of the Sunne calcined, adde of the maner ensuing. Take of the purest or finest Gold one ounce, which dissolue with Mercurie, euen as the practitioners and goldsmithes dissolue the same, that gild vessels, after let the Mercurie by enapozating bee separated on the fire. When you shall haue purchased the lime, or ashes, or the powder of the gold in a due waight, put the same then into a glasse, like to a receiuer, which the longer the necke shall be, so much the better it is.

Then stop diligentlie this Receauer that no other impure or strange matter fall into it, which after burie in hote Horse dung, or rather set the same in Balneum Mariae for fiftene daies: and beware you stirre not the vessel, least that which is dissolved, and the same which is sublimed cleaueth to the sides, may fall off, and the action so hindered, where by the lesser may the rest bee dissolved. And let there remaine, as either vnto the whole, or let the greater part at the least be dissolved.

When the dissolved golde shall bee drawne, the same with great

The fourth Booke

great diligence shall then be attempted and begunne, leaſt that which is diſſolued, may bee mixed with the ſame, which is not reſolued. And that the ſharpenesse of the water, which it receiued of the water of the Tartare, may be taken away: take the water of Life ſoure or ſiue times diſtilled, which mixe with the water of Tartare, and the Sun or gold diſſolued, and this ſo often repeate, vntill the whole water of the Tartare ſhall be ſeparated from the Sunne, and vnto that no ſauour nor taſte of the Salt remaineth. After adde to it a little Roſewater, that the ſauour of the burning water may ſo be abated: and on ſuch wiſe haue you purchaſed the oile moſt pure.

Of the waie and manner of making, and preparing the potable Golde, wrote a certaine learned perſonne thus vnto D. Geſnerus: I here ſend vnto you the potable gold, as you (moſt ſingular learned) required, that is, the way of the making of it, as I ſawe the ſame done by two practiſioners conuerſant with mee, which prepared the ſame in this manner with mee, even of late yeeres. And I beſeech you, moſt ſingular Geſnerus, that if it ſhall ſo ſeeme to you, to containe anie trueth, that you will bouchſafe to allowe and retaine it with you. For the Authours thereof which were with mee, made verie much ſtoze, and daunger of the ſame, and conditioned with me to be an ouerſeer of them all, to the ende I ſhould not communicate the ſecrete lightlie to any: which will of theirs I hitherto kept, that I haue not to anie uttered the ſame, either by word or writing, ſaving to you alone, and this with good faith, ſo largelie as memorie coulde beare a waie, and wit utter, I here communicate to you: the brieſe ſumme of which is on this wiſe.

Let the worthieſt Gold be choſen, the ſame purge with fire by cemente, that it may be made ſo pure, and ſincere, as is poſſible: after let it be diuened into thin plates, and cut into verie ſmall pieces, which on ſuch wiſe ſhredded, diſſolue in a glaſſe with a long necke, much like to the Receauer, hauing a flat bottome. For in this ſhall the diſſolution be ſooner wrought. After let Aqua fortis be taken, which purged ſoure times from the feces, and diſtilled with a fourth part of common ſalt prepared: let the golde finelie cut be put into this water thus prepared, & let the Tartare verie wel calcined be by litle & litle put in, & on a ſoft fire ſo gentle, that you

you may alwaies handle & neck of the glasse: this dissolved into a pure & cleare water, remoue after fro the fire, that it may throug h lie coole. Then poure the water out of it, into a glasse with a large mouth, and let all that water bee resolved in hote ashes, & the substance so dried, that scarcely you may feele the saour of the Aqua fortis, and after the same, the matter againe cooled: then Rosewater powred on it, and the matter resolved, let the substance againe be enapozated and dried, as aboue taught, and the same againe like repeated, as aboue vttered: for on such wise, shall the force of the Aqua fortis in the end very well breath forth.

The substance putrified and dried after this manner, that it come to putrifying, the same shall on this wise bee done: let the matter be put into a glasse sufficient large, to the same adde the common distilled water, so much as shal couer the substance, three fingers in a maner aboue it, the glasse set into Horse dung, or let it be wrought in Balneo, which better agreeth, by the space of ten dates. Then distilled so long as the vapour of the water (that is, untill the water be enapozated forth) and the substance dried: on the matter dried let the distilled water be powred, and with a soft fire, let the water againe be dissolved into a vapour, after distilled in ashes, and dried as aboue taught. If the worke hitherto shall be decently continued, the substance is then brought to that purpose, that it will giue forth white cloudes in the ende, which that it may the speedilier be done: in the ende of the fourmer distillation the substance dried, let the wine thise distilled bee poured on the same, and by the vapour of the water on a soft fire, let the substance be dissolved. Which it shall bee orderlie doone, the white cloudes will then begin to appeare, and golden drops will by little and little ascend from the bottam of the limbecke, unto the vpper face of the water, which the whole most pure, shall compasse as a Caule, to which, the Golden droppes will hang: and of the same they interpreted this to bee the Golden sholwer of Danaes: And for troth I neuer sawe ante thing pleasaunter then the same. For which cause it behoueth studiously to regard, and gather these cloudes. And they are taken off with the back of the imbossed part of the Spone of Glasse (the cloudes ought to be taken of with the imbossed part, that the water be not drawne or taken vp with them, for to the imbossed part do they easily cleave: and shifted into a dish of glasse, but sounde or whole receaved

The fourth booke.

from the water, (in the same I meane to be conduite water) and shifted againe into a dish of glasse, which is in a manner filled (with conduite water) distilled. In this by and by will the clowde fall into the bottome. The first clowde thus gathered, let the putrification, the exiccation, and distillation bee repeated by order, for on such wise shall another clowde be gathered, and the same so often repeate untill all shall bee gathered. When no clowde more shall appeare, you haue then purchased the Golde separated from the Tartare (as it were the Tartare afore conglutinated to the Golde or corporated together) which shall remaine white in the bottome. The golde thus conuerted into clowdes, taken out of the water in the dish of Glasse, shall bee dried in the Furnace of calcination, for so shall it be deliuered of the strange humour, which perhappes shall bee wrought or done by the tenth date, but the heate ought to be gentle, that it excedeth not the naturall heate of mans bodie. The substance dried by the tenth date or after, shall easilie be brought to powder with a spone in a Glasse dish. The clowdes thus grinded to powder and powred into a long necked Glasse, putrifie in Balneo, and let them bee againe dissolued together, which will bee compassed and doone sometimes at the thirtie date. But it shall bee dissolued into an oilie matter, which againe dried, shall thus be preserved, as unto the present purpose sufficientlie prepared. For in a cellar or other moist place, shall it be conuerted if neede be, into a cytrine water, which as they report to be of a maruailous propertie, unto all kinds of sicknesses in a maner. These by good faith and so far forth as I could by memory utter, I haue committed the whole to you, &c. Farewel.

Another maner of Theophrastus, for potable Golde: the golde must be dissolued (as into most thinne plates diuen, and shredded verie small) in Aqua fortis agreeable (as foure times purged from the feces, named Royall) and washed from the sharpnesse with swete water distilled, after the dissoluing dried, of which take three drams of Aqua vita purchased of Honie three pintes, these powre together into a Cucurbite diligentlie luted about, and the mouth verie wel sealed or stopped, & set on ymbers, or a gentle fire for foure and twentie howers, let the same then most easilie boile. For on such wise is the Sunne or golde dissolued in this water,

water, whose vse is as you learne of the others.

A most noble maner of potable golde, verie rare and secreete. First let an Dreuge bee made hollowe, in taking forth the pulpe and seedes, into which put leaues of Golde, not driuen vnto the vttermost thinnesse, so much as shall seeme needefull. Then the iuyce of the Dreuge or Lemmon pressed forth, and powzed to the Golde leaues, let the Apple be close couered with his cappe or keuer, and set in a hote place, or by a furnace, for siue or eight daies. In this maner doe they affirme the Golde to be brought into an Oyle. Which done, let the iuyce be separated from the oyle, and the Oyle mixed togither with the strongest Aqua vitæ, which sometimes must bee separated againe by distillation from the oyle. And the iudgement of the perfection of the oyle, is learned after this maner: let a little of the oyle bee annointed on a piece of flesh, which if it gilde not the same, but pierceth vnto the deepe partes of it, so that no shew of Gold any where appeareth, then is the distillation and working cunninglie handled. And the singular practicioners affirme this oyle, to excéede both in vertue and propertie, ante other potable Golde, howsoeuer the same shall be prepared.

A potable Gold borrowed out of an Italian Pamphlet: take of the Pompeye stone brought to poulder two pounds, of the finest Golde in leaues eight ounces, these verie well labour togither, after take other foure poundes of the saide stone in poulder, without golde, then let a bed be made of the Pompeye, and another on this course, of the Pompeye with the golde, proceeding by like order againe, in a glased pot luted, that no ayre breath forth: which done, set the pot in a furnace, making vnder a temperate fire for fortie daies, after drawe forth the water of life, as you knowe, that is, powze the water of Life on it, and the gold as an oile shall ascende.

A potable Golde, which is reported, to haue beene prepared of Raymunde Lullie. He tooke of the purest Golde, so much as he thought needefull, which in Aqua fortis (dissoluing especialle gold) he first dissolued, but after he drew forth a water and spirits by distillation, vnto the thorough drying of the matter, wrought wholly after the manner of precipitate, practised in our time. The same thus dried, hee after in a wine Seller brought into an oyle
which

The fourth Booke

which he performed by the fitt date, and mixing it with other apte matters, gave it to drinke. This is easie to be done, and a speedie way, and well to be regarded.

The picture that should stande in this page, you
shal find in the page after the 27. folio.

A potable Golde is thus made, borrowed out of an ancient Alchimie booke written. Potable Golde must bee made in the same manner, as aforetittered, where out of the same booke wee have taught the wate, to make the oile of Vitrioll. And in the same manner may all precious stones bee brought and made potable, not by adding Mercurie, but onelie Sulphure or Brimstone. Therefore take what precious Stone you will, and the same grinde verie fine on a Marble Stone, to it then adde so much waight of Sulfure blue most finely grinded, these poured into a Crucible, set after on quicke coales, untill the crucible become so red, as a burning coale, and that the Brimstone bee burned & breasted forth. This powder remaining poure againe on a Marble Stone, to which adde a like waight of Brimstone, these worke the like, as aboue taught, and do the same againe a thirde time: which done, thy Stone then shall be sufficient prepared. Of this powder,
take

take halfe a dram, and of the foresaide water three ounces, these poure together into a little glasse, & cause the water to waxe white, and the stone after shall remaine as paste, to which then adde the water of Life, and you shall possesse the precious Stone potable. Such potable stones do mightilie auaille against diuers affeates, and sicknesses of the bodie.

A medicine reuealed of God, for the preserving of mans health, and life a long time: yea, resisting the Leprie, and containing in it many maruailous and hid vertues. Take of the purest Golde brought into very fine poudre three drams, of chosen Baulme, one dram, of chosen Myrre, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Frankencense, and of pure Ladanium, of each two drams, of Camphora, five drammes, let the whole be wrought & made with the oile of Mandrake Apples, and Baulme mixed together. Of this medicine let the Patient receiue one dramme, or halfe a dram once in a moneth, and drinke on it a glasse full of burning Wine myxed with the water of Buglosse, and Rosemarie flowers, myxed and distilled together by a Limbecke. This is a royall and famous medicine, whose mightie praises are innumerable, and not fit to bee communicated to the vnworthie. This also is compared to potable Golde: yet if pure Golde were resolved into a water without corosiuues, and mixed with the abovesaide matters, it woulde bee a much preciousser medicine. If anie also woulde preserve youth a long time, and could not compasse or attaine the like medicine, let him vse Chebulis preserved with his sirupe.

Another potable gold, most excellent: before any other, take of the oldest wine so much as shall suffice, & same poure into a glasse Limbecke, after lute the head and bodie together in the ioynt, and the Receauer in like maner, then let the distillation bee done in Balneo Mariae, by separating the foure Elementes from it: as the first water comming forth, shall be sharpe tending vnto an vnauoize taste, which is nothing worth. The second water shall bee most sharpe, felt like fire, which also is vnprofitable. The thirde shall be sweet in taste, and the same is the best, for that is an atheriall matter. The fourth water will be altogether vnauoize, which is nothing worth, and is named earth. Nowe take of the abovesaid

The fourth booke.

saide sweete water, as the Aiereall matter five ounces, of the purest gold druen into verie thin plates, and clipped into little pieces, one ounce and a halfe, these powre togither into a small glasse limbecke, very wel fenced with Lute in the bottome, which distill by the space of five daies, with the light of foure candles: as the figure here vnder to the eye plainer demonstratesh.



The five daies being ended, remove the flame or light, and put vnder a meane fire of coales, for the space of foure and twentye howers, and the whole water shall passe or fall into the Receauer, and the Gold shall remaine in the bottome of the limbecke, being then a most cleare oile, which is the true and sincere gold potable, and most precious for the vse of Physicke. This a certaine skillfull man often vsed, without the commixion of others, with the water of life. And it auaileth or cureth the shedding of teares of the eyes, if into the

outward corner of his eye, the patient lying vp right, a droppe or halfe a droppe of it be distilled.

Where you see the candlestick stande, there must the burning flame, with the foure lightes be set.

And an olde deafnes is holpen (but whether proceeded of any cause, I cannot rightly affirme) by distilling one drop after arte into the eare. It throughele healeth the French scab, if the heads of the pusses be afore clipped, and the scarres annointed with the same, after this maner. If the pusses shall bee olde, then these ought first to be lowe seared away with a burning Iron, or deepe clipped with a paire of sheeres: after the vlcered places, annointed with the onelie oile. That if the pusses shall be newe, then annoint the oile onely on them: & in this maner many were restored as by a sure practse, sundrie times experienced. This oile mixed together

together with the water of life appropriated with a proportion in a manner five times, or eight times so much of the water vnto the oyle, doth auaille against all distillations of the head, especially the cold, that is, the suffocatiue or choking reumes. But on such wise it must be mixed together, that a drop of the oile of Gold bee instilled, into the water of Life, and mightilie shaken together, vntill the water of life through the gold purchaseth a red colour, yet verie cleare and to be seene through. The same oyle prepared with the water of life, and then mixed together with Goates milk, so long laboured, vntill the milke be coloured, helpeth swellings, and sores of the mouth, and throte, if it bee sundrie times gargelled in the throte. For the preservation of health, let five or eyght droppes be giuen or taken everie weeke, or foureteene daies for a time together. But in the curing of a sicknesse, let then be ministred halfe, or a whole spoonfull at a time to the patient: as bee which shall bee bered with the Palsie, or falling sicknesse, or crampe, or with a like grieffe, shall through this be cured. To be briefe, the properties of it are, to inforce, purge also, and strengthen. He which hath this oyle, in a readinesse prepared, will neuer sell the pure to anie, but rather prepared alwaies with the water of life: which evermore must bee ministred in the same proportion, as afore vttered. He sold one ounce of the same, neuer lesser, then two crownes.

A singular oyle of Golde: let the leaues of golde be steeped in the saice of Lemmons (but whether in vinegar, especiallite distilled) and by the waterie humour in the distillation drawne forth: yet (what if Pearles, and Corals, bee added) then remaineth in the bottome, like Butter. The same wine mixed, purchaseth to it a goulden colour, and maketh it sharpe, and doeth maruallouslie resist rottennesse. It doth also purge many griefs, and prouoketh sweat. For better credite of these, make a prooofe, and you shall wel perceiue that I haue written and vttered a truth to you (as reporteeth a certaine learned man, in his letter written vnto D. Gesnerus) which I nothing doubt you shall well like, and not discommende the vse of Golde. This remedie and practise, euen as the Oyle of Ustropoll, which maie bee reduced into Golde, greatlie auailleth in the Leprosie, and such which are destroyed, by the Mercuriall annointings of those men, which as (Hippo-

The fourth Booke

crates w^{isteth}) purchase money by their blinde practise and ignorance.

An oyle of gold, being the secret of a certaine singular practitioner with vs, which D. Gesnerus obtained of a certaine friend, of that condition, that he would not communicate or vtter the secret to any other. The golde must be dissolued into a water, but with what sharpe remedies I knowe not: thus dissolued, it cannot on the fire be eleanated and distilled through the waight of the same, but through a little burning water rectified, powred into it, which by and by without fire ascendeth (so that speedilie must a Receauer bee set vnder) and separated from that other matter eating or fretting it, by which it had bene afoze dissolued into a water.

A great secret of the oile of Golde, inuented by a man singularie practised, in this kinde of distillation. First of all, for this working, prepare a Glasse cuppe, or other vessell with the best red wine, filled euen vnto the toppe or brimme, which you shall then set into another vessell filled with the coldest water, especiallie if the worke bee attempted and begunne in the Summer time: for holwe much colder the wine then shall bee, and so much the more yeelde of the oyle: but holwe much the hotter, so much the lesser yeelde, or nothing at all can be purchased. And on this cuppe set the greater square, and large, yet a thinne yron plate, as the figure noted with the letter A. doth plainer demonstrate, hauing in the middle of it a rounde hole, and large. Into this great hole by and by put and frame a deepe dish, or vessell of Copper, like to D. expressed, or of Gold like to the letter F. or of any other matter framed (for made of Copper, an oyle of Copper is obtained, euen as of the Golden, or Siluer vessell, is an Oile gotten of the gold or Siluer) in which, after the absolute working an oyle is found, whose soile or heauier substance resteth drowned in the wine cooled. That if the same vessell shall be stratter or smaller, then that it maie exactly fill the middle hole A. Set on them the thinne circle B. on the Lamine or plate A. that the hole (by that meanes) may be the narrower or straighter, whereby it may rightlie fit, the Vessel D. narrower: which that it may stande the surer, and not bee easilie mooued hither and thither out of place, must then

then bee fastened and stayed, with those yron Hookes, or such like pyanned on the Lamine or plate A. and with this note * marked.

Nowe all these rightlie prepared and done, then in the bottome of the vessell D. or F. shall a rounde cloath be laide, beeing small, nigh woꝛne, thinnē, and of Linnen. Which done, a fire shall bee made of quicke coales, and the keuer C. set on it, if the vessell with wine D. shall bee drowned or set into the water, or the keuer E. if that F. shall there be left, untill the whole be verie hote: then with sharpe nippers or tonges, take off the keuer by the ring or knobbe (as you may learne and see in both, heere following) and set on speedily the little vessell or deap cup, in the same maner as you see hereafter figured, and a noise by that means will by and by bee caused, and the little linnen cloth lying in the hollownesse, will then bee burned. When the noise shall cease, and that those vessels shall bee a little cooled, then the keuer taken off againe with the small tonges, and the cloath also burned, and the blacke Wittillie taken a waie, in the bottome of the vessell will appeare to you, either on the sides many hanging, or at the least one small drop of the oyle, either of Gold, or Copper, or Silver, after the nature of the vessell, which must bee gathered with a thinnē and small spoone made of Silver, and kept diligentlie in a Silver vessell.

Here woꝛthilie is to be noted in this place, that such an oile, by his nature, to be some congealed and thickned like to pitch. Of which, if you desire the vse, or maner of the vsing of it, then take in the time of necessitie so much of this, as shall seeme necessarie, which dissolue in a Spooone in the water of Life, or the water of Cinamon, and minister the same to the sicke: For then shall you thoroughly know and try, not without admiration, the efficacy and property of this oile.

That if you seeke and get the oile in a copper, or latten vessell, beware that you minister or giue not of it within the bodie, but only applie of it without, to the Serpigo, and other foule spots on the skinne. An oile by the same skill and practise wrought in a Silver vessell, is a singular medicine for the eyes. The Oyle of gold reporteth the same man, that he ministered of it to his sonne, even readie to leaue his life, (or as I may saie, at the neere point

The fourth Booke

of death) in the quantity of three drops, with a whole spoonefull of the best Aqua vitæ, and he immediately recovered life.

THE INSTRUMENTS IN SVE.



A. Representeth the square place of pyon, to be set on the cup, or vessel containing the wine, which hath foure great holes, that the Cuppe may so bee fastened, that it lightlie or easilie swarueth not out of place. This hath besides two small hooles, answering or agreeing to the two little holes in the Cyrcle or Bande B. that if the same needeth or must bee put on, that it may bee fastened by these. In the same plate are two Hooles or the like fasteners seene, noated with a lyttle Starre, that the deepe Cuppe set into the great hole may so be staid by them.



B. Doeth heere represent the Cyrcle, which doeth expresse and shewe a lesser hole, for the Cuppe or small vessel to stand on.

C. Doth



C. Doth here declare and shew the keuer of the vessell, hauing a ring in the middle.



D. Doth here demonstrate the narrowe vessell, agreeing to the Circle B. with the keuer & handle (as abouesaid) standing vp:right.



E. Doth here denote the keuer of the same vessell aboue, being hollowe, with a handle reaching both aboue and beneath.



F. Doth here expresse a greater vessell, set immediatly on y^e great and middle hole.

A description of the golde of Life, or powder of the Sunne. Take of Mercurie foure ounces and a halfe, or five, which let bee thoroughly washed with vinegar and salt, of the Hungarian golde halfe an ounce, of these let Amalgama be made, like to the same which the goldsmiths doe vse to gilde silver vessels, after let the same Amalgama be washed so often with vinegar and salte, vntill the mixture sendeth forth no more blacknesse at all. This

The fourth booke.

Then put into a glasse bodie, to which after poure so much of Aqua fortis, that the whole Mercurie may throughlie bee dissolved whereby in the bottome the golde maye appeare in powder of a redde colour. Then on this bodie set a head diligentlie luted in the joint, and by distillation separate the Aqua fortis, as first beginning with a soft fire, next with a stronger, euer increasing the fire: but last let it be so strōg that the sand be fire or burning hote, and that all the spirites be drawne forth, then let the vessell coole, and after the cooling open the bodie, and you shall find a powder of a purple colour, in fourme like to a certaine * pleasaunt pastry myred or wrought togither. After breake the Glasse, and grynde this pastre in an open place and free ayre, on a Marble Stone to fine powder, and turne your face from the winde then blowing on you, because the same and sanour, is pestyferous and venymous.

The calcination: Take the vessell or deepe Bason sufficient large, noted with the letter B. Which set vnder a holowe keuer in fashyon like to a Pot, and framed with small holes in the edge beneath round about, as the figure E. hereafter plainer demonstrateth: these togither set in a Goldsmithes Furnace, and suffer that it maie burne darkishe or swartishe in colour: which so prepared, poure a quantitie of this powder with an Iron Ladle into the neather vessell, as the portion of an ounce & a halfe, or two ounces at a time, which in the heating stirre dysgentlie with an Iron spattle, and there shall appeare to you (in the dooing) sundry colours, which in the ende, come all vnto a blacke colour, yet then worke forwarde, and cease not, vntill the same purchaseth againe a redde colour. Which colour so appearing, take the substance from the fire, and let it throughlie coole. These thus orderly handled, put vnder another vessell like to the aboue sayde, and of the same largenesse as the former was, and the same set in to the place of the former, and poure againe a lyke quantitie of the powder as aboue taught, & let it be burned in the like maner, as aboue vttered, alwaies and continuallie stirring the same about, vntill al the colours be vanished away, & the same hath obtained a rednesse: for on such wise, by the benefite of this calcynation, all the spirites of the Aqua fortis are dispersed and enapozated awaie: that by receiuing a portion of the powder within the bodie,

no harme at all can ensue of the same.

In the preparation of this powder, a man must beware of the common Mercury, which the Alchymists truly by or change in sundry colours, but without gold, nor it cannot so mightily calcine.

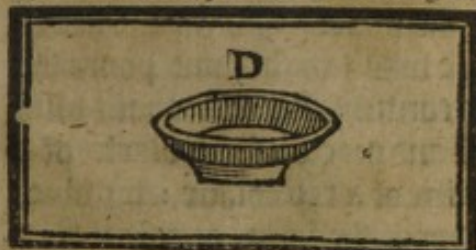
The dose or quantitie of this powder at a time is, that to olde persons about the waight of an olde pennie (waying soe much, as I gesse, as a pease groate,) but to children of twelue or foureteene yeares of age, so much as an old halfe peny waight, giuen in a wafer cake, that the whole powder may wel descend.

The Aqua fortis, is thus prepared and made: take of Vitrioll two poundes, of Salt peter, not extincted, and the best, one pound, these in the grinding myre togither, and distill the whole vnto the drawing forth of all the spirites: and the like againe a seconde time, distill without anie addition, that it maie so bee seperated from the grosser spirites, which on this wise ordered, the Aqua fortis is then so myghtie, that it maie dissolue the Mercurie, and calcine the Gold. All these borrowed out of the booke of Casparus Heglerus Whisition, printed at Lipsia.

An explication of certaine of the former, with figures exprested, offered by a certaine singular Whisition.

The letter A. which signifieth the Amalgama, is thus prepared and made, the most pure golde must bee brought or driuen into thinne plates, the Crucible after set on the fyre, make redde or glowing hote, into which (beside the fire) poure the plates of gold and Mercurie, that they maie so be myred togither, and this myxture is named Amalgama.

The letter B. representeth the bodie set on a hote place: for by that meanes, is the working of Aqua fortis sooner caused.

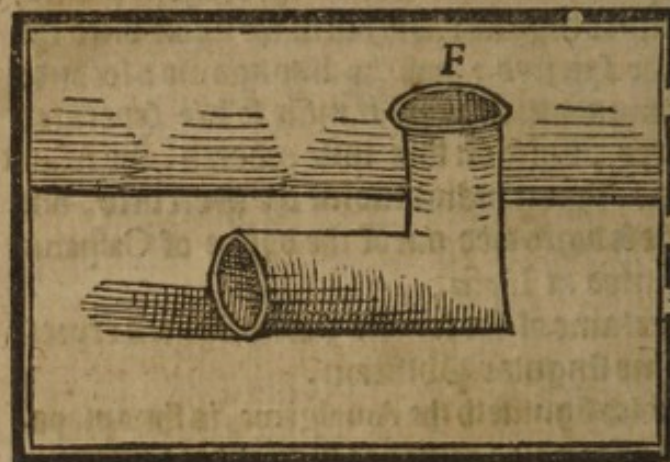


D. Doth demonstrate a vessel, named properly a Tasse (as I maye conceaue of the forme) which the Germanes tearme with them, Ein trybscherbe, for it expresteth by a certayne manner the same vessel, into which the Barbers opening a vaine, doe receaue the blood, saying that this is made of Latten, and the same is made of earth, the persite forme of which, is here afore exprested.

The fourth Booke



E. Doth here represent a hollow mortar, of the Authour named a Tesse, which other wise in the Germane tongue Ein müffel. It is arte made of Brickes and mortar, framed like to a little outn, having proper holes made in the edge beneath, passing through, and that round about, as this figure heere doth plainer demonstrate,



F. Doth here witness the goldsmiths furnace, prepared & made of strong lute, after the maner here described.

This is a description of the powder of the Sunne or gold, by a briefe maner, according to the obseruati

on of the same Autho^r. And in vaine laborer he in many things, where other wise it may be performed with fewe things, and a short trauaile. To come to the matter, take a new and large earthen vessell, with a wide mouth, as are the Basons of the Barbours, seruing for blood letting, sauing that this ought to be wider: the selfe same heated red hote on burning coales, that it may appeare glowing, then bring to fine powder this thy red heade gotten by distillation, as a little afore was taught, and poure the same burned into the vessell, which continually stir about with an Iron spattle, that it may become and proceed from blacke of a swart colour, and in the ende againe of a red colour: by which meanes you shall obtaine, the powder of the sunne or golde. But beware in any manner, that you bee not annointed and infected with the venimous vapour of the same.

So thus, take the same Amalgama, of which aboue vttered, the same order, that it may melt into a water, where by in the bottom the

the Golde may appeare, after the maner of a red powder. Then Lute diligentlie the bodie, in which the distillation must bee wrought, and let the same drye by it selfe, that it maye the readier and better abyde the fyre. After set the head on the bodie: diligentlie luting the cleftes or iointes with a ptece of Linnen cloth, and the Lute of wisdom, that the spirites breath or issue not forth. And this conceaue, that if the bodie, in which the Amalgama with the Aqua fortis is contained, shall be to the bignesse of one measure, that then the Receauer must be tenne or twelue measures great: For otherwise through the multitude and strength also of the spirites, the Receauer woulde breake. Which thus prepared and done, set the body with his head in the furnace of reuerberation, in which a fire of coales must be made, as after ensueth. First let the fire be soft, vntill the spirites begin to ascende, after let the fire be increased by little and little. For in the end the Aqua fortis cleareth againe. And in the vpper part of the furnace where the vent holes be, let the furnace be stopped, leauing open onely the breathing place.

Of the Golde of Life, or powder of the Sunne (others seeme to name the same precepitate with Gold, of which somewhat hath bene intreated, and in the place also afore of the Pettaline waters, at the ende) thus wrote a certaine learned man vnto D. Gellnerus. Of the gold of Life, or powder of the Sunne (saith he) you seeme to me to require the description vnto the same end, that you may the readier iudge, whether the vse of it may bee safe and sure. I do commend the inuention, in that you applie all thinges vnto vse. This is compounded of five ounces, of Mercurie fine, of pure gold halfe an ounce, and of Aqua fortis so much as shall suffice. I haue vsed the same euen this moneth, and doe daillie search and proue the vertues of it. I also do cure a great disease with this, which if the same shall so cease, as the working offereth and giueth a good hope, I then affirme and pronounce the same to bee a gifte from God, &c. And I beleue that he which latelie prepared it, with whom alwaies I haue bene conuersant, to haue sold two drams of this for two Duch Dollers: in that he accompteth the labour great, the saueur tedious, and the vessels chargeable. Of this powder of the Sunne, I remember that I haue giuen of it five graines waight, without anie harinc, but when I retched and
take

The fourth Booke

tooke vnto eight graines, then did I mightilie procure and force vomiting, and the going to stoule, where I had before taken or receiued for foure daies together, vnto the waight of five graines at a time, &c.



The maner to prepare fine siluer, which the Alchimisters name the *Mone*, and to conuert the same into a cleere water, which the Alchimisters name also the *osle of the mone*: must bee wrought and done, after this maner. Take the siluer, which prepare and fine with lead, as the gold & siluer finers cunningly do: which wrought on this wise, drue the plates so thynne as paper, those then cut into verie small pieces, and heate againe on an yron plate: which done, haue in a readines your *Aqua fortis*, made of salt nyter, *Alome*, and *visrioll*, with all their spirits, into which put your siluer, that forthwith will be turned into a water, in coloꝝ so blew as the skie: and when you see no more of the siluer vndissolued in the water, then poure the whole water into a body luted of purpose, with his head artly set on, and a receauer fastened to the nose: the same distill in ashes, vntill al the water be drawn and issued forth, which keepe, for it serueth in other workings, & distil so long, vntill the siluer rest and appeare in the bottom of the body, so thicke as a sauce, which take from the fire, and let the substance drie on hote imbers, but suffer it not to be thorough dried: then take Salt sea wa-
ter

ter, and poure such a quantitie on a little of it, that the same may appeare wet with it, and no more, this then heate againe on hote ymbers, which speedily turneth into a most clere water, the same boile so long, untill all the water be euaporated awaie, and then will the siluer remaine in a water potable: which hath infinite vertues giuen by potion. This also auailleth against the Lepre, helpeth a saltie humour, the diseases of the legs, a swelling of the liuer, and sundrie other griefes, according to the skill of the learned Physitian. This also mixed with Aqua vitæ, healeth all maner of filthie wounds, hapning on the bodie by applying of the same on them, when the bodie shall be well purged. And this is a newe remedy, inuēted by a singular practitioner, with which maruailes may be wrought.

Of siluer (an oile I suppose) may be gotten and made after this maner: Take of siluer calcined, so much as you thinke necessary, the same put into distilled vinegar, which within a few daies will be dissolved, and become blewish: the same then euaporate gentlie in Balneo Mariæ, untill all the vinegar be ascended, and in the bottom wil a faire oile remaine.

The vertues of wines mixed after Arte, and those with medicines, and the maner of vsing them.

The xviij. Chapter.

The first wine here vttered, procureth the Melancholick to be merrie, & putteth a way melancholie: it helpeth also the cholerick, and such which haue an infected liuer, or griefe of the kidneys, or that cannot pisse: this besides is singular in the Quartaine, & inward burning of the bodie. The making of which wine, is on this wise: take the whole Buglosse, with the leaues and rootes, the pithes of which rootes take forth, of these let there be a pound, and so much waight of Senée, a pounde of red Roseleaves, a pounde of Borrage flowers, and a pound of Buglosse flowers, all these after the beating together, put into a bag, and the bag put into a vessel containing three gallons of good white Muste wine, it is a kind of wine so called, the half of which Muste wine, with half of the said thinges, put together into the saide vessel, and the other halfe after the boiling and cleane skimming, put then the whole together, and let the same settle and cleare in the vessel: of which

The fourth Booke

vse all the yeare through, especially in the winter, the spring, and haruest, and it helpeth all the abovesaid griefes.

A singular Cordiall wine, is made of Borrage and Baulme: Which also is good for the Melancholicke, and for the trembling of the heart: this clenseth the euill bloud of the body, & increaseth the good, it putteth away from man an euill thought, and all euill cogitations comming to minde. This wine also serueth in the soule breaking out, and Leprosie, it maketh a man merrie, & mastreth the wormes in the bellie. The making of which wine, is on this wise: take a pound of Borrage, & so much of the hearb Baulme, which put into newe Muste, boile together, and when the same is cleare vse of it, for it serueth vnto many other purposes, not here mentioned.

The wine of Buglosse after the instruction of Macrobius, is prepared and made after this maner: Take the rootes of Buglosse, which after the cleane scraping, steepe in good wine, vntill the wine hath purchased the vertue of them: this wine often vsed clenseth all the euill humors by vrine, and causeth a good braine, and if a person were become wholie mad, by the drinkeing of this wine he should be recouered and holpen throughlie: as the like p^roofe was made on a woman, who often was mad, either through pye, or melancholie, insomuch that they were forced to bind her, vntill shee came againe to her persit minde and reason. And by chance a poore man comming to hir doore, to aske his Almes, vnderstanding hereof, taught this remedie, through which in short time, shee was wholie deliuered.

A laudable wine, helping the diseases of the milke, and beate of the Liuer: take the leaues and rootes of Succorie, of Hartes tounge, of Endiue, and Horehound, which boile together in a little quantitie of wine, the same let run through an Ipcras bag, and this wine poure on the hearbs, letting the wine run through two or three times vntill it bee cleare. This wine helpeth all diseases within the bodie, as the griefes of the liuer, the lungs, the milke, and stomacke: If the wine bee ouer bitter to drinke, mixe the same with other sweet things, as Raisins, drie figs, Licorice, and other sweet things.

A comfort table wine for all griefes of the eyes: Take eye bright, the same infuse in newe Must wine for a time: of this wine vse
dailie.

baslie, as morning and euening, and you shall obtaine a perfect sight, without pin or web, and it recouereth besides anie maner grieffe of the eyes, that may happen either in olde or yong, where the sight is decayed. And sundrie persons hauing not seene a long time, through the drinkeing of this wine for a yeere together, recovered sight: If anie also vse to eate euerie morning of the powder of this hearbe with a reare egge, or with good wine euerie euening, shall recouer sight, as aboue taught: For manie by vsing anie of these, which before did reade with spectacles, coulde after read the smallest letters, without the occuppying of any spectacles at all, to the wonder of sundry. And there is no remedie perfiter for the light.

A commendable wine for memorie: take one ounce of ginger, two ounces of long pepper, two ounces of Galingale, halfe an ounce of cloues, and halfe an ounce of Cubebs, and halfe an ounce of Nutmegs: these brought to powder, and tied in a cloth, hang in a vessell couered with seuen pintes of wine, the same then boile a little, in such maner, that no ayre breath forth, after the clearing, vse of this wine, not taking forth the bag: and this also is profitable for a cold stomacke.

The wine of Sage being of great vertue, and maruailous, is made after two waies: some put the sage into a bag, and hang it in the vessell of wine: and others boile the Sage in the wine, vntill it be sufficientlie boyled, and both waies be profitable and good: This wine is good for tooth ach, and for paine of the gums: it helpeth also any member that trembleth, and any weake member it strengtheneth, and putteth alwaie any euill humour in the bodie: this also is good for the Palsie, and often proued for paine of the bodie, and drawing or crampe of members, and sinewes: this besides is good for the Lunaticke, which at the change of the Moone lose their proper wits and reason: and to conclude, this is profitable for paine of the stomacke, and grieffe of the matrice, and all the sinewie places.

The wine of Fennel commended with the seeds: for the dimmes of sight, the spots of the eyes, and droopie, and the swellings like to Leprie spots, happening to children: this also auaileth against euill meates, against poisons, the cough, and griefes of the lungen, and it multiplieth the milke in womens breasts: when this wine

The fourth Booke

is made with the roots; it availeth against the disease of the bladder, and purgeth all euill humors of the bodie.

The wine against the fistula is made on this wise: take y long and round Aristolochia, of ech two branches greene, these after the keeping & stamping in white wine, boile vnto the consumption of two parts of the wine, which strained through a linnen cloath and settled, drinke euerie morning fasting, and euening going to bed: & it helpeth or deliuereth any fistula, in xv. or xx. daies, so that the patient in the meane time eat no grosse meats, nor white meats, nor other contrary things: and on the soze also late plaister wise of the roote of the rounde Aristolochia, or of the pouder of it, blowing the same into the hole, and on such wise shall the fistula be cured, so that it be not in the bone entred.

The wine of Rosemarie is made in like maner as the others: of which through settled, if any taketh a good draught morning and euening, it clenseth the blond, procureth a desire and appetite to meate, expelleth all the inner humors, & recouereth a great weaknesse: this taken with a quantitie of the electuarie of the flowers, helpeth the weaknes of the heart: this comforteth a moist braine, and strengthneth memorie: it confirmeth and heateth the veines coled, & comforteth the Palsie, rubbed on the members: it ceaseth any cold swelling applied vpon, preserveth from the plague, mitigateth the hard fetching of breath, and helpeth an old cough: it heateth the marrow in the bones, helpeth digestion, and a cold & clammy stomacke: it putteth away the swelling of the stomacke, restoreth speech lost, maketh a man bold and hardie, and cleareth the face if it to be washed with it: this daily drunke, causeth a man to looke yong a long time, procureth a good or sweet breath, and cureth the canker and fistula, and clenseth euill and matterie blcers. This wine of Rosemary, or the hearb it selfe boiled with the flowers in wine, and a draught at each time taken warme morning and euening, and not eating nor drinking three houres after, doth maruellouslie helpe the white fluxe, which is wont to happen to women of an blcer, and cureth the exulceration of womens places: In the same maner taken, it putteth awaie the Kinges euill, the harde drawing of breath, openeth the arterie, causeth easie spitting vp, helpeth digestion, ceaseth gripings, and clenseth the blond.

To make an oile incombustible, which is miraculous.

The xvij. Chapter.

TAke white Sope the best that may be gotten, the same after
it be beating fine, put into a big Retort, on which poure so much



weight of Aqua vi-
tae, vii. times distil-
led ouer: the Retort
then set into ashes,
firing a large recei-
uer to it, & very well
luted in y^e joint: this
done, make vnder a
soft fire in the begin-
ning, & increase the
fire by litle and litle,
vntil all the substance
bee issued forth: that
will come: which to-
gether shall bee an
oile and water, the
receiuer then drawe

awaie, and separate the water from the Oyle, which Oyle is in-
combustible, and miraculous in sundrie matters, in the worke
of Alchimie, for this greatlie auailleth in firing the medicine vo-
latile, and serueth well to incorporate with all mettals, and seaso-
neth such which be crude, and like sweetneth when they be sagar:
this also dissolueth all paines and swellings, caused of grosse and
clammie humours: and healeth in a maner all sortes of wicked
bleers, and in this (saith the Authour) I conceiued a great de-
light as to worke such a maystrie, to see so manie strange fumes
and varieties: but a more pleasure I took in the practise, as to
see how the same auailed in euerie matter where it was applied:
by which I proue this to be a diuine substance, and an oile wo-
thie of eternall memorie: and this was that great secret, with
which that singular Matheus the Hungarian, did so manie great
maruailes in Padua: for hee healed with it, the goutte, the quar-
taine ague, the paine of the French disease, & the dyie Scab on the
head, with sundrie other griefes, for which, whiles he remained in

Padua,

The fourth Booke

Padua, he was highly esteemed and wondered at. And at the last, in his departure from Padua, he revealed to me & the only medicine which he used to all the griefes, was this oile, and none other: the making of which he fully uttered to me at his departing (which before he would not teach any man) & the same I have many times made, and have also seene such strange practises of it, that here to report them, I should scarcely bee believed. &c. This borrowed out of the rationall secrets of the singular Fallopius.

An other singular way in making of the incombustible oile serving for the Alchymical Arte, on this wise: take of that substance drained through, of which sope is made, and common oile, of ech a like weight, these after the grinding together, grind with so much weight of white sope, as the one of them, to each pound of the said substance adde one ounce of salt Alkali brought to powder, which substance well mixed shall be as paste: the same put into a retort, having a receiver fastened to it after arte, vnder which make a soft fire in the beginning and increase after the fire by little and little, untill no more wil distil forth, the water then separate from the oile, and the oile keepe, for it is the incombustible oile, with which they make al the Alchymicall medicines to penetrate mettalline bodies: and this it doth in that the oile is fixed, and the nature thereof is to suffer any medicine to passe away in the fume, and this fixed oile so burneth in the lampe, that it never consumeth, and it serveth to many other purposes which my Author refuseth to utter for sundry causes: & the philosophers have alwaies hid this oile, to the end it should not be known. I having thus travailed to bring

this booke to an end, doe render thanks to the heavenly

Philisition, on whom the successe of all
medicines dependeth.

FINIS.

